Strongly regular graphs

Andries E. Brouwer Hendrik Van Maldeghem

# Preface

Our aim is to give the classification of rank 3 graphs and describe these graphs, possibly as members of larger families, and give information such as parameters, group, cliques, cocliques, local structure, characterization. We survey the theory of strongly regular graphs, without giving all known constructions.

# Contents

1	Gra	$_{ m phs}$	1
	1.1	Strong	ly regular graphs
		1.1.1	Parameters
		1.1.2	Complement
		1.1.3	Imprimitivity
		1.1.4	Spectrum
		1.1.5	Rank 3 permutation groups
		1.1.6	Local graphs
		1.1.7	Johnson graphs
		1.1.8	Hamming graphs
		1.1.9	Paley graphs
		1.1.10	Strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue $-2$ 5
		1.1.11	Seidel switching
			Regular two-graphs
		1.1.13	Regular partitions and regular sets 9
			Inequalities for subgraphs
		1.1.15	Connectivity
		1.1.16	Graphs induced on complementary subsets of the vertex
			set of a graph
			Enumeration
			Prolific constructions
	1.2		ce-regular graphs
		1.2.1	Distance-transitive graphs
		1.2.2	Johnson graphs
		1.2.3	Hamming graphs
		1.2.4	Grassmann graphs
		1.2.5	Van Dam-Koolen graphs
		1.2.6	Imprimitive distance-regular graphs
		1.2.7	Taylor graphs
	1.3		ation schemes and coherent configurations
		1.3.1	Association schemes
		1.3.2	The Bose-Mesner algebra
		1.3.3	Linear programming bound and code-clique theorem $21$
		1.3.4	Krein parameters
		1.3.5	Euclidean representation
		1.3.6	Subschemes
		1.3.7	Absolute bound and $\mu$ -bound
		1.3.8	Coherent configurations

vi CONTENTS

2	Pol	ar spac	ees	<b>29</b>
	2.1	Polar s	spaces	29
	2.2	Embed	dded polar spaces	30
		2.2.1	Projective spaces	30
		2.2.2	Definition of embedded polar spaces	31
		2.2.3	Rank and radical	31
		2.2.4	Maximal singular subspaces	32
		2.2.5	Order of an embedded polar space	32
		2.2.6	Parameters and spectrum of the polar space strongly reg-	
			ular graphs	35
		2.2.7	Ovoids, spreads, $m$ -systems, $h$ -ovoids, hemisystems	35
		2.2.8	Intriguing or regular sets; <i>i</i> -tight sets	37
		2.2.9	Distance-regular graphs on singular subspaces	38
		2.2.10	Generalized quadrangles	38
		2.2.11	Strongly regular graphs on the lines	39
		2.2.12	Distance-regular graphs on half of the maximal singular	
			subspaces	39
	2.3		ication of finite embedded polar spaces	40
		2.3.1	Residues	40
		2.3.2	Reduction to rank 2	41
		2.3.3	The finite rank 2 polar spaces in 3-space	42
		2.3.4	The finite embedded generalized quadrangles	43
		2.3.5	Summary	44
		2.3.6	Group orders	45
	2.4		theorem	47
		2.4.1	Reflexive forms	47
		2.4.2	Reflexive forms and embedded polar spaces	47
		2.4.3	Classification of sesquilinear reflexive forms	48
		2.4.4	Orthogonal direct sum decomposition	49
	0.5	2.4.5	Witt's theorem	50
	2.5		ectic polar spaces	51
		2.5.1	Symplectic forms, polar spaces, and graphs	51
		2.5.2 $2.5.3$	Parameters	51
		2.5.3 $2.5.4$	Automorphism groups	52 52
		2.5.4 $2.5.5$	Maximal cliques	$\frac{52}{52}$
		$\frac{2.5.5}{2.5.6}$	Ovoids	$\frac{52}{54}$
		2.5.0 $2.5.7$	$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	55
		2.5.7 $2.5.8$		55
		2.5.9	Spreads	55
		2.5.9 $2.5.10$	Local graph	56
	2.6		gonal polar spaces	56
	2.0	2.6.1	Quadratic forms and orthogonal polar spaces	56
		2.6.1	Finite orthogonal polar spaces and graphs	57
		2.6.2	Parameters	58
		2.6.4	Isomorphisms	59
		2.6.4	Automorphism groups	59
		2.6.6	Maximal cliques	60
		2.6.7	Ovoids and maximal cocliques	60
		2.6.8	Tight sets, spreads, and h-ovoids	68
			o, oproses, same o.oids	50

CONTENTS	vii

	2.7	Hermi	tian or unitary graphs						
		2.7.1	Hermitian or unitary polar spaces 70						
		2.7.2	Finite unitary polar spaces and graphs 70						
		2.7.3	Parameters						
		2.7.4	Isomorphisms						
		2.7.5	Automorphism groups						
		2.7.6	Maximal cliques						
		2.7.7	Maximal cocliques						
		2.7.8	Tight sets						
		2.7.9	Hemisystems						
3	Gra	nhs re	elated to polar spaces 77						
J	3.1	-	as on the non-singular or nonisotropic points						
	3.1	3.1.1	Association scheme in even characteristic						
		3.1.2	Non-singular points over $\mathbb{F}_2$						
		3.1.3	Non-singular points of one type over $\mathbb{F}_3$ in dimension $2m$ 78						
		3.1.4	Non-singular points of one type in dimension $2m + 1 \dots 79$						
		3.1.5	Non-singular points of one type over $\mathbb{F}_5$ in dimension $2m+1$ 80						
		3.1.6	Nonisotropic points for a Hermitian form 81						
	3.2		as on half of the maximal singular subspaces						
	·-	3.2.1	General observations						
		3.2.2	The rank 4 case: the triality quadric						
		3.2.3	Rank 5 hyperbolic polar spaces						
		3.2.4	Maximal cocliques						
	3.3		polar graphs						
	0.0	3.3.1	Isotropic directions						
		3.3.2	Square directions						
		3.3.3	Affine half spin graphs						
	3.4		graphs						
	_	3.4.1	Bilinear forms graphs						
		3.4.2	Alternating forms graphs						
		3.4.3	Hermitian forms graphs						
		3.4.4	Baer subspaces						
		3.4.5	A hyperoval at infinity						
	3.5	Grassr	mann graphs						
		3.5.1	Lines in a projective space						
	3.6	The ca	ase $q = 2$						
		3.6.1	Local structure						
		3.6.2	Symmetric groups						
4	Bui	ldings	103						
4	4.1	Geome							
	1.1	4.1.1	Generalized polygons						
		4.1.1	Diagrams						
		4.1.3	Simple properties						
		4.1.4	Shadow geometries						
	4.2		er systems						
	4.3		er geometries						
	4.4		Coxeter geometries of types $A_n$ , $D_n$ and $E_6$						
	4.5								
	4.0	Buildings							

viii CONTENTS

		4.5.1 Generalities
		4.5.3 Characterizations
	4.6	
	4.0	Parameters and construction of $E_{6,1}(q)$
		4.6.2 Split octonion algebras
		4.6.3 Construction of $E_{6,1}(q)$
	4.7	A construction of $G_2(q)$
		\-/
5		er spaces 123
	5.1	Definition
	5.2	Fischer's classification
	5.3	Hall triple systems
	5.4	Cotriangular graphs
	5.5	Locally grid graphs
	5.6	Copolar spaces
6	Gola	y codes, Witt designs, and Leech lattice 135
	6.1	Codes
		3.1.1 The Golay codes
		3.1.2 The Golay codes — constructions
		3.1.3 Properties and uniqueness
		3.1.4 The Mathieu group $M_{24}$
		3.1.5 More uniqueness results
	6.2	Designs
		3.2.1 The Witt designs
		3.2.2 Substructures of $S(5,8,24)$
		3.2.3 Near polygons
		3.2.4 The geometry of the projective plane of order $4$ $145$
	6.3	Lattices
		3.3.1 The Leech lattice
		3.3.2 The mod 2 Leech lattice
		3.3.3 The complex Leech lattice
7	Cvc	otomic constructions 153
•	7.1	Difference sets
	1.1	7.1.1 Two-character projective sets
		7.1.2 Projective two-weight codes
		7.1.3 Delsarte duality
		7.1.4 Parameters
		7.1.5 Complements and imprimitivity
		7.1.6 Divisibility
		7.1.7 Field change
		7.1.8 Unions and differences
		7.1.9 Geometric examples
		7.1.10 Small two-weight codes
		7.1.11 Sporadic two-weight codes
	7.2	Cyclic codes
		7.2.1 Trace representation of an irreducible cyclic code 162

CONTENTS ix

		7 0 0 177 16 1 11
		7.2.2 Wolfmann's theorem
		7.2.3 Irreducible cyclic two-weight codes 162
	7.3	Cyclotomy
		7.3.1 The Van Lint-Schrijver graphs
		7.3.2 The De Lange graphs $\dots \dots 16^4$
		7.3.3 Generalizations $\dots \dots \dots$
		7.3.4 Amorphic association schemes
		7.3.5 Self-complementary graphs
	7.4	One-dimensional affine rank 3 groups
		7.4.1 Divisibility
		7.4.2 Subgroups of $\Gamma L(1,q)$ with two orbits 160
		7.4.3 One-dimensional affine rank 3 groups 169
		7.4.4 Paley graphs
		7.4.5 Power residue difference sets
	7.5	Bent functions
_	~	
8		binatorial constructions 173
	8.1	Regular Hadamard matrices with constant diagonal 173
		8.1.1 Examples
	0.0	8.1.2 Errata
	8.2	Conference graphs
	0.0	8.2.1 Conference graphs
	8.3	Symmetric designs
	0.4	8.3.1 The McFarland difference sets
	8.4	Latin squares
	o =	8.4.1 Latin square graphs
	8.5	Quasi-symmetric designs
		8.5.1 The Calderbank-Cowen inequality
		8.5.2 Neumaier's inequality
		8.5.3 No triangular graph
		8.5.4 Examples
		8.5.5 Classification
		8.5.6 Table
	0.0	8.5.7 Parameter conditions from coding theory
	8.6	Partial geometries
		8.6.1 Examples
		8.6.2 Enumeration
		8.6.3 Nonexistence
		8.6.4 The claw bound
	o =	8.6.5 Claws and cliques
	8.7	Semipartial geometries
		8.7.1 Examples of partial quadrangles
	0.0	8.7.2 Examples of semipartial geometries
	8.8	Zara graphs
	8.9	Terwilliger graphs
	8.10	Regular two-graphs
		8.10.1 Examples
		8.10.2 Enumeration
		8.10.3 Completely regular two-graphs
		8.10.4 Covers and quotients

x CONTENTS

	Q 11	Pseudocyclic association schemes	203
		Tensor products of skew schemes	
	0.10	Cospectral graphs	
		8.13.1 Godsil-McKay switching	
	0.14	8.13.2 Wang-Qiu-Hu switching	
	8.14	Spherical designs	
		8.14.1 Spherical designs from association schemes	
		8.14.2 Bounds on the number of $K_4$ 's	
		Conditions in case $\mu = 1$ or $\mu = 2 \dots \dots \dots \dots$	
	8.16	Higher regularity conditions	
		8.16.1 The $t$ -vertex condition	
		8.16.2 <i>t</i> -Isoregularity	
	8.17	Asymptotics	
		8.17.1 Graph isomorphism	
		8.17.2 Pseudo-randomness	209
	8.18	Coloring	210
	8.19	Graphs that are locally strongly regular	212
	8.20	Dropping regularity	212
		Directed strongly regular graphs	
9	p-ra		217
	9.1	Points and hyperplanes of a projective space	
	9.2	Graphs	
	9.3	Strongly regular graphs	
		9.3.1 Binary codes	
	9.4	Smith normal form	223
1 ^	T. d:	wideal manh descriptions	227
τO	10.1	vidual graph descriptions  The Petersen graph	
	10.1	~ <del>-</del>	
		The Shrikhande graph	
	10.3	The Clebsch graph	
	10.4	The Paulus-Rozenfeld graphs	
	10.5	The Schläfli graph	
	10.6	The Chang graphs	
	10.7	The $S_8$ graph on 35 vertices	
	10.8	The $G_2(2)$ graph on 36 vertices	
	10.9	$NO_6^-(2)$	
		- ( /	241
		1 The $U_4(2)$ graph	
		2 The rank 3 conference graphs on 49 vertices	
		3 The Hoffman-Singleton graph	
		~ ·	
	10.15	$Sp_6(2)$	251
	10.16	3 The $G_2(2)$ graph on 63 vertices	252
	10.17	7 The block graph of the smallest Ree unital	252
	10.18		
	10.19	8 $GQ(3,5)$ and the hexacode	253 $254$
	10.19 10.20	8 $GQ(3,5)$ and the hexacode	253 $254$ $255$
	10.19 10.20	8 $GQ(3,5)$ and the hexacode	253 $254$ $255$

CONTENTS xi

	$VNO_4^-(3)$ and the Van Lint-Schrijver partial geometry			
10.24	The rank 3 conference graphs on 81 vertices			260
10.25	The Higman-Sims graph			260
10.26	The Hall-Janko graph			262
10.27	The 105 flags of $PG(2,4)$			266
	The $O_6^-(3)$ graph on 112 vertices			
	$NO_6^+(3)$			
10.30	The $O_8^-(2)$ graph on 119 vertices			271
	The $L_3(4).2^2$ graph on 120 vertices			
	$NO_5^-(4)$			
	$\overline{NO_8^{+}(2)}$			
	The $S_{10}$ graph on 120 vertices			
	The $S_{10}$ graph on 126 vertices			
	$NO_6^-(3)$			
	The Goethals graph on 126 vertices			
	The $O_8^+(2)$ graph on 135 vertices			
	$NO_8^-(2)$			
	The $L_3(3)$ graph on 144 vertices			
	Three $M_{12}$ .2 graphs on 144 vertices			
	The $U_4(3)$ graph on 162 vertices			
	The nonisotropic points of $U_5(2)$			
	A polarity of Higman's symmetric design			
	The $M_{22}$ graph on 176 vertices			
	The nonisotropic points of $U_3(4)$			
	A rank 16 representation of $S_7$			
	The Cameron graph			
	The Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel graph			
	The $M_{23}$ graph			
	$2^8.S_{10}$ and $2^8.(A_8\timesS_3)$			
	$2^8 \cdot L_2(17) \cdot \dots \cdot $			
	$\underline{VO_8^-(2)}$			
10.54	$\overline{VO_8^+(2)}$			289
10.55	The McLaughlin graph			289
10.56	The Mathon-Rosa graph			292
10.57	The lines of $U_5(2)$			293
10.58	$NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$			293
10.59	The $G_2(4)$ graph on 416 vertices			294
10.60	The $O_{10}^-(2)$ graph on 495 vertices			296
	The rank 3 conference graphs on 529 vertices			
	The $Aut(Sz(8))$ graph on 560 vertices			
	$5^4.4.S_6$ on 625 vertices with valency 144			
	$5^4.4.(2^4:S_6)$ on 625 vertices with valency 240			298
	The $U_6(2)$ graph			299
	The Games graph			299
	$NO_8^+(3)$			300
	The dodecad graph			300
	The Conway graph on 1408 vertices			
	The Tits group on 1600 vertices			
	The Suzuki graph		•	302

xii CONTENTS

	10.72	$2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$ on 2048 vertices with valency 276	304
	10.73	$2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$ on 2048 vertices with valency 759	305
	10.74	The Conway graph on 2300 vertices	306
	10.75	The $Fi_{22}$ graph	307
	10.76	The Rudvalis graph	308
	10.77	The $Fi_{22}$ graph on 14080 vertices	310
	10.78	The $Fi_{23}$ graph	310
	10.79	The $Fi_{23}$ graph on 137632 vertices	311
	10.80	The $Fi_{24}$ graph	312
	10.81	The Suz graph on 531441 vertices	313
11	Class	sification of rank 3 graphs	315
		Wreath product	315
	11.2		
		11.2.1 Alternating socle	
		11.2.2 Classical simple socle	317
		11.2.3 Exceptional simple socle	317
		11.2.4 Sporadic simple socle	318
		11.2.5 Triangular graphs	319
	11.3	The affine case	319
	11.4	Rank 3 parameter index	322
	11.5	Small rank 3 graphs	
	11.6	Small rank 4–10 strongly regular graphs	327
Re	eferen	ces	329
Pa	rame	ter Index	353
Αι	uthor	Index	355
Su	ıbject	Index	359

## Chapter 1

## Graphs

This chapter collects some basic material on strongly regular graphs and gives some information about more general objects (distance-regular graphs and association schemes) that will be needed later.

## 1.1 Strongly regular graphs

A graph is a set X of vertices provided with a symmetric relation  $\sim$  on X called adjacency, such that no  $x \in X$  is adjacent to itself. If the graph is denoted  $\Gamma$ , then its vertex set X is also denoted by  $\nabla \Gamma$ . A pair of adjacent vertices is called an edge. If xy is an edge, then y is called a neighbour of x.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite graph. The adjacency matrix A of  $\Gamma$  is the square matrix indexed by the vertices of  $\Gamma$  such that  $A_{xy}=1$  when  $x\sim y$ , and  $A_{xy}=0$  otherwise. The spectrum of  $\Gamma$  is by definition the spectrum (eigenvalues and multiplicities) of A, considered as a real matrix. A nonzero (column) vector u, indexed by  $\nabla\Gamma$ , is an eigenvector of A with eigenvalue  $\theta$  when  $Au=\theta u$ , i.e., when  $\sum_{y\sim x} u_y = \theta u_x$  for all x.

A graph  $\Gamma$  is regular of degree (or valency) k, for some integer k, when every vertex has precisely k neighbours.

Let  $\Gamma$  be finite with adjacency matrix A. The all-1 vector  $\mathbf{1}$  (of appropriate length) is an eigenvector (with eigenvalue k) if and only if  $\Gamma$  is regular (of valency k). If  $\Gamma$  is regular of valency k, then the multiplicity of the eigenvalue k is the number of connected components of  $\Gamma$ . An eigenvalue  $\theta$  of a regular graph is called restricted if it has an eigenvector orthogonal to  $\mathbf{1}$ .

A finite regular graph without restricted eigenvalue has at most one vertex. A finite regular graph with only one restricted eigenvalue is complete or edgeless. A *strongly regular graph* is a finite regular graph with precisely two restricted eigenvalues.

#### History

The term 'strongly regular graph' was first used by Bose [82]. An equivalent concept was studied by Bose & Shimamoto [87].

#### 1.1.1 Parameters

Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph, regular of valency k, with adjacency matrix A and restricted eigenvalues r, s, where r > s. Let J be the all-1 matrix of suitable size, so that AJ = JA = kJ. We have  $(A - rI)(A - sI) = \mu J$  for some constant  $\mu$ , so that  $A^2 = \kappa I + \lambda A + \mu(J - I - A)$  for certain constants  $\kappa, \lambda, \mu$ . Apparently  $\kappa = k$  and  $\lambda = \mu + r + s$  and  $k - \mu = -rs$ .

This can be stated in a combinatorial way: For  $x, y \in V\Gamma$ , the number of common neighbours of x, y is k when x = y, and  $\lambda$  when  $x \sim y$ , and  $\mu$  when  $x \not\sim y$ . One says that the strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  has parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ , where  $v = |V\Gamma|$  is the number of vertices. Conversely, if in a finite graph  $\Gamma$ , not complete and not edgeless, the number of common neighbours of two vertices is  $k, \lambda, \mu$  depending on whether they are equal, adjacent or nonadjacent, then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular, and the restricted eigenvalues r, s are found as the roots of  $x^2 + (\mu - \lambda)x + (\mu - k) = 0$ .

The combinatorial definition of  $k, \lambda, \mu$  shows that these are nonnegative integers, and  $0 \le \lambda \le k-1$  and  $0 \le \mu \le k$ . By Perron-Frobenius' theorem,  $k \ge r$ . Since  $\operatorname{tr} A = 0$  it follows that s < 0 and  $r \ge 0$ .

```
If \mu \neq 0, then the parameters are related by v = 1 + k + k(k - 1 - \lambda)/\mu.
From (A - rI)(A - sI) = \mu J one gets the identity (k - r)(k - s) = \mu v.
```

#### History

The parameters  $n, k, l, \lambda, \mu, r, s, f, g$  (with n = v and l = v - k - 1) were perhaps first used in [388]. Earlier, Bose [82] used  $v, n_1, n_2, p_{11}^1, p_{11}^2$ .

#### 1.1.2 Complement

If  $\Gamma$  is a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and restricted eigenvalues r,s, then the complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  (with the same vertex set as  $\Gamma$ , and where distinct vertices are adjacent if and only if they are nonadjacent in  $\Gamma$ ) is also strongly regular, with parameters  $(v,\bar{k},\bar{\lambda},\bar{\mu})$  and restricted eigenvalues  $\bar{r},\bar{s},$  where  $\bar{k}=v-k-1, \bar{\lambda}=v-2k+\mu-2, \bar{\mu}=v-2k+\lambda, \bar{r}=-1-s, \bar{s}=-1-r,$  as is immediately clear from the definitions and the fact that  $\bar{\Gamma}$  has adjacency matrix  $\bar{A}=J-I-A$ .

## 1.1.3 Imprimitivity

A strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  is called *imprimitive* when  $\Gamma$  or  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is a nontrivial equivalence relation, equivalently, when  $\lambda = k - 1$  or  $\mu = k$ , equivalently, when  $\mu = 0$  or  $\nu = 2k - \lambda$ , equivalently, when s = -1 or r = 0.

In the former case  $\Gamma$  is a disjoint union  $aK_m$  of a complete graphs of size m (and v = am, k = m - 1,  $\lambda = m - 2$ ,  $\mu = 0$ , r = m - 1, s = -1), where a > 1.

In the latter case  $\Gamma$  is a complete multipartite graph  $K_{a\times m}$  (and v=am, k=(a-1)m,  $\lambda=(a-2)m$ ,  $\mu=(a-1)m$ , r=0, s=-m), again with a>1.

(The graphs  $K_m$  and  $K_{1\times m}=\overline{K_m}$  have only one restricted eigenvalue, namely -1 and 0 respectively, and hence are not strongly regular.)

For a primitive strongly regular graph it follows that  $0 \le \lambda < k-1$  and  $0 < \mu < k$  and r > 0 and s < -1. A primitive strongly regular graph is connected, and hence k > r.

The graph  $nK_2$  is sometimes called a ladder graph. Its complement  $\overline{nK_2} = K_{n \times 2}$  a cocktail party graph.

### 1.1.4 Spectrum

Let  $\Gamma$  be strongly regular, with spectrum k, r (with multiplicity f) and s (with multiplicity g). Then f,g can be solved from 1+f+g=v and k+fr+gs= tr A=0. The fact that f,g must be integers is a strong restriction on possible parameter sets.

If  $f \neq g$ , then one can also solve r,s from  $r+s=\lambda-\mu$  and fr+gs=-k, and it follows that r,s are rational. Since they are also algebraic integers, they are integral in this case. On the other hand, if f=g, then f=g=(v-1)/2. Now  $k=(\mu-\lambda)f=(\mu-\lambda)(v-1)/2$ , and since 0< k< v-1 it follows that k=(v-1)/2 and  $\mu=\lambda+1$ . Now  $v=1+k+k(k-1-\lambda)/\mu$  yields  $\mu=k-1-\lambda=k/2$ , so that  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(4t+1,2t,t-1,t)$  for a suitable integer t, and  $r,s=(-1\pm\sqrt{v})/2$ . This is known as the 'half case'. It occurs e.g. for the Paley graphs (see §1.1.9). For further details, see §8.2.

Summary: if we are not in the half case, then the spectrum is integral.

By direct computation one may check the identity  $vk(v-1-k)/fg = (r-s)^2$  known as the *Frame quotient* (cf. [109] §2.2A, 2.7A).

### 1.1.5 Rank 3 permutation groups

A permutation group is a group G together with an action of G on some set X, that is, together with a map  $G \times X \to X$  written  $(g, x) \mapsto gx$ , such that 1x = x and g(hx) = (gh)x for all  $g, h \in G$  and  $x \in X$ , where 1 is the identity element of G.

An orbit of G on X is a set of the form Gx for some  $x \in X$ . The G-orbits form a partition of X. The action (or the group) is called *transitive* when this partition has a single element only, that is, when Gx = X for all  $x \in X$ . A set A is preserved by G when gA = A for all  $g \in G$ .

The action of G on X induces an action of G on  $X \times X$  via g(x, y) = (gx, gy). If G is transitive, then it is said to be of (permutation) rank r when it has precisely r orbits on  $X \times X$ .

The action (or the group) is called *primitive* when there is no nontrivial equivalence relation  $R \subseteq X \times X$  that is preserved by G. The trivial equivalence relations are the full set  $X \times X$  and the diagonal  $D = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\}$ .

Suppose G is a rank 3 permutation group on the set X. Then G has three orbits D, E, F on  $X \times X$ , where D is the diagonal. Now either E and F are inverse relations:  $F = \{(y,x) \mid (x,y) \in E\}$ , or E and F are symmetric. In the former case (X,E) is a complete directed graph, a tournament (and (X,F) is the opposite tournament). In the latter case (X,E) and (X,F) are a complementary pair of graphs. When X is finite, they are a complementary pair of strongly regular graphs: the group G acts as a group of automorphisms on the graphs (X,E) and (X,F), and since E and F are single orbits, G is transitive on ordered pairs of adjacent (nonadjacent) vertices, and the number of common neighbours of two vertices does not depend on the vertices chosen, but only on whether they are equal, adjacent or nonadjacent.

#### History

The study of rank 3 permutation groups was initiated by HIGMAN [389].

### 1.1.6 Local graphs

If  $\Gamma$  is a graph, and x a vertex of  $\Gamma$ , then the *local graph* of  $\Gamma$  at x is the graph induced by  $\Gamma$  on the set of neighbours of x in  $\Gamma$ .

A graph  $\Gamma$  is called *locally*  $\Delta$  (or *locally* X) where  $\Delta$  is a graph and X a graph property, when all local graphs are isomorphic to  $\Delta$  (or have property X).

For example, the icosahedron is the unique connected locally pentagon graph. Hall [361] determined all locally  $\Delta$  graphs on at most 11 vertices, for all possible  $\Delta$ , and determined for each graph  $\Delta$  on at most 6 vertices whether there exists a locally  $\Delta$  graph.

If  $\Gamma$  is a connected graph, and x a vertex of  $\Gamma$ , then the i-th subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  (at x) is the graph induced on the set of vertices at (graph) distance i from x. If  $\Gamma$  is a strongly regular graph, and x a vertex of  $\Gamma$ , then the second subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  (at x) is the graph induced on the set of vertices other than x and nonadjacent to x.

### 1.1.7 Johnson graphs

Let  $\Omega$  be a set, and  $d \geq 0$  an integer. The Johnson graph  $J(\Omega, d)$  is the graph that has as vertex set the set  $\binom{\Omega}{d}$  of d-subsets of  $\Omega$ , where two d-sets D, E are adjacent when  $|D \cap E| = d - 1$ . Suppose  $|\Omega| \geq 2d$ . Then  $J(\Omega, d)$  has diameter d, and the symmetric group  $\operatorname{Sym}(\Omega)$  acts as a group of automorphisms that is transitive of rank d + 1. If  $|\Omega| = m$  one writes J(m, d) instead of  $J(\Omega, d)$ .

The full group of automorphisms of  $J(\Omega, d)$  is  $\operatorname{Sym}(\Omega)$  when  $|\Omega| > 2d > 0$ , but  $\operatorname{Sym}(\Omega) \times 2$  when  $|\Omega| = 2d > 0$ , and 1 when d = 0.

In particular, the graph J(m,2) (also called the triangular graph T(m)), where  $m \geq 4$ , is strongly regular. It has parameters v = m(m-1)/2, k = 2(m-2),  $\lambda = m-2$ ,  $\mu = 4$  and eigenvalues k, r = m-4, s = -2 with multiplicities 1, f = m-1, g = m(m-3)/2. The graph T(m) is the line graph of the complete graph  $K_m$  on m vertices. The complement T(5) of T(5) is the Petersen graph (§10.1).

These graphs are characterized by their parameters, except when m=8. There are four graphs with the parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(28,12,6,4)$  of T(8), namely T(8) itself and three graphs known as the *Chang graphs* ([175, 176]), cf. §10.6.

### 1.1.8 Hamming graphs

Let  $\Omega$  be a set, and  $d \geq 0$  an integer. The Hamming graph  $H(d,\Omega)$  is the graph that has as vertex set the set  $\Omega^d$  of d-tuples of elements of  $\Omega$ , where two d-tuples  $(a_1, \ldots, a_d), (b_1, \ldots, b_d)$  are adjacent when they have Hamming distance 1, i.e., when  $a_i \neq b_i$  for a unique i. Suppose  $|\Omega| \geq 2$ . Then  $H(d,\Omega)$  has diameter d, and its full group of automorphisms is the wreath product  $\operatorname{Sym}(\Omega) \operatorname{wr} \operatorname{Sym}(d)$ . This group is transitive of rank d+1. If  $|\Omega| = q$  one writes H(d,q) instead of  $H(d,\Omega)$ .

In particular, the graph H(2,q) (also called the *lattice graph*  $L_2(q)$  or the  $q \times q$  grid), where  $q \geq 2$ , is strongly regular. It has parameters  $v = q^2$ , k = 2(q-1),  $\lambda = q-2$ ,  $\mu = 2$  and eigenvalues k, r = q-2, s = -2 with multiplicities 1, f = 2(q-1),  $g = (q-1)^2$ . The graph H(2,q) is the line graph of the complete

bipartite graph  $K_{q,q}$ . The graph  $L_2(3)$  is isomorphic to its complement. It is the Paley graph (see §1.1.9) of order 9.

These graphs are characterized by their parameters, except when q=4. There are two graphs with the parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(16,6,2,2)$ , namely  $L_2(4)$  and the *Shrikhande graph* ([587]), cf. §10.2.

The graph H(d,q) is locally  $dK_{q-1}$ , the disjoint union of d complete graphs of size q-1. The Shrikhande graph is locally a hexagon.

### 1.1.9 Paley graphs

Let q = 4t + 1 be a prime power. The Paley graph Paley(q) is the graph with the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  as vertex set, where two vertices are adjacent when they differ by a nonzero square. It is strongly regular with parameters (4t + 1, 2t, t - 1, t). (The restriction  $q \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  is to ensure that -1 is a square, so that the resulting graphs are undirected.)

Let  $q = p^e$ , where p is prime. The full group of automorphisms consists of the maps  $x \mapsto ax^{\sigma} + b$  where  $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q$ , a a nonzero square, and  $\sigma = p^i$  with  $0 \le i < e$  ([170]). It has order eq(q-1)/2.

Paley(5) is the pentagon. Paley(9) is the  $3 \times 3$  grid. Paley(13) is a graph that is locally a hexagon. For a more detailed discussion, see §7.4.4 below.

# 1.1.10 Strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue -2

A disjoint union of cliques has smallest eigenvalue s=-1. The pentagon has smallest eigenvalue  $(-1-\sqrt{5})/2$ . All other strongly regular graphs satisfy  $s \le -2$ . SEIDEL [582] determined the strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue s=-2. There are three infinite families and seven more graphs:

- (i) the complete *n*-partite graph  $K_{n\times 2}$ , with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (2n, 2n-2, 2n-4, 2n-2), n \geq 2$ ,
- (ii) the lattice graph  $L_2(n)$ , that is, the Hamming graph H(2,n), that is, the  $n \times n$  grid, with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu) = (n^2,2(n-1),n-2,2), n \geq 3$ ,
- (iii) the triangular graph T(n) with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = {n \choose 2}, 2(n-2), n-2, 4, n \ge 5,$
- (iv) the Shrikhande graph (cf. §10.2), with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (16, 6, 2, 2)$ ,
- (v) the three Chang graphs (cf. §10.6), with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (28, 12, 6, 4)$ ,
- (vi) the Petersen graph (cf. §10.1), with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (10, 3, 0, 1)$ ,
- (vii) the Clebsch graph (cf. §10.3), with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (16, 10, 6, 6)$ ,
- (viii) the Schläfli graph (cf. §10.5), with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (27, 16, 10, 8)$ .

More generally, the strongly regular graphs with fixed smallest eigenvalue are (i) complete multipartite graphs, (ii) Latin square graphs, (iii) block graphs of Steiner systems, (iv) finitely many further graphs, see Theorem 8.6.4.

We include a proof of Seidel's classification. (For different proofs, see [388] and [109], Theorem 3.12.4. See also below.)

**Theorem 1.1.1** A strongly regular graph with smallest eigenvalue -2 is one of the examples in (i)–(viii) above.

**Proof.** We shall assume the classification of the graphs with the parameters of the examples. The proof here derives the possible parameters.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with parameters  $v, k, \lambda, \mu$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where s = -2. Then  $\lambda = \mu + r - 2$  and  $k = \mu + 2r$  (by §1.1.1), so that  $k = 2\lambda - \mu + 4$ .

If  $\mu = 2$ , then  $\Gamma$  has the parameters of  $L_2(n)$  (for n = r + 2), and hence is  $L_2(n)$ , or (if n = 4) the Shrikhande graph (cases (ii) and (iv)). If  $\mu = 4$ , then  $\Gamma$  has the parameters of T(n) (for n = r + 4), and hence is T(n), or (if n = 8) a Chang graph (cases (iii) and (v)). Assume  $\mu \neq 2, 4$ .

From 1+f+g=v and k+fr-2g=0 and  $\mu v=(k-r)(k+2)$ , we find  $f=\frac{2v-k-2}{r+2}=\frac{(\mu+2r)(\mu+2r+2)}{\mu(r+2)}$ .

Let an m-claw be an induced  $K_{1,m}$  subgraph. Let a quadrangle be an induced  $C_4$  subgraph. Let  $x \sim a, b$  with  $a \not\sim b$ . If  $\{x, a, b\}$  is contained in c 3-claws and in q quadrangles, then  $k = 2 + 2\lambda - (\mu - 1 - q) + c$  so that c + q = 1.

First consider the case where the graph contains a 3-claw. Let  $x \sim a, b, c$  with mutually nonadjacent a, b, c. We shall show that v = 2k + 4 and  $\Gamma$  is one of the examples (iv)–(vi).

For a list of vertices Z, let N(Z) ('near') be the set of vertices adjacent to each z in Z, and F(Z) ('far') the set of vertices not in Z and nonadjacent to each z in Z. Since the  $k-\lambda-1=r+1$  vertices in  $N(x)\cap F(a)$  are in  $\{b,c\}\cup N(b,c)\setminus \{x\}$ , we have  $r\leq \mu$ . Since the  $k-\lambda$  vertices in  $(N(a)\cap F(x))\cup \{a\}$  are among the  $\overline{\lambda}=v-2k+\mu-2$  vertices of F(b,c), we have  $v\geq 5r+\mu+4$ . Since  $\mu v=(k-r)(k+2)$  we have  $v=3r+\mu+2+\frac{2r(r+1)}{\mu}$  so that  $\mu\leq r$ . It follows that  $\mu=r,\,\lambda=2r-2,\,k=3r,\,v=6r+4=2k+4,\,f=9-\frac{12}{r+2}$  so that  $r\in\{1,2,4,10\}$ . For r=1,2,4 we are in case (vi), (iv), (v), respectively. The case  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(64,30,18,10)$  has f=8, which violates the absolute bound  $v\leq \frac{1}{2}f(f+3)$  (Proposition 1.3.14 below).

Now assume that  $\Gamma$  does not contain 3-claws. Since c+q=1, each 2-claw is in a unique quadrangle. It follows that  $\mu$  is even, say  $\mu=2m$ , and if  $a \not\sim b$ , then N(a,b) induces a  $K_{m\times 2}$ . If moreover  $d\sim a,\ d\not\sim b$ , then d is adjacent to precisely m vertices of N(a,b). (If  $x,y\in N(a,b)$  with  $x\not\sim y$ , then d cannot be nonadjacent to both x and y, since (a;x,y,d) would be a 3-claw, and d cannot be adjacent to both x and y, since we already see the  $\mu$  common neighbours of x and y in  $N(a,b) \cup \{a,b\}$ .)

Let b be a vertex, and consider the graph induced on F(b). It is strongly regular or complete or edgeless with parameters  $(v_0, k_0, \lambda_0, \mu_0) = (v - k - 1, k - \mu, \lambda - m, \mu)$ . If it is edgeless, then  $k = \mu$ , so that  $\Gamma$  is imprimitive, and we are in case (i). If it is complete, then  $v - k - 1 = k - \mu + 1$  so that  $(\mu + 2r)(r + 1) = \mu(2r + 1)$ , hence  $\mu = 2(r + 1)$  and  $f = 8 - \frac{12}{r+2}$ , so that  $r \in \{1, 2, 4, 10\}$ . For r = 1 we have T(5) (in case (iii)), for r = 2 the Clebsch graph (case (vii)), and r = 4 (v = 28, f = 6) and r = 10 (v = 64, f = 7) both violate the absolute bound.

So we may assume that F(b) induces a strongly regular graph  $\Delta$ . Since  $k_0 = 2\lambda_0 - \mu_0 + 4$ , also  $\Delta$  has smallest eigenvalue -2, and the other restricted eigenvalue is  $r_0 = r - m$  with multiplicity  $f_0 = \frac{2r(r+1)}{m(r-m+2)}$ . By induction we

already know  $\Delta$  (and it does not contain 3-claws) so either  $\mu \in \{6, 8\}$ , or  $\Delta$  is  $K_{n \times 2}$ . For  $\mu = 6$  there are no feasible parameters. For  $\mu = 8$  we find the Schläfli graph (case (viii)). If  $\Delta$  is  $K_{n \times 2}$ , then  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (6n - 3, 4n - 4, 3n - 5, 2n - 2)$ , r = n - 1,  $f = 8 - \frac{12}{r+2}$ , so that  $r \in \{1, 2, 4, 10\}$ . For r = 1 we have  $L_2(3)$  (in case (ii)), for r = 2 we have T(6) (in case (iii)), for r = 4 the Schläfli graph (case (viii)), and r = 10 (v = 63, f = 7) violates the absolute bound.

#### Root systems

In fact it is possible to find all graphs with smallest eigenvalue  $\geq -2$ . By the beautiful theorem of CAMERON, GOETHALS, SEIDEL & SHULT [163] (see also [109], §3.12 and [118], §8.4) such a graph is either a generalized line graph or is one in a finite (but large) collection.

(Sketch of the proof: Consider A + 2I. It is positive semidefinite, so one can write  $A + 2I = M^{\top}M$ . Now the columns of M are vectors of squared length 2 with integral inner products, and this set of vectors can be completed to a root system. By the classification of root systems one gets one of  $A_n$ ,  $D_n$ ,  $E_6$ ,  $E_7$  or  $E_8$ . In the first two cases the graph was a generalized line graph. In the latter three cases the graph is finite: at most 36 vertices, each vertex of degree at most 28. If the graph was regular, it has at most 28 vertices, and each vertex has degree at most 16. For details, see [109], Thm. 3.12.2 or [118], Ch. 8.)

There is a lot of literature describing manageable parts of this large collection, and related problems. A book-length treatment is CVETKOVIĆ et al. [229].

#### 1.1.11 Seidel switching

Instead of the ordinary adjacency matrix A, Seidel considered the Seidel matrix S of a graph, with zero diagonal, where  $S_{xy} = -1$  if  $x \sim y$ , and  $S_{xy} = 1$  otherwise. These matrices are related by S = J - I - 2A.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with vertex set X. Let  $Y \subseteq X$ . The graph  $\Gamma'$  obtained by *switching*  $\Gamma$  with respect to Y is the graph with vertex set X, where two vertices that are both inside or both outside Y are adjacent in  $\Gamma'$  when they are adjacent in  $\Gamma$ , while a vertex inside Y is adjacent in  $\Gamma'$  to a vertex outside Y when they are not adjacent in  $\Gamma$ . If  $\Gamma$  has Seidel matrix S, then  $\Gamma'$  has Seidel matrix S' where S' is obtained from S by multiplying each row and each column with index in Y by -1. It follows that S and S' have the same spectrum.

If  $\Gamma'$  is obtained from  $\Gamma$  by switching w.r.t. Y, and  $\Gamma''$  is obtained from  $\Gamma'$  by switching w.r.t. Z, then  $\Gamma''$  is obtained from  $\Gamma$  by switching w.r.t.  $Y \triangle Z$ . It follows that graphs related by switching fall into equivalence classes (called *switching classes*). Two graphs in the same switching class are called *switching equivalent*.

If two regular graphs of the same valency are switching equivalent, then they have the same ordinary spectrum. This happens precisely when each vertex inside (outside) the switching set is adjacent to half of the vertices outside (resp. inside) the switching set. For example, the Shrikhande graph is obtained from the  $4 \times 4$  grid by switching w.r.t. a diagonal.

It may happen that two strongly regular graphs of different valencies are switching equivalent. If that happens, then they are related to regular 2-graphs (see §1.1.12).

**Proposition 1.1.2** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ . Let  $\Delta$  be a strongly regular graph of valency  $\ell > k$  switching equivalent with  $\Gamma$ . Then (i)  $\Delta$  has spectrum  $\ell^1$   $r^{f-1}$   $s^{g+1}$ , (ii)  $\frac{1}{2}v = k - s = \ell - r$ , (iii)  $k - r = 2\mu$ , (iv)  $\frac{1}{2}v = 2k - \lambda - \mu$ , (v) any switching set from  $\Gamma$  to  $\Delta$  has size  $\frac{1}{2}v$  and is regular of degree  $k - \mu$ .

**Proof.** (i)–(iv) The Seidel matrices S=J-I-2A of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Delta$  have the same spectrum  $(v-1-2k)^1$   $(-1-2r)^f$   $(-1-2s)^g$ , and if k < l it follows that v-1-2k=-1-2s and  $v-1-2\ell=-1-2r$ . Since  $(k-r)(k-s)=\mu v$  for all strongly regular graphs, it follows from  $k-s=\frac{1}{2}v$  that  $k-r=2\mu$ . Since  $r+s=\lambda-\mu$  for all strongly regular graphs, we find  $\frac{1}{2}v=k-s=k-r-s+r=k+\mu-\lambda+k-2\mu=2k-\lambda-\mu$ . (v) Suppose  $\Delta$  is obtained from  $\Gamma$  by switching w.r.t. a set U of size u. Let  $x\in U$  have  $k_1$  neighbours in U and  $k_2$  outside. Then  $k=k_1+k_2$  and  $\ell=k_1+v-u-k_2$ , so that  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  can be expressed in terms of  $k,\ell,u,v$  and are independent of x. Similarly, if  $y\notin U$  has  $k_3$  neighbours in U and  $k_4$  outside, then  $k=k_3+k_4$  and  $\ell=u-k_3+k_4$ , so that  $k_3$  and  $k_4$  are independent of y. Counting the number of edges with one end in U in two ways, we find  $k_2u=k_3(v-u)$ , and since  $k_2=\frac{1}{2}(k-\ell-u+v)$  and  $k_3=\frac{1}{2}(k-\ell+u)$  this simplifies to  $(k-\ell)u=(k-\ell)(v-u)$ , so that  $u=\frac{1}{2}v, k_2=k_3, k_1=k_4$ .  $\square$ 

The Seidel matrix plays a role in the description of regular two-graphs and of sets of equiangular lines, cf. [118], Chapter 10. The condition  $\frac{1}{2}v = 2k - \lambda - \mu$  is necessary and sufficient for a strongly regular graph to be associated to a regular two-graph, cf. [118], 10.3.2(i), and see below.

#### History

The Seidel matrix was introduced in Seidel [581].

#### 1.1.12 Regular two-graphs

A two-graph  $\Omega = (V, \Delta)$  is a finite set V provided with a collection  $\Delta$  of unordered triples from V, such that every 4-subset of V contains an even number of triples from  $\Delta$ . The triples from  $\Delta$  are called *coherent*.

From a graph  $\Gamma=(V,E)$ , one can construct a two-graph  $\Omega=(V,\Delta)$  by calling a triple from V coherent if the three vertices induce a subgraph in  $\Gamma$  with an odd number of edges. One checks that  $\Omega$  is a two-graph. It is called the two-graph associated to  $\Gamma$ . Switching equivalent graphs have the same associated two-graph.

Conversely, from any two-graph  $\Omega = (V, \Delta)$ , and any fixed  $w \in V$ , we can construct a graph  $\Gamma = \Omega_w$  with vertex set V as follows: let w be an isolated vertex in  $\Gamma$ , and let any two other vertices x, y be adjacent in  $\Gamma$  if  $\{w, x, y\} \in \Delta$ . Then  $\Omega$  is the two-graph associated to  $\Gamma$ .

Thus we have established a one-to-one correspondence between two-graphs and switching classes of graphs.

Let  $\Omega = (V, \Delta)$  be a two-graph, and  $w \in V$ . The descendant of  $\Omega$  at w is the graph  $\Omega_w^*$ , obtained from  $\Omega_w$  by deleting the isolated vertex w.

A two-graph  $(V, \Delta)$  is called regular (of degree a) if every unordered pair from V is contained in exactly a triples from  $\Delta$ . The two-graph  $\Omega = (V, \Delta)$ 

with v = |V| vertices and  $0 < |\Delta| < {v \choose 3}$  is regular if and only if any descendant is strongly regular with parameters  $(v-1,k,\lambda,\mu)$  where  $\mu = k/2$  (and then this holds for all descendants). If this is the case, then a = k and  $v = 3k - 2\lambda$ . See also §8.10 and [118], §10.3.

#### History

Regular two-graphs were introduced by G. Higman. See also Taylor [611].

## 1.1.13 Regular partitions and regular sets

Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite graph with vertex set X. A partition  $\{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$  of X is called regular or equitable when there are numbers  $e_{ij}$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq m$ , such that each vertex of  $X_i$  is adjacent to precisely  $e_{ij}$  vertices in  $X_j$ . In this situation the matrix  $E = (e_{ij})$  of order m is called the quotient matrix of the partition.

If  $\theta$  is an eigenvalue of E, say  $Eu = \theta u$ , then  $\theta$  is also an eigenvalue of  $\Gamma$ , for the eigenvector that is constant  $u_i$  on  $X_i$ . And conversely, the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma$  that belong to eigenvectors constant on each  $X_i$  are eigenvalues of E.

Let  $\Gamma$  be finite and regular of valency k. A subset Y of the vertex set X is called regular (of degree d and nexus e) when the partition  $\{Y, X \setminus Y\}$  is regular (and  $e_{11} = d$ ,  $e_{21} = e$  where  $X_1 = Y$ ). Now the quotient matrix  $E = \begin{pmatrix} d & k - d \\ e & k - e \end{pmatrix}$  has eigenvalues k and d - e, so that d - e is an eigenvalue of  $\Gamma$ .

A regular set is also called an *intriguing set* ([244]).

**Proposition 1.1.3** Let  $\Gamma$  be strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ . If Y and Y' are regular sets of degrees d, d' and nexus e, e' belonging to different eigenvalues d - e and d' - e' other than k, then  $|Y \cap Y'| = ee'/\mu$ .

**Proof.** The vector u that is 1 on Y and  $a:=\frac{-e}{k-d}$  outside Y is an eigenvector of the adjacency matrix A of  $\Gamma$  with eigenvalue  $\theta:=d-e$ . Here  $a\neq 1$  since  $\theta\neq k$ . The characteristic vector of Y is  $\chi_Y=\frac{1}{1-a}u-\frac{a}{1-a}\mathbf{1}$ , where  $\frac{a}{1-a}=\frac{-e}{k-\theta}$ . Similarly for Y'. Since u,u',  $\mathbf{1}$  are mutually orthogonal,  $(\mathbf{1},\mathbf{1})=v$ , and  $\mu v=(k-\theta)(k-\theta')$ , we have  $|Y\cap Y'|=(\chi_Y,\chi_{Y'})=\frac{ee'}{(k-\theta)(k-\theta')}v=ee'/\mu$ .

The collection of regular sets belonging to the same eigenvalue  $\theta = d - e$  (together with  $\emptyset$  and X) is closed under taking complements, under taking disjoint unions, and under removal of one set from one containing it.

## 1.1.14 Inequalities for subgraphs

We give inequalities that must hold for a graph  $\Gamma$  to have certain induced subgraphs. Additional regularity holds when there are such subgraphs and the inequality holds with equality.

## Interlacing

Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite graph with adjacency matrix A, and let  $\Pi = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$  be a partition of a subset of  $\nabla \Gamma$ . The *quotient matrix* of A w.r.t.  $\Pi$  is the matrix B of order m where  $B_{ij}$  is the average row sum of the submatrix A(i,j) of A that has rows indexed by  $X_i$  and columns indexed by  $X_j$ . If each A(i,j) has

constant row sums, and  $\Pi$  partitions  $V\Gamma$ , then  $\Pi$  is an equitable partition of  $\Gamma$ , and B is a quotient matrix in the sense of §1.1.13 (hence the present definition generalizes the previous one).

**Theorem 1.1.4** Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with adjacency matrix A and v vertices. Let  $\Pi = \{X_1, \ldots, X_m\}$  be a partition of a subset of  $\nabla \Gamma$  with quotient matrix B. Then the eigenvalues of B interlace those of A. That is, if A has eigenvalues  $\theta_1 \geq \ldots \geq \theta_v$  and B has eigenvalues  $\eta_1 \geq \ldots \geq \eta_m$ , then  $\theta_i \geq \eta_i$   $(1 \leq i \leq m)$  and  $\eta_{m-i} \geq \theta_{v-i}$   $(0 \leq i \leq m-1)$ .

If the interlacing is tight, that is, if there an an h such that  $\eta_i = \theta_i$  for  $1 \le i \le h$  and  $\eta_i = \theta_{v-m+i}$  for  $h+1 \le i \le m$ , then the partition is equitable.

For a proof, and related results, see [118], §2.5.

Note that this theorem applies to an (induced) subgraph  $\Delta$  of  $\Gamma$  with adjacency matrix B. Indeed, one can take for  $\Pi$  the partition of  $V\Delta$  into singletons.

#### Hoffman bound

As an application of interlacing, we have the so-called Hoffman bounds (due to Delsarte for strongly regular graphs, generalized by Hoffman to arbitrary regular graphs, then further by Haemers to arbitrary graphs) on the sizes of cliques and cocliques.

Consider a regular graph with v vertices, valency k, and smallest eigenvalue s, and an induced subgraph on u vertices, regular of valency l. Take m=2, with as partition the vertices inside and outside the subgraph. The quotient matrix is

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} l & k - l \\ \frac{u(k-l)}{v-u} & k - \frac{u(k-l)}{v-u} \end{pmatrix}$$

with eigenvalues k and  $l-\frac{u(k-l)}{v-u}$ . By interlacing we have  $l-\frac{u(k-l)}{v-u}\geq s$ , i.e.,  $u\leq v(l-s)/(k-s)$ . If equality holds, then each vertex outside the subgraph has the same number  $\frac{u(k-l)}{v-u}$  of neighbours inside.

One sees that if the subgraph on a set U has equality, the vector  $\chi_U - \frac{u}{v} \mathbf{1}$  is an eigenvector of A with eigenvalue s. If s has small multiplicity this allows a computer search for all such subgraphs U.

**Proposition 1.1.5** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and smallest eigenvalue s. Then

- (i) If C is a coclique in  $\Gamma$ , then  $|C| \leq v/(1 + \frac{k}{-s})$ . If equality holds, then each vertex outside C has the same number -s of neighbours inside.
- (ii) If D is a clique in  $\Gamma$ , then  $|D| \leq 1 + \frac{k}{-s}$ . If equality holds, then each vertex outside D has the same number  $\mu/(-s)$  of neighbours inside.
- (iii) If a coclique C and a clique D both meet the bounds of (i) and (ii), then  $|C \cap D| = 1$ .

**Proof.** Part (i) is the special case l=0 of the discussion above. Part (ii) is part (i) applied to  $\overline{\Gamma}$ . For part (iii), clearly C and D cannot have more than one point in common. If they are disjoint, then the number of edges joining C and D is both k-s and  $\mu v/(k-s)=k-r$ , a contradiction.

If a regular set in a strongly regular graph is a coclique or a clique, then it has equality in (i) or (ii), respectively.

The bound on cocliques for  $\Gamma$  equals the bound on cliques for the complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$ , i.e.,  $v/(1+\frac{k}{-s})=1+\frac{v-k-1}{r+1}$ .

#### Quadratic counting

Similar results are obtained by combinatorial methods. Consider a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and an induced subgraph with u vertices, e edges, and degree sequence  $d_1, \ldots, d_u$ . Let there be  $x_i$  vertices outside the subgraph that are adjacent to precisely i vertices inside. Then

$$\sum_{i} x_{i} = A = v - u,$$

$$\sum_{i} ix_{i} = B = ku - 2e,$$

$$\sum_{i} {i \choose 2} x_{i} = C = \lambda e + \mu {u \choose 2} - e - \sum_{i=1}^{u} {d_{i} \choose 2}.$$

Let  $\gamma = B/A$  and put  $\underline{i} = \lfloor \gamma \rfloor$  and  $\overline{i} = \lceil \gamma \rceil$ . Then

$$(B+2C) - (\underline{i}+\overline{i})B + \underline{i}\overline{i}A = \sum_{i} (i-\underline{i})(i-\overline{i})x_i \ge 0.$$
 (\*)

Equality holds if and only if every vertex outside the subgraph is adjacent to either  $\underline{i}$  or  $\overline{i}$  vertices inside.

If the subgraph is a clique or a coclique, the inequality  $\sum_i (i-\gamma)^2 x_i \geq 0$  is equivalent to the Hoffman bound. When  $\gamma$  is nonintegral, inequality (\*) is slightly stronger.

This inequality is folklore. For the case of cliques an equivalent inequality was rediscovered in [335]. Sometimes combinatorial bounds are stronger than the Hoffman bound. For example, for the parameter set  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(400,21,2,1)$  with s=-4, the Hoffman bound for the size of cliques is 6.25, but the obvious upper bound  $\lambda+2$  is 4.

For the case of cliques of size u, the above counts become  $\sum x_i = v - u$ ,  $\sum ix_i = u(k - u + 1)$ ,  $\sum \binom{i}{2}x_i = \binom{u}{2}(\lambda - u + 2)$ . For example, for  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu) = (235,42,9,7)$  with s=-5, the Hoffman bound is 9.4, but the above counting also rules out size 9. And for example for  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu) = (11124,882,45,72)$ , with s=-45, the Hoffman bound is 20.6, but the above counting rules out size 18 so that the upper bound for clique sizes becomes 17.

#### Cvetković bound

Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph on v vertices, and let A be a matrix indexed by  $V\Gamma$  such that  $A_{xy} = 0$  when  $x \not\sim y$ . Let  $n^+(A)$  and  $n^-(A)$  be the number of positive (negative) eigenvalues of A. For the independence number  $\alpha(\Gamma)$  of  $\Gamma$  we have the bound (known as  $Cvetkovi\acute{c}$  bound or inertia bound)

$$\alpha(\Gamma) < \min(v - n^+(A), v - n^-(A)).$$

One has additional regularity in case both the Hoffman and the Cvetković bound are tight.

**Proposition 1.1.6** (HAEMERS [346], Thm. 2.1.7) Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with point set X, and C a coclique in  $\Gamma$  with  $|C| = 1 + \frac{v-k-1}{r+1} = g$ . Then the graph induced on  $X \setminus C$  is strongly regular.

This happens for example for a 21-coclique in a graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (77, 16, 0, 4)$ .

#### Greaves-Koolen-Park bound

GREAVES, KOOLEN & PARK [334] derived a bound on the size of maximal cliques that rules out an interval of values. In some cases that interval extends past the Hoffman upper bound, so that the upper bound is greatly strengthened. If in addition one can show that cliques must exist with a size past the start of the interval, then the corresponding parameter set is ruled out.

Denote by H(a,t) the graph on a+t+1 vertices consisting of a clique  $K_{a+t}$  together with a vertex that is adjacent to precisely a vertices of the clique. The graph H(a,t) has an obvious equitable partition with quotient matrix

$$Q = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & 0 \\ 1 & a - 1 & t \\ 0 & a & t - 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**Lemma 1.1.7** Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph having smallest eigenvalue -m that contains H(a,t) as an induced subgraph. Then

$$(a-m(m-1))(t-(m-1)^2) \le (m(m-1))^2$$
.

**Proof.** This inequality expresses  $det(Q + mI) \ge 0$ .

If a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  has a maximal clique C of size c, and a vertex outside adjacent to a vertices of the clique, then  $a \leq \mu$ . The above lemma (with t = c - a) gives a quadratic inequality on a, and if the quadratic has two roots  $r_1, r_2$ , then  $r_1 < a < r_2$  is excluded. If  $r_1 \leq \mu < r_2$ , it follows that  $a \leq r_1$ . On the other hand, there are certainly vertices outside C that have at least  $\alpha = 1 + \frac{(c-1)(\lambda - c + 2)}{k - c + 1}$  neighbours in C. The inequality  $\alpha \leq a \leq r_1$  gives a condition on c.

**Lemma 1.1.8** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and smallest eigenvalue -m, where  $\mu > m(m-1)$ . If  $\Gamma$  has a maximal clique C of order  $c > \max\{(m-1)(4m-1), \frac{\mu^2}{\mu-m(m-1)}-m+1\}$  and D=(c+m-1)(c-(m-1)(4m-1)) then  $(2(c-1)(\lambda-c+2)-(c+m-3)(k-c+1))^2-(k-c+1)^2D\geq 0$ .

This lemma gives a cubic condition on c.

For example, consider the case  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1344,221,88,26)$  where m=3. The Hoffman bound is  $c\leq 74$ . Lemma 1.1.8 says that  $32\leq c\leq 80$  is impossible for maximal cliques. So a maximal clique has size at most 31.

By the usual claw-and-clique method (cf. §8.6.5) one finds a lower bound for the size of maximum cliques.

**Lemma 1.1.9** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ . If e is a nonnegative integer such that  $(\mu - 1)\binom{e}{2} < e(\lambda + 1) - k$ , then  $\Gamma$  has a clique of size at least  $\lambda + 2 - (e - 2)(\mu - 1)$ .

Together with the above, this sometimes suffices to rule out a parameter set.

For example, consider the case  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(23276,1330,372,58)$  with m=4. The Hoffman bound says that cliques have sizes  $c\leq 333$ . By Lemma 1.1.8, for maximal cliques  $71\leq c\leq 340$  is impossible. By Lemma 1.1.9 with e=6, there is a clique of size  $c\geq 146$ . It follows that no such graph exists.

Various refinements are possible.

### 1.1.15 Connectivity

For a graph  $\Gamma$ , let  $\Gamma_i(x)$  denote the set of vertices at distance i from x in  $\Gamma$ . Instead of  $\Gamma_1(x)$  we write  $\Gamma(x)$ . Using interlacing, we see that the 2nd subconstituent of a primitive strongly regular graph is connected.

**Proposition 1.1.10** If  $\Gamma$  is a primitive strongly regular graph, then the subgraph  $\Gamma_2(x)$  is connected for each vertex x.

**Proof.** Note that  $\Gamma_2(x)$  is regular of valency  $k-\mu$ . If it is not connected, then its eigenvalue  $k-\mu$  would have multiplicity at least two, and hence would be not larger than the second largest eigenvalue r of  $\Gamma$ . Then  $x^2 + (\mu - \lambda)x + \mu - k \le 0$  for  $x = k - \mu$ , i.e.,  $(k - \mu)(k - \lambda - 1) \le 0$ , a contradiction.

The vertex connectivity  $\kappa(\Gamma)$  of a connected non-complete graph  $\Gamma$  is the smallest integer m such that  $\Gamma$  can be disconnected by removing m vertices.

**Theorem 1.1.11** (Brouwer & Mesner [123]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected strongly regular graph of valency k. Then  $\kappa(\Gamma) = k$ , and the only disconnecting sets of size k are the sets of all neighbours of some vertex x.

One might guess that the cheapest way to disconnect a strongly regular graph such that all components have at least two vertices would be by removing the  $2k - \lambda - 2$  neighbours of an edge. Cioabă, Kim & Koolen [181] observed that this is false (the simplest counterexample is probably T(6), where edges have 10 neighbours and certain triangles only 9), but proved it for several infinite classes of strongly regular graphs and conjectured that any counterexample must have  $\lambda \geq k/2$ . See also [182].

# 1.1.16 Graphs induced on complementary subsets of the vertex set of a graph

For a real symmetric matrix with two distinct eigenvalues, and with a symmetric  $2 \times 2$  partition of rows and columns, the spectrum of the upper left hand corner determines the spectrum of the lower right hand corner (cf. [118], Lemma 2.11.1).

For strongly regular graphs with adjacency matrix A this applies to A-aJ for suitable a, so that the spectrum of a regular induced subgraph determines the spectrum of the subgraph induced on the complementary set of vertices, when that is also regular. More generally, one has

**Proposition 1.1.12** (DE CAEN [245]) Let  $\Gamma$  be strongly regular on v vertices, with spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , and suppose that  $\nabla \Gamma$  has a partition  $\{C, D\}$  such that the graph  $\Gamma[C]$  induced by  $\Gamma$  on C is regular, with valency  $k_C$ . Let c = |C|. If  $\Gamma[C]$  has eigenvalues  $k_C, \lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_{c-1}$ , then the graph  $\Gamma[D]$  has eigenvalues r (with multiplicity f - c), s (with multiplicity g - c),  $r + s - \lambda_j$  ( $1 \le j \le c - 1$ ), together with the two roots of  $(X - k)(X - r - s + k_C) + \mu c = 0$ .

In the case of a regular partition, these two roots can be given explicitly:

**Proposition 1.1.13** If also the graph  $\Gamma[D]$  is regular, with valency  $k_D$ , then  $k_C + k_D - k \in \{r, s\}$ , and  $(X - k)(X - r - s + k_C) + \mu c = \frac{(X - k_D)(X - r)(X - s)}{X - k_C - k_D + k}$ .

For example, if  $\Gamma$  is a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (28, 9, 0, 4)$  and C is a point-neighbourhood (a 9-coclique), then D has spectrum  $1^{12}$   $(-5)^{-3}$   $(-4)^8$   $5^1$   $0^1$ , a contradiction. So no such graph exists.

For example, if  $\Gamma$  is the unique strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(77,16,0,4)$  and C is a 21-coclique, then D induces a Gewirtz subgraph (with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(56,10,0,2)$  and spectrum  $10^1\ 2^{35}(-4)^{20}$ , see §10.14).

For example, if  $\Gamma$  is the  $O_6^-(3)$  graph on 112 vertices (with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(112,30,2,10)$  and spectrum  $30^1\ 2^{90}\ (-10)^{21}$ , see §10.28), and C induces a Gewirtz subgraph, then the subgraph induced on the remaining 56 vertices has the same spectrum, and hence is also a Gewirtz subgraph.

See also [162], [352].

## 1.1.17 Enumeration

For some smallish parameter sets, a complete enumeration of all strongly regular graphs has been made. We list only one graph from a complementary pair. Triangular graphs and  $n \times n$  grids on more than 50 vertices are not listed.

		-			
count	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	ref
1	5	2	0	1	pentagon
1	9	4	1	2	$3 \times 3$ grid
1	10	3	0	1	Petersen graph, $\overline{T(5)}$
1	13	6	2	3	Paley
1	15	6	1	3	$GQ(2,2), \overline{T(6)}$
1	16	5	0	2	folded 5-cube, complement of the Clebsch graph
2	16	6	2	2	$4 \times 4$ grid, Shrikhande graph
1	17	8	3	4	Paley
1	21	10	3	6	$\overline{T(7)}$
1	25	8	3	2	$5 \times 5$ grid
15	25	12	5	6	Paulus [548]; enumerated by Rozenfel'd [572]
10	26	10	3	4	Paulus [548]; enumerated by Rozenfel'd [572]
1	27	10	1	5	GQ(2,4), complement of the Schläfli graph
4	28	12	6	4	T(8), 3 Chang graphs
41	29	14	6	7	enumerated by Bussemaker and by Spence
3854	35	16	6	8	enumerated by McKay & Spence [500]
1	36	10	4	2	$6 \times 6$ grid
180	36	14	4	6	enumerated by McKay & Spence [500]
1	36	14	7	4	T(9)
32548	36	15	6	6	enumerated by McKay & Spence [500]
28	40	12	2	4	enumerated by Spence [605]
78	45	12	3	3	enumerated by Coolsaet, Degraer & Spence [206]
1	45	16	8	4	T(10)
1	49	12	5	2	$7 \times 7$ grid
1	50	7	0	1	Hoffman & Singleton [405]
1	56	10	0	2	Gewirtz [315]
167	64	18	2	6	enumerated by Haemers & Spence [354]
1	77	16	0	4	Brouwer [97]
1	81	20	1	6	Brouwer & Haemers [116]
1	100	22	0	6	Gewirtz [314]
1	105	32	4	12	Coolsaet [203]

continued...

count	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	ref
1	112	30	2	10	Cameron, Goethals & Seidel [162]
1	120	42	8	18	Degraer & Coolsaet [253]
1	126	50	13	24	Coolsaet & Degraer [204]
1	162	56	10	24	Cameron, Goethals & Seidel [162]
1	176	70	18	34	Degraer & Coolsaet [253]
1	275	112	30	56	Goethals & Seidel [329]

Table 1.1: Number of nonisomorphic strongly regular graphs

Let us call a parameter set  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  feasible when it and its complement satisfy the conditions of §1.1.1 and §1.1.4. There are further general conditions on strongly regular graphs, such as the absolute bound (§1.3.7), the Krein conditions (§1.3.4), the claw bound (§8.6.4), and the condition on conference graphs (§8.2), and on graphs with  $\mu=1$  or  $\mu=2$  (§8.15). For a few sets of parameters there is an ad hoc proof that no such graph exists. Below the current list of such cases.

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	ref
49	16	3	6	Bussemaker et al. [146]
57	14	1	4	Wilbrink & Brouwer [660]
75	32	10	16	Azarija & Marc [16]
76	21	$^{2}$	7	Haemers [348]; see also [5]
76	30	8	14	Bondarenko et al. [79]
95	40	12	20	Azarija & Marc [17]
96	38	10	18	Degraer [252]
289	54	1	12	Bondarenko & Radchenko [80]
324	57	0	12	Gavrilyuk & Makhnev [308],
				Kaski & Östergård [443]
460	153	32	60	Bondarenko et al. [78]
486	165	36	66	Makhnev [484]
1127	486	165	243	Makhnev [484]
3159	1408	532	704	Bannai et al. [43], [585]

Table 1.2: Sporadic parameter sets for which no srg exists

Makhnev [485] purports to show the nonexistence of graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (784, 116, 0, 20)$ , but the proof is wrong.

#### Money

J. H. Conway [196] offered \$1000 for the construction or nonexistence proof of a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(99,14,1,2)$ . WILBRINK [659] showed that such a graph cannot have an automorphism of order 11, and hence cannot have a transitive group. Behbahani & Lam [47] show that any automorphism must have order 2 or 3.

#### History

Uniqueness of the triangular graphs T(n), given the parameters, was shown for  $n \geq 9$  by Connor [193], for  $n \leq 6$  by Shrikhande [586], and for  $n \neq 8$  by Hoffman [401]. The latter also found a counterexample for n = 8. Independently, Chang [175, 176] settled all cases and found the three counterexamples for n = 8.

Uniqueness of the lattice graph  $L_2(n)$ ,  $n \neq 4$  was shown by Mesner [503]. Shrikhande [587] gave a shorter proof and also found the single exception.

#### 1.1.18 Prolific constructions

Strongly regular graphs live on the boundary between the crystalline world and the random world. For some parameters there is no graph, or a unique graph. For other parameters the number of examples is exponentially large. Constructions that produce hyperexponentially many strongly regular graphs for certain parameters have been given by Wallis [647] and Fon-Der-Flaass [300]. See also [168], [160], [523].

## 1.2 Distance-regular graphs

A finite connected graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter d is called distance-regular with parameters  $a_i$ ,  $b_i$ ,  $c_i$  ( $0 \le i \le d$ ) if for any two vertices x, y with mutual distance d(x, y) = i the number of vertices z adjacent to y and at distance i - 1 or i or i + 1 from x equals  $c_i$  or  $a_i$  or  $b_i$ , respectively.

A distance-regular graph is regular with valency  $k=b_0$ , and  $a_i+b_i+c_i=k$  for all i. Obviously  $c_0=a_0=b_d=0$  and  $c_1=1$ . The intersection array is the symbol  $\{b_0,b_1,\ldots,b_{d-1};\ c_1,c_2,\ldots,c_d\}$  that suffices to determine all parameters.

The distance-regular graphs of diameter 2 are precisely the connected strongly regular graphs. A connected strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  is distance-regular with intersection array  $\{k, k - \lambda - 1; 1, \mu\}$ .

Let  $\Gamma$  be distance-regular, with vertex x. The number  $k_i$  of vertices at distance i from x is found by  $k_0 = 1$  and  $k_{i+1} = k_i b_i / c_{i+1}$  for  $0 \le i \le d-1$ , and is independent of the choice of x. The total number of vertices is  $v = k_0 + \cdots + k_d$ .

Let  $v = |\nabla \Gamma|$ . Let  $A_i$  be the matrix of order v indexed by  $\nabla \Gamma$  with  $(A_i)_{xy} = 1$  when d(x,y) = i and  $(A_i)_{xy} = 0$  otherwise. Clearly  $A_0 = I$ . Let  $A = A_1$  be the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma$ . Then  $AA_i = b_{i-1}A_{i-1} + a_iA_i + c_{i+1}A_{i+1}$  for  $0 \le i \le d$ , if we agree that  $b_{-1}A_{-1} = c_{d+1}A_{d+1} = 0$ . We find an expression for  $A_i$  of degree i in A, and then an equation of degree d+1 for A, so that A has precisely d+1 distinct eigenvalues (since the matrices  $A_i$  are linearly independent).

## Biggs' multiplicity formula

The previous paragraph implies (for a precise argument see also below) that the d+1 eigenvalues of A are the d+1 eigenvalues of the matrix L, where

$$L = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b_0 & & & 0 \\ c_1 & a_1 & b_1 & & & \\ & c_2 & a_2 & b_2 & & \\ & & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & & & c_d & a_d \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Theorem 1.2.1** (BIGGS [59], Theorem 21.4) If  $Lu = \theta u$  and  $u_0 = 1$ , then the multiplicity of  $\theta$  as eigenvalue of  $\Gamma$  equals

$$m(\theta) = v/(\sum k_i u_i^2).$$

**Proof.** We have  $A_i = p_i(A)$  where the polynomials  $p_i$  are defined by  $p_0(x) = 1$ ,  $p_1(x) = x$ ,  $xp_i(x) = b_{i-1}p_{i-1}(x) + a_ip_i(x) + c_{i+1}p_{i+1}(x)$ . If  $\eta$  is an eigenvalue

of A, then  $p(\eta) = (p_0(\eta), \dots, p_d(\eta))$  is a left eigenvector of L and  $p(\eta)L = \eta p(\eta)$ . The  $u_i$  satisfy  $c_i u_{i-1} + a_i u_i + b_i u_{i+1} = \theta u_i$ , so that  $p_i(\theta) = k_i u_i$ . Now  $v = \operatorname{tr} \sum_i u_i A_i = \sum_{i,\eta} u_i m(\eta) p_i(\eta) = m(\theta) \sum_i k_i u_i^2$ , where the sum is over the eigenvalues  $\eta$  of A, and the last equality holds because left and right eigenvectors for different eigenvalues are orthogonal.

Thus, the parameters of a distance-regular graph determine eigenvalues and multiplicities. The fact that the multiplicities must be integers is a strong restriction on candidate parameter sets.

A comprehensive monograph on the topic of distance-regular graphs, complete up to 1989, is Brouwer, Cohen & Neumaier [109]. An update to the state of affairs in 2016 is Van Dam, Koolen & Tanaka [232].

### 1.2.1 Distance-transitive graphs

A connected graph  $\Gamma$  is called *distance-transitive* if for any vertices x, y, z, w with d(x, y) = d(z, w) there is an automorphism g of  $\Gamma$  such that g(x) = z and g(y) = w. If  $\Gamma$  is distance-transitive of diameter d, then its group of automorphisms is transitive, of rank d+1.

Every finite distance-transitive graph is distance-regular.

The classification of distance-transitive graphs of diameter d > 2 is unfinished. For a survey of the status in 2007, see VAN BON [76].

## 1.2.2 Johnson graphs

The Johnson graph J(m,d), where  $m \geq 2d$ , is distance-transitive of diameter d. It has parameters  $b_i = (d-i)(m-d-i)$ ,  $c_i = i^2$  and eigenvalues  $b_i - i$  with multiplicity  $\binom{m}{i} - \binom{m}{i-1}$   $(0 \leq i \leq d)$  and  $v = \binom{m}{d}$  vertices.

#### 1.2.3 Hamming graphs

The Hamming graph H(d,q), where q > 1, is distance-transitive of diameter d. It has parameters  $b_i = (q-1)(d-i)$ ,  $c_i = i$  and eigenvalues  $b_i - i$  with multiplicity  $\binom{d}{i}(q-1)^i$   $(0 \le i \le d)$  and  $v = q^d$  vertices.

#### 1.2.4 Grassmann graphs

Let V be a vector space of dimension n over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . The Grassmann graph  $J_q(n,m)$  is the graph with vertex set  $\begin{bmatrix} V \\ m \end{bmatrix}$ , the set of all m-subspaces of V, where two m-subspaces are adjacent when they intersect in an (m-1)-space. This graph is distance-transitive, with parameters  $b_i = q^{2i+1} {m-i \brack 1} {n-m-i \brack 1}, c_i = {i\brack 1}^2$ , diameter  $d = \min(m, n-m)$ , and eigenvalues  $q^{i+1} {m-i \brack 1} {n-m-i \brack 1} - {i\brack 1}$  with multiplicity  ${n\brack i} - {n\brack i-1}$ . (Here  ${n\brack i} = (q^n-1)\cdots(q^{n-i+1}-1)/(q^i-1)\cdots(q-1)$  is the q-binomial coefficient, the number of i-subspaces of an n-space.)

In particular, for  $m=2, n\geq 4$ , we find the graph  $J_q(n,2)$  of lines in a projective space, adjacent when they meet. This graph is strongly regular, with parameters  $v={n\brack 2}, k=(q+1)({n-1\brack 1}-1), \lambda={n-1\brack 1}+q^2-2, \mu=(q+1)^2$ , and eigenvalues  $k, r=q^2{n-3\brack 1}-1, s=-q-1$  with multiplicities,  $1, f={n\brack 1}-1, g={n\brack 2}-{n\brack 1}$ .

### 1.2.5 Van Dam-Koolen graphs

VAN DAM & KOOLEN [231] construct distance-regular graphs vDK(q, m) with the same parameters as  $J_q(2m+1, m)$ . (They call them the *twisted Grassmann graphs*.) The group of automorphisms of these graphs is not transitive.

The construction is as follows. Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m+1 over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and let H be a hyperplane of V. Take as vertices the (m+1)-subspaces of V not contained in H, and the (m-1)-subspaces contained in H, where two subspaces of the same dimension are adjacent when their intersection has codimension 1 in both, and two subspaces of different dimension are adjacent when one contains the other.

It follows that Grassmann graphs need not be determined by their parameters. Also, that the combinatorial definition of distance-regular graphs does not directly imply the existence of a nice group of automorphisms, not even when the diameter is large.

For m=2, these graphs are strongly regular.

### 1.2.6 Imprimitive distance-regular graphs

Let  $\Gamma$  be a distance-regular graph of diameter d, and let  $\Gamma_i$  be the graph with the same vertex set, where two vertices are adjacent when they have distance i in  $\Gamma$ , so that  $A_i$  is the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma_i$  ( $0 \le i \le d$ ). The graph  $\Gamma$  is called *imprimitive* if  $\Gamma_i$  is disconnected for some i,  $2 \le i \le d$ .

If  $\Gamma$  is a polygon (i.e., if it has valency 2) then  $\Gamma_i$  is disconnected for each i with  $i \mid v$ , 1 < i < v. The only imprimitive distance-regular graphs of valency k > 2 are the bipartite and the antipodal graphs.

A graph is called *bipartite* if it does not contain an odd cycle. A *halved graph* of a connected bipartite graph  $\Gamma$  is the graph with as vertex set one of the two bipartite classes, where two vertices are adjacent when they have distance 2 in  $\Gamma$ .

A distance-regular graph of diameter d is called *antipodal* when having distance d is an equivalence relation on its vertex set. The *folded graph* of an antipodal distance-regular graph is the graph with as vertices the equivalence classes of  $\Gamma_d$ , where two equivalence classes are adjacent when they contain adjacent vertices.

**Theorem 1.2.2** An imprimitive distance-regular graph of valency k, k > 2, is bipartite or antipodal (or both). Let  $\Gamma$  be distance-regular of diameter d with intersection array  $\{b_0, \ldots, b_{d-1}; c_1, \ldots, c_d\}$ , and put  $\mu = c_2$  and  $m = \lfloor d/2 \rfloor$ .

(i)  $\Gamma$  is bipartite if and only if  $a_i = 0$  (i.e.,  $b_i + c_i = k$ ) for all i. If  $\Gamma$  is bipartite, then its halved graphs are distance-regular of diameter m with intersection array

$$\left\{\frac{b_0b_1}{\mu}, \frac{b_2b_3}{\mu}, \dots, \frac{b_{2m-2}b_{2m-1}}{\mu}; \frac{c_1c_2}{\mu}, \frac{c_3c_4}{\mu}, \dots, \frac{c_{2m-1}c_{2m}}{\mu}\right\}.$$

(ii)  $\Gamma$  is antipodal if and only if  $b_i = c_{d-i}$  for all  $i \neq m$ . If  $\Gamma$  is antipodal, then its antipodal classes have size  $r = 1 + b_m/c_{d-m}$ , and the folded graph is distance-regular of diameter m with intersection array

$$\{b_0,\ldots,b_{m-1};\ c_1,\ldots,c_{m-1},\gamma c_m\}$$

where 
$$\gamma = r$$
 if  $d = 2m$ , and  $\gamma = 1$  if  $d = 2m + 1$ .

For example, the Johnson graph J(2d,d) is antipodal. The folded Johnson graph  $\overline{J}(2d,d)$  (of which the vertices are the partitions of a 2d-set into two d-sets) is distance-regular of diameter  $\lfloor d/2 \rfloor$ , and in particular is strongly regular for d=4,5.

## 1.2.7 Taylor graphs

A distance-regular graph  $\Gamma$  with intersection array  $\{k, \mu, 1; 1, \mu, k\}$  is called a Taylor graph. Such a graph is an antipodal double cover of the complete graph  $K_{k+1}$ . The local graphs  $\Delta = \Gamma(x)$  are strongly regular, and satisfy  $v_{\Delta} = k$ ,  $k_{\Delta} = \lambda_{\Gamma} = k - \mu - 1 = 2\mu_{\Delta}, \lambda_{\Delta} = \frac{1}{2}(3k_{\Delta} - k - 1)$ . See §8.10.4.

Given a graph  $\Sigma$  with vertex set X, its Taylor double is the graph with vertex set  $\{x^{\varepsilon} \mid x \in X, \varepsilon = \pm 1\}$  and edges  $x^{\delta}y^{\varepsilon}$  (for  $x \neq y$ ) with  $\delta \varepsilon = 1$  when  $x \sim y$  and  $\delta \varepsilon = -1$  otherwise.

Given a strongly regular graph  $\Delta$  with  $k_{\Delta} = 2\mu_{\Delta}$ , its Taylor extension  $T\Delta$  is the Taylor double of  $\{\infty\} + \Delta$ . It is a Taylor graph.

## 1.3 Association schemes and coherent configurations

We briefly state the main facts for symmetric association schemes. For more details, see [109], Chapter 2, and [118], Chapter 11. Results proved there are given here without proof.

#### 1.3.1 Association schemes

A (symmetric) association scheme with d classes is a finite set X together with d+1 relations  $R_i$  on X such that

- (i)  $\{R_0, R_1, \dots, R_d\}$  is a partition of  $X \times X$ ;
- (ii)  $R_0 = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\};$
- (iii) if  $(x, y) \in R_i$ , then also  $(y, x) \in R_i$ , for all  $x, y \in X$  and  $i \in \{0, \dots, d\}$ ;
- (iv) for any  $(x, y) \in R_k$  the number  $p_{ij}^k$  of  $z \in X$  with  $(x, z) \in R_i$  and  $(z, y) \in R_j$  depends only on i, j and k.

The numbers  $p_{ij}^k$  are called the *intersection numbers* of the association scheme. Define n = |X|, and  $n_i = p_{ii}^0$ . Clearly, for each  $i \in \{1, \ldots, d\}$ ,  $(X, R_i)$  is a simple graph which is regular of degree  $n_i$ .

Proposition 1.3.1 The intersection numbers of an association scheme satisfy

(i) 
$$p_{0j}^k = \delta_{jk}, \ p_{ij}^0 = \delta_{ij}n_j, \ p_{ij}^k = p_{ji}^k,$$

(ii) 
$$\sum_i p_{ij}^k = n_j$$
,  $\sum_i n_j = n$ ,

(iii) 
$$p_{ij}^k n_k = p_{ik}^j n_j$$
,

$$(iv) \sum_{l} p_{ij}^{l} p_{kl}^{m} = \sum_{l} p_{kj}^{l} p_{il}^{m}.$$

It is convenient to write the intersection numbers as entries of the so-called intersection matrices  $L_0, \ldots, L_d$  defined by

$$(L_i)_{kj} = p_{ij}^k.$$

Note that  $L_0 = I$  and  $L_i L_j = \sum p_{ij}^k L_k$ .

From the definition it is clear that an association scheme with two classes is the same as a pair of complementary strongly regular graphs. If  $(X, R_1)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ , then the intersection matrices of the scheme are

$$L_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & k & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda & k - \lambda - 1 \\ 0 & \mu & k - \mu \end{bmatrix} , \quad L_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & v - k - 1 \\ 0 & k - \lambda - 1 & v - 2k + \lambda \\ 1 & k - \mu & v - 2k + \mu - 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

#### History

Association schemes as defined above (also known as 'symmetric association schemes') were introduced in Bose & Shimamoto [87] as one of the ingredients for a PBIBD (partially balanced incomplete block design). Almost the same definition of PBIBD occurs already in Bose & Nair [86].

#### 1.3.2The Bose-Mesner algebra

The relations  $R_i$  of an association scheme are described by their adjacency matrices  $A_i$  of order n defined by

$$(A_i)_{xy} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{whenever } (x,y) \in R_i, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

In other words,  $A_i$  is the adjacency matrix of the graph  $(X, R_i)$ . In terms of the adjacency matrices, the axioms (i)-(iv) become

- (i)  $\sum_{i=0}^{d} A_i = J$ ,
- (ii)  $A_0 = I$ ,
- (iii)  $A_i = A_i^{\top}$ , for all  $i \in \{0, ..., d\}$ ,
- (iv)  $A_i A_j = \sum_k p_{ij}^k A_k$ , for all  $i, j \in \{0, ..., d\}$ .

From (i) we see that the (0,1) matrices  $A_i$  are linearly independent, and by use of (ii)-(iv) we see that they generate a commutative (d+1)-dimensional algebra  $\mathscr{A}$  of symmetric matrices with constant diagonal. This algebra was first studied by Bose & Mesner [85] and is called the Bose-Mesner algebra of the association scheme.

Since the matrices  $A_i$  commute, they can be diagonalized simultaneously. It follows that the algebra  $\mathscr A$  is semisimple and has a unique basis of minimal idempotents  $E_0,\ldots,E_d$ , where  $E_iE_j=\delta_{ij}E_i$  and  $\sum_{i=0}^d E_i=I$ . The matrix  $\frac{1}{n}J$  is a minimal idempotent. We shall fix the numbering so that  $E_0=\frac{1}{n}J$ . Let P and  $\frac{1}{n}Q$  be the matrices relating our two bases for  $\mathscr A$ :

$$A_j = \sum_{i=0}^{d} P_{ij} E_i, \ E_j = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=0}^{d} Q_{ij} A_i.$$

Then clearly

$$PQ = QP = nI.$$

It also follows that

$$A_j E_i = P_{ij} E_i,$$

which shows that the  $P_{ij}$  are the eigenvalues of  $A_j$  and that the columns of  $E_i$  are the corresponding eigenvectors. Thus  $m_i = \operatorname{rk} E_i$  is the multiplicity of the eigenvalue  $P_{ij}$  of  $A_j$  (provided that  $P_{ij} \neq P_{kj}$  for  $k \neq i$ ). We see that  $m_0 = 1$ ,  $\sum_i m_i = n$ , and  $m_i = \operatorname{trace} E_i = n \cdot (E_i)_{jj}$  (indeed,  $E_i$  has only eigenvalues 0 and 1, so  $\operatorname{rk} E_i$  equals the sum of the eigenvalues).

**Proposition 1.3.2** The numbers  $P_{ij}$  and  $Q_{ij}$  satisfy

- (i)  $P_{i0} = Q_{i0} = 1$ ,  $P_{0i} = n_i$ ,  $Q_{0i} = m_i$ ,
- (ii)  $P_{ij}P_{ik} = \sum_{l=0}^{d} p_{jk}^{l} P_{il}$ ,
- (iii)  $m_i P_{ij} = n_j Q_{ji}$ ,  $\sum_i m_i P_{ij} P_{ik} = n n_j \delta_{jk}$ ,  $\sum_i n_i Q_{ij} Q_{ik} = n m_j \delta_{jk}$ ,

$$(iv) |P_{ij}| \le n_j, |Q_{ij}| \le m_j.$$

An association scheme is called *primitive* if no union of the relations is a nontrivial equivalence relation. Equivalently, if no graph  $(X, R_i)$  with  $i \neq 0$  is disconnected. For a primitive association scheme, (iv) above can be sharpened to  $|P_{ij}| < n_j$  and  $|Q_{ij}| < m_j$  for  $j \neq 0$ .

If d=2, and  $(X,R_1)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , the matrices P and Q are

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & k & v - k - 1 \\ 1 & r & -r - 1 \\ 1 & s & -s - 1 \end{bmatrix}, \ Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & f & g \\ 1 & fr/k & gs/k \\ 1 & -f\frac{r+1}{v-k-1} & -g\frac{s+1}{v-k-1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The matrices P and Q can be computed from the intersection numbers of the scheme.

**Proposition 1.3.3** For j = 0, ..., d, the intersection matrix  $L_j$  has eigenvalues  $P_{ij}$   $(0 \le i \le d)$ .

The fact that the multiplicities  $m_i = Q_{0i}$  must be nonnegative integers is a powerful restriction on the parameters of an association scheme.

#### 1.3.3 Linear programming bound and code-clique theorem

Being symmetric and idempotent, the matrices  $E_j$  are positive semidefinite. (Indeed, for any vector  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and any E with  $E^{\top} = E = E^2$  one has  $x^{\top}Ex = x^{\top}E^2x = x^{\top}E^{\top}Ex = ||Ex||^2 \ge 0$ .) This leads to inequalities.

First of all, we have the linear programming bound for subsets of an association scheme. Consider a nonempty subset C of X. Its inner distribution a is the row vector with entries  $a_i = \frac{1}{|C|} \chi^{\top} A_i \chi$ , where  $\chi = \chi_C$  is the characteristic vector of C. The value  $a_i$  is the average number of points of C in relation  $R_i$  to a given point of C. Note that  $a_0 = 1$  and  $|C| = \sum_i a_i$ .

**Theorem 1.3.4** The inner distribution a of a nonempty subset C of X satisfies  $aQ \ge 0$ . Moreover,  $(aQ)_j = 0$  if and only if  $E_j \chi_C = 0$ .

**Proof.** Let  $\chi = \chi_C$ . Then

$$|C|(aQ)_j = \chi^{\top} \sum_i Q_{ij} A_i \chi = n \chi^{\top} E_j \chi = n ||E_j \chi||^2 \ge 0.$$

This theorem gives inequalities on subsets when information on their inner distribution is given. For example, let  $\Gamma$  be the graph  $(X,R_j)$  defined by relation  $R_j$  in an association scheme. Let it have valency k (namely,  $n_j$ ) and smallest eigenvalue s (namely, some  $P_{ij}$ ) with k>0. A clique C of size c in  $\Gamma$  has inner distrubution a with  $a_0=1$ ,  $a_j=c-1$  and  $a_h=0$  for  $h\neq 0,j$ . The inequality  $(aQ)_i\geq 0$  yields  $1+\frac{s}{k}(c-1)\geq 0$ , that is,  $c\leq 1+\frac{k}{-s}$ . For strongly regular graphs this is the Hoffman bound on cliques.

One can also give results for pairs of subsets. First a lemma.

**Lemma 1.3.5** (Roos [571]) For any vectors  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^v$ , we have

$$\sum_{i=0}^{d} \frac{x^{\top} A_i y}{n n_i} A_i = \sum_{j=0}^{d} \frac{x^{\top} E_j y}{m_j} E_j.$$

Proof.

$$\sum_{i} \frac{x^{\top} A_i y}{n n_i} A_i = \sum_{i,j} \frac{x^{\top} P_{ji} E_j y}{n n_i} A_i = \sum_{i,j} \frac{x^{\top} Q_{ij} E_j y}{n m_j} A_i = \sum_{j} \frac{x^{\top} E_j y}{m_j} E_j. \quad \Box$$

Let  $T \subseteq \{1, \ldots, d\}$ . A nonempty subset C of X with characteristic vector  $\chi$  and inner distribution a is called a T-code when  $a_i = 0$  for all  $i \in T$ . It is called a T-anticode when  $a_i = 0$  for all  $i \in \{1, \ldots, d\} \setminus T$ . It is called a T-design when  $E_j \chi = 0$  for all  $j \in T$ . It is called a T-antidesign when  $E_j \chi = 0$  for all  $j \in \{1, \ldots, d\} \setminus T$ .

**Theorem 1.3.6** Let C be a T-design and D a T-antidesign in X, where  $T \subseteq \{1, \ldots, d\}$ . Then  $|C \cap D| = |C| \cdot |D|/n$ .

**Proof.** Let C and D have characteristic vectors  $\chi$  and  $\eta$ . Then  $n\chi^{\top}A_i\eta = n\sum_i P_{ji}\chi^{\top}E_j\eta = n_i|C|\cdot|D|$ . The theorem is the special case i=0.

**Theorem 1.3.7** Let C be a T-code and D a T-anticode in X, where  $T \subseteq \{1, \ldots, d\}$ . Then  $|C| \cdot |D| \le n$ . When equality holds,  $|C \cap D| = 1$ .

**Proof.** Let  $\chi$  and  $\eta$  be the characteristic vectors of C and D, respectively. Apply Roos' Lemma with  $x=y=\chi$ , and pre- and post-multiply by  $\eta^{\top}$  and  $\eta$  to find  $\sum_i \frac{1}{n_i} (\chi^{\top} A_i \chi) (\eta^{\top} A_i \eta) = n \sum_j \frac{1}{m_j} (\chi^{\top} E_j \chi) (\eta^{\top} E_j \eta)$ . The only nonzero term on the left-hand side is that for i=0, which is  $|C| \cdot |D|$ . The right hand side is bounded below by the term for j=0, which is  $\frac{1}{n} |C|^2 |D|^2$ . When equality holds, C and D are an S-design and S-antidesign for some  $S \subseteq \{1, \ldots, d\}$ , and the previous theorem yields the desired conclusion.

For example, if in a strongly regular graph a clique and a coclique both meet the Hoffman bound, then they meet in a single point (see also Proposition 1.1.5(iii)).

#### History

The linear programming bound is due to Delsarte [255].

### 1.3.4 Krein parameters

The Bose-Mesner algebra  $\mathscr{A}$  is not only closed under ordinary matrix multiplication, but also under componentwise (Hadamard, Schur) multiplication (denoted  $\circ$ ). Clearly  $\{A_0,\ldots,A_d\}$  is the basis of minimal idempotents with respect to this multiplication. Write

$$E_i \circ E_j = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^d q_{ij}^k E_k.$$

The numbers  $q_{ij}^k$  thus defined are called the *Krein parameters*.

Proposition 1.3.8 The Krein parameters of an association scheme satisfy

(i) 
$$q_{0j}^k = \delta_{jk}, \ q_{ij}^0 = \delta_{ij}m_j, \ q_{ij}^k = q_{ji}^k,$$

(ii) 
$$\sum_i q_{ij}^k = m_j$$
,  $\sum_j m_j = n$ ,

(iii) 
$$q_{ij}^k m_k = q_{ik}^j m_j$$
,

(iv) 
$$\sum_l q_{ij}^l q_{kl}^m = \sum_l q_{kj}^l q_{il}^m$$
,

(v) 
$$Q_{ij}Q_{ik} = \sum_{l=0}^{d} q_{jk}^{l} Q_{il}$$
,

(vi) 
$$nm_k q_{ij}^k = \sum_l n_l Q_{li} Q_{lj} Q_{lk}$$
.

The main use of the Krein parameters is the fact that they are nonnegative, and that the scheme satisfies additional regularity properties when some Krein parameter is zero.

**Theorem 1.3.9** (SCOTT [578, 579]) The Krein parameters of an association scheme satisfy  $q_{ij}^k \geq 0$  for all  $i, j, k \in \{0, ..., d\}$ .

**Theorem 1.3.10** ([109], Theorem 2.3.2) For given  $i, j, k \in \{0, ..., d\}$  one has  $q_{ij}^k = 0$  if and only if

$$\sum_{x \in X} E_i(u, x) E_j(v, x) E_k(w, x) = 0$$

for all  $u, v, w \in X$ .

The Krein parameters can be computed by use of equation (vi) above. In the case of a strongly regular graph we obtain

$$q_{11}^1 = \frac{f^2}{v} \left( 1 + \frac{r^3}{k^2} - \frac{(r+1)^3}{(v-k-1)^2} \right) \geq 0,$$

$$q_{22}^2 = \frac{g^2}{v} \left( 1 + \frac{s^3}{k^2} - \frac{(s+1)^3}{(v-k-1)^2} \right) \ge 0$$

or, equivalently (assuming  $r \neq k$  and  $s \neq -1$ ),

$$(r+1)(k+r+2rs) \le (k+r)(s+1)^2$$
,

$$(s+1)(k+s+2rs) \le (k+s)(r+1)^2$$

(the other Krein conditions are trivially satisfied in this case).

**Theorem 1.3.11** (CAMERON, GOETHALS & SEIDEL [162]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with  $q_{11}^1 = 0$  or  $q_{22}^2 = 0$ . Then for each vertex x both subconstituents of x are themselves strongly regular or complete or edgeless.

**Proof.** Given three vertices u, v, w, let  $p_{ijk}(u, v, w)$  be the number of vertices x at distances i, j, k from u, v, w, respectively. When one of i, j, k is 0, the numbers  $p_{ijk}(u, v, w)$  do not depend on u, v, w but only on their mutual distances. E.g.,  $p_{ij0}(u, v, w) = 1$  if d(u, w) = i and d(v, w) = j, and  $p_{ij0}(u, v, w) = 0$  otherwise. We also have identities like  $\sum_k p_{ijk}(u, v, w) = p_{ij}^h$  when d(u, v) = h. It follows that all  $p_{ijk}(u, v, w)$  can be expressed in the single value  $p_{111}(u, v, w)$  (given the mutual distances of u, v, w). Since  $E_j = \frac{1}{n} \sum_k Q_{hj} A_h$ , we have  $E_j(u, x) = \frac{Q_{hj}}{n}$  if d(u, x) = h. Now by Theorem 1.3.10, if  $q_{11}^1 = 0$ , then  $\sum_{i,j,k} p_{ijk}(u, v, w) Q_{i1} Q_{j1} Q_{k1} = 0$ . One checks that this equation is independent of the previous identities for the  $p_{ijk}(u, v, w)^{\dagger}$ , so that all values  $p_{ijk}(u, v, w)$  are determined.

For example, there is no graph with parameters (2950, 891, 204, 297) since it would have  $q_{22}^2 = 0$  but there is no feasible parameter set on 891 vertices with valency 204 ([78]). There are various generalizations of this theorem to distance-regular graphs of small diameter. See, e.g., [205].

#### History

L. L. Scott, jr. gave the Krein conditions in the case of finite groups with abelian centralizer algebra, and credited C. Dunkl, who in turn quoted Krein [459], p. 139. See also [391].

#### Smith graphs

A strongly regular graph is called a *Smith graph* when  $q_{22}^2 = 0$ , or, equivalently, when  $k = \frac{s^2(2r+1)-r^2s}{(r+1)^2-s-1}$ . Cameron, Goethals & Seidel investigated in what cases both subconstituents of a strongly regular graph are themselves strongly regular or complete or edgeless. The primitive strongly regular graphs in question are the Smith graphs and their complements, and possibly graphs with Latin square parameters or negative Latin square parameters (cf. §8.4.1).

Examples of Smith graphs are the pentagon,  $mK_2$ ,  $K_{m,m}$ , the complement of the Clebsch graph (§10.3), the complement of the Schläfli graph (§10.5), the Higman-Sims graph (§10.25), the McLaughlin graph (§10.55), and both of its subconstituents (§§10.28, 10.42). An infinite family of examples is that of the strongly regular graphs with the parameters of the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle of order  $(q, q^2)$ . It follows that these graphs are collinearity graphs of such generalized quadrangles ([162], Theorem 7.9).

## 1.3.5 Euclidean representation

Let  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  be an association scheme with d classes. Fix a primitive idempotent E of the scheme. Let  $m := \operatorname{rk} E$ . Now the map  $x \mapsto \bar{x}$  that maps  $x \in X$  to column x of E maps X into a system of vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  (namely, the column

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup>After eliminating the  $p_{ijk}$  where some index is 0, the equations are of the form  $\sum a_{ijk}p_{ijk}=0$  with  $a_{111}+a_{122}+a_{212}+a_{221}=a_{112}+a_{121}+a_{211}+a_{222}$ . But the final equation has  $a_{ijk}=Q_{i1}Q_{j1}Q_{k1}$  and is of this form only when  $Q_{11}=Q_{21}$ , impossible.

space of E) with the property that the inner product  $\langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle$  only depends on the relation x, y are in, and not on the choice of x, y. Indeed, if  $E = \sum c_i A_i$ , and  $(x, y) \in R_i$ , then  $\langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle = (E^\top E)_{xy} = E_{xy} = c_i$ , since  $E^\top = E$  and  $E^2 = E$ . This allows one to use Euclidean geometry to study  $(X, \mathcal{R})$ .

In particular we find, after scaling, that if  $\theta$  is an eigenvalue  $\neq k$  of a primitive strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  of multiplicity m, then the vertices x of  $\Gamma$  have a representation in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  by unit vectors  $\bar{x}$  such that  $\langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle = \frac{\theta}{k}$  if  $x \sim y$  and  $\langle \bar{x}, \bar{y} \rangle = \frac{-\theta - 1}{v - k - 1}$  if  $x \not\sim y$ .

There are many applications.

#### 1.3.6 Subschemes

An association scheme  $(X, \mathscr{S})$  is called a *subscheme* (or *fusion scheme*) of the association scheme  $(X, \mathscr{R})$  (with  $\mathscr{R} = \{R_0, \dots, R_d\}$ ) when each  $S \in \mathscr{S}$  is the union of a subset of  $\mathscr{R}$ , that is, when the partition  $\mathscr{R}$  of  $X \times X$  is a refinement of  $\mathscr{S}$ . Equivalently, when the Bose-Mesner algebra of  $(X, \mathscr{S})$  is a subalgebra of the Bose-Mesner algebra of  $(X, \mathscr{R})$ .

Given the P matrix of  $(X,\mathcal{R})$  one can find all subschemes with e classes by considering all possible partitions  $\Pi$  of  $\{0,\ldots,d\}$  into e+1 parts, one of which is  $\{0\}$ . Let Z be the  $(d+1)\times(e+1)$  (0,1)-matrix with columns indexed by  $\Pi$  with entries  $Z_{i\pi}=1$  if  $i\in\pi$ . (Then Z has row sums 1.) The partition  $\Pi$  defines a subscheme if and only if the  $(d+1)\times(e+1)$  matrix PZ has precisely e+1 distinct rows.

For example, the P matrix of J(13,6) is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 42 & 315 & 700 & 525 & 126 & 7 \\ 1 & 29 & 120 & 50 & -125 & -69 & -6 \\ 1 & 18 & 21 & -60 & -15 & 30 & 5 \\ 1 & 9 & -15 & -15 & 30 & -6 & -4 \\ 1 & 2 & -15 & 20 & -5 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 & 10 & -15 & 9 & -2 \\ 1 & -6 & 15 & -20 & 15 & -6 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and with  $\Pi = \{\{0\}, \{1, 2, 4\}, \{3, 5, 6\}\}$  one finds the P matrix of a subscheme by taking the rows of PZ, deleting duplicates:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 882 & 833 \\ 1 & 24 & -25 \\ 1 & -18 & 17 \end{pmatrix}.$$

With  $\Pi = \{\{0\}, \{1, 6\}, \{2, 5\}, \{3, 4\}\}$  one finds

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 49 & 441 & 1225 \\ 1 & 23 & 51 & -75 \\ 1 & 5 & -21 & 15 \\ 1 & -5 & 9 & -5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

#### Subschemes of the Johnson scheme

Trivially, J(2m,m) has the subscheme with  $\Pi = \{\{0\}, \{1,\ldots,m-1\}, \{m\}\}\}$ , where  $R_m$  has valency 1. The scheme J(2m+1,m) has the subscheme with  $\Pi = \{\{0\}, \{1,m\}, \{2,m-1\},\ldots, \{\lfloor \frac{m+1}{2} \rfloor, \lceil \frac{m+1}{2} \rceil\}\}$  isomorphic to the folded scheme  $\overline{J}(2m+2,m+1)$ . Sporadic examples are due to Mathon and Klin:

the distance 1-or-3 graphs of J(10,3) and J(12,4), the distance 1-or-4 graph of J(11,4), and the distance 1-or-2-or-4 graph of J(13,6) are strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(120,56,28,24), (495,256,136,128), (330,63,24,9),$  and (1716,882,456,450), respectively. For m=3,4, the distance 1-or-m graph of J(2m+1,m) is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(35,16,6,8)$  and (126,25,8,4), respectively.

MUZYCHUK [522] and UCHIDA [638] showed that J(n,m) does not have a nontrivial subscheme for  $n \geq f(m)$ , where f(3) = 11, f(4) = 13, f(5) = 15, f(6) = 18 and f(m) = 3m - 1 for  $m \geq 7$ .

#### Subschemes of distance-regular graphs of diameter 3

**Proposition 1.3.12** Let  $\Gamma$  be a distance-regular graph of diameter 3. Then

(i) the distance-2 graph  $\Gamma_2$  of  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular if and only if  $c_2(a_2 + a_2)$ 

(i) the distance-2 graph  $\Gamma_2$  of  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular if and only if  $c_3(a_3 + a_2 - a_1) = b_1 a_2$ , and

(ii) the distance-3 graph  $\Gamma_3$  of  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular if and only if  $\Gamma$  has eigenvalue -1, that is, if and only if  $k = b_2 + c_3 - 1$ .

For example, the distance-3 graph of the collinearity graph of a generalized hexagon of order s is strongly regular.

## 1.3.7 Absolute bound and $\mu$ -bound

#### The absolute bound

The absolute bound expresses the fact that in a Euclidean representation the dimension cannot be too small.

**Proposition 1.3.13** The multiplicities  $m_i$   $(0 \le i \le d)$  of a d-class association scheme satisfy

$$\sum_{\substack{q_{ij}^k \neq 0}} m_k \leq \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} m_i m_j & \text{if } i \neq j, \\ \frac{1}{2} m_i (m_i + 1) & \text{if } i = j. \end{array} \right.$$

**Proof.** See [109], 2.3.3.

In particular, one finds for strongly regular graphs:

**Proposition 1.3.14 (Absolute bound)** The multiplicities f, g of a primitive strongly regular graph satisfy  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}f(f+3)$  and  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}g(g+3)$ .

**Proof.** See [118], 
$$10.6.8$$
.

Proposition 1.3.13 implies 'if  $q_{11}^1 \neq 0$  then  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}f(f+1)$ '. It follows that if  $v = \frac{1}{2}f(f+3)$  then  $q_{11}^1 = 0$  and if  $v = \frac{1}{2}g(g+3)$  then  $q_{22}^2 = 0$ .

This rules out, e.g.,  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (841, 200, 87, 35)$  with f = 40 and  $q_{11}^1 \neq 0$ .

#### The $\mu$ -bound

For primitive strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue s=-m, the value of  $\mu$  is bounded as a function of m.

This was first shown by Hoffman who developed a structure theory for families of graphs with lower bounded smallest eigenvalue (cf. [402, 404]). An explicit (and sharp) bound was given by Neumaier.

**Theorem 1.3.15** (NEUMAIER [529]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph with integral smallest eigenvalue s=-m. Then  $\mu \leq m^3(2m-3)$ . If equality holds, then n=m(m-1)(2m-1), where n=r-s.

This bound is proved as a consequence of the Krein condition and the absolute bound. It does not yield new feasibility conditions. Equality holds for the Schläfli graph (m=2) and the McLaughlin graph (m=3).

#### Equality in Krein condition or absolute bound

With the notation from Theorem 1.3.15, the three independent parameters of a strongly regular graph can be taken to be  $m, n, \mu$ .

**Proposition 1.3.16** For a primitive strongly regular graph:

(i) We have  $q_{11}^1 = 0$  if and only if

$$\mu = \frac{(n+m^2-m)(n-m)(m-1)}{n-m^2+m}.$$

(ii) We have  $v = \frac{1}{2}f(f+3)$  if and only if  $\mu$  has the value given in (i), and n = m(m-1)(2m-1). Now  $\mu = m^3(2m-3)$ .

(iii) We have  $q_{22}^2 = 0$  if and only if

$$\mu = \frac{(r+1)(r^2+s)s}{r^2+2r-s}.$$

(iv) We have  $v = \frac{1}{2}g(g+3)$  if and only if  $\mu$  has the value given in (iii), and  $-s = r^2(2r+3)$ . Now  $\mu = r^3(2r+3)$ .

If the graph does not have integral eigenvalues, then these conditions hold if and only if the graph is the pentagon. The graphs from (iii) were earlier called 'Smith graphs'.

#### 1.3.8 Coherent configurations

Above we gave the definition of a symmetric association scheme. It is the combinatorial analog of the permutation group-theoretical situation of a transitive permutation group with only self-paired orbits. More general schemes are the analogs of more general group actions.

#### Coherent configurations

Consider a permutation group G acting on a finite set X. For  $g \in G$ , let  $P_g$  be the permutation matrix indexed by X with entries  $(P_g)_{xy} = 1$  if x = gy, so that  $P_gP_h = P_{gh}$ . The centralizer algebra  $\mathscr A$  of G is the algebra consisting of the matrices M such that  $P_gM = MP_g$  for all  $g \in G$ . A basis for  $\mathscr A$  is the set of 0-1 matrices  $A_O$ , where O is a G-orbit on  $X \times X$ , and  $A_O$  is the 0-1 matrix with  $(A_O)_{xy} = 1$  if  $(x, y) \in O$ .

The corresponding combinatorial analog is called *coherent configuration*, see Higman [392, 393]. Thus, a coherent configuration is described by a collection of 0-1 matrices  $\{A_0,\ldots,A_d\}$  that is a basis for an algebra  $\mathscr A$  such that (i)  $\sum_i A_i = J$ , (ii)  $I \in \mathscr A$ , (iii) for each i there is a j such that  $A_i^\top = A_j$ . As before, the  $A_i$  are viewed as adjacency matrices for relations. The fact that  $\mathscr A$  is an algebra means that  $A_i A_j = \sum p_{ij}^k A_k$  for certain constants  $p_{ij}^k$ .

#### Homogeneous coherent configurations

If G is transitive, then the diagonal of  $X \times X$  is a single relation, so that we can take  $A_0 = I$ . Now dim  $\mathscr{A} = d + 1$  is the rank of the permutation action.

A coherent configuration with  $A_0 = I$  is called *homogeneous*, or also a (general) association scheme, following Delsarte [255].

#### Commutative association schemes

For transitive G, the action of G on X is isomorphic to the action of G on G/K (by left multiplication), where  $K = G_a$  is a point stabilizer. The algebra  $\mathscr{A}$  is commutative precisely when this action is multiplicity-free, that is, when all irreducible constituents of the permutation character  $\pi = (1_K)^G$  are distinct (see [657], §29). Now (G, K) is a Gelfand pair.

An association scheme is called *commutative* when  $\mathscr A$  is commutative. Now  $p_{ij}^k=p_{ji}^k$  for all i,j,k.

#### Symmetric association schemes

A permutation group G is called *generously transitive* if for arbitrary elements  $x, y \in X$  there is a  $g \in G$  with gx = y and gy = x. This happens if and only if G is transitive and all its suborbits are self-paired (NEUMANN [533]).

An association scheme is called *symmetric* when  $A_i^\top = A_i$  for all i, so that  $M^\top = M$  for all  $M \in \mathscr{A}$ . This was the original definition of association scheme (Bose & Shimamoto [87]). A symmetric association scheme is commutative since  $MN = (MN)^\top = N^\top M^\top = NM$ .

#### Linear programming bound

Hobart [400] proved an analog of Delsarte's linear programming bound for general coherent configurations.

## Chapter 2

## Polar spaces

In this chapter we define and study (finite) polar spaces and their collinearity graphs. We first give a geometric description of polar spaces embedded in a finite-dimensional vector space, and classify them, next describe the same spaces in terms of bilinear, sesquilinear, and quadratic forms, and finally look in detail at the geometries and graphs of each of the three families, the symplectic, unitary, and orthogonal spaces. We give parameter information, and state what is currently known about substructures like caps, ovoids, spreads, and tight sets.

## 2.1 Polar spaces

## Generalities

A partial linear space is a set of points together with a collection of subsets (called *lines*) such that two points are on at most one line and each line has at least two points.

The *collinearity graph* (or *point graph*) of a partial linear space is the graph with the points as vertices, where two points are adjacent when they are collinear.

The *incidence graph* of a partial linear space is the bipartite graph with the points and lines as vertices, where a point is adjacent to a line when it is on the line. The geometry is *connected* when its incidence graph is connected.

A flag is an incident point-line pair. An antiflag is a nonincident point-line pair.

A *subspace* is a subset of the point set that contains each line that meets it in at least two points. A *singular subspace* is a subspace such that any two of its points are collinear. A *(geometric) hyperplane* is a proper subspace that meets each line.

#### Polar spaces

A polar space is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  such that for each line L and point  $x \notin L$ , the point x is collinear with either 1 or all points of L. This is known as the Buekenhout-Shult axiom. The polar spaces where the second alternative of the Buekenhout-Shult axiom does occur, every line contains at least 3 points, every nested family of singular subspaces is finite, and no point is collinear to all other points, were classified by Buekenhout & Shult [142]. They showed that such a polar space is equivalent to a polar space in the sense of Veldkamp [644] and Tits [626] and then one can use the classification in

Comments

[626]. Below we study embedded polar spaces, i.e., polar spaces embedded in a finite-dimensional vector space. This covers all nondegenerate finite polar spaces containing proper projective planes. In the infinite case further examples arise.

The results of Veldkamp [644] also include a classification, but restricted to the case where all planes of the polar space are Desarguesian. This is enough for the finite case. In the general case, there is one class of polar space (of rank 3) which does not have Desarguesian planes; these polar spaces are usually referred to as non-embeddable polar spaces. They are related to octonion division rings and algebraic groups of type E<sub>7</sub>. The corresponding planes still satisfy the so-called Moufang condition (every line is a translation line).

In the Desarguesian case, besides the line Grassmannian of any projective 3-space, the polar spaces (of rank at least 3) are classified by (nondegenerate) pseudo-quadratic forms. However, in the case the characteristic of the skew field underlying the projective planes is different from 2, any nondegenerate pseudo-quadratic form is equivalent to an ordinary nondegenerate reflexive sesquilinear form (and these are equivalent to nondegenerate Hermitian forms and nondegenerate symmetric and alternating bilinear forms). Hence in this case the polar space is neatly fully embedded in a projective space in such a way that its point set is the set of absolute points of a polarity of some projective space. In the characteristic 2 case this is not true and the situation is more complicated. Roughly, besides the polar spaces arising from nondegenerate reflexive forms (for a suitable definition of nondegeneracy), there are also polar spaces contained in such a polar space which cannot be described by reflexive forms, but only by pseudo-quadratic forms. As a result, all polar spaces in characteristic 2 can be fully embedded in a projective space, but in some cases only as a proper subset of the set of absolute points of a polarity.

In the finite case, the anomalies in characteristic 2 do not appear, and every Moufang plane is Desarguesian, even Pappian (corresponding to a field). Hence all finite polar spaces of rank at least 3 are embeddable in a finite projective space. Moreover, all examples of polar spaces of rank 2 that produce rank 3 graphs are also embeddable in a projective space. The embeddings also provide other rank 3 graphs by looking at points off the polar space, lines not belonging to polar space, etc. Reasons enough to introduce embedded polar spaces and explicitly classify the finite ones. We consider a slight variation of the definitions of Veldkamp and Tits to adapt them to the embeddable setting. Along the way we also show that the Buekenhout-Shult axiom is satisfied.

## 2.2 Embedded polar spaces

## 2.2.1 Projective spaces

Let V be a vector space. The *projective space* PV is the collection of subspaces of V. A *point* (*line*, *plane*) of PV is a 1-space (2-space, 3-space) in V. A *hyperplane* of PV is a hyperplane (subspace of codimension 1) of V.

If S is a subset of V, or of PV, then  $\langle S \rangle$  denotes the subspace of V spanned by S. We write  $\langle v \rangle$  instead of  $\langle \{v\} \rangle$ . The empty set of vectors spans the 0-dimensional subspace 0.

Suppose V has finite dimension n over the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Then V has  $q^n$  vectors, and PV has  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$  points. More generally, V has  $\binom{n}{m}_q$  subspaces

of dimension m, where  $\begin{bmatrix} n \\ m \end{bmatrix}_q = \prod_{i=0}^{m-1} \frac{q^{n-i}-1}{q^{m-i}-1}$  is the Gaussian (or q-binomial) coefficient. The subscript q is usually omitted.

#### 2.2.2 Definition of embedded polar spaces

Let V be a vector space and PV the corresponding projective space. A pair  $(X,\Omega)$  is a polar space (embedded) in PV if X is a set of points spanning PV and  $\Omega$  is a nonempty family of finite-dimensional subspaces of V satisfying conditions (EPS1) and (EPS2) below. We shall view the members of  $\Omega$  as sets of projective points, and write  $x \in \omega$  and  $\omega \cap \omega' = \emptyset$  instead of  $x \subseteq \omega$  and  $\omega \cap \omega' = 0$  for  $x \in X$  and  $\omega, \omega' \in \Omega$ .

Two points x, y of X are called *collinear* (in  $(X, \Omega)$ ), notation  $x \perp y$ , if they are contained in a common member of  $\Omega$ . Otherwise they are called *opposite*.

(EPS1) For every  $\omega \in \Omega$ , the set of points of  $\omega$  is contained in X.

(EPS2) For every  $x \in X$  and every  $\omega \in \Omega$  with  $x \notin \omega$ , the set U of points of  $\omega$  collinear with x is a codimension 1 subspace of  $\omega$  and  $\langle x, U \rangle \in \Omega$ .

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be an embedded polar space. By (EPS1),  $\bigcup \Omega \subseteq X$ ; by (EPS2),  $X \subseteq \bigcup \Omega$ , since  $\Omega \neq \emptyset$ . Hence X is the union of all elements of  $\Omega$ .

The intersection  $R := \bigcap \Omega$  of all members of  $\Omega$  is called the *radical* of  $(X, \Omega)$ . The space  $(X, \Omega)$  is called *nondegenerate* if

(EPS3) The intersection of all members of  $\Omega$  is empty.

The collinearity graph  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  of  $(X,\Omega)$  is the graph with vertex set X with collinearity as adjacency. We shall show that the collinearity graph of a nondegenerate embedded polar space with finite set of points is strongly regular.

#### 2.2.3 Rank and radical

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be an embedded polar space. Let  $\Delta = \Delta(X,\Omega)$  be the graph with vertex set  $\Omega$ , where  $\omega \sim \omega'$  when  $\omega \cap \omega'$  has codimension 1 in both  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$ . Vertices in the same connected component of  $\Delta$  have the same dimension.

**Lemma 2.2.1** The graph  $\Delta$  is connected. In particular, the dimensions of all members of  $\Omega$  are the same.

**Proof.** By (EPS1) and (EPS2), no member of  $\Omega$  is strictly contained in another. (If  $\omega \subset \omega'$  and  $x \in \omega' \setminus \omega$  then  $x \in X$  by (EPS1) and x is collinear with all of  $\omega$ , contradicting (EPS2).)

Hence, if  $\omega$  and  $\xi$  are distinct members of  $\Omega$ , then we can find  $x \in \xi \setminus \omega$  and by (EPS2) there is an  $\omega' \in \Omega$  that is adjacent to  $\omega$  and such that  $\omega'$  contains  $\langle x, \omega \cap \xi \rangle$ . Since  $\xi$  is finite-dimensional, an induction on  $\dim(\omega \cap \xi)$  implies that  $\xi$  and  $\omega$  are in the same connected component of  $\Delta$ .

The common (vector space) dimension n of all members of  $\Omega$  is called the *(polar) rank* of  $(X,\Omega)$ .

We show some equivalent forms of axiom (EPS3).

#### Lemma 2.2.2 Equivalent are

- (*i*) (EPS3),
- (ii) Every point of X is opposite some other point of X,
- (iii) Every member of  $\Omega$  is disjoint from some other member of  $\Omega$ ,
- (iv) There exist two disjoint members of  $\Omega$ .

More generally, if R is the radical of  $(X, \Omega)$ , then

- (a) Every point of  $X \setminus R$  is opposite some other point of  $X \setminus R$ .
- (b) Every member of  $\Omega$  meets some member of  $\Omega$  in precisely R.

**Proof.** (a). Let  $x \in X \setminus R$ . Then by definition of R there is an  $\omega \in \Omega$  with  $x \notin \omega$ . By (EPS2) the point x is not collinear to all points of  $\omega$ .

(a) $\Rightarrow$ (b). Let  $\xi \in \Omega$  be given, and  $\omega \in \Omega$  be arbitrary. If  $x, x' \in X$ , where  $x \in \omega \cap \xi$  and x' is opposite x (by (a), there is such a pair when  $\omega \cap \xi \neq R$ ), then by (EPS2) there is an  $\omega'$  containing x' adjacent to  $\omega$  in  $\Delta$ . Now  $\omega' \cap \xi$  is strictly contained in  $\omega \cap \xi$  since  $x \notin \omega'$  and x is already collinear with the points of the hyperplane  $\omega \cap \omega'$  of  $\omega'$ , and cannot be adjacent to any further points of  $\omega'$ . Since  $\xi$  is finite-dimensional and  $\dim(\omega' \cap \xi) < \dim(\omega \cap \xi)$ , we inductively end with a member of  $\Omega$  meeting  $\xi$  precisely in R.

Now each of the four statements (i)–(iv) says that R is empty.

## 2.2.4 Maximal singular subspaces

A subspace S of an embedded polar space  $(X, \Omega)$  is a subset  $S \subseteq X$  such that, if  $x, y \in S$  are two distinct collinear points, then all points of the line  $\langle x, y \rangle$  belong to S. A singular subspace S is a subspace containing no opposite pair of points.

**Proposition 2.2.3** In an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$ , the maximal singular subspaces are precisely the elements of  $\Omega$ .

**Proof.** Certainly the elements of  $\Omega$  are singular subspaces. Let S be a maximal singular subspace. Given  $\omega \in \Omega$  not containing S, we find a neighbour  $\omega'$  that meets S in a strictly larger subspace. But the intersection  $\omega \cap S$  cannot have dimension larger than the rank n, so S is contained in, and therefore equals, some element of  $\Omega$ .

Corollary 2.2.4 (Buekenhout-Shult axiom) Let L be a line containing two collinear points of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$ , and let  $x \in X$ . Then x is collinear to either exactly one or all points of L.

**Proof.** Including L in a maximal singular subspace, which is a member of  $\Omega$  by the foregoing proposition, yields the corollary.

## 2.2.5 Order of an embedded polar space

For  $x \in X$ , let  $x^{\perp}$  be the set of all points of X collinear with x.

**Lemma 2.2.5** Given an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  with radical R, and a point  $x \in X$ ,

- (i) for every  $\omega \in \Omega$  with  $x \in \omega$  there exists  $\omega' \in \Omega$  with  $\omega \cap \omega' = \langle x, R \rangle$ ;
- (ii) for each point  $y \in x^{\perp} \setminus \langle x, R \rangle$ , there exists an opposite point  $y' \in x^{\perp}$ .

**Proof.** By Lemma 2.2.2 (b) we may assume  $x \notin R$ . Let  $\omega \in \Omega$  with  $x \in \omega$ . By Lemma 2.2.2 (b) we find  $\xi \in \Omega$  with  $\omega \cap \xi = R$ . By (EPS2), there exists  $\omega' \in \Omega$  with  $x \in \omega' \sim \xi$ . A line in  $\omega \cap \omega'$  intersects  $\xi$  nontrivially, hence intersects R. Consequently R is a hyperplane of  $\omega \cap \omega'$  and so  $\omega \cap \omega' = \langle x, R \rangle$ . Take  $y \in \omega \setminus \langle x, R \rangle$  arbitrarily (then y is arbitrary in  $x^{\perp} \setminus \langle x, R \rangle$ ), then by (EPS2) there is a point  $y' \in \omega'$  not collinear to y.

**Lemma 2.2.6** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be an embedded polar space and  $p \in X$ . Let  $H_p = \langle p^{\perp} \rangle$ . Then  $H_p \cap X = p^{\perp}$ .

**Proof.** Suppose not, and let  $y \in H_p \cap X$  be opposite p such that the number, say m, of members  $\omega_1, \ldots, \omega_m$  of  $\Omega$  containing p needed to generate y is minimal. (Such an m exists since y is generated by a finite number of points of  $p^{\perp}$ .) Obviously m > 1. Let  $\omega \in \Omega$  be such that  $y \in \omega \sim \omega_m$  and put  $S = \langle \omega_1, \ldots, \omega_{m-1} \rangle$ . Since  $\omega \subseteq \langle S, \omega_m \rangle$ , so that  $\dim(S, \omega) \le \dim(S, \omega_m)$ , we have  $\dim(S \cap \omega) \ge \dim(S \cap \omega_m)$ . And since  $p \in \omega_m \setminus \omega$ , there is at least one point z in  $(S \cap \omega) \setminus \omega_m$ . Now  $z \in X$  since  $\omega \subseteq X$ , and  $z \in p^{\perp}$  by minimality of m, so that z is collinear with all points of  $\omega_m$ , contradicting (EPS2).

**Proposition 2.2.7** Let p be a point of the embedded polar space  $(X, \Omega)$  of rank n and with radical R, where  $p \notin R$ . Put  $X_p = p^{\perp}$  and  $\Omega_p = \{\omega \in \Omega \mid p \in \omega\}$ . Then  $(X_p, \Omega_p)$  is an embedded polar space of rank n and radical  $\langle p, R \rangle$  in  $H_p$ .

**Proof.** Note that two points of  $X_p$  are collinear in  $(X_p, \Omega_p)$  if and only if they are collinear in  $(X, \Omega)$ .

**Lemma 2.2.8** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be an embedded polar space of rank n with radical R, and let  $p \in X \setminus R$ . If dim  $R \le n-2$ , then  $H_p$  is a hyperplane of PV.

**Proof.** Fix  $z \in X \setminus p^{\perp}$  and let  $z' \in X \setminus p^{\perp}$  be arbitrary. We show that  $z' \in \langle H_p, z \rangle$ , which completes the proof of the lemma. By Lemma 2.2.5 (ii) we can find noncollinear  $y, y' \in p^{\perp}$  (since each  $\omega$  on p has dimension n, while  $\langle p, R \rangle$  has dimension at most n-1). By Corollary 2.2.4 we may assume that  $z \in y^{\perp}$  and  $z' \in y'^{\perp}$  (by adapting the choices of y and y' in the lines  $\langle p, y \rangle$  and  $\langle p, y' \rangle$ ). By the same corollary, since y is not collinear to y', the point y is collinear to a unique point w' of the line  $\langle z', y' \rangle$ . Since lines contain at least three points, we can pick a point u' of  $\langle z', y' \rangle \setminus \{y', w'\}$ . The point u' is collinear to a unique point u of u or u of u

Two polar spaces  $(X,\Omega)$  and  $(X',\Omega')$  in the projective spaces PV and PV', respectively, are isomorphic if there is an isomorphism  $\theta: PV \to PV'$  mapping X bijectively to X' and mapping  $\Omega$  bijectively onto  $\Omega'$ . Isomorphic embedded polar spaces have isomorphic collinearity graphs. An isomorphism from  $(X,\Omega)$  to itself is called an automorphism, or a collineation.

**Proposition 2.2.9** Let x and y be two opposite points of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  of rank n and with radical R, where dim  $R \leq n-2$ . Set  $\Omega_{x,y} = \{\omega \cap x^{\perp} \mid y \in \omega \in \Omega\}$ . Then  $\Omega_{x,y} = \Omega_{y,x}$ , and  $(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$  is an embedded

polar space of rank n-1 in the subspace  $\langle x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp} \rangle$  of dimension dim V-2, with radical R.

Moreover, if z is opposite x, then the embedded polar spaces  $(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$  and  $(x^{\perp} \cap z^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,z})$  are isomorphic.

**Proof.** The fact that  $\Omega_{x,y}=\Omega_{y,x}$  follows immediately from Axiom (EPS2). Since  $\langle x^{\perp}\rangle = \langle x, x^{\perp}\cap y^{\perp}\rangle$ , and hence  $\langle x^{\perp}\cap y^{\perp}\rangle = \langle x^{\perp}\rangle \cap \langle y^{\perp}\rangle$ , the fact that  $\dim\langle x^{\perp}\cap y^{\perp}\rangle = \dim V - 2$  follows from Lemma 2.2.8. Now, (EPS1) is trivial for  $(x^{\perp}\cap y^{\perp},\Omega_{x,y})$  and (EPS2) follows from noting that  $x^{\perp}\cap y^{\perp}$  does not contain any element of  $\Omega$  (hence the rank of  $\Omega_{x,y}$  is n-1). The fact that R is the radical follows immediately from Proposition 2.2.7.

Finally, projection of  $\langle x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp} \rangle$  into  $\langle x^{\perp} \cap z^{\perp} \rangle$  from x induces an isomorphism between  $(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$  and  $(x^{\perp} \cap z^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,z})$ .

Let V be finite and defined over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . We can show, in the nondegenerate case, that the graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X,\Omega)$  is strongly regular, without explicitly calculating the precise parameters.

**Theorem 2.2.10** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be finite nondegenerate embedded polar space of rank at least 2. Then the associated collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular.

**Proof.** Note that  $\Gamma$  is not complete and not edgeless. Proposition 2.2.9 implies that  $|x^{\perp}| = 1 + q|x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}| = |y^{\perp}|$  for all pairs of opposite points  $x, y \in X$ . Now let  $x, y \in X$  be collinear. Select  $z \in \langle x, y \rangle \setminus \{x, y\}$ . Then by Lemma 2.2.5(ii), there exists  $u \in z^{\perp}$  opposite x and hence also opposite y by Corollary 2.2.4. Hence  $k+1 := |x^{\perp}| = |u^{\perp}| = |y^{\perp}|$  is a constant and  $\Gamma$  is k-regular. It also follows that the sets  $x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$ , for x opposite y, have constant size k/q.

Given collinear points x, z, let  $y \in z^{\perp} \setminus x^{\perp}$ . Suppose w is a point in  $x^{\perp} \cap z^{\perp}$  not on  $\langle x, z \rangle$ . Let v be the unique point collinear with y on  $\langle x, w \rangle$ . Then  $v \in x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp} \cap z^{\perp}$ . Hence, if the valency of the graph  $\Gamma(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$  is k' (note that k' = 0 if n = 2), then the number of points of X collinear to both x and z is q + 1 + qk'.

The last part of the proof also shows that there are a constant number of singular planes of  $(X,\Omega)$  through a line of  $(X,\Omega)$ . Similarly, continuing that argument, we derive the following consequence, also valid in the infinite case.

**Corollary 2.2.11** If the rank of the not necessarily finite nondegenerate embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is n, then there are a constant number of maximal singular subspaces of  $(X,\Omega)$  which contain a given singular subspace of dimension n-1.

#### Order

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite nondegenerate embedded polar space of rank n. We set t+1 equal to the number of maximal singular subspaces of  $(X,\Omega)$  which contain a given singular subspace of dimension n-1. We call (q,t) the order of  $(X,\Omega)$ . Note that  $t\geq 0$  by Proposition 2.2.3. But in fact we have  $t\geq 1$  by Lemma 2.2.5 (ii), as t+1 is the number of singular lines of a polar space of rank 2 through a point. Note that, by the definition of t, the order of  $(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$ , for  $x \in X$  opposite  $y \in X$  is also (q,t). Polar spaces with t=1 are called non-thick.

#### Clique and coclique extensions

If  $\Gamma$  is a graph with vertex set X, then its m-coclique extension is the graph with vertex set  $M \times X$ , where |M| = m, and adjacencies  $(i, x) \sim (j, y)$  whenever  $x \sim y$ . Its m-clique extension is the graph with vertex set  $M \times X$ , and adjacencies  $(i, x) \sim (j, y)$  whenever  $x \sim y$  or  $i \neq j, x = y$ . If  $\Gamma$  has adjacency matrix A then these graphs have adjacency matrices  $J_m \otimes A$  and  $(J_m \otimes (A + I_v)) - I_m \otimes I_v$ , respectively, where v = |X|.

Now Proposition 2.2.9 implies: Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be an embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$  and order (q,t). Then its collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  is locally the q-clique extension of a polar space of rank n-1 and order (q,t).

# 2.2.6 Parameters and spectrum of the polar space strongly regular graphs

We are now ready to determine the parameters of  $\Gamma$  in terms of (q,t).

**Theorem 2.2.12** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$  and order (q,t). Then the strongly regular graph  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  has parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= \frac{q^n - 1}{q - 1}(tq^{n - 1} + 1), & r &= q^{n - 1} - 1, \\ k &= q\frac{q^{n - 1} - 1}{q - 1}(tq^{n - 2} + 1), & s &= -tq^{n - 2} - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^2\frac{q^{n - 2} - 1}{q - 1}(tq^{n - 3} + 1) + q - 1, & f &= \frac{tq(q^n - 1)(tq^{n - 2} + 1)}{(q - 1)(q + t)}, \\ \mu &= \frac{q^{n - 1} - 1}{q - 1}(tq^{n - 2} + 1) = \frac{k}{q}, & g &= \frac{q^2(q^{n - 1} - 1)(tq^{n - 1} + 1)}{(q - 1)(q + t)}. \end{split}$$

Note that the use of 'order' implies that  $(X,\Omega)$  is nondegenerate.

**Proof.** We count the number v=|X| of points as follows. Fix  $\omega \in \Omega$ . Every point x outside  $\omega$  is contained in a unique  $\xi \in \Omega$  with  $x \in \xi$  and  $\omega \cap \xi$  a hyperplane in  $\omega$ . There are  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$  hyperplanes in  $\omega$  each contained in t members of  $\Omega$  distinct from  $\omega$  itself. Each such member contains  $q^{n-1}$  points outside  $\omega$ . This gives v.

Now  $\mu$  is the number of points of a polar space of rank n-1 and order (q,t) and  $k=q\mu$ . Finally,  $\lambda$  is q times the number of points in  $x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$  collinear to a given point  $z \in x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$  (including z), minus 1 (namely, excluding z itself).  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.2.13** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$  and order (q,t). Then  $|\Omega| = \prod_{i=0}^{n-1} (tq^i + 1)$ .

#### 2.2.7 Ovoids, spreads, m-systems, h-ovoids, hemisystems

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$  and order (q,t). Let  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X,\Omega)$  be its collinearity graph.

**Proposition 2.2.14** In the strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  the maximal cliques are precisely the elements of  $\Omega$  (and have size  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$ ). Every coclique C satisfies  $|C| \leq tq^{n-1} + 1$ . Equivalent are: (i)  $|C| = tq^{n-1} + 1$ , (ii)  $|C \cap \omega| = 1$  for each  $\omega \in \Omega$ , (iii)  $|x^{\perp} \cap C| = tq^{n-2} + 1$  for each  $x \notin C$ .

**Proof.** Since the span of a clique is a clique again, the maximal cliques of  $\Gamma$  are the maximal singular subspaces of  $(X,\Omega)$ , i.e., the elements of  $\Omega$ . These have dimension n and size  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$ , and hence attain the Hoffman bound (Proposition 1.1.5). For cocliques C, the upper bound on |C|, and the conclusions for equality follow from that same proposition. That (iii) implies (i) follows by counting edges between C and  $X \setminus C$ . Let  $m_n(q,t)$  be the size of  $\Omega$  as given in Proposition 2.2.13. That (ii) implies (i) follows from  $|C| = m_n(q,t)/m_{n-1}(q,t)$ .

A set of points C that meets each  $\omega \in \Omega$  in a single point is called an *ovoid* of the polar space. For a discussion of when ovoids exist, see the various subsections of §§2.5–2.7. A general result is that existence (nonexistence) of ovoids implies the existence (nonexistence) of ovoids in embedded polar spaces of smaller (larger) rank.

**Proposition 2.2.15** If  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  has a coclique of size c, then there is a pair of opposite points  $x,y \in X$  such that the embedded polar space  $(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$  of rank n-1 (with the notation of Proposition 2.2.9) has a coclique of size at least  $\left\lceil 1 + \frac{c-1}{q} \right\rceil$ .

**Proof.** Let C be a coclique of  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  and let L be a line of  $(X,\Omega)$  containing a point  $p \in C$ . For each x in  $L \setminus \{p\}$  we select  $y \in X$  opposite x and construct a coclique  $C_x$  as follows. For every point  $u \in C \cap x^{\perp}$ , let u' be the point on the line xu collinear in  $(X,\Omega)$  to y. Then the set of all such points u' is a coclique  $C_x$  in  $\Gamma(x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$ . Since every point of  $C \setminus \{p\}$  is collinear to a unique point x of  $L \setminus \{p\}$ , the q cocliques thus obtained contain in total q + |C| - 1 points. Hence at least one among them contains at least  $\lceil 1 + \frac{|C|-1}{q} \rceil$  points.  $\square$ 

In particular we have:

**Corollary 2.2.16** If the embedded polar spaces  $(X', \Omega') = (x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}, \Omega_{x,y})$ , for noncollinear  $x, y \in X$ , do not contain an ovoid, then neither does  $(X, \Omega)$ .

#### Spreads and m-systems

A spread of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is a collection of members of  $\Omega$  that partitions X. If  $(X,\Omega)$  has rank  $n\geq 2$  and order (q,t), then clearly  $|S|\leq |X|/\frac{q^n-1}{q-1}=tq^{n-1}+1$ , the same bound we found for ovoids.

SHULT & THAS [591] define more generally a partial m-system to be a collection  $\{U_1, \ldots, U_r\}$  of singular subspaces  $U_i$  of projective dimension m such that  $U_i^{\perp} \cap U_j = 0$  whenever  $i \neq j$ . They prove  $r \leq tq^{n-1} + 1$ , independent of m, and call the collection an m-system when equality holds. For m = 0 the m-systems are the ovoids, for m = n - 1 the spreads.

For an *m*-system, let  $M = \bigcup_i U_i$  and  $\omega \in \Omega$ . Then  $|M \cap \omega| = \frac{q^{m+1}-1}{q-1}$ .

In the cases  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+2}^-(q)$  and  $\mathsf{U}_{2n+1}(q)$  (cf. Theorem 2.3.6), the size of the intersection  $H \cap M$  takes two values for hyperplanes H, so that in these spaces an m-system gives rise to a strongly regular graph (§7.1.1).

See also [592], [380], [596].

#### h-Ovoids, h-spreads and hemisystems

An h-ovoid of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is a subset of X that meets each  $\omega \in \Omega$  in precisely h points. Thus, a 1-ovoid is an ovoid. If O is an h-ovoid in  $(X,\Omega)$ , and H is a hyperplane spanned by  $\Omega_H = \{\omega \in \Omega \mid \omega \subseteq H\}$ , then  $O \cap H$  is an h-ovoid in the induced embedded polar space  $(X \cap H, \Omega_H)$ . Every h-ovoid is a regular set of size  $h(tq^{n-1}+1)$ , degree  $(h-1)(tq^{n-2}+1)$  and nexus  $h(tq^{n-2}+1)$  in  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$ .

An h-spread of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is a collection of members of  $\Omega$  such that each  $x \in X$  is contained in precisely h of them. Thus, a 1-spread is a spread.

A hemisystem of an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is a subset of  $\Omega$  that for each  $x \in X$  contains precisely half of the members of  $\Omega$  containing x. Thus, a hemisystem is an h-spread, where  $h = \frac{1}{2} \prod_{i=0}^{n-2} (tq^i + 1)$ . Hemisystems were introduced by Segre [580], who showed that a nontrivial h-spread of U(4,q)must be a hemisystem, and constructed such hemisystems in case q=3. A hemisystem of points in an embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  of rank 2 is a (q+1)/2ovoid, i.e., a subset of X meeting each line in exactly half of its points.

#### 2.2.8 Intriguing or regular sets; i-tight sets

In the polar space literature the notion of 'intriguing set' is used to refer to a regular set of the underlying strongly regular graph; we shall use 'regular set'. Let Y be a regular set of the embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  of order (q,t), and let Y have degree d and nexus e. (Then |Y|(k-d) = (v-|Y|)e implies  $|Y| = \frac{ev}{k-d+e}$ .) According to §1.1.13, there are two cases.

Case d-e=r. Since in this case  $|Y|=\frac{ev}{k-r}=e\cdot\frac{q^n-1}{q^{n-1}-1}$ , and  $\gcd(q^n-1,q^{n-1}-1)=q-1$ , we deduce that e is a multiple of  $\frac{q^{n-1}-1}{q-1}$ , say  $e=i\cdot\frac{q^{n-1}-1}{q-1}$ . In this case, Y is called a tight set of  $(X,\Omega)$ , in particular an i-tight set. So, the size, degree, and nexus of i-tight sets is  $|Y|=i\cdot\frac{q^n-1}{q-1}$ ,  $d=q^{n-1}-1+i\cdot\frac{q^{n-1}-1}{q-1}$ , and  $e = i \cdot \frac{q^{n-1}-1}{q-1}$ . The terminology 'tight set' is from [550]. An example of a 1-tight set is a maximal singular subspace.

Case d - e = s. Applying Proposition 1.1.3 to Y with Y' any maximal singular subspace, we see that each maximal singular subspace intersects Y in a constant number of points. Hence Y is an h-ovoid for some natural number h.

There are some results in the literature that classify i-tight sets for small iin various polar spaces. We will review some of these in the various subsections of §§2.5–2.7. For now, we content ourselves with mentioning some standard examples of *i*-tight sets.

## Disjoint unions of maximal singular subspaces

Since disjoint unions of tight sets are tight again, in particular the disjoint union of i maximal singular subspaces is an i-tight set. For i = 1, this is the only possible example, as is easily seen from the value of the degree. The papers [38] and [509] contain for each finite polar space an upper bound b so that if  $i \leq b$ , then an i-tight set is automatically the union of disjoint maximal singular subspaces.

#### Polar subspaces of the same rank

Let  $(X, \Omega)$  be an embedded polar space of rank n and order (q, t) and let  $(X', \Omega')$  be an embedded polar space of rank n order (q, t'), with  $X' \subseteq X$  and  $\Omega' \subseteq \Omega$ . If t' < t, then X' is an i-tight set with  $i = t'q^{n-1} + 1$ , that is the size of a putative ovoid or spread in  $(X', \Omega')$ , which is not surprising as a spread in  $(X', \Omega')$  gives rise to the tight set X' of  $(X, \Omega)$  of type 'the disjoint union of maximal singular subspaces'.

## 2.2.9 Distance-regular graphs on singular subspaces

We show that the graphs  $\Delta(X,\Omega)$  (on the maximal singular subspaces, adjacent when they meet in codimension 1) are distance-regular (cf. §1.2).

**Theorem 2.2.17** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$  and order (q,t). Then  $\Delta(X,\Omega)$  is distance-regular of diameter n. The parameters are  $c_i = (q^i - 1)/(q - 1)$  and  $b_i = tq^i(q^{n-i} - 1)/(q - 1)$  for  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . The distance of two vertices  $\omega, \omega'$  in  $\Delta(X,\Omega)$  is the codimension of  $\omega \cap \omega'$  in both.

**Proof.** Let  $\omega, \omega' \in \Omega$ , where dim  $\omega \cap \omega' = n - i$ . If  $\omega'' \sim \omega'$  and dim  $\omega \cap \omega'' > n - i$ , then  $\omega''$  contains some  $x \in \omega \setminus \omega'$  and then is uniquely determined by  $x \in \omega'' \sim \omega'$ . The number of such  $\omega''$  is  $(q^i - 1)/(q - 1)$ , which is nonzero for i > 0. This shows that  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  have distance at most, and therefore precisely, i in  $\Delta(X,\Omega)$ , and that  $c_i = (q^i - 1)/(q - 1)$ . If  $\omega'' \sim \omega'$  and dim  $\omega \cap \omega'' < n - i$ , then  $\omega' \cap \omega''$  is a hyperplane in  $\omega'$  not containing  $\omega \cap \omega'$ . There are  $(q^n - q^i)/(q - 1)$  such hyperplanes, each contributing t choices for  $\omega''$ . This yields the stated value of  $b_i$ .

These graphs have eigenvalues  $\theta_i = t \frac{q^{n-i}-1}{q-1} - \frac{q^i-1}{q-1} \ (0 \le i \le n).$ 

For more details, see [109], §9.4.

The special case n=2 yields strongly regular graphs. See Theorem 2.2.19 below.

## 2.2.10 Generalized quadrangles

A generalized quadrangle  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is a partial linear space such that given a point  $x \in X$  and a line  $L \in \mathcal{L}$  not incident with x, there is exactly one pair  $(y, M) \in X \times \mathcal{L}$  with  $x \in M \ni y \in L$ .

If every point is contained in at least two lines, then the *dual* of a generalized quadrangle  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is the partial linear space with point set  $\mathcal{L}$  and set of lines  $\{\{L \in \mathcal{L} \mid x \in L\} \mid x \in X\}$  and is also a generalized quadrangle.

A finite generalized quadrangle is said to be of order (s,t) when s > 0, t > 0 and every line is incident with s+1 points and every point is incident with t+1 lines. Then its dual has order (t,s). An arbitrary generalized quadrangle of order (s,t) is often denoted by  $\mathsf{GQ}(s,t)$ .

Examples of generalized quadrangles of order (s,t) are known when s=1 or  $(s,t)=(q,q), (q,q^2), (q^2,q^3)$ , or (q-1,q+1) (where q is a prime power), and the duals of these. For constructions and properties, see [551, 620, 639].

**Proposition 2.2.18** The collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle of order (s,t) is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $a^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= (s+1)(st+1), & r &= s-1, \\ k &= s(t+1), & a &= -t-1, \\ \lambda &= s-1, & f &= \frac{s(s+1)t(t+1)}{s+t}, \\ \mu &= t+1, & g &= \frac{s^2(st+1)}{s+t}. \end{split}$$

(We named the negative eigenvalue here a instead of s to avoid a conflict with the s from the order.)

Since the multiplicities are integers, one has the divisibility condition that  $(s+t) \mid s^2(s^2-1)$ .

The 2nd Krein condition implies s=1 or  $t \leq s^2$ . Dually, one has t=1 or  $s \leq t^2$ .

## 2.2.11 Strongly regular graphs on the lines

An embedded polar space of rank 2 is a generalized quadrangle, and the above applies, and we have strongly regular graphs on the duals. Or, we might invoke Theorem 2.2.17 with n=2.

**Theorem 2.2.19** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank 2 and order (q,t). Then the graph  $\Delta = \Delta(X,\Omega)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$v = (1+t)(1+qt),$$
  $r = t-1,$   $k = t(q+1),$   $s = -q-1,$   $f = \frac{tq(t+1)(q+1)}{q+t},$   $\mu = q+1 = \frac{k}{t},$   $g = \frac{t^2(tq+1)}{q+t}.$ 

# 2.2.12 Distance-regular graphs on half of the maximal singular subspaces

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank n and order (q,1). We see from Theorem 2.2.17 that the graph  $\Delta = \Delta(X,\Omega)$  has diameter n, and is bipartite (since  $k = b_i + c_i$  for all i). Now Theorem 1.2.2 tells us that the halved graphs are distance-regular of diameter  $\lfloor n/2 \rfloor$ . In particular, they will be strongly regular for n = 4, 5.

Let  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  be one of the two connected components of the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta$ . We will see later (see §3.2) that both components are isomorphic. It will also turn out that, if  $(X,\Omega)$  has rank 4, then  $\Gamma=\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  is isomorphic to  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Hence, we only obtain a new strongly regular graph for rank 5. See §3.2 for more details.

**Theorem 2.2.20** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank 5 of order (q,1). Then the graph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= (q^4+1)(q^3+1)(q^2+1)(q+1), \qquad r = q^5+q^4+q^3-1, \\ k &= q(q^2+1)\frac{q^5-1}{q-1} = q \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}_q, \qquad \qquad s = -q^2-1, \\ \lambda &= q-1+q^2(q+1)(q^2+q+1), \qquad \qquad f = q^7+q^5+q^4+q^3+q, \\ \mu &= (q^2+1)(q^2+q+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}_q, \qquad \qquad g = q^2(q^4+1)\frac{q^5-1}{q-1}. \end{split}$$

**Proof.** Immediate from Theorem 2.2.17 and Theorem 1.2.2(i).

## 2.3 Classification of finite embedded polar spaces

#### 2.3.1 Residues

We first note the following straightforward generalization of Proposition 2.2.9. For a subset  $A \subseteq X$  we use the notation  $A^{\perp}$  to denote the set of points of X collinear to all points of A.

**Proposition 2.3.1** Let S be a singular subspace of dimension i,  $0 \le i \le n-2$ , of a nondegenerate embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  of rank n. Then there exists a singular subspace T of dimension i with the property that no point of  $S \cup T$  is collinear to all points of  $S \cup T$ . Also, if  $X_{S,T} = S^{\perp} \cap T^{\perp}$  and  $\Omega_{S,T} = \{\omega \cap X_{S,T} \mid \omega \in \Omega\}$ , then  $(X_{S,T}, \Omega_{S,T})$  is a nondegenerate polar space in  $\langle X_{S,T} \rangle$  of rank n-i whose isomorphism type does not depend on T, i.e., if U is an arbitrary singular subspace of dimension i with the property that no point of  $S \cup U$  is collinear to all points of  $S \cup U$ , then the embedded polar spaces  $(X_{S,T}, \Omega_{S,T})$  and  $(X_{S,U}, \Omega_{S,U})$  are isomorphic. We also have  $\dim \langle X_{S,T} \rangle = \dim V - 2i$ . In the finite case,  $(X,\Omega)$  and  $(X_{S,T},\Omega_{S,T})$  have the same order.

**Proof.** Proceeding by induction on dim S, we note that for dim S=1 we can refer to Proposition 2.2.9. For dim  $S\geq 2$ , we choose a pair of noncollinear points x,y with  $x\in S$ . Induction implies that we can find a singular subspace  $T'\subseteq x^\perp\cap y^\perp$  with the property that no point of  $(S\cap y^\perp)\cup T'$  is collinear to all points of  $(S\cap y^\perp)\cup T'$ . Set  $T=\langle T',y\rangle$ . Clearly, no point of  $S\cup T$  is collinear to all points of  $S\cup T$ . Now we see that, inside  $x^\perp\cap y^\perp$ , the set of points collinear to all points of  $(S\cap y^\perp)\cup T'$  is exactly  $S^\perp\cap T^\perp$  and so induction yields that  $(X_{S,T},\Omega_{S,T})$  is a nondegenerate polar space in  $\langle X_{S,T}\rangle$  of rank n-i.

The claim about the isomorphism type is proved exactly in the same way as the last assertion of Proposition 2.2.9.  $\Box$ 

Since the isomorphism class of  $(X_{S,T}, \Omega_{S,T})$  does not depend on T, we denote that polar space by Res S and call it the *residue of* S.

Subspaces S and T with the property that no point of  $S \cup T$  is collinear to all points of  $S \cup T$  are called *opposite*.

#### 2.3.2 Reduction to rank 2

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a nondegenerate embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 3$ . Let  $x \in X$ . Then Res x is a nondegenerate embedded polar space of rank  $n-1 \geq 2$  whose isomorphism type is independent of x. Hence, in order to classify all (finite) embedded polar spaces, it suffices to determine all nondegenerate embedded polar spaces of rank 2, and then determine all extensions to higher ranks. In this paragraph, we will show that a nondegenerate embedded polar space admits at most one extension to any given higher rank. More precisely:

**Theorem 2.3.2** Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a nondegenerate embedded polar space of rank  $n \geq 2$ . Then, up to isomorphism, there exists at most one nondegenerate embedded polar space  $(X',\Omega')$  of rank n+1 such that for any pair of opposite points  $x,y \in X'$  the embedded polar space  $(X'_{x,y},\Omega'_{x,y})$  is isomorphic to  $(X,\Omega)$ .

**Proof.** Suppose two embedded polar spaces  $(X_1', \Omega_1')$  and  $(X_2', \Omega_2')$  as described in the theorem exist. Let  $\perp_i$  denote the collinearity in  $(X_i', \Omega_i')$ , i = 1, 2, and let  $\perp_X$  denote the collinearity in  $(X, \Omega)$ .

Let  $x_i, y_i$  be two opposite points of  $X_i', i=1,2$ . Then  $x_i^{\perp_i} \cap y_i^{\perp_i}$  is isomorphic to  $(X,\Omega)$ . By Proposition 2.3.1,  $\dim\langle X_1' \rangle = \dim\langle X \rangle + 2 = \dim\langle X_2' \rangle$ . For convenience, and without loss of generality, we can thus identify  $x_i^{\perp_i} \cap y_i^{\perp_i}$  with X, i=1,2, and moreover assume that  $x_1=x_2=:x$  and  $y_1=y_2=:y$ . Then  $\langle X_1' \rangle = \langle X_2' \rangle$  and  $x^{\perp_1} \cup y^{\perp_1}$  coincides with  $x^{\perp_2} \cup y^{\perp_2}$ .

Let  $u, v \in X$  be two opposite points and choose arbitrarily  $y' \in \langle u, y \rangle \setminus \{u, y\}$ . By possibly applying a projective collineation fixing all points of  $\langle y, X \rangle \cup \{x\}$ , we may assume that the same point  $x' \in \langle v, x \rangle \setminus \{v, x\}$  is collinear to y' in both  $(X_1', \Omega_1')$  and  $(X_2', \Omega_2')$ . Then  $\langle u^{\perp_X}, x' \rangle \subseteq \langle y'^{\perp_i} \rangle$ . Since every line of  $(X_1', \Omega_1')$ , or equivalently, of  $(X_2', \Omega_2')$ , through x contains a unique point of  $y'^{\perp_i}$ , i=1,2, and also a unique point of  $\langle u^{\perp_X}, x' \rangle$  (for dimension reasons: it is a hyperplane in  $\langle x^{\perp_i} \rangle$ ), we see that  $y'^{\perp_i} \cap x^{\perp_i} = x^{\perp_i} \cap \langle u^{\perp_X}, x' \rangle$ , i=1,2. Since  $x^{\perp_1} = x^{\perp_2}$ , this shows that  $y'^{\perp_1} = y'^{\perp_2}$ . Now pick a maximal singular subspace  $\omega \in \Omega$  through u and an opposite (disjoint) one, say  $\xi$ , containing v. Then  $\omega' = \langle \omega, y \rangle$  and  $\xi' = \langle \xi, x \rangle$  belong to  $\Omega'_1 \cap \Omega'_2$ . In  $(X'_i, \Omega'_i)$ , i = 1, 2, the mapping  $\rho_i:\omega'\to\xi':z\mapsto z^{\perp_i}\cap\xi'$  is an isomorphism from the *n*-dimensional projective space  $\omega'$  to the dual of  $\xi'$ . The images of the points in  $\omega$  under  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  coincide because if  $z \in \omega$ , then  $\rho_i(z) = \langle z^{\perp_X} \cap \xi, x \rangle$ , which is independent of  $i, i \in \{1, 2\}$ . Also, the images of y and y' under both  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are  $\xi$  and  $\langle y'^{\perp_X} \cap \xi, x' \rangle$ , respectively. Hence  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  completely coincide. In particular, for each point y'' on  $\langle y, u \rangle \setminus \{y, u\}$ , we know that  $y''^{\perp_1} \cap \langle x, v \rangle = y''^{\perp_2} \cap \langle x, v \rangle$ . Then what we proved about y' also holds for y'', and in particular  $y''^{\perp_1} = y''^{\perp_2}$ . Since  $u \in X$  was chosen arbitrarily, we conclude that  $w^{\perp_1} = w^{\perp_2}$ , for all  $w \in (x^{\perp_1} \cup y^{\perp_1}) \setminus X$ . Interchanging the roles of (v, y) and (x, y), this argument yields  $v^{\perp_1} = v^{\perp_2}$ . Since v in X was chosen arbitrarily, we conclude  $w^{\perp_1} = w^{\perp_2}$ for all  $w \in X$ , too. Since every point of X' is  $\perp_i$ -collinear to at least one point of  $\langle y, u \rangle$ , this already implies  $X'_1 = X'_2$ .

The foregoing implies that collinearity in  $(X_1', \Omega_1')$  coincides with collinearity in  $(X_2', \Omega_2')$  as soon as there is a point of  $x^{\perp_1} \cup y^{\perp_1}$  involved. Now let  $w \in X_1' \setminus (x^{\perp_1} \cup y^{\perp_1})$ . Then the previous sentence implies  $w^{\perp_1} \cap x^{\perp_1} = w^{\perp_2} \cap x^{\perp_2}$ . This implies that collinearity in  $(X_1', \Omega_1')$  coincides with collinearity in  $(X_2', \Omega_2')$ , globally. Hence  $\Omega_1' = \Omega_2'$ .

#### 2.3.3 The finite rank 2 polar spaces in 3-space

Let an embedded generalized quadrangle be an embedded polar space of rank 2. Degenerate examples consist of a number of lines on a common point. We classify the finite nondegenerate examples. The classification is due to BUEKENHOUT & LEFÈVRE [141].

**Theorem 2.3.3** Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be an embedded nondegenerate generalized quadrangle of order (q, t) with dim V = 4. Then we have one of the following three possibilities.

- (i) t = 1 and  $\mathcal{L}$  is the set of lines of a nondegenerate ruled quadric.
- (ii)  $t = \sqrt{q}$  and  $\mathscr{L}$  is the set of fixed lines under a unitary polarity, or equivalently,  $(X, \mathscr{L})$  arises from a nondegenerate  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form on V, with  $\sigma : \mathbb{F}_q \to \mathbb{F}_q : a \mapsto a^{\sqrt{q}}$ .
- (iii) t = q and  $\mathcal{L}$  is a linear complex, or equivalently,  $\mathcal{L}$  is the set of fixed lines under a symplectic polarity, or equivalently,  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  arises from a nondegenerate alternating form on V.

**Proof.** We first note the following property (\*).

(\*) All lines of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  through a point  $x \in X$  are contained in a plane  $\pi_x$  and every line N of PV through x not in  $\pi_x$  contains t+1 points of X.

The first assertion of (\*) follows from Lemma 2.2.8.

For the second, let  $L \in \mathcal{L}$  be such that  $x \notin L$  and let  $M \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $x \in M$  and  $M \cap L = \emptyset$ . The plane  $\pi = \langle M, N \rangle$  meets L in a point y not in  $\pi_x$ , and y is collinear with a point z on M distinct from x. Now  $\pi = \pi_z$ , and the t+1 lines on z in  $\mathcal{L}$  meet N in t+1 points in X, and N cannot contain any further points in X. Property (\*) is proved.

Since  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is a generalized quadrangle, one has

(\*\*) For  $L \in \mathcal{L}$ , let  $\pi(L)$  be the set of planes of PV through L. The mapping  $L \to \pi(L) : x \mapsto \pi_x$  is a bijection.

Suppose first t = 1. Then clearly (i) holds<sup>1</sup>.

Suppose t = q. Then for every point  $x \in X$  we have  $\pi_x \subseteq X$  and (\*\*) implies that X = PV. It is then routine to check that the mapping  $x \mapsto \pi_x$  is a polarity all of whose points are incident with their image; hence the polarity is a symplectic one and (iii) follows.

Now suppose 1 < t < q. Let  $\pi$  be a plane of PV containing some point  $x \in X$ , but not containing any line of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  through x ( $\pi$  exists since t < q). Then  $\pi$  does not contain any line of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ , and every line through x in  $\pi$  except for  $\pi \cap \pi_x$  contains t+1 points of X, while  $\pi \cap \pi_x$  only contains x of X. It follows that  $|\pi \cap X| = tq + 1$ . Let L be any line of PV in  $\pi$  through x but not contained in  $\pi_x$ . Then  $|L \cap X| = t + 1$ . Pick  $y_1, y_2 \in L \cap X \setminus \{x\}$ , then each point of  $y_1^{\perp} \cap y_2^{\perp}$  is collinear with  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ , and hence with all points of  $L \cap X$ . It follows that  $\pi_x$  contains  $\langle y_1^{\perp} \cap y_2^{\perp} \rangle$ , which intersects  $\pi$  in a projective point  $x_L$ . Then each of the t+1 lines joining  $x_L$  with a point of  $L \cap X$  intersects X

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>When t=1 (two lines on each point), we have a grid consisting of q+1 mutually skew lines, all intersected by q+1 transversals. Any three mutually skew lines uniquely determine the q+1 transversals, and then the remaining lines. The projective group is transitive on triples of mutually skew lines, so we may take them to be X=Y=0, Z=W=0, and X=Z,Y=W. Now all lines lie on the hyperbolic (ruled) quadric XW=YZ.

in exactly one point, whereas the other q-t lines of  $\pi$  through  $x_L$  intersect X in at most t+1 points. It follows that

$$tq + 1 \le t + 1 + (t+1)(q-t),$$

which reduces to  $t^2 \leq q$ . Since also  $q \leq t^2$  (by the Krein condition), we conclude  $t = \sqrt{q}$ . Then  $U = \pi \cap X$  is a unital<sup>2</sup> in  $\pi$  with flat feet<sup>3</sup>, so, by Thas [619], it is a Hermitian unital arising from a unitary polarity.

Since all Hermitian unitals are projectively equivalent, we can fix one of them and so  $\pi \cap X$  is projectively unique. Now we consider a line  $K \in \mathcal{L}$  through x and two points  $x_0, x_1 \in K \setminus \{x\}$ . We also consider two lines  $M_0, M_1$  in  $\pi$  through x distinct from  $M := \pi \cap \pi_x$ . Without loss of generality we may assume that  $\pi_{x_i} = \langle x_i, M_i \rangle, i = 0, 1.$  The substructure  $U \cup x_0^{\perp} \cup x_1^{\perp}$  of X is projectively unique; we show that it determines the rest of X. Set  $z = \langle x_0, x_{M_0} \rangle \cap \langle x_1, x_{M_1} \rangle$ . Note that  $x_{M_i} \in M$ , i = 0,1, and hence z is well defined. For any point  $u \in U \cap (M_0 \cup M_1)$  we have  $z \in \pi_u$ . Hence, if  $v \in U$  is a point on a block of U that intersects both  $M_0 \cap U$  and  $M_1 \cap U$  in points distinct from x, then  $z \in \pi_v$ and hence  $z \in \langle x_{\langle v, x \rangle}, v^{\perp} \cap K \rangle$ . All points of U except for  $q - 2\sqrt{q}$  points on  $\sqrt{q}-2$  blocks through x are on a block of U intersecting both  $(M_0 \cap U) \setminus \{x\}$ and  $(M_1 \cap U) \setminus \{x\}$ . But then these  $q - 2\sqrt{q}$  points are obtained by repeating the argument with  $M_1$  replaced by another (appropriate) line of  $\pi$  through x. It follows that for an arbitrary point  $x_2 \in K$ , the plane  $\pi_{x_2}$  is determined by being spanned by  $x_2$  and  $\rho(\langle x_2, z \rangle \cap M)$ , where  $\rho$  is the unitary polarity associated with U.

Hence the structure of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is uniquely determined and it necessarily arises from a unitary polarity in PV.

#### 2.3.4 The finite embedded generalized quadrangles

**Theorem 2.3.4** Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be an embedded generalized quadrangle. Let  $\langle X \rangle$  be a hyperplane of the projective space PV. Suppose  $(X', \mathcal{L}')$  is an embedded generalized quadrangle with  $\langle X' \rangle = \mathsf{PV}$  and such that  $X = X' \cap \langle X \rangle$ . Then the isomorphism type of  $(X', \mathcal{L}')$  only depends on the isomorphism type of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ , and  $X \neq \langle X \rangle$ . In particular,  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is not a symplectic quadrangle.

**Proof.** Let  $x' \in X' \setminus X$  and let  $L' \in \mathcal{L}'$  with  $x' \in L'$ . Then there is a unique point  $x \in L' \cap X$ . Set  $O = x'^{\perp} \cap X$ . Since  $x'^{\perp}$  is a hyperplane of PV, the set O spans a hyperplane of  $\langle X \rangle$  and by Proposition 2.2.7  $O = x'^{\perp} \cap \langle X \rangle$ . Clearly O is an ovoid of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ . Hence  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is not symplectic as in this case every plane intersects the quadrangle in the perp of a point. Since in the other cases all hyperplanes intersecting  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  in ovoids are projectively equivalent, the dataset  $\{(X, \mathcal{L}), x', O\}$ , with  $x'^{\perp} \cap X = O$ , is projectively unique. Let  $y \in O \setminus \{x\}$ , and let  $u \in X$  be an arbitrary point distinct from y but collinear

 $<sup>^2</sup>$ A unital is a Steiner system  $S(2,a+1,a^3+1)$ , that is, is a 2- $(a^3+1,a+1,1)$  design. An embedded unital is such a design embedded in a projective plane  $\mathsf{PG}(2,a^2)$ , where the point set of the design is a subset P of the set of projective points, and the blocks of the design are the nontrivial intersections  $P \cap L$  of P with projective lines L.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>A tangent of an embedded unital U is a projective line containing precisely one point of U. An embedded unital has a unique tangent at each point, and a+1 tangents through each point  $p \notin U$ . An embedded unital is said to have flat feet if for each point  $p \notin U$  the tangents passing through p meet the unital in collinear points.

with y and not collinear with x. Let  $v \in \langle x, x' \rangle$  be the unique point of  $\langle x, x' \rangle$  collinear with u in X'. Up to a collineation fixing all points of  $\langle X \rangle \cup \{x'\}$  the point v is unique; hence the dataset  $\{(X, \mathcal{L}), x', O, u, v\}$  with the above relations is projectively unique. We now claim that it uniquely determines  $(X', \mathcal{L}')$ . In fact, since the symplectic quadrangle can never be an embedded subquadrangle of  $(X', \mathcal{L}')$ , the set X' determines  $\mathcal{L}'$  and so we only need to show that X' is determined. Set  $H = \langle x^{\perp x} \rangle \cap \langle O \rangle = \langle x^{\perp} \rangle \cap \langle x'^{\perp} \rangle \cap \langle X \rangle$ . Then H has codimension 2 in  $\langle X \rangle$ . Suppose  $\langle v^{\perp} \rangle$  does not contain H. Then  $\langle v^{\perp} \rangle \cap \langle x'^{\perp} \rangle$  contains a line M in  $\langle X \rangle$  through x not contained in  $x^{\perp}$ . Hence M intersects X in a second point p. Then  $p \in x'^{\perp} \cap v^{\perp}$  and so p = x, a contradiction. We have shown that  $H \subseteq \langle v^{\perp} \rangle$ . Now  $H \cap \langle y^{\perp x} \rangle$  and u belong to  $v^{\perp}$ , hence  $H_v := \langle H \cap \langle y^{\perp x} \rangle, u \rangle$  belongs to  $v^{\perp}$ . But  $H_v$  has codimension 1 in  $\langle y^{\perp x} \rangle$ , hence  $H_v$  intersects every line of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  through y. Hence the set  $v^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp x}$  is uniquely determined.

Note that the previous argument shows that, in an embedded generalized quadrangle, the following property (\*) holds.

(\*) If a line L is opposite two intersecting lines  $M_1, M_2$ , and L does not intersect the plane  $\langle M_1, M_2 \rangle$ , then all lines  $\langle u_1, u_2 \rangle$ , with  $u_i \in M_i$ , i = 1, 2,  $u_1 \neq u_2$ , collinear to the same point of L, contain a fixed point only depending on L and the plane  $\langle M_1, M_2 \rangle$ . (In the above argument,  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are two lines of X through y, and L is the line  $\langle x, x' \rangle$ .)

We can now interchange y with any other point of O collinear with any of  $H_v \cap X$ . The same argument then gives further points of  $v^{\perp} \cap X$ , and one point v' is enough to see that  $v^{\perp} \cap X = \langle H_v, v' \rangle \cap X$  is determined. Hence all points of X' collinear with v are determined.

Set  $L = \langle u, y \rangle$  and let  $M_1$  be a line of X through x opposite L. Let w and w' be the unique point of X on  $M_1$  collinear with u and y, respectively. Let  $v_0$  be an arbitrary point on  $\langle x, x' \rangle \setminus \{x'\}$ . Let  $w_0$  be the intersection of  $M_1$  with the line  $\langle v_0, \langle v, w \rangle \cap \langle x', w' \rangle \rangle$ . By (\*) (with  $M_2 = \langle x, x' \rangle$ ), the point  $v_0$  is collinear with the unique point on L which is (in X) collinear with  $w_0$ . Hence we can interchange the roles of v and  $v_0$  and by the foregoing, all points of  $v_0^{\perp}$  are determined. Hence all points collinear with a point of  $\langle x, x' \rangle \setminus \{x\}$  are determined. We can interchange x with any point  $v_0 \in X$  collinear with x. But then all points of x' are determined as no point of  $x' \setminus X$  is collinear with both x and  $x_0$ .

#### 2.3.5 Summary

We list the finite embedded polar spaces of rank at least 2 in a vector space V over the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and give order and full collineation group G.

One also meets the notation  $W_{2n-1}(q)$ ,  $Q_{2n-1}^+(q)$ ,  $Q_{2n}(q)$ ,  $Q_{2n+1}^-(q)$ ,  $H_{2n-1}(q^2)$ ,  $H_{2n}(q^2)$  for the polar spaces  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{O}_{2n}^+(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+2}^-(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{U}_{2n}(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{U}_{2n+1}(q)$ , respectively.

**Theorem 2.3.5** For n = 2, the below Table 2.1 is a list of all finite nondegenerate embedded generalized quadrangles.

**Proof.** The case dim V=4 follows from Theorem 2.3.3. Theorem 2.3.4 implies that only  $\mathsf{O}_4^+(q)$  and  $\mathsf{U}_4(q)$  possibly extend to a quadrangle in dimension 4. And they do, in view of the existence of the appropriate quadrics and Hermitian

Name	Symbol	$\dim V$	Order	G
Symplectic	$Sp_{2n}(q)$	2n	(q,q)	$PFSp_{2n}(q)$
polar space of rank $n$				
Hyperbolic orthogonal	$O_{2n}^+(q)$	2n	(q, 1)	$PFO^+_{2n}(q)$
polar space of rank $n$				
Parabolic orthogonal	$O_{2n+1}(q)$	2n + 1	(q,q)	$PFO_{2n+1}(q)$
polar space of rank $n$				
Elliptic orthogonal	$O_{2n+2}^{-}(q)$	2n + 2	$(q,q^2)$	$PFO_{2n+2}^-(q)$
polar space of rank $n$				
Small unitary or Hermitian	$U_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$	2n	$(q,q^{1/2})$	$P\GammaU_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$
polar space of rank $n$			2.12	
Large unitary or Hermitian	$\bigcup_{2n+1}(\sqrt{q})$	2n + 1	$(q, q^{3/2})$	$P\GammaU_{2n+1}(\sqrt{q})$
polar space of rank $n$				

Table 2.1: The finite nondegenerate embedded polar spaces.

forms, see §2.6–§2.7. Now let dim V=6. Note that, if Q' is a subquadrangle of order (s,t') of some generalized quadrangle Q of order (s,t), then through every point of Q' there are t-t' lines of  $Q\setminus Q'$ . Hence  $(1+t)(1+st)\geq (1+t')(1+st')+(1+s)(1+st')(t-t')$ , which simplifies to  $t\geq st'$ . Hence, if  $(s,t')=(q,q^{3/2})$ , then  $t\geq q^{5/2}>q^2$ , a contradiction. Consequently,  $\mathsf{U}_5(q)$  cannot be extended anymore. Since there exists a quadric with Witt index 2 in 6-dimensional space, it is the unique one extending  $\mathsf{O}_5(q)$ . Note that the above inequality yields  $(q,t)=(q,q^2)$  for  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(q)$  since  $\mathsf{O}_5(q)$  has order (q,q). The latter follows from applying Klein's correspondence to the symplectic quadrangle (which shows that the quadrangle  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$  is the dual of  $\mathsf{O}_5(q)$ ). The above inequality shows that  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(q)$  does not extend to a quadrangle in dimension 7.

Using Theorem 2.3.2 and the constructions in  $\S2.5-\S2.7$ , we have the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.3.6** Table 2.1 is a list of all finite nondegenerate embedded polar spaces.  $\Box$ 

The embedded polar space  $\mathsf{O}_4^+(q)$  is a ruled quadric. The automorphism group of the embedded polar space (defined as the subgroup of the collineation group of  $\mathsf{P}V$  preserving the embedded polar space) is  $\mathsf{P}\mathsf{F}\mathsf{O}_4^+(q)$ . If one forgets the embedding, this geometry is a grid, with automorphism group  $\mathsf{S}_{q+1}$  wr 2. In all other cases (of rank at least 2) the corresponding two groups coincide.

#### 2.3.6 Group orders

We define the various classical groups and give their orders. We follow the Atlas [197] where possible. Let  $q = p^e$  and let V be a vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

If G is the name of a group of semilinear transformations of V, then PG is the name of the corresponding projective group, that is, is  $G/(G \cap Z)$  where  $Z = \{cI \mid c \in \mathbb{F}_q\}$  is the group of scalars.

If G is the name of a group of linear transformations of V, then SG is the name of the subgroup of G consisting of the elements of determinant 1. The prefix SG is simplified to S.

#### Linear groups

The general linear group  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q)$  is the group of nonsingular linear transformations of a vector space V of dimension n over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Its order is

$$N = \prod_{i=0}^{n-1} (q^n - q^i) = q^{\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)} \prod_{i=1}^{n} (q^i - 1).$$

We have  $|\mathsf{SL}_n(q)| = |\mathsf{PGL}_n(q)| = N/(q-1)$  and  $|\mathsf{PSL}_n(q)| = N/(d(q-1))$ , where d = (q-1,n). The group  $\mathsf{PSL}_n(q)$  is also called  $\mathsf{L}_n(q)$ . The general semilinear group  $\mathsf{\Gamma}\mathsf{L}_n(q)$  consists of  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q)$  extended by the field automorphisms. Its subgroup  $\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{L}_n(q)$  consists of  $\mathsf{SL}_n(q)$  extended by the field automorphisms. The size of  $\mathsf{\Gamma}\mathsf{L}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{\Sigma}\mathsf{L}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{PFL}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{P\Sigma}\mathsf{L}_n(q)$  is a factor e larger than that of  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{SL}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{PGL}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{PSL}_n(q)$ , respectively.

#### Unitary groups

The general unitary group  $\mathsf{GU}_n(q)$  is the subgroup of  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q^2)$  consisting of the elements that preserve a nondegenerate Hermitian form. Its order is

$$N = q^{\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)} \prod_{i=1}^{n} (q^{i} - (-1)^{i}).$$

We have  $|SU_n(q)| = |PGU_n(q)| = N/(q+1)$  and  $|PSU_n(q)| = N/(d(q+1))$ , where d = (q+1, n). The group  $PSU_n(q)$  is also called  $U_n(q)$ .

The Atlas [197] does not have separate names for groups larger than  $\mathsf{GU}_n(q)$ , but one has the group preserving the Hermitian form up to a scalar multiple, and the same group extended by the field automorphisms, and the projective versions of these two. We call the last group  $\mathsf{PFU}_n(q)$ . Its size is 2eN/(q+1).

#### Symplectic groups

The symplectic group  $\mathsf{Sp}_n(q)$ , where n=2m, is the subgroup of  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q)$  consisting of the elements that preserve a nondegenerate symplectic form. (Such elements all have determinant 1.) Its order is

$$N = q^{m^2} \prod_{i=1}^{m} (q^{2i} - 1).$$

We have  $|\mathsf{PSp}_n(q)| = N/d$  where d = (2, q - 1), and  $|\mathsf{PFSp}_n(q)| = eN$ . (The group  $\mathsf{PSp}_n(q)$  is also called  $\mathsf{S}_n(q)$ .)

#### Orthogonal groups

The general orthogonal group  $\mathsf{GO}_n(q)$  is the subgroup of  $\mathsf{GL}_n(q)$  consisting of the elements that preserve a nondegenerate quadratic form. If n=2m+1 is

odd, its order is

$$N = dq^{m^2} \prod_{i=1}^{m} (q^{2i} - 1).$$

where d = (2, q - 1). We have  $|\mathsf{SO}_n(q)| = |\mathsf{PGO}_n(q)| = |\mathsf{PSO}_n(q)| = N/d$ . Also  $|\Omega_n(q)| = |\mathsf{P}\Omega_n(q)| = |\mathsf{O}_n(q)| = N/d^2$  and  $|\mathsf{PFO}_n(q)| = eN/d$ .

If n=2m is even, we distinguish  $\mathsf{GO}_n^\varepsilon(q)$  with  $\varepsilon=1$  for hyperbolic and  $\varepsilon=-1$  for elliptic forms. The order is

$$N = 2q^{m(m-1)}(q^m - \varepsilon) \prod_{i=1}^{m-1} (q^{2i} - 1).$$

We have  $|\mathsf{SO}_n^\varepsilon(q)| = |\mathsf{PGO}_n^\varepsilon(q)| = N/d$ , where  $d = (2, q^m - \varepsilon)$ ,  $|\mathsf{PSO}_n^\varepsilon(q)| = N/d^2$ ,  $|\Omega_n^\varepsilon(q)| = N/(2d)$ ,  $|\mathsf{P}\Omega_n^\varepsilon(q)| = |\mathsf{O}_n^\varepsilon(q)| = N/(2d')$ , where  $d' = (4, q^m - \varepsilon)$ , and  $|\mathsf{PFO}_n^\varepsilon(q)| = eN$ .

In the above, if q is odd, then  $\Omega_n^{\varepsilon}(q)$  is the subgroup of index 2 of  $\mathsf{SO}_n^{\varepsilon}(q)$  consisting of the elements with spinor norm 1. If q is even and n is odd, then  $\Omega_n(q) = \mathsf{SO}_n(q)$ . For any q and even n, let the quasideterminant of an element be  $(-1)^f$ , where f is the dimension of the fixed space. If q is odd, this agrees with the determinant. If q is even, let  $\Omega_n^{\varepsilon}(q)$  be the subgroup of  $\mathsf{SO}_n^{\varepsilon}(q)$  of index 2 consisting of the elements with quasideterminant 1. Geometrically (for  $\varepsilon = 1$ ) this is the subgroup preserving one of the two classes of maximal totally isotropic subspaces. (These are the Atlas [197] definitions.)

## 2.4 Witt's theorem

The spaces considered here have large groups of automorphisms, as follows from Witt's theorem. Witt's theorem concerns spaces with a reflexive form, and we first relate these to embedded polar spaces.

## 2.4.1 Reflexive forms

Let V be a vector space over the field F. A map  $f: V \times V \to F$  is called *reflexive* when f is linear in the second coordinate, and  $f(x,y) = 0 \Leftrightarrow f(y,x) = 0$  for all  $x,y \in V$ .

Two vectors x, y are called orthogonal (for a given reflexive f) when f(x, y) = 0. Orthogonality is a symmetric relation. If A is a set of vectors, then  $A^{\perp}$  is the set of all vectors orthogonal to each element of A. This is a subspace of V. The pair (V, f) (or, when f or V is understood, just V or f) is called nondegenerate when  $V^{\perp} = 0$ .

If V is finite-dimensional and nondegenerate, and U is a subspace of V, then  $U^{\perp \perp} = U$  and  $\dim U + \dim U^{\perp} = \dim V$ .

#### 2.4.2 Reflexive forms and embedded polar spaces

Let V be a vector space over the field F, and let f be a reflexive form on V. A subspace U of V is called totally isotropic when the restriction of f to  $U \times U$  vanishes identically.

**Proposition 2.4.1** Let V be finite-dimensional, and let  $\Omega$  be the set of maximal totally isotropic subspaces of V, and let  $X = \bigcup \Omega$ . Then  $(X, \Omega)$  is an embedded polar space.

**Proof.** Indeed, first of all we have f(x,x)=0 for all  $x\in V$  with  $\langle x\rangle\in X$ , since such an x is contained in a totally isotropic subspace. Next, two points  $\langle x\rangle$  and  $\langle y\rangle$  are collinear if and only if they are orthogonal: If they are orthogonal, then the subspace  $\langle x,y\rangle$  is totally isotropic and contained in a maximal totally isotropic subspace  $\omega\in\Omega$ . The converse is clear. Finally, axiom (EPS2) is satisfied: if  $\langle x\rangle\in X$  and  $\omega\in\Omega$  with  $x\notin\omega$ , then, since f is linear in the second coordinate, the set  $\xi=\{y\in\omega\mid f(x,y)=0\}$  is a codimension 1 subspace of  $\omega$ , and  $\eta=\langle x,\xi\rangle$  is totally isotropic. Since  $\omega$  is maximal, and  $x\notin\omega$ , there is a  $z\in\omega$  with  $f(x,z)\neq0$ . Now  $\omega=\langle z,\xi\rangle$ . If  $\eta$  were not maximal, it would be properly contained in a totally isotropic  $\eta'$ , and its subspace orthogonal to z would properly contain  $\xi$ , violating the maximality of  $\omega$ . Hence  $\eta\in\Omega$ .

## 2.4.3 Classification of sesquilinear reflexive forms

Let V be a vector space over a field F. A map  $f: V \times V \to F$  is called bilinear if it is linear in each coordinate, and sesquilinear, more precisely  $\sigma$ -sesquilinear, where  $\sigma: F \to F$  is a field automorphism, when it is additive in each coordinate, and  $f(ax,by)=a^{\sigma}bf(x,y)$ . Thus, the bilinear forms are the  $\sigma$ -sesquilinear forms where  $\sigma$  is the identity. A  $\sigma$ -sesquilinear form f is called  $\sigma$ -Hermitian when  $\sigma$  has order 2 and  $f(y,x)=f(x,y)^{\sigma}$  for all  $x,y\in V$ .

A bilinear form f is called symmetric (resp. skew-symmetric) when f(x,y) = f(y,x) (resp. f(x,y) = -f(y,x)) for all x,y. It is called alternating (or symplectic) when f(x,x) = 0 for all x. An alternating form is skew-symmetric since 0 = f(x+y,x+y) = f(x,x)+f(x,y)+f(y,x)+f(y,y) = f(x,y)+f(y,x). If F has characteristic different from 2, then a skew-symmetric form is alternating.

Clearly, symmetric and alternating and  $\sigma$ -Hermitian forms are reflexive, and we show that essentially there are no other sesquilinear reflexive forms.

**Proposition 2.4.2** A bilinear form f is reflexive if and only if it is either symmetric or alternating.

**Proof.** Clearly, symmetric and alternating forms are reflexive. Now let f be reflexive and bilinear. Then for all x, y, z:

$$f(x, f(x, z)y - f(x, y)z) = f(x, z)f(x, y) - f(x, y)f(x, z) = 0,$$

and therefore

$$f(x,z)f(y,x) - f(x,y)f(z,x) = f(f(x,z)y - f(x,y)z,x) = 0.$$
(2.1)

Substituting z=x yields f(x,x)(f(y,x)-f(x,y))=0 for all x,y. It follows that if  $f(y,x)\neq f(x,y)$  then f(x,x)=0. Suppose  $f(y,x)\neq f(x,y)$  and  $f(z,z)\neq 0$  for some x,y,z. Then f(w,z)=f(z,w) for all w, and (2.1) implies f(x,z)=0. By symmetry also f(y,z)=0. Now f(x+z,y)=f(x,y) and f(y,x+z)=f(y,x), so that  $f(x+z,y)\neq f(y,x+z)$  and therefore f(x+z,x+z)=0. But  $f(x+z,x+z)=f(x,x)+f(x,z)+f(x,z)+f(x,z)=f(x,x)\neq 0$ , contradiction.

**Proposition 2.4.3** Let f be a nondegenerate reflexive  $\sigma$ -sesquilinear form on V, where dim  $V \geq 2$ . Then either  $\sigma = 1$  and f is symmetric or alternating, or  $\sigma \neq 1$ ,  $\sigma^2 = 1$  and there is a nonzero constant  $a \in F$  such that af is  $\sigma$ -Hermitian.

**Proof.** For fixed x, the linear functionals  $y \mapsto f(x,y)$  and  $y \mapsto \sigma^{-1}f(y,x)$  have the same kernel, so differ by a constant. It follows that there are constants  $c_x \in F$  such that  $\sigma^{-1}f(y,x) = c_x f(x,y)$  for all  $x,y \in V$ . By linearity of f in the second argument, we have  $c_{x+y}f(x+y,z) = \sigma^{-1}f(z,x+y) = c_x f(x,z) + c_y f(y,z)$ , i.e., by additivity in the first coordinate,  $f(d_{x+y}(x+y)-d_x x-d_y y,z) = 0$  for all x,y,z, where  $c_x = \sigma(d_x)$  for all x. Since f is nondegenerate, it follows that  $d_{x+y}(x+y) - d_x x - d_y y = 0$  for all x,y. If x,y are independent,  $d_{x+y} = d_x = d_y$ . If x,y are dependent, then we can pick z independent from x,y since  $\dim V \geq 2$ , and  $d_x = d_z = d_y$ . So,  $c_x$  and  $d_x$  do not depend on x, and we drop the index. From  $f(y,x) = (cf(x,y))^{\sigma} = (c(cf(y,x))^{\sigma})^{\sigma}$  it follows that  $(cc^{\sigma})^{\sigma}a^{\sigma^2} = a$  for all  $a \in F$ , so that  $cc^{\sigma} = 1$  and  $\sigma^2 = 1$ . If  $\sigma = 1$ , then f is bilinear and the previous proposition applies. Otherwise, pick a constant a such that  $c = a/a^{\sigma}$ . Then af is  $\sigma$ -Hermitian.

(If  $cc^{\sigma} = 1$ , does there exist an a with  $c = a/a^{\sigma}$ ? Try  $a = b + b^{\sigma}c$ . Then  $a^{\sigma}c = b^{\sigma}c + b = a$  as desired, and one only has to choose b so that  $a \neq 0$ .)

If dim V=1, then w.l.o.g. V=F, and up to a nonzero constant  $f(a,b)=a^{\sigma}b$ . There is no need for  $\sigma$  to have order 2.

## 2.4.4 Orthogonal direct sum decomposition

Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space provided with a reflexive form f. We write  $V = V_1 \perp \ldots \perp V_r$  when V is the vector space direct sum of the  $V_i$ , and the  $V_i$  are mutually orthogonal, i.e., f(x,y) = 0 for  $x \in V_i$ ,  $y \in V_j$ ,  $i \neq j$ .

Conversely, let  $(V_i, f_i)$   $(1 \le i \le r)$  be finite-dimensional vector spaces provided with reflexive forms  $f_i$ . Put  $V = \bigoplus_i V_i$  and define f by f(x,y) = 0 for  $x \in V_i$ ,  $y \in V_j$ ,  $i \ne j$ , and  $f(x,y) = f_i(x,y)$  if  $x,y \in V_i$ . Then f is a reflexive form on V, and  $V = V_1 \perp \ldots \perp V_r$  (for this f), and f is symmetric, or alternating, or  $\sigma$ -sesquilinear when each of the  $f_i$  is.

A point is called *isotropic* when it is totally isotropic. A *hyperbolic line* is a nondegenerate 2-space spanned by two isotropic points.

## Symplectic spaces

Let f be a symplectic form (that is, f is bilinear and f(x,x) = 0 for all  $x \in V$ ). Then V can be written

$$V = L_1 \perp \ldots \perp L_r \perp V^{\perp}$$

where the  $L_i$  are hyperbolic lines. (Indeed, if  $x \notin V^{\perp}$ , then there is a y with  $f(x,y) \neq 0$  so that  $L = \langle x,y \rangle$  is a hyperbolic line, and  $V = L \perp L^{\perp}$ . Now apply induction on dim V.)

For a hyperbolic line  $L = \langle x, y \rangle$  we may take f(x, x) = f(y, y) = 0, f(x, y) = 1, so that (V, f) is determined up to isomorphism by dim V and dim  $V^{\perp}$ .

#### Orthogonal spaces

Let f be a symmetric bilinear form and assume char  $F \neq 2$ . Then V can be written

$$V = P_1 \perp \ldots \perp P_r \perp V^{\perp}$$

where the  $P_i$  are nonisotropic points. (Indeed, if f(x,x) = 0 for all x, then f is skew-symmetric and hence identically zero since char  $F \neq 2$ . If  $f(x,x) \neq 0$  then  $V = P \perp P^{\perp}$  where  $P = \langle x \rangle$ . Now apply induction on dim V.)

Assume F is finite. If P is nonisotropic, then we can pick x with  $P = \langle x \rangle$  so that either f(x,x) = 1 or f(x,x) = a, where a is a fixed non-square in F. If  $V = P \perp Q$  is the sum of two nonisotropic points  $P = \langle x \rangle$  and  $Q = \langle y \rangle$ , and both are of the second type, then  $f(\lambda x + \mu y, \lambda x + \mu y) = (\lambda^2 + \mu^2)a$  and since char  $F \neq 2$  the squares do not form a field, and we may pick  $R = \langle z \rangle$  with  $z = \lambda x + \mu y$  such that f(z,z) = 1. (Now  $P \perp Q = R \perp S$  for  $S = \langle w \rangle$ ,  $w = \lambda x - \mu y$ , and f(w,w) = 1.) Thus, in the above orthogonal direct sum we may take all points  $P_i$  of the first type, with at most one exception.

A change of basis changes  $\det f$  by a square, so the two types are really different, and (V, f) is determined up to isomorphism by  $\dim V$  and  $\dim V^{\perp}$  and the quadratic character of  $\det f$ .

#### Hermitian spaces

Let f be a  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form. Then V can be written

$$V = P_1 \perp \ldots \perp P_r \perp V^{\perp}$$

where the  $P_i$  are nonisotropic points. (Indeed, if f(x,x) = 0 for all x, then f is skew-symmetric and hence identically zero since  $\sigma \neq 1$ . If  $f(x,x) \neq 0$  then  $V = P \perp P^{\perp}$  where  $P = \langle x \rangle$ . Now apply induction on dim V.)

Assume F is finite, and let  $F_0$  be the subfield of F fixed by  $\sigma$ . Then  $f(x,x) \in F_0$  for all x, and since  $aa^{\sigma}$  takes all values in  $F_0$ , we can write any nonisotropic point as  $P = \langle x \rangle$  with f(x,x) = 1. Thus (V,f) is determined up to isomorphism by dim V and dim  $V^{\perp}$ .

#### 2.4.5 Witt's theorem

Let, just for this section, a space be a pair (V,f) where V is a finite-dimensional vector space and f a reflexive sesquilinear form on V, either symplectic, or orthogonal (with char  $F \neq 2$ ), or  $\sigma$ -Hermitian. Given two spaces (V,f) and (W,g), an injective linear map  $\phi:V \to W$  is called an isometry when  $f(x,y)=g(\phi(x),\phi(y))$  for all  $x,y \in V$ .

**Theorem 2.4.4** (Witt's theorem) Let V, V' be isometric nondegenerate spaces, and let  $\phi: U \to V'$  be an isometry from a subspace U of V into V'. Then  $\phi$  can be extended to an isometry from V onto V'.

**Proof.** Induction on dim V, and for fixed dim V on the codimension of U in V. Let  $R = U \cap U^{\perp}$ . If  $R \neq 0$ , then let r be a nonzero vector in R. Pick  $s \in V$  with  $f(r,s) \neq 0$ . We may take f(r,s) = 1. Let  $r' = \phi(r)$ . We want to pick  $s' \in V'$  with g(r',s') = 1 and  $g(\phi(u),s') = 0$  whenever f(u,s) = 0. That is possible: let  $Y = U \cap s^{\perp}$ . Then Y is a hyperplane in U, and V0 is a hyperplane in V1.

Now  $\phi(Y)^{\perp}$  strictly contains  $\phi(U)^{\perp}$ , and we can choose s' in  $\phi(Y)^{\perp} \setminus \phi(U)^{\perp}$ . Linearly extend  $\phi$  to  $\bar{\phi}$  by letting  $\bar{\phi}(u) = \phi(u)$  for  $u \in U$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(s) = s'$ . Then  $\bar{\phi}$  is an isometry defined on  $\langle s, U \rangle$ , and induction applies.

Now assume that R=0, so that U is nondegenerate. Then  $U^{\perp}$  is nondegenerate, and  $V=U\perp U^{\perp}$ . Since V and V' are isometric, also  $U^{\perp}$  and  $\phi(U)^{\perp}$  are isometric, and given an isometry  $\phi_1:U^{\perp}\to\phi(U)^{\perp}$  we can define  $\bar{\phi}(u+u')=\phi(u)+\phi_1(u')$  for  $u\in U$  and  $u'\in U^{\perp}$ .

## 2.5 Symplectic polar spaces

#### 2.5.1 Symplectic forms, polar spaces, and graphs

#### Symplectic forms

Let V be a vector space over a field F. A symplectic form f on V is a bilinear map  $f: V \times V \to F$  such that f(v,v) = 0 for all  $v \in V$ . A symplectic form is alternating: since f(v+w,v+w) = f(v,v) = f(w,w) = 0 it follows that f(w,v) = -f(v,w).

If S is a subset of V, then  $S^{\perp}$  is the subspace of V consisting of all vectors v for which f(s,v)=0 for all  $s\in S$ . The radical Rad V of (V,f) is  $V^{\perp}$ . The symplectic form is called nondegenerate if Rad V=0. A subspace W of V is called totally isotropic when f vanishes identically on  $W\times W$ .

#### Symplectic polar spaces

Suppose V is finite-dimensional. Let X be the set of totally isotropic 1-spaces of V and let  $\Omega$  be the set of maximal totally isotropic subspaces in V with respect to f. Then  $(X,\Omega)$  is a polar space embedded in PV, called a *symplectic polar space*. The radical of  $(X,\Omega)$  coincides with the radical Rad V of (V,f), so that  $(X,\Omega)$  is nondegenerate precisely when f is nondegenerate. If  $(X,\Omega)$  is nondegenerate and dim V is finite, then dim V=2n, where n is the rank of  $(X,\Omega)$ , and this polar space is called  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(F)$ . (In the literature one also finds  $\operatorname{W}_{2n-1}(F)$ .) If  $F=\mathbb{F}_q$  then we also write  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ .

#### Symplectic graphs

The symplectic graph of (V, f) is the collinearity graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X, \Omega)$  of  $(X, \Omega)$  and thus has as vertex set the set of points of PV, where distinct vertices  $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$  are adjacent when f(u, v) = 0. Note that the condition f(u, v) = 0 does not depend on the choice of u and v in  $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$ , and that it is symmetric: f(u, v) = 0 implies f(v, u) = 0.

#### 2.5.2 Parameters

Let f be nondegenerate, let V have finite dimension 2n, and let F be the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . We determine the parameters of  $\Gamma$ . For n=0 the symplectic graph  $\Gamma$  has no vertices. For n=1 the graph  $\Gamma$  is empty, a coclique of size q+1. For n>1 the graph  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular and the parameters are given as in

Theorem 2.2.12 with (q, t) = (q, q):

$$\begin{split} v &= (q^{2n}-1)/(q-1), & r &= q^{n-1}-1, \\ k &= q(q^{2n-2}-1)/(q-1), & s &= -q^{n-1}-1, \\ \lambda &= q^2(q^{2n-4}-1)/(q-1)+q-1, & f &= \frac{1}{2}(\frac{q^{2n}-q}{q-1}+q^n), \\ \mu &= (q^{2n-2}-1)/(q-1), & g &= \frac{1}{2}(\frac{q^{2n}-q}{q-1}-q^n). \end{split}$$

so that  $\lambda = \mu - 2$  and  $\mu = k/q$ .

### 2.5.3 Automorphism groups

Let the symplectic group  $\operatorname{\mathsf{Sp}}(V,f)$  be the group of all linear transformations of V that preserve the form f. The subgroup D of  $\operatorname{\mathsf{GL}}(V)$  consisting of all multiples of the identity acts trivially on  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PV}}$ , and  $D\cap\operatorname{\mathsf{Sp}}(V,f)=\{\pm I\}$ . Let the projective symplectic group  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PSp}}(V,f)$  be the quotient  $\operatorname{\mathsf{Sp}}(V,f)/\{\pm I\}$ . The automorphism group  $\operatorname{\mathsf{Aut}}\Gamma$  contains  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PSp}}(V,f)$ .

If f is nondegenerate and V has finite dimension 2n over the field F, we also write  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(F)$  and  $\mathsf{PSp}_{2n}(F)$  instead of  $\mathsf{Sp}(V,f)$  and  $\mathsf{PSp}(V,f)$ . This group acts rank 3 on  $\Gamma$ .

The full automorphism group of  $\Gamma$  is  $\mathsf{PFSp}_{2n}(F)$ , that is,  $\mathsf{PSp}_{2n}(F)$  extended by the field automorphisms of F.

For  $n \geq 2$ , the group  $\mathsf{PSp}_{2n}(F)$  is simple if  $(n,|F|) \neq (2,2)$ . The group  $\mathsf{PSp}_4(2)$  is isomorphic to the symmetric group  $\mathsf{S}_6$  and has a simple subgroup of index 2 (isomorphic to the alternating group  $\mathsf{A}_6$ ), which also acts rank 3 on  $\Gamma$ .

#### 2.5.4 Maximal cliques

As remarked in §2.2.7, the maximal cliques of  $\Gamma$  are the maximal totally isotropic subspaces of (V, f), i.e., the elements of  $\Omega$ . In the finite nondegenerate case of  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  these have dimension n and size  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$ . The maximal cliques form a single orbit under  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\Gamma$ . The polar space  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  has spreads (partitions into maximal cliques).

#### 2.5.5 Ovoids

Recall that a (symplectic) ovoid in a nondegenerate symplectic polar space  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(F)$  is a set of points that meets every maximal totally isotropic subspace in precisely one point. Ovoids (when they exist) are maximal cocliques. In  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  one has  $|C| \leq q^n + 1$  and  $|O| = q^n + 1$  for each coclique C and ovoid O. Ovoids exist precisely when n = 2 and q is even. We first show the nonexistence part of that statement.

**Proposition 2.5.1** The generalized quadrangle  $Sp_4(q)$  has no ovoid when q is odd.

**Proof.** Suppose O is an ovoid of  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(q)$ . Let L be a hyperbolic line of  $\operatorname{PV}$ . The  $(q+1)^2$  lines of  $\operatorname{PV}$  meeting both L and  $L^\perp$  are totally isotropic. But every point of  $\operatorname{PV}$  (remember V has dimension 4) is either on  $L \cup L^\perp$ , or on precisely

one line meeting both L and  $L^{\perp}$ . Let a be the number of points of O on  $L \cup L^{\perp}$ ; we may assume these a points are contained in L. Then there is a bijective correspondence between the points of  $O \setminus L$  and the lines of PV joining a point of  $L^{\perp}$  with a point of  $L \setminus O$ . Hence  $q^2 + 1 - a = (q+1)(q+1-a)$ , implying a = 2. We conclude that every hyperbolic line contains an even number of points of O. Now let p be any point of O, select a totally isotropic line M through p and two points  $x, y \in M \setminus O$ , with  $x \neq y$ . In the plane  $y^{\perp}$  all lines through x other than M are hyperbolic. Hence, by the foregoing,  $y^{\perp} \setminus M$  contains an even number of points of O. But that number is q. Hence q is even.

**Proposition 2.5.2** The polar space  $Sp_{2n}(q)$  has no ovoid, for  $n \geq 3$ .

**Proof.** By Corollary 2.2.16, it suffices to consider n = 3.

Let, for a contradiction, O be an ovoid of the polar space  $\operatorname{Sp}_6(q)$ . Then  $|O|=q^3+1$ . Every hyperplane of PV is the perp  $p^\perp$  of some point p. If  $p\in O$ , then  $|p^\perp\cap O|=1$ ; if  $p\notin O$ , then  $|p^\perp\cap O|=q^2+1$ . Let W be a 4-space containing at least two points of O and set  $|W\cap O|=t$ . Every hyperplane containing W intersects O in  $q^2+1$  points. Hence  $q^3+1=t+(q+1)(q^2+1-t)$ , implying t=q+1. Now let  $\pi$  be a plane in W containing at least 3 points  $(q\geq 2)$  of O and set  $|\pi\cap O|=t'$ . Then, similarly counting the number of points in O in some hyperplane H with  $W\subseteq H$ , we obtain  $q^2+1=t'+(q+1)(q+1-t')$ , implying t'=2, a contradiction.

**Proposition 2.5.3** The generalized quadrangle  $Sp_4(q)$ , q even, has an ovoid.

**Proof.** Let V be 4-dimensional over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and let the alternating form f be given by

$$f((x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_0, y_1, y_2, y_3)) = x_0y_1 + x_1y_0 + x_2y_3 + x_3y_2.$$

Let  $g(x)=x^2+x+d$  be an irreducible quadratic polynomial over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  (one can always find one of this form) and let  $g(x,y)=x^2+xy+dy^2$ . Consider the set O of projective points  $\{(x_0,x_1,1,g(x_0,x_1)):x_0,x_1\in\mathbb{F}_q\}\cup\{(0,0,0,1)\}$ . We claim that no two points of O are conjugate with respect to the alternating form f. Denote  $v_{x_0,x_1}=(x_0,x_1,1,g(x_0,x_1))$  and  $v_\infty=(0,0,0,1)$ . Then  $f(v_{x_0,x_1},v_\infty)=1$ . Also one computes

$$f(v_{x_0,x_1},v_{y_0,y_1}) = g(x_0 + y_0, x_1 + y_1),$$

which implies our claim. Since  $|O| = q^2 + 1$ , the proposition is proved.

## The Suzuki-Tits ovoids

For q divisible by 4, every known ovoid of  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$  is isomorphic to the example in the previous proposition (and we call that example the *classical ovoid*). However, for  $q=2^{2e-1}$ , there is a unique second known example.

Let V and f be as above, and let  $q = 2^{2e-1}$ . Set  $r = 2^e$  and define the following set of points of PV, given by their coordinates:

$$O = \{(0,0,0,1)\} \cup \{(x_0,x_1,1,x_0^{r+2} + x_0x_1 + x_1^r) \mid x_0,x_1 \in \mathbb{F}_q\}.$$

We claim that  $\mathscr{P}$  is an ovoid of  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(q)$ . Since  $|O|=q^2+1$ , it suffices to show that no pair of points of O is collinear in  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(q)$ . Let  $p_{x_0,x_1}$  be the point with coordinates  $(x_0,x_1,1,x_0^{r+2}+x_0x_1+x_1^r),\,x_0,x_1\in\mathbb{F}_q$ , and  $p_\infty=(0,0,0,1)$ . Then clearly  $p_\infty\not\perp p_{x_0,x_1}$ . Also,  $p_{x_0,x_1}\perp p_{y_0,y_1}$  if and only if

$$x_0y_1 + x_1y_0 + x_0^{r+2} + x_0x_1 + x_1^r + y_0^{r+2} + y_0y_1 + y_1^r = 0.$$

This is equivalent to

$$(x_0 + y_0)(x_1 + y_1) = x_0^{r+2} + y_0^{r+2} + (x_1 + y_1)^r.$$

If  $x_0 = y_0$ , then clearly also  $x_1 = y_1$ . Assume now  $x_0 \neq y_0$ . Then we can divide both sides of the equality by  $(x_0 + y_0)^{r+2}$  and obtain, after some elementary manipulation,

$$\frac{x_1 + y_1}{(x_0 + y_0)^{r+1}} = 1 + \left(\frac{x_0}{x_0 + y_0}\right)^r + \left(\frac{x_0}{x_0 + y_0}\right)^2 + \frac{(x_1 + y_1)^r}{(x_0 + y_0)^{r+2}},$$

which we can rewrite, setting

$$z_0 = \left(\frac{x_0}{x_0 + y_0}\right)^r, \quad z_1 = \frac{x_1 + y_1}{(x_0 + y_0)^{r+1}},$$

as

$$z_1 + z_1^r = 1 + z_0 + z_0^r,$$

so that  $w=z_0+z_1$  satisfies  $w^r+w+1=0$ . Raising this equality to the power r, we obtain  $w^2+w^r+1=0$ , which combines to  $w+w^2=0$ . However, then  $w\in\{0,1\}$  and clearly  $w^r+w+1=1\neq 0$ . The claim is proved.

This ovoid O is called the Suzuki-Tits ovoid (also sometimes the Suzuki ovoid, or the Tits ovoid). When q is even and  $q \leq 32$ , then it is known that the only ovoids (up to a collineation) of  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(q)$  are the classical and Suzuki-Tits ovoids (only appearing for q=8,32; for q=2, the classical ovoid and the Suzuki-Tits ovoid are equivalent). For q=2,4, this is folklore; for q=8 this was first proved by Fellegara [291]; for q=16, see O'Keefe & Penttila [535], [536]; for q=32, see O'Keefe, Penttila & Royle [537].

The Suzuki-Tits ovoid of  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(2^{2e-1})$  can also be constructed as follows. It is well-known that, as a(n abstract) rank 2 geometry,  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(2^{2e-1})$  is a self-dual geometry which even admits a (unique up to conjugacy) polarity, i.e. a permutation of order 2 of the union of the point and the line set interchanging the points with the lines, and preserving incidence. The set of points which are incident with their image is precisely a Suzuki-Tits ovoid, see Tits [624, 625].

#### 2.5.6 Maximal cocliques

In  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ , the smallest maximal cocliques are the hyperbolic lines (of size q+1). In  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$ , q odd, a coclique (partial ovoid) has size at most  $q^2-q+1$  (Tallini [610]). For q=3,5,7 the largest partial ovoids have size 7, 18, 33 (Cimráková & Fack [180]). Upper bounds for the size of cocliques in  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ ,  $n\geq 3$ , have been given by Thas [618], Dye [277], and De Beule et al. [235] (Thm. 6.1).

The following proposition, derived from Section 6 of DE BEULE et al. [235], summarizes the best bounds at present.

**Proposition 2.5.4** A coclique of  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$ ,  $n \geq 3$ , has at most

- 2n+1 vertices, q=2;
- $15 \cdot 2^{n-3} 2$  vertices, q = 3;

• 
$$\frac{q(q-1)^{n-3}-2}{q-2} + \frac{1}{2}q(q-1)^{n-3}(\sqrt{5q^4+6q^3+7q^2+6q+1}-q^2-q-1)$$
  
vertices,  $q \ge 4$ .

The first bound of the previous proposition is sharp. Indeed, we inductively define a coclique of size 2n+1 in  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(2)$ ,  $n\geq 2$ , as follows. For n=2, it is just an ovoid (as for instance constructed in Proposition 2.5.3). Now let  $n\geq 3$ . Let  $\{x_0,x_1,x_2\}$  be a hyperbolic line in PV. The definition of embedded polar space yields  $x_1^{\perp}\cap x_0^{\perp}=x_2^{\perp}\cap x_0^{\perp}$ . Hence on each line L through  $x_0$  there is a unique point  $x_L\notin (x_1^{\perp}\cup x_2^{\perp})$ . Let  $\mathscr C'$  be a coclique of size 2n-1 of the symplectic polar space  $x_1^{\perp}\cap x_2^{\perp}$ , then  $\mathscr C'\subseteq x_0^{\perp}$ , and

$$\mathscr{C} = \{x_1, x_2\} \cup \{x_L \mid x_0 \in L \text{ and } L \cap \mathscr{C}' \neq \emptyset\}$$

is a coclique of  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(2)$  of size 2n+1.

The case (n,q) = (3,3) of the second bound is exact (namely 13). It is not known whether the other bounds are sharp, but presumably they are not.

#### 2.5.7 *h*-Ovoids

As we saw,  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  has 1-ovoids (that is, ovoids) if and only if n=2 and q is even. For odd q there is a partition of  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$  into 2-ovoids ([39], Cor. 5.2), and there exist many  $\frac{1}{2}(q+1)$ -ovoids ([208]). For even q and n=2 there are h-ovoids for all h,  $1 \le h \le q$  ([208]). See also [295] for examples in spaces of larger rank. Note that since h-ovoids are regular sets in  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  and the point neighbourhoods are the hyperplanes, these h-ovoids are also 2-character sets in  $\mathsf{PG}(2n-1,q)$ . By Theorem 13 of [38], no h-ovoids of  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ ,  $n \ge 3$ , exist for  $1 \le h \le (-3 + \sqrt{9 + 4q^n})/(2q-2)$ .

#### 2.5.8 Spreads

Dye [276] showed that the  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  polar space has spreads, partitions of the point set into  $q^n+1$  pairwise disjoint t.i. subspaces. For  $\Gamma=\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  this means that its complement has chromatic number  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma})=q^n+1$ .

## 2.5.9 Tight sets

Since  $Sp_{2n}(q)$  has spreads, it has *i*-tight sets for all  $i \in \{1, 2, ..., q^n\}$ .

It is possible to prove for small i that an i-tight set must be the union of some specific examples. If q is a square and  $i < 1 + q^{5/8}/\sqrt{2}$  (DE BEULE et al. [234]), or  $q \ge 81$  is an odd square and  $i < (q^{2/3} - 1)/2$  (NAKIĆ & STORME [527]), an i-tight subset X of  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  must be the disjoint union of pairwise disjoint subspaces  $\mathsf{PG}(n-1,q)$  and Baer subgeometries  $\mathsf{PG}(2n-1,\sqrt{q})$ . More precisely, X must be a disjoint union of some of the examples (i)-(iv) below.

- (i) A maximal t.i. subspace (i = 1).
- (ii) The union  $W \cup W^{\perp}$  of a conjugate pair of non-degenerate n-spaces (i=2).

- (iii) The point set Z of a Baer subgeometry  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$  invariant for the symplectic polarity  $(i=\sqrt{q}+1)$ .
- (iv) The union  $Z_1 \cup Z_2$  of two disjoint Baer subgeometries  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$  conjugate under the symplectic polarity  $(i=2\sqrt{q}+2)$ .

Two Baer subgeometries Z and Z' are called conjugate under the symplectic polarity when for each  $z \in Z$  the hyperplane  $z^{\perp}$  meets Z' in a  $\mathsf{PG}(2n-2,\sqrt{q})$ .

Further examples can be constructed as follows. Let  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$  be naturally embedded in  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(q)=(X,\Omega)$ . Let X' be the set of points of  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(\sqrt{q})$ . Each point of  $X\setminus X'$  is contained in a unique line meeting X' in  $\sqrt{q}+1$  points. Let X'' (resp. X''') be the set of points of  $X\setminus X'$  where this line is totally isotropic (resp. hyperbolic). Then Theorem 8 of [38] asserts that each of X', X'', X''' is tight. (They are i-tight for  $i=\sqrt{q}+1, i=\sqrt{q}(q^{n-1}-1)$ , and  $i=q^{n-1}(q-\sqrt{q})$ , respectively.)

A computer result from the last section of [39] yields *i*-tight sets in  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(7)$ , with i=5,15,35 (arising from the action of the alternating groups on six and seven letters). Other constructions of tight sets in symplectic polar spaces are contained in [212]. For q even, we also refer to the tight sets mentioned on p. 68 for parabolic polar spaces.

## 2.5.10 Local graph

Suppose f is nondegenerate. If U is totally isotropic then f induces a nondegenerate symplectic form  $f_U$  on  $U^{\perp}/U$  given by  $f_U(v+U,w+U)=f(v,w)$ . In particular, for  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ , if x is a point of PV, then  $x^{\perp}/x$  carries the structure of  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n-2}(q)$ . This means that  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  is locally the q-clique extension of  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n-2}(q))$ .

## 2.6 Orthogonal polar spaces

#### 2.6.1 Quadratic forms and orthogonal polar spaces

#### Quadratic forms

Let V be a vector space over a field F. A quadratic form is a map  $Q:V\to F$  satisfying the two conditions

- $Q(\lambda v) = \lambda^2 Q(v)$ , for all  $v \in V$  and all  $\lambda \in F$ ;
- the (symmetric) form  $f_Q: V \times V \to F$  defined by  $(v,w) \mapsto f_Q(v,w) = Q(v+w) Q(v) Q(w)$  is bilinear.

If Q is a quadratic form, we call (V,Q) a quadratic space. The quadratic form Q is called anisotropic on a subspace U of V if Q(u) = 0 for  $u \in U$  only if u = 0. If S is a subset of V, then we denote by  $S^{\perp}$  the subspace of V consisting of all vectors v for which  $f_Q(s,v) = 0$  for all  $s \in S$ . The radical Rad V of Q is the subspace  $V^{\perp}$ . The quadratic form is called nondegenerate if Q is anisotropic on the radical Rad V. We then say that (V,Q) is a nondegenerate quadratic space.

A subspace W of V is called  $totally\ singular$  when Q vanishes identically on W. The  $Witt\ index$  is the dimension of a maximum totally singular subspace. The set of totally singular 1-spaces, also called the null set of Q, is a quadric in PV.

#### Orthogonal polar spaces

Let V be a vector space over F and let (V,Q) be a quadratic space. Let X be the set of totally singular 1-spaces of V and let  $\Omega$  be the set of maximal totally singular subspaces in V with respect to Q. If X spans V, then  $(X,\Omega)$  is a polar space embedded in PV, called an  $\operatorname{orthogonal}$  polar space. Moreover, the radical R of  $(X,\Omega)$  coincides with the intersection  $X\cap\operatorname{Rad} V$  of the radical of Q with the set of totally singular 1-spaces. Hence  $(X,\Omega)$  is nondegenerate precisely when Q is nondegenerate. We have  $\langle X \rangle = V$  when either  $\Omega \neq \{R\}$ , or V = R. Two points  $\langle v \rangle$  and  $\langle w \rangle$  of  $(X,\Omega)$  are collinear if and only if  $f_Q(v,w) = 0$ .

We have the following reduction theorem for nondegenerate quadratic forms.

**Theorem 2.6.1** Let (V,Q) be a nondegenerate quadratic space with finite Witt index n. Then V admits a direct sum decomposition  $V = V_0 \oplus V_1$  such that  $\dim V_0 = 2n$ , and there exists a basis  $E = \{e_{-n}, e_{-n+1}, \ldots, e_{-1}, e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_n\}$  of  $V_0$  such that Q is given by

$$Q(\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_{-i}e_{-i} + x_{i}e_{i}) + v_{1}) = x_{-n}x_{n} + \dots + x_{-2}x_{2} + x_{-1}x_{1} + Q(v_{1}),$$

with Q anisotropic on  $V_1$ .

**Proof.** The 1-spaces  $\langle e_i \rangle$ ,  $i \in \{-n, -n+1, \ldots, -1, 1, 2, \ldots, n\}$  correspond to points in two disjoint maximal singular subspaces, chosen in such a way that  $e_i \in e_j^{\perp}$  if and only if  $i+j \neq 0$ . Set  $V_0 = \langle E \rangle$ , and set  $V_1 = E^{\perp}$ . It is routine to check that  $V = V_0 \oplus V_1$  and an elementary calculation proves the last assertion.

## 2.6.2 Finite orthogonal polar spaces and graphs

By Theorem 2.6.1, the nondegenerate orthogonal polar spaces of rank n over a field F are classified by anisotropic quadratic forms over F. There are always two standard anisotropic quadratic forms which exist over any field: the trivial one (in a 0-dimensional vector space), and the form  $Q: F \to F: x \mapsto x^2$ .

If  $F = \mathbb{F}_q$ , then the fact that all quadratic field extensions are isomorphic yields that the embedded polar spaces arising from anisotropic quadratic forms in 2-dimensional vector spaces are isomorphic to each other. Since a quadratic field extension always exists, there exists, for any rank n, a nondegenerate orthogonal polar space in a (2n+1)-dimensional projective space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

There is no anisotropic quadratic form Q on a vector space V of dimension at least 3 over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Indeed, let x,y,z be three vectors in V that are mutually orthogonal for  $f_Q$ . Then  $Q(x + \lambda y + \mu z) = Q(x) + \lambda^2 Q(y) + \mu^2 Q(z)$ . Now each of  $\lambda^2$  and  $\mu^2$  takes at least (q+1)/2 values, so  $Q(x) + \lambda^2 Q(y)$  and  $-\mu^2 Q(z)$  have a common value, and for this  $\lambda, \mu$  the point  $x + \lambda y + \mu z$  is isotropic. (This also follows from Theorem 2.3.4.)

Hence there are exactly three cases: The trivial anisotropic quadratic form (hyperbolic orthogonal polar spaces, also said to be of type +1), the 1-dimensional one (parabolic orthogonal polar spaces), and the 2-dimensional one (elliptic orthogonal polar spaces, also said to be of type -1).

The orthogonal graph of (V,Q) is the collinearity graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X,\Omega)$  of  $(X,\Omega)$  and thus has as vertex set the set X of points, where distinct vertices

П

 $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$  are adjacent when f(u,v)=0. Note that, as before, the condition f(u,v)=0 does not depend on the choice of u and v in  $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$ , and it is obviously symmetric since f(u,v)=f(v,u). For Witt index at most 1, the graph  $\Gamma$  has no edges.

#### 2.6.3 Parameters

If (V,Q) has finite Witt index n, and V is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and Q is nondegenerate, then  $\dim V \in \{2n,2n+1,2n+2\}$  and the corresponding quadric is denoted by  $\mathsf{O}_{2n}^+(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q)$  and  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+2}^-(q)$ , respectively. (In the literature one also finds  $\mathsf{Q}_{2n-1}^+(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{Q}_{2n}(q)$  and  $\mathsf{Q}_{2n+1}^-(q)$ .) If the Witt index is at least 2, then the corresponding embedded polar space has order (q,1), (q,q),  $(q,q^2)$ , respectively.

For  $n \geq 2$ , the orthogonal graphs are strongly regular and the parameters are given as in Theorem 2.2.12 with  $(q,t) \in \{(q,1), (q,q), (q,q^2)\}$ :

• The hyperbolic orthogonal graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n}^+(q))$ .

$$\begin{array}{rcl} v & = & (q^n-1)(q^{n-1}+1)/(q-1), \\ k & = & q(q^{n-1}-1)(q^{n-2}+1)/(q-1), \\ \lambda & = & q^2(q^{n-2}-1)(q^{n-3}+1)/(q-1)+q-1, \\ \mu & = & (q^{n-1}-1)(q^{n-2}+1)/(q-1), \end{array}$$

so that  $\mu=k/q$ . The eigenvalues are k,  $-1+q^{n-1}$  and  $-1-q^{n-2}$  with multiplicities 1,  $f=\frac{q(q^n-1)(q^{n-2}+1)}{q^2-1}$  and  $g=\frac{q^2(q^{2n-2}-1)}{q^2-1}$ , respectively.

• The parabolic orthogonal graph  $\Gamma(O_{2n+1}(q))$ . Here we find the same parameters as for  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  but the graphs are not isomorphic in characteristic different from 2; they are isomorphic in characteristic 2.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} v & = & (q^{2n}-1)/(q-1), \\ k & = & q(q^{2n-2}-1)/(q-1), \\ \lambda & = & q^2(q^{2n-4}-1)/(q-1) + q - 1, \\ \mu & = & (q^{2n-2}-1)/(q-1), \end{array}$$

so that  $v-k-1=q^{2n-1}$ ,  $\lambda=\mu-2$  and  $\mu=k/q$ . The eigenvalues are k and  $-1\pm q^{n-1}$  with multiplicities 1,  $f=\frac{1}{2}(\frac{q^{2n}-q}{q-1}+q^n)$ ,  $g=\frac{1}{2}(\frac{q^{2n}-q}{q-1}-q^n)$ .

• The elliptic orthogonal graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n+2}^-(q))$ .

$$\begin{array}{rcl} v & = & (q^n-1)(q^{n+1}+1)/(q-1), \\ k & = & q(q^{n-1}-1)(q^n+1)/(q-1), \\ \lambda & = & q^2(q^{n-2}-1)(q^{n-1}+1)/(q-1)+q-1, \\ \mu & = & (q^{n-1}-1)(q^n+1)/(q-1), \end{array}$$

so that  $\mu=k/q$ . The eigenvalues are k,  $-1+q^{n-1}$  and  $-1-q^n$  with multiplicities 1,  $f=\frac{q^2(q^{2n}-1)}{q^2-1}$  and  $g=\frac{q(q^{n-1}-1)(q^{n+1}+1)}{q^2-1}$ , respectively.

• For convenience, we give combined expressions for  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q))$ .

$$v = (q^{m} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon)/(q - 1),$$

$$k = q(q^{m-1} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-2} + \varepsilon)/(q - 1),$$

$$\lambda = q^{2}(q^{m-2} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-3} + \varepsilon)/(q - 1) + q - 1,$$

$$\mu = (q^{m-1} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-2} + \varepsilon)/(q - 1),$$

so that  $v-k-1=q^{2m-2}$  and  $\mu=k/q$ . The eigenvalues are  $k,-1+\varepsilon q^{m-1}$  and  $-1-\varepsilon q^{m-2}$  with multiplicities 1,  $\frac{q(q^m-\varepsilon)(q^{m-2}+\varepsilon)}{q^2-1}$  and  $\frac{q^2(q^{2m-2}-1)}{q^2-1}$ , respectively.

## 2.6.4 Isomorphisms

- As already mentioned, the graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q))$  is isomorphic to  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  when q is even.
- The graph  $\Gamma(O_5(q))$  is isomorphic to the graph  $\Delta(\mathsf{Sp}_4(q))$  of maximal singular subspaces of  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$ , see §2.2.11.
- The graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_6^-(q))$  is isomorphic to the graph  $\Delta(\mathsf{U}_4(q))$  of maximal singular subspaces of  $\mathsf{U}_4(q)$ , see §2.2.11.
- The graph  $\Gamma(O_4^+(q))$  is isomorphic to the Hamming graph H(2, q+1).
- The graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_5(2)) \cong \Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_4(2))$  is isomorphic to the complement of the Johnson graph J(6,2).
- The graph  $\Gamma(O_6^-(2))$  is isomorphic to the complement of the Schläfli graph (§10.5), or the complement of the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(1)$  (§4.6).
- Since  $O_6^+(q)$  is the so-called *Klein quadric*, the graph  $\Gamma(O_6^+(q))$  is isomorphic to the Grassmann graph  $J_q(4,2)$ .

#### 2.6.5 Automorphism groups

Let the general orthogonal group  $\mathsf{GO}(V,Q)$  be the group of all linear transformations of V that preserve the nondegenerate quadratic form Q. The subgroup D of  $\mathsf{GL}(V)$  consisting of all multiples of the identity acts trivially on  $\mathsf{PV}$ , and  $D\cap \mathsf{GO}(V,Q)=\{\pm I\}$ . Let the projective general orthogonal group  $\mathsf{PGO}(V,Q)$  be the quotient  $\mathsf{GO}(V,Q)/\{\pm I\}$ . The automorphism group  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\Gamma$  contains  $\mathsf{PGO}(V,Q)$ . The full automorphism group of  $\Gamma$  and of the corresponding embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  is  $\mathsf{PFO}(V,Q)$ , that is,  $\mathsf{PGO}(V,Q)$  extended by the field automorphisms of the underlying field F, except if the corresponding embedded polar space is  $\mathsf{O}^+(4,q)$ , in which case  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\Gamma$  is  $\mathsf{S}_{q+1}\mathrm{wr}\,2$  (see §1.1.8).

If V and F are finite, say V is n-dimensional over  $F = \mathbb{F}_q$ , then we denote  $\mathsf{GO}(V,Q)$  and  $\mathsf{PGO}(V,Q)$  by

```
 \begin{cases} \mathsf{GO}_n(q) \text{ and } \mathsf{PGO}_n(q) & \text{if } n \text{ is odd (and hence } (V,Q) \text{ is parabolic)}, \\ \mathsf{GO}_n^-(q) \text{ and } \mathsf{PGO}_n^-(q) & \text{if } n \text{ is even and } (V,Q) \text{ is elliptic,} \\ \mathsf{GO}_n^+(q) \text{ and } \mathsf{PGO}_n^+(q) & \text{if } n \text{ is even and } (V,Q) \text{ is hyperbolic.} \end{cases}
```

Unlike the symplectic case, the group  $\mathsf{PGO}(V,Q)$  is in general not simple. One reason is that the determinant of an element of  $\mathsf{GO}(V,Q)$  can be equal to -1. So let  $\mathsf{SO}(V,Q)$  be the (normal) subgroup of  $\mathsf{GO}(V,Q)$  of matrices with determinant 1, and let  $\mathsf{PSO}(V,Q)$  be its quotient with the subgroup of scalar matrices it contains. In the finite case we also use the corresponding more specific (self-explaining) notation  $\mathsf{SO}_n(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{PSO}_n(q)$  (n odd),  $\mathsf{SO}_n^-(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^-(q)$ ,  $\mathsf{SO}_n^+(q)$  and  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^+(q)$  (n even).

Now  $\mathsf{PSO}_n(q)$  is simple if  $(n,q) \neq (5,2)$ , and it is denoted by  $\mathsf{O}_n(q)$ . If n=(5,2), then  $\mathsf{PSO}_5(2)$  is isomorphic to the symmetric group  $\mathsf{S}_6$ . However, in the elliptic and hyperbolic cases, the groups  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^-(q)$  and  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^+(q)$  are generally not simple. Here, the reason is that hyperbolic polar spaces contain two systems of maximal singular subspaces, and the stabilizer of these systems in  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^+(q)$  is a normal subgroup of index at most 2 (could be 1), which we denote by  $\mathsf{O}_n^+(q)$  if  $n \geq 6$ . The latter is always simple; if n = 4, that normal subgroup is the direct product of two copies of  $\mathsf{PSL}_2(q)$ . In the elliptic polar space  $\mathsf{O}_{2m}^-(q)$ , there are likewise two systems of imaginary maximal singular subspaces (of dimension m) obtained after quadratically extending the field to  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ . Again, the stabilizer of these systems in  $\mathsf{PSO}_n^-(q)$ , n = 2m, is a normal subgroup of index at most 2 (could be 1), which we denote by  $\mathsf{O}_n^-(q)$ . The latter is again always simple.

In all cases, except the case  $O_4^+(q)$ , the simple group is the intersection of all groups acting rank 3 on the graph  $\Gamma$ , and hence that group and all larger groups in the full automorphism group act rank 3.

## 2.6.6 Maximal cliques

As remarked in §2.2.7, the maximal cliques of  $\Gamma$  are the maximal totally singular subspaces of (V,Q), i.e., the elements of  $\Omega$ . In the finite nondegenerate cases  $\mathsf{O}_{2n}^+(q), \, \mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q), \, \mathsf{and} \, \mathsf{O}_{2n+2}^-(q)$ , these have dimension n and size  $(q^n-1)/(q-1)$ . The maximal cliques form a single orbit under  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\Gamma$ .

## 2.6.7 Ovoids and maximal cocliques

Recall that an ovoid in a nondegenerate orthogonal polar space is a set of points that meets every maximal totally singular subspace in precisely one point. Also recall that ovoids (when they exist) are maximal cocliques of the corresponding graph. For dim V = n+m+1, where n is the Witt index and  $m \in \{n-1, n, n+1\}$ , one has  $|C| \leq q^m + 1$  and  $|O| = q^m + 1$  for each coclique C and ovoid O. There are ovoids in  $O_4^+(q)$ , in  $O_6^+(q)$ , in  $O_8^+(q)$  for q even, q an odd prime, or  $q \equiv 2 \pmod{3}$ , in  $O_5(q)$ , and in  $O_7(q)$ ,  $q = 3^h$ . Not in  $O_{2n+1}(q)$ , n > 2, q even or prime  $\neq 3$ , or n > 3,  $q = 5^e$ ; not in  $O_{2n+2}^-(q)$ , n > 1; not in  $O_{2n}^+(q)$ , n > 4,  $q = 2^e$ ,  $3^e$  or n > 5,  $q = 5^e$ ,  $7^e$ . (Thas [616], Kantor [439], Conway et al. [198], Shult [590], Blokhuis & Moorhouse [72].)

There are no ovoids known in finite embedded polar spaces of rank at least 5, and we can conjecture there are none. It seems hard to prove this conjecture, but many partial results exist (see below). Below we discuss some details.

Note that [34] is incorrect: Lemma 4.3 is wrong

#### A bound on the size of caps

Let  $q=p^e$  where p is prime, and let A be the point-hyperplane incidence matrix of  $\operatorname{PG}(d,q)$ . Then  $\operatorname{rk}_p A = \binom{p+d-1}{d}^e + 1$ . Let Q be a nondegenerate quadratic form on this projective space. It induces a partition  $A = \binom{B}{C} \stackrel{C}{D}$  with the rows partitioned into those for singular and non-singular points and columns ordered like the rows, with column  $x^\perp$  corresponding to row x, so that A is a symmetric matrix, and B is the collinearity matrix of the polar space on the quadric defined by Q. BLOKHUIS & MOORHOUSE [72] show that  $\operatorname{rk}_p(BC) = (\binom{p+d-1}{d} - \binom{p+d-3}{d})^e + 1$ . Let a  $\operatorname{cap}$  or  $\operatorname{partial}$  ovoid be a coclique in the collinearity graph on Q. If K is a cap, then the corresponding rows and columns induce an identity submatrix of the matrix B, so that  $|K| \leq \operatorname{rk}_p(BC)$ . Subsequently, Arslan & Sin [7] determined the precise value of  $\operatorname{rk}_p B$ . Often this equals  $\operatorname{rk}_p(BC)$ , sometimes it is slightly smaller.

**Theorem 2.6.2** (Blokhuis & Moorhouse [72]) Let K be a coclique in the collinearity graph of the polar space on  $\mathsf{PG}(d,q)$  provided with nondegenerate quadric. Let  $q = p^e$ . Then  $|K| \leq (\binom{p+d-1}{d} - \binom{p+d-3}{d})^e + 1$ .

In particular, if an ovoid would have size  $q^m + 1$ , then an ovoid can exist only when  $p^m \leq \binom{p+d-1}{d} - \binom{p+d-3}{d}$ . For example, this shows that  $O_9(5^e)$  does not have ovoids. This bound on the size of caps is sometimes tight for q = 2, see §3.6.

#### Ovoids in elliptic polar spaces

**Proposition 2.6.4** The elliptic polar space  $O_{2n+2}^-(q)$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , q an arbitrary prime power, does not have an ovoid.

**Proof.** By Corollary 2.2.16, it suffices to show that the embedded generalized quadrangle  $O_6^-(q)$  (of order  $(q, q^2)$ ) does not admit an ovoid. But that is a special case of the following proposition.

**Proposition 2.6.5** Suppose a generalized quadrangle GQ(s,t) has an ovoid (i.e., a coclique of size 1 + st). Then  $t \le s(s-1)$  or s = 1.

**Proof.** The collinearity graph has eigenvalues s(t+1), s-1 and -t-1 with multiplicities 1, s(s+1)t(t+1)/(s+t) and  $s^2(st+1)/(s+t)$ , respectively. By the Cvetković bound, the size of a coclique is at most the number of nonpositive eigenvalues, so if s > 1 then  $st+1 \le s^2(st+1)/(s+t)$ , i.e.,  $t \le s^2 - s$ .

#### Partial ovoids in elliptic polar spaces

Let  $x_{n,q}$  be the maximal size of a partial ovoid of  $O_{2n+2}^-(q)$ , and let  $q=p^e$ . KLEIN [449] showed that if  $n \geq 2$  then  $x_{n,q}-2 \leq \frac{q^n-1}{q^{n-1}-1}(x_{n-1,q}-2)$ . DE BEULE et al. [236] showed that  $x_{2,q} \leq \frac{1}{2}q(q^2+1)+1$ . The bound from Theorem 2.6.3 is (for odd p)  $x_{2,q} \leq (\frac{1}{3}p(2p^2+1))^e+1$ , which is better for  $e \geq 2$ , and (for p=2)  $x_{2,q} \leq 6^e+1$ , which is better for  $e \geq 3$ . Also for larger n and small p Theorem 2.6.3 is sometimes better.

For  $(n,q) \in \{(2,2),(2,3)\}$  the bound is sharp:  $x_{2,2} = 6$  and  $x_{2,3} = 16$ .

If (n,q)=(2,2), then the graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_6^-(2))$  is the complement of the Schläfli graph (§10.5) and a maximum coclique has 6 vertices.

If (n,q)=(2,3), let  $Q(x)=\sum_{i=1}^6 x_i^2$ . The set of 16 isotropic points without zero coordinate and with an even number of 2's is a coclique. See also EBERT & HIRSCHFELD [279].

The value of  $x_{n,q}$  is known exactly for q=2, see §3.6.

#### Ovoids in parabolic polar spaces

For finite parabolic embedded polar spaces, the situation concerning existence of ovoids is still satisfying, although not as straight as for the elliptic case. We start with some constructions.

**Proposition 2.6.6** The embedded generalized quadrangle  $O_5(q)$  has ovoids for any prime power q.

**Proof.** The intersection of  $O_5(q)$  with a hyperplane that contains no lines of  $O_5(q)$  is an ovoid. More concretely, let  $O_5(q)$  be given in PV, with V 5-dimensional over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , by the equation  $X_1X_2 + X_3X_4 = X_0^2$ . Let  $x^2 - tx + n$  be an irreducible quadratic polynomial over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Then the hyperplane of PV given by the equation  $X_4 = tX_0 - nX_3$  intersects  $O_5(q)$  in an elliptic quadric (with equation  $X_1X_2 = X_0^2 - tX_0X_3 + nX_3^2$ ), which contains  $q^2 + 1$  points and does not contain any pair of collinear points.

For q a power of 2, the quadrangles  $O_5(q)$  and  $Sp_4(q)$  are isomorphic and the above construction is equivalent to the one in Proposition 2.5.3. Also, because of that isomorphism,  $O_5(q)$  is self dual. It is self polar (meaning it admits a polarity) if and only if  $q = 2^{2e-1}$ , for some positive integer e (see Tits [625]). Hence  $O_5(2^{2e-1})$  admits a second isomorphism class of ovoids,  $e \geq 2$ , namely the Suzuki-Tits ovoids.

Ball, Govaerts & Storme [32] prove that for q a prime, the ovoids constructed in Proposition 2.6.6 are unique, up to a collineation.

**Proposition 2.6.7** The embedded parabolic polar space  $O_7(3^e)$  has ovoids for any integer  $e \ge 1$ .

**Proof.** For  $r = 3^e$ , let  $O_7(r)$  be given in projective 6-space by the standard equation  $x_0x_4 + x_1x_5 + x_2x_6 = x_3^2$ , so that the corresponding bilinear form f on V is given by

 $f((x_0, x_1, \dots, x_6), (y_0, y_1, \dots, y_6)) = x_0 y_4 + x_1 y_5 + x_2 y_6 + x_3 y_3 + x_4 y_0 + x_5 y_1 + x_6 y_2.$ 

Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{F}_r$  be an arbitrary non-square. Let P(x, y, z) denote the point with coordinates

$$(z^2 - \gamma^{-1}(\gamma x^2 - y^2)^2, x, y, z, 1, \gamma x^3 - xy^2 - yz, \gamma^{-1}y^3 + xz - x^2y),$$

 $x, y, z \in \mathbb{F}_r$ . Set  $P(\infty) = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$ . We claim that

$$O_{\gamma} = \{ P(\infty) \} \cup \{ P(x, y, z) \mid x, y, z \in \mathbb{F}_r \}$$

is an ovoid of  $O_7(r)$ .

Clearly  $P(\infty)$  is not collinear to any other point of  $O_{\gamma}$ . Now assume for a contradiction that P(x,y,z) and P(u,v,w) are collinear points of  $O_7(r)$ . Then, using the bilinear form f given above, one calculates that

$$-\gamma^{-1}(\gamma(x-u)^2 - (y-v)^2)^2 + (z-w-xv+yu)^2 = 0,$$

which contradicts  $\gamma$  being a nonsquare in  $\mathbb{F}_r$ .

Hence O is a coclique, and since 
$$|O| = 1 + r^3$$
, it is an ovoid.

One might wonder where the algebraic construction in the above proof comes from. This has to do with the existence of a generalized hexagon, called the split Cayley hexagon  $G_2(q)$ , whose points are all the points of  $O_7(q)$  and whose lines are some lines on the quadric (see Tits [623]). The lines of  $G_2(q)$  in an elliptic hyperplane of  $O_7(q)$  constitute a *spread* of  $G_2(q)$ , which is a set of  $q^3 + 1$  lines, pairwise opposite in both  $G_2(q)$  and  $O_7(q)$ . If q is a power of 3, then  $G_2(q)$  is a self-dual geometry and a duality takes this spread to an ovoid of both  $G_2(q)$  and  $O_7(q)$  (where an ovoid in a generalized hexagon is defined to be a set of points such that every point is equal or collinear to exactly one point of the ovoid).

Just like  $O_5(2^{2e-1})$ ,  $e \geq 2$ , admits Suzuki-Tits ovoids,  $O_7(3^{2e-1})$ ,  $e \geq 2$ , admits a second isomorphism type of ovoids, called the *Ree-Tits ovoids*. These arise as the set of points incident with their image under a polarity of the generalized hexagon  $G_2(q)$  mentioned in the previous paragraph and embedded in  $O_7(3^{2e-1})$ . An explicit coordinate description of a Ree-Tits ovoid can be found in Section 9.2.4 of Thas, Thas & Van Maldeghem [620].

From the isomorphism  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q))\cong\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$  we deduce with Proposition 2.5.2:

**Proposition 2.6.8** The embedded parabolic polar space  $O_{2n+1}(2^e)$ ,  $n \geq 3$ , has no ovoids for any integer  $e \geq 1$ .

For odd q not a prime power of 3, the situation is that no ovoids are known, but only for q a prime there is a nonexistence proof. We will not reproduce that proof here; it goes in two steps. First, O'Keefe & Thas [538] show that, if  $O_5(q)$  only admits ovoids equivalent to the classical one (given in the proof of Proposition 2.6.6), then  $O_7(q)$  does not admit any ovoid at all. Then we can use the result by Ball, Govaerts & Storme [32] mentioned above to conclude the following proposition.

**Proposition 2.6.9** The embedded parabolic polar space  $O_{2n+1}(p)$ ,  $n \geq 3$ , has no ovoids for any prime p > 3.

Now we consider the case of rank at least 4. If q is even, then no ovoids exist by Proposition 2.6.8. But also for odd q,  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  does not admit any ovoid if  $n \ge 4$ .

**Proposition 2.6.10** (Gunawardena & Moorhouse [341]) For  $n \geq 4$  and any prime power q, the embedded parabolic polar space  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  has no ovoids.

**Proof.** By Corollary 2.2.16 it suffices to prove this for n=4 and by Proposition 2.6.8 we may assume q odd. Assume for a contradiction that O is an ovoid of the embedded polar space  $O_9(q)$ . Pick a point  $p \in O$ . Let  $X = O \setminus \{p\}$  and define a symmetric relation  $\sim$  on X by  $x \sim x'$  if  $p^{\perp} \cap x^{\perp} \cap x'^{\perp}$  is a hyperbolic quadric (the only alternative is an elliptic quadric since p, x, x' are pairwise noncollinear). We show that  $(X, \sim)$  is a strongly regular graph.

Firstly we claim that  $(X, \sim)$  is regular with degree  $\frac{1}{2}(q^3+1)(q-1)$ . Indeed, fix a point  $x \in X$  and let k be its degree. We count the pairs (u, y), with  $u \perp y$ ,  $u \in p^{\perp} \cap x^{\perp}$ , and  $y \in X \setminus \{x\}$ . For u we have  $q^5 + q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$  choices (the number of points of  $O_7(q)$ ), while for given u, there are  $q^3 + 1$  members of O collinear to u (among which p and x). Hence there are  $(q^6 - 1)(q^2 + q + 1)$  pairs (u, y) as described. Now, there are k choices for  $y \sim x$  and  $q^4 - 1 - k$  for  $y \in X$  not adjacent to x. If  $y \sim x$ , then there are  $(q^2 + 1)(q^2 + q + 1)$  points  $u \in p^{\perp} \cap x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$ ; otherwise this number is  $(q + 1)(q^3 + 1)$ . Hence

$$(q^6 - 1)(q^2 + q + 1) = k(q^2 + 1)(q^2 + q + 1) + (q^4 - 1 - k)(q + 1)(q^3 + 1).$$

It follows that  $k = \frac{1}{2}(q^3 + 1)(q - 1)$ . Hence  $(X, \sim)$  is regular.

Now let (V, f) be the associated orthogonal space of  $O_9(q)$ . If  $v_1, v_2, v_3 \in V$  are three pairwise non-conjugate isotropic vectors, and if  $p_1, p_2, p_3$  are the associated points in PV, then the type of  $p_1^{\perp} \cap p_2^{\perp} \cap p_3^{\perp}$  only depends on the quadratic residue class of  $n(v_1, v_2, v_3) := f(v_1, v_2) f(v_2, v_3) f(v_3, v_1)$ . If  $p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4 \in O$ , and  $p_4 = \langle v_4 \rangle$ , then

$$n(v_1, v_2, v_3)n(v_1, v_2, v_4)n(v_1, v_3, v_4)n(v_2, v_3, v_4) = \left[\prod_{1 \le i < j \le 4} f(v_i, v_j)\right]^2$$

is a square and hence an even number of triples from  $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$  are orthogonal to a hyperbolic quadric. So we obtain a two-graph  $\Gamma$  with vertex set O and triples defining hyperbolic quadrics. The descendant  $\Gamma_p$  is precisely  $(X, \sim)$ . Since  $(X, \sim)$  is regular, so is  $\Gamma$ , and hence, by §1.1.12,  $(X, \sim)$  is strongly regular with parameters

$$(q^4, \frac{1}{2}(q^3+1)(q-1), \frac{1}{4}(q^4-3q^3+3q-5), \frac{1}{4}(q^3+1)(q-1)).$$

One now easily calculates  $r = \frac{1}{2}(q-1)$  and  $s = -\frac{1}{2}(q^3+1)$ . It follows that  $g = q^2(q^2-1)/(q^2+1)$ , which is never an integer.

#### Partial ovoids in parabolic polar spaces

In the cases where it is known that no ovoid exist, there are usually better upper bounds for the coclique number of the corresponding graph than just the ovoid number minus one. Note first that, if q is even, then  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q))$  is isomorphic to  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(q))$ , and hence Proposition 2.5.4 applies.

Now let q be odd. Then we know that there are no ovoids if either  $n \ge 4$ , or if n = 3 and q > 3, q prime. The following two results are proved by DE BEULE et al. [235].

**Proposition 2.6.11** A coclique of the parabolic polar space graph  $\Gamma(O_{2n+1}(q))$ ,  $n \geq 4$ , q odd, q not a prime, has at most

$$q^n - q^{n-\frac{5}{2}} - q^{n-4} + 1$$

vertices.

For primes q there is a better bound, at least, when q > 17:

**Proposition 2.6.12** A coclique of the parabolic polar space graph  $\Gamma(O_{2n+1}(q))$ ,  $n \geq 3$ ,  $q \geq 17$  a prime, has at most

$$q^n - 2q^{n-2} + 1$$

vertices.

For  $q \in \{5, 7, 11, 13\}$ , we only have the trivial upper bound  $q^3$  for the size of a partial ovoid of  $O_7(q)$ .

From Theorem 2.6.2 we obtain a bound for  $O_9(q)$  when q is a power of 5.

**Proposition 2.6.13** Let K be a coclique of the parabolic polar space graph  $\Gamma(O_{2n+1}(q))$ , where  $q = 5^e$ , e a natural number, and  $n \ge 4$ . Then (i)  $|K| \le q^n \cdot \left(\frac{18}{25}\right)^e + 1$ ,

(i) 
$$|K| \le q^n \cdot \left(\frac{16}{25}\right)^r + 1,$$
  
(ii)  $|K| \le \left(\frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1)(2n+7)\right)^e + 1.$ 

**Proof.** (i) Use Theorem 2.6.2 for n=4 and apply Proposition 2.2.15. (ii) Use Theorem 2.6.2 directly.

#### h-Ovoids in $O_5(q)$

For each odd prime power q there is an h-ovoid in  $O_5(q)$  with h = (q-1)/2, see [38], [293], [294].

#### Ovoids in hyperbolic polar spaces

We start with rank 2 and 3, where ovoids always exist.

**Proposition 2.6.14** The embedded hyperbolic polar spaces  $O_4^+(q)$  and  $O_6^+(q)$  always admit ovoids, for each prime power q.

**Proof.** Since the hyperbolic polar space  $O_4^+(q)$  is just the  $(q+1) \times (q+1)$  grid, it has precisely (q+1)! ovoids, namely all grid transversals.

There exists a solid (4-space)  $\Sigma$  intersecting  $\mathsf{O}_6^+(q)$  in an elliptic quadric Q; then Q is an ovoid since every plane of  $\mathsf{P}V$  intersects  $\Sigma$  nontrivially by a dimension argument. In fact, every spread of projective 3-space becomes under

the Klein correspondence an ovoid of  $O_6^+(q)$  and vice versa (ovoids of  $O_6^+(q)$  and spreads of projective 3-space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  are equivalent objects).

The construction in the beginning of the last paragraph of the previous proof can obviously be generalized as follows: If O is an ovoid of  $O_{2n+1}(q)$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , and we see  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  as a hyperplane section of  $O_{2n+2}^+(q)$ , then O is an ovoid of  $O_{2n+2}^+(q)$ . Applied to the case n=3, this gives us the following result.

**Proposition 2.6.15** The embedded hyperbolic polar space  $O_8^+(3^e)$  has ovoids for each integer  $e \ge 1$ .

**Proof.** This follows from the previous discussion and Proposition 2.6.7.  $\Box$ 

However, there is no argument to make the converse of the preceding argument work, i.e., the fact that  $O_{2n+1}(q)$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , does not admit an ovoid does not guarantee that  $O_{2n+2}^+(q)$  has no ovoid. Here are some counterexamples.

**Proposition 2.6.16** The embedded hyperbolic polar space  $O_8^+(2^e)$  has ovoids for each integer  $e \ge 1$ . Also, the embedded hyperbolic polar space  $O_8^+(p)$  has ovoids for each prime p. Finally, the embedded hyperbolic polar space  $O_8^+(q)$  has ovoids for each prime power q such that  $q \equiv 2 \mod 3$ .

**Proof.** For the construction of ovoids of  $O_8^+(p)$ , with p prime, see CONWAY, KLEIDMAN & WILSON [198]. The construction uses the  $E_8$  root lattice modulo 2 and 3, and the set of vectors of that lattice with norm p and 2p, respectively (these two constructions are referred to as the *binary* and the *ternary* construction). MOORHOUSE [517] generalized this to a construction modulo r for arbitrary primes r (instead of 2 and 3). See also [516].

Let  $q \equiv 2 \mod 3$ . We present an explicit construction of an ovoid in  $\mathcal{O}_8^+(q)$ . First note that the condition  $q \equiv 2 \mod 3$  implies that  $\mathbb{F}_q$  has no nontrivial cubic roots of unity. In particular, the quadratic polynomial  $x^2 - x + 1$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let  $\eta$  and  $\overline{\eta} := \eta^q$  be the roots of  $x^2 - x + 1 = 0$  in  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ . We shall from now on write  $x^q$  more compactly as  $\overline{x}$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ .

Let the quadric  $O_8^+(q)$  be given by the equation  $X_0X_1 + X_2X_3 + X_4X_5 + X_6X_7 = 0$ . Consider the set of points  $O = \{1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0\} \cup \{P(a, b) \mid a \in \mathbb{F}_q, b \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}\}$ , where P(a, b) is the point with coordinates

$$(9ab\overline{b} - 9a^2 - 3(b\overline{b})^2, 1, b + \overline{b}, -3a(\overline{\eta}b + \eta\overline{b}) + b\overline{b}(b + \overline{b} + \overline{\eta}b + \eta\overline{b}),$$
$$\overline{\eta}b + \eta\overline{b}, 3a(b + \overline{b}) + b\overline{b}(\overline{\eta}b + \eta\overline{b} - 2(b + \overline{b})), 3a, 3a - 3b\overline{b}).$$

With an elementary calculation one verifies that  $O \subseteq O_8^+(q)$ . Now,  $|O| = q^3 + 1$  for if P(a,b) = P(a',b'), then the second last coordinate implies a = a', and the third and fifth imply b = b' since

$$\left|\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ \overline{\eta} & \eta \end{array}\right| \neq 0.$$

Clearly (1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0) is not collinear to P(a,b), for any  $a \in \mathbb{F}_q$  and any  $b \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ . Now assume for a contradiction that P(a,b) is collinear to P(a',b'),

 $a, a' \in \mathbb{F}_q, b, b' \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}, (a, b) \neq (a', b')$ . After simplification, the algebraic condition expressing this is

$$3(a-a')^{2} - (a-a')[3(b\overline{b}-b'\overline{b}') + (\eta - \overline{\eta})(b\overline{b}' - \overline{b}b')] -b\overline{b}(\overline{\eta}b\overline{b}' + \eta\overline{b}b' - b\overline{b}) - b'\overline{b}'(\overline{\eta}b'\overline{b} + \eta\overline{b}'b - b'\overline{b}') = 0.$$

The discriminant of this equation (viewing a-a' as the unknown) is, after simplification, equal to  $-3[(b-b')(\overline{b}-\overline{b}')]^2$ . Since -3 is the discriminant of the equation  $x^2-x+1=0$ , which has no solution in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , we see that -3 is not a square in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Hence b=b'. It then easily follows that a=a', a contradiction. Hence O is an ovoid.

Finally, let  $q=2^e, e\geq 1$ . We construct an ovoid in  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(q)$ , cf. Kantor [441]. For  $x\in \mathbb{F}_{q^3}$ , let  $\bar{x}=x^q$  and  $T(x)=x+\bar{x}+\bar{x}$  and  $N(x)=x\bar{x}\bar{x}$ .

Choose<sup>4</sup>  $r \in \mathbb{F}_{q^3} \setminus \mathbb{F}_q$  so that  $T(r) \neq 0$  and  $T(r\bar{r}) = 0$ .

For each  $x \in \mathbb{F}_{q^3}$ , define the following point P(x):

$$(T(r), T(r)N(x), T(rx), T(r\bar{x}\bar{x}), T(\bar{r}x), T(\bar{r}x\bar{x}), T(\bar{r}x), T(\bar{r}x\bar{x}))$$

An elementary calculation shows that P(x) belongs to  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(q)$ . Now let  $x,y \in \mathbb{F}_{q^3}$  with  $x \neq y$ . Then we show that P(x) and P(y) are noncollinear on  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(q)$ . In view of the equation of the quadric  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(q)$  given above, P(x) and P(y) are noncollinear if and only if

$$0 \neq T(r)^{2}(N(x) + N(y)) + T(rx)T(r\bar{y}\bar{y}) + T(ry)T(r\bar{x}\bar{x})$$
  
 
$$+ T(\bar{r}x)T(\bar{r}\bar{y}\bar{y}) + T(\bar{r}y)T(\bar{r}x\bar{x}) + T(\bar{r}x)T(\bar{r}y\bar{y}) + T(\bar{r}y)T(\bar{r}\bar{x}\bar{x}),$$

which is easily seen to be equivalent to

$$0 \neq T(r)^2 N(x+y)$$
,

which is true. It follows that the set  $\{P(x) \mid x \in \mathbb{F}_{q^3}\} \cup \{(0,1,0,0,0,0)\}$  is an ovoid of  $O_8^+(q)$ .

From Theorem 2.6.2 we get bounds for q a power of 2, 3, 5 and 7.

**Proposition 2.6.17** Let  $q = p^e$ , where p is prime and e a natural number. Let K be a coclique of the hyperbolic polar space graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n}^+(q))$ .

- (i) If p = 2,  $n \ge 5$ , then  $|K| \le (2n)^e + 1$ .
- (ii) If p = 3,  $n \ge 5$ , then  $|K| \le ((n+1)(2n-1))^e + 1$ .
- (iii) If p = 5,  $n \ge 6$ , then  $|K| \le \left(\frac{n+3}{2}\binom{2n+1}{3}\right)^e + 1$ .

(iv) If 
$$p = 7$$
,  $n \ge 6$ , then  $|K| \le \left(\frac{n+5}{3}\binom{2n+3}{5}\right)^e + 1$ .

For q = 2 the sizes of cocliques are given in §3.6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suppose for a contradiction that  $T(x\bar{x})=0$  implies T(x)=0. Let  $y\in \mathbb{F}_{q^3}$  be such that T(y)=0 and set  $y'=y+\sqrt{T(y\bar{y})}$ . Then  $T(y\bar{y})=0$  and  $T(y')=\sqrt{T(y\bar{y})}$ , hence  $\sqrt{T(y\bar{y})}=0$  and the conditions  $Tx\bar{x})=0$  and T(x)=0 are equivalent. Choose a basis  $\{1,u,v\}$  of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^3}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  so that T(u)=T(v)=0 (obtained by possibly replacing u by u+T(u) and v by v+T(v)). Let  $a,b\in\mathbb{F}_q$  be arbitrary and set w=au+bv. Then T(w)=0 and hence  $T(w\bar{w})=0$ . This easily implies  $w^2+w\bar{w}+\bar{w}^2=0$ , hence  $\bar{w}=\epsilon w$ , with  $\epsilon$  a nontrivial third root of unity (which must necessarily belong to  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ). Then  $w^3=w(\epsilon w)(\epsilon^2 w)=N(w)\in\mathbb{F}_q$ . Hence there are at least  $q^2-1$  solutions of an equation  $x^3=c$ , with  $c\in\mathbb{F}_q\setminus\{0\}$ . Since also 1 is such a solution, we have  $q^2\leq 3(q-1)$ , a contradiction.

#### 2.6.8 Tight sets, spreads, and h-ovoids

**Elliptic case** The natural inclusions  $O_{2n}^+(q) \subseteq O_{2n+1}(q) \subseteq O_{2n+2}^-(q)$  give rise to standard  $(q^{n-1}+1)$ -tight and  $(q^n+1)$ -tight sets respectively, of  $O_{2n+2}^-(q)$ .

If U is a non-degenerate n-space in  $\mathsf{O}_{2n}^-(q)$ , then  $U \cup U^\perp$  is 2-tight. For odd n one can choose U such that U and  $U^\perp$  induce  $\mathsf{O}_n(q)$ . For even n one can choose U such that U and  $U^\perp$  induce  $\mathsf{O}_n^-(q)$  and  $\mathsf{O}_n^+(q)$ , respectively. (DE BRUYN [243])

For other values of i, the only known examples are partial spreads and disjoint unions of maximal singular subspaces and (disjoint) copies of the 2-tight sets of the previous paragraph. Metsch [509] shows that, as soon as  $i^3 - 3i + 6 \le q$ , then every i-tight set is like that. Not much is known about partial spreads, except for q even or n small.

Indeed, if q is even, then  $O_{2n+1}(q) \cong \operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  has a spread. Intersecting with a non-degenerate hyperplane yields a spread of  $O_{2n}^-(q)$ . Also, non-degenerate hyperplane sections of  $U_4(q)$  yield ovoids of  $U_4(q)$  and hence spreads of  $O_6^-(q)$ , for all prime powers q.

Except for the cases n=3,4, not much is known about the existence of h-ovoids in  $\mathsf{O}^-_{2n}(q),\ n\geq 3$ . Segre [580] showed that any h-ovoid of  $\mathsf{O}^-_6(q)$  is a hemisystem of points, and that these do not exist for q even. Cossidente & Penttila [214] construct hemisystems of points of  $\mathsf{O}^-_6(q)$ , for every odd q, admitting the group  $\mathsf{P}\Omega_4(q)$ .

By Theorem 13 of [38], no *h*-ovoids of  $O_{2n}^-(q)$ ,  $n \ge 3$ , exist for  $1 \le h \le (-3 + \sqrt{9 + 4q^n})/(2q - 2)$ .

**Parabolic case** The natural inclusions  $O_{2n}^-(q) \subseteq O_{2n+1}(q)$  and  $O_{2n}^+(q) \subseteq O_{2n+1}(q)$  give rise to  $(q^{n-1}-1)/(q-1)$ -ovoids and  $(q^{n-1}+1)$ -tight sets, respectively. For n odd, one can also take away two disjoint maximal singular subspaces from  $O_{2n}^+(q)$ , which produces a  $(q^{n-1}-1)$ -tight set of  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  which is neither the union of maximal singular subspaces, nor the complement of such union.

Similarly as for the symplectic case, other examples of tight sets can be constructed as follows. Let  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(\sqrt{q})$  be naturally embedded in  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q) = (X,\Omega)$ . Let X' be the set of points of  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(\sqrt{q})$ , let X'' be the set of points of  $X\setminus X'$  contained in a line of  $\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(\sqrt{q})$ , and set  $X'''=X\setminus (X'\cup X'')$ . Then Theorem 8 of [38] asserts that each of X',X'',X''' is tight. (They are *i*-tight for  $i=\sqrt{q}+1,\,i=\sqrt{q}(q^{n-1}-1)$ , and  $i=q^{n-1}(q-\sqrt{q})$ , respectively.)

By Theorem 14 of [38], no 2-ovoids of  $O_{2n+1}(q)$ ,  $n \geq 5$ , exist.

For q even,  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  is isomorphic to  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(q)$ . For q odd not much additionally to the previous constructions and non-existence is known, neither about spreads, except for the cases n=2,3.

For n=2, METSCH [509] shows that, if an *i*-tight set of  $O_5(q)$  is not the union of pairwise disjoint lines, then  $i \geq \sqrt{q} + 1$ , with equality if and only if the tight set is an embedded  $O_5(\sqrt{q})$ .

For n = 3, there exist some computer results for  $q \in \{3, 5\}$ , see Section 7.3 of [38]. In general, one explores the link with the split Cayley generalized hexagon  $G_2(q)$ , see §4.7, whose point set is exactly the point set of  $O_7(q)$ , as follows.

(i) A distance-2-ovoid O of  $G_2(q)$  is a set of points meeting every line exactly once. Then O is a  $(q^2 - q + 1)$ -tight set of  $O_7(q)$ . There exist examples for q = 2, 3, 4, see [265, 263].

- (ii) The point set of a (non-thick) subhexagon H of  $\mathsf{G}_2(q)$  of order (q,1) is a (q+1)-tight set of  $\mathsf{O}_7(q)$ . Such subhexagons exist if and only if q is a power of 3, see [639].
- (iii) A spread S of  $\mathsf{G}_2(q)$  is a set of  $q^3+1$  lines which are pairwise opposite, that is, the only pairs of collinear points on the union of all members of S are contained in the members of S. Then the union of all members of S is a  $(q^{n-1}-1)/(q-1)$ -ovoid. There is always the so-called Hermitian spread  $S_H$  in  $\mathsf{G}_2(q)$ , which is obtained by taking the lines of  $\mathsf{G}_2(q)$  in a non-degenerate elliptic hyperplane of  $\mathsf{O}_7(q)$ . It follows that the union of all members of  $S_H$  is the point set of  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(q)$ , and so the corresponding  $(q^{n-1}-1)/(q-1)$ -ovoids are not new. If  $q\not\equiv 2 \mod 3$ , then non-isomorphic spreads exist, see [62], and these yield new  $(q^{n-1}-1)/(q-1)$ -ovoids of  $\mathsf{O}_7(q)$ .

**Hyperbolic case** The natural inclusion  $O_{2n-1}(q) \subseteq O_{2n}^+(q)$  yields a  $(q^{n-1}-1)/(q-1)$ -ovoid. Cardinali & De Bruyn [169] construct  $(q^3+1)$ -tight sets of  $O_8^+(q^2)$  as follows. Let  $X_0^2 + aX_0X_1 + bX_1^2$  be quadratic form with  $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q$ , which is irreducible over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , but reducible over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ . Let  $O_8^+(q^2)$  be defined by the equation

$$X_0^2 + aX_0X_1 + bX_1^2 + X_2X_3 + X_4X_5 + X_6X_8 = 0$$

over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , and let  $O_8^-(q)$  be defined by the same equation, but then considered over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . This way,  $O_8^-(q) \subseteq O_8^+(q^2)$ . Recall that the graph on maximal singular subspaces (which are 4-spaces) of  $O_8^+(q^2)$ , adjacent when intersecting in a plane (a 3-space) is bipartite. Let  $\Phi$  be one of the corresponding bipartition classes. Let  $\Phi'$  be the subset of  $\Phi$  consisting of the members containing a singular plane of  $O_8^-(q)$ . Let  $\tau$  be a triality (cf. §3.2.2) of  $O_8^+(q^2)$  mapping  $\Phi$  to the set of points of the polar space  $O_8^+(q^2)$ . Then  $\tau(\Phi')$  is a  $(q^3+1)$ -tight set of  $O_8^+(q^2)$ .

For  $n \geq 4$ , there are no known examples of tight sets other than the ones in the previous paragraph and disjoint unions of maximal singular subspaces. Upper bounds b on i such that an i-tight set of  $\mathsf{O}^+_{2n}(q)$ , with  $i \leq b$ , is automatically the union of maximal singular subspaces are given in [38], [55] and [508]. Gavrilyuk & Metsch [312] provide other restrictions on i for i-tight sets that are not the union of maximal singular subspaces.

Through the Klein correspondence, tight sets of  $O_6^+(q)$  are equivalent to so-called *Cameron-Liebler line classes* (first studied by CAMERON & LIEBLER [164]), for which many examples and non-existence results exist. See, e.g., [557], [271], [135], [238], [507], [331], [311], [292], [237], [310], [213].

#### 2.7 Hermitian or unitary graphs

Let V be a vector space over a field F, and let  $\sigma: F \to F$  be an involutive field automorphism. Recall that a map  $f: V \times V \to F$  is called a  $(\sigma$ -)Hermitian form if it is additive in each coordinate, semi-linear in the first and linear in the second component, i.e.,  $f(ax, by) = a^{\sigma}bf(x, y)$ , for all  $a, b \in F$  and all  $x, y \in V$ , and  $\sigma$ -symmetric, i.e.,  $f(y, x) = f(x, y)^{\sigma}$  for all  $x, y \in V$ .

If f is a  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form, then we call (V, f) a Hermitian space, and  $\sigma$  is called the companion field automorphism of f. The fixed point set of  $\sigma$  is a subfield of F which we denote by  $F_{\sigma}$ . A  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form is nondegenerate if

for all  $x \in V$ , x = 0 as soon as f(x,y) = 0, for all  $y \in V$ . The set  $\{x \in V : f(x,y) = 0, \forall y \in V\}$  is again called the *radical* of f and denoted Rad(f) (and then f is nondegenerate precisely when Rad(f) is trivial). The Hermitian form f is called *anisotropic* if f(x,x) = 0 implies x = 0, for all  $x \in V$ .

We adopt the same notation as in §2.6. Given a  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form f and a subset S of V, then  $S^{\perp} = \{x \in V : f(s,x) = 0, \forall s \in S\}$  (then the radical is just  $V^{\perp}$  again). A subspace W of V is called totally isotropic when f vanishes identically on W. The Witt index is the dimension of a maximal isotropic subspace. The set of totally isotropic 1-spaces, also called the null set of f, is a Hermitian variety in PV, sometimes also called a  $\sigma$ -quadric.

#### 2.7.1 Hermitian or unitary polar spaces

Suppose V is a vector space over F and let (V,f) be a Hermitian space. Let X be the set of totally isotropic 1-spaces of V and let  $\Omega$  be the set of maximal totally isotropic subspaces in V with respect to Q. Then it is easy to check that, if the Witt index is at least 2,  $(X,\Omega)$  is a polar space embedded in PV, called a Hermitian or unitary polar space. The singular subspaces of  $(X,\Omega)$  coincide with the totally isotropic subspaces of (V,f). Moreover, the radical of  $(X,\Omega)$  coincides with Rad (f). Hence  $(X,\Omega)$  is nondegenerate precisely when f is nondegenerate. Moreover, one checks that two points  $\langle v \rangle$  and  $\langle w \rangle$  of  $(X,\Omega)$  are collinear if and only if f(v,w)=0.

Similarly to Theorem 2.6.1, we have the following reduction theorem for nondegenerate  $\sigma$ -Hermitian forms. The proof is also similar and is omitted.

**Theorem 2.7.1** Let (V, f) be a nondegenerate unitary space with finite Witt index n. Then V admits a direct sum decomposition  $V = V_0 \oplus V_1$  such that  $\dim V_0 = 2n$ , and there exists a basis  $E = \{e_{-n}, e_{-n+1}, \dots, e_{-1}, e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  of  $V_0$  such that f is given by

$$f(\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_{-i}e_{-i}+x_{i}e_{i})+v_{1},\sum_{i=1}^{n}(y_{-i}e_{-i}+y_{i}e_{i})+w_{1})=x_{-n}^{\sigma}y_{n}+\cdots x_{-2}^{\sigma}y_{2}+x_{-1}^{\sigma}y_{1}+x_{1}^{\sigma}y_{-1}+\cdots x_{n}^{\sigma}y_{-n}+f_{1}(v_{1},w_{1}),$$

with  $f_1: V_1 \times V_1 \to F: (v_1, w_1) \mapsto f(v_1, w_1)$  anisotropic.

#### 2.7.2 Finite unitary polar spaces and graphs

By Theorem 2.7.1, the nondegenerate unitary polar spaces of rank n over a field F are classified by anisotropic Hermitian forms over F. There are always two standard anisotropic Hermitian forms which exist over any field F admitting a involutary field automorphism  $\sigma$ : the trivial one (in a 0-dimensional vector space), and the form  $f: F \times F \to F: (x, y) \mapsto x^{\sigma}y$ .

Now let us check when a 2-dimensional anisotropic Hermitian form exists. If f is such a form over the field F, with involutive field automorphism  $\sigma$ , then its null set would be given by an equation (in the unknowns x, y) of shape

$$axx^{\sigma} + bx^{\sigma}y + b^{\sigma}xy^{\sigma} + cyy^{\sigma} = 0,$$

with  $a, c \in F_{\sigma}, b \in F$ .

If a=0, then (x,y)=(1,0) is a solution, hence  $a\neq 0$  and we may assume a=1. Substituting x by x-by, the equation reduces to  $xx^{\sigma}=(bb^{\sigma}-c)yy^{\sigma}$ , which has a solution, say without loss  $(x_0,1)$ , if and only if  $bb^{\sigma}-c=x_0x_0^{\sigma}$ . Hence no 2-dimensional anisotropic  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form exists over F if and only if every element of  $F_{\sigma}$  can be written as  $xx^{\sigma}$ ,  $x\in F$ .

A finite field admits an involutive automorphism if and only if its order is a square. So let  $F = \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , then  $\sigma : \mathbb{F}_{q^2} \to \mathbb{F}_{q^2} : x \mapsto x^q$  is the unique involutive field automorphism. Since every equation  $xx^q = a, \ a \in (\mathbb{F}_{q^2})_\sigma \setminus \{0\} = \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$ , has at most q+1 solutions, and varying a, the "equation"  $xx^q \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$  has exactly  $q^2-1$  solutions, we see that for each  $a \in \mathbb{F}_q$ , there are exactly q+1 elements  $x \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  with  $xx^q = a$ , and in particular at least one. Hence there are no 2-dimensional anisotropic Hermitian forms over a finite field.

Another, more geometric way to see this is to consider a non-anisotropic 3-dimensional extension of a given finite anisotropic 2-dimensional Hermitian form and to note that an easy counting argument implies that no line of the corresponding projective plane is disjoint from the corresponding Hermitian curve (using the fact that lines which intersect the curve in at least two points intersect in exactly q+1 points when the line is not a component of the curve).

Hence, if F is finite, there are exactly two cases: The trivial anisotropic Hermitian form (small unitary polar spaces) and the unique 1-dimensional one large unitary polar spaces). This means that in every finite dimensional vector space over a given finite field of square order, there exists a unique nondegenerate Hermitian form. Hence in every projective space of dimension at least 3 over a field of square order a unique unitary embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  exists.

The unitary graph of a Hermitian space (V,f) is the collinearity graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X,\Omega)$  of the corresponding embedded polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  and thus has as vertex set the set X of points of  $\Delta$ , where distinct vertices  $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$  are adjacent when f(u,v)=0. Note that, as before, the condition f(u,v)=0 does not depend on the choice of u and v in  $\langle u \rangle$  and  $\langle v \rangle$ , and it is obviously symmetric since  $f(u,v)=f(v,u)^{\sigma}$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  can similarly also be defined for Witt index  $\leq 1$ , but then it is has no edges.

#### 2.7.3 Parameters

If V has finite dimension m over the field  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , and f is nondegenerate, then (V, f) has Witt index  $n = \lfloor m/2 \rfloor$  and the corresponding Hermitian variety is denoted by  $\mathsf{U}_m(q)$ . (In the literature one also finds  $\mathsf{H}_{m-1}(q^2)$ .) If the Witt index is at least 2, then the corresponding embedded polar space has order  $(q^2, q)$  if m is even, and  $(q^2, q^3)$  if m is odd. The collinearity graph of this polar space is called  $\Gamma(\mathsf{U}_m(q))$ .

For  $m \geq 4$ , the unitary graphs are strongly regular and the parameters are given as in Theorem 2.2.12 with (q,t) replaced by  $(q^2,q)$  or  $(q^2,q^3)$ . Let

 $\varepsilon = (-1)^m$ . The unitary graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{U}_m(q))$ , has the following parameters.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} v & = & (q^m - \varepsilon)(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon)/(q^2 - 1), \\ k & = & q^2(q^{m-2} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-3} + \varepsilon)/(q^2 - 1), \\ \lambda & = & q^4(q^{m-4} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-5} + \varepsilon)/(q^2 - 1) + q^2 - 1, \\ \mu & = & (q^{m-2} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-3} + \varepsilon)/(q^2 - 1), \end{array}$$

so that  $\mu=k/q^2$ . The eigenvalues are k,  $-1+\varepsilon q^{m-2}$  and  $-1-\varepsilon q^{m-3}$  with multiplicities 1,  $\frac{q^2(q^m-\varepsilon)(q^{m-3}+\varepsilon)}{(q^2-1)(q+1)}$  and  $\frac{q^3(q^{m-2}-\varepsilon)(q^{m-1}+\varepsilon)}{(q^2-1)(q+1)}$ , respectively.

#### 2.7.4 Isomorphisms

The generalized quadrangle  $U_4(q)$  is dual to the orthogonal quadrangle  $O_6^-(q)$ . Hence the graph  $\Gamma(U_4(q))$  is isomorphic to the graph  $\Delta(O_6^-(q))$  on the maximal singular subspaces of  $O_6^-(q)$  and the graph  $\Gamma(O_6^-(q))$  is isomorphic to the graph  $\Delta(U_4(q))$  on the maximal singular subspaces of  $U_4(q)$ .

#### 2.7.5 Automorphism groups

Let the general unitary group  $\mathsf{GU}(V,f)$  be the group of all linear transformations of V that preserve the nondegenerate  $\sigma$ -Hermitian form f. The subgroup D of  $\mathsf{GL}(V)$  consisting of all multiples of the identity acts trivially on  $\mathsf{P}V$ , and  $D\cap\mathsf{GU}(V,f)=\{aI:aa^\sigma=1\}$ . Let the projective general unitary group  $\mathsf{PGU}(V,f)$  be the quotient  $\mathsf{GU}(V,Q)/\{aI:aa^\sigma=1\}$ . The automorphism group  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\Gamma$  contains  $\mathsf{PGU}(V,f)$ . The full automorphism group of  $\Gamma$  is  $\mathsf{PF}_\sigma\mathsf{U}(V,f)$ , that is,  $\mathsf{PGU}(V,f)$  extended by the field automorphisms of the underlying field F commuting with  $\sigma$ . It is also the full automorphism group of the embedded polar space  $\mathsf{U}_n(q)$ .

If V and F are finite, say V is n-dimensional over  $F = \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , then we denote  $\mathsf{GU}(V,f)$  and  $\mathsf{PGU}(V,f)$  by  $\mathsf{GU}_n(q)$  and  $\mathsf{PGU}_n(q)$ , respectively. Also, in this case, the automorphism group of the field is abelian and so the subscript  $\sigma$  in the notation of the full automorphism group is redundant and is omitted; hence we denote  $\mathsf{PFU}_n(q)$ .

The group  $\mathsf{PGU}(V,f)$  is in general not simple. Let  $\mathsf{SU}(V,f)$  be the (normal) subgroup of  $\mathsf{GU}(V,f)$  of all its matrices with determinant 1, and let  $\mathsf{PSU}(V,f)$  be its quotient with the subgroup of scalar matrices it contains. In the finite case we also use the corresponding more specific (self-explaining) notation  $\mathsf{SU}_n(q)$  and  $\mathsf{PSU}_n(q)$ , respectively. The latter is also denoted by  $\mathsf{U}_n(q)$  (there will be no confusion with the polar space) and is simple (remember we have  $n \geq 4$ ).

The group  $U_n(q)$  is the intersection of all groups acting rank 3 on the graph  $\Gamma(U_n(q))$ . Hence that group, and all overgroups in  $\mathsf{P}\Gamma\mathsf{U}_n(q)$  act rank 3 on the graph  $\Gamma$ .

#### 2.7.6 Maximal cliques

Again, the maximal cliques of  $\Gamma$  are the maximal totally isotropic subspaces of (V, f). In the finite nondegenerate cases  $U_{2n}(q)$  and  $U_{2n+1}(q)$ , these have dimension n and size  $(q^{2n}-1)/(q^2-1)$ . The maximal cliques form a single orbit under Aut  $\Gamma$ .

#### 2.7.7 Maximal cocliques

Recall that an *ovoid* in a nondegenerate unitary polar space is a set of points that meets every maximal totally singular subspace in precisely one point. Also, ovoids (when they exist) are maximal cocliques. For dim V=n+m+1, where n is the Witt index and  $m \in \{n-1,n\}$ , one has  $|C| \leq q^{2m+1}+1$  and  $|O|=q^{2m+1}+1$  for each coclique C and ovoid O.

There are ovoids in  $U_4(q)$  and no ovoids in  $U_{2n+1}(q)$  for  $n \geq 2$ . There is no ovoid in  $U_6(2)$  ([239]; see also §10.65). Otherwise nothing is known about  $U_{2n+2}(q)$ , for  $n \geq 2$ .

**Proposition 2.7.2** The embedded generalized quadrangle  $U_4(q)$  has ovoids for each prime power q.

**Proof.** Any plane of PV that does not have any line in common with  $U_4(q)$  intersects the latter in an ovoid. Such planes exist in abundance. Algebraically, if  $U_4(q)$  is given by the equation  $x_0x_1^q + x_1x_0^q + x_2x_3^q + x_3x_2^q = 0$ , then pick  $a \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  so that  $a + a^q = 1$  and the plane with equation  $x_3 = ax_2$  intersects  $U_4(q)$  in the Hermitian curve O with (more or less) standard equations

$$\begin{cases} 0 = x_3 - ax_2, \\ 0 = x_0x_1^q + x_1x_0^q + x_2^{q+1}, \end{cases}$$

which clearly contains no lines.

Let  $U_4(q)$  have point set X. Let a plane ovoid of  $U_4(q)$  be the intersection  $X \cap \pi$  of X with a nontangent plane  $\pi$ . If H is any hyperbolic line, then H and  $H^{\perp}$  meet precisely the same totally isotropic lines. Thus, if O is any ovoid, and  $H \cap X \subseteq O$  then  $(O \setminus H) \cup (H^{\perp} \cap X)$  is again an ovoid. In particular this applies to plane ovoids and produces non-isomorphic ovoids. This can be done multiple times (at least  $q^2 - q + 1$  times) to produce many non-isomorphic classes of ovoids.

No partition of X into ovoids can consist of plane ovoids only. But nevertheless we can construct such partitions.

**Proposition 2.7.3** (Brouwer & Wilbrink [128]) The embedded generalized quadrangle  $U_4(q)$  admits partitions into ovoids.

**Proof.** Fix a nonisotropic point p, an isotropic point  $x \in p^{\perp}$ , and a tangent T on x in  $p^{\perp}$ . Put  $O_x = X \cap p^{\perp}$ , and  $O_y = ((y^{\perp} \cap X) \setminus p^{\perp}) \cup (\langle y, p \rangle \cap X)$  for each  $y \in T \setminus \{x\}$ . Then each  $O_u$  is an ovoid, and  $\{O_u \mid u \in T\}$  is a partition of X into ovoids.

Corollary 2.7.4 The graph  $\Gamma(U_4(q))$  has chromatic number  $q^2 + 1$ .

**Proposition 2.7.5** The embedded unitary polar space  $U_{2n+1}(q)$ ,  $n \ge 2$ , has no ovoids for any prime power q.

**Proof.** As before, due to Corollary 2.2.16, it suffices to show the assertion for n = 2.

In this case, an ovoid O has  $q^5+1$  points. A hyperplane (4-space) H contains  $q^3+1$  points of O if the hyperplane intersects  $\mathsf{U}_5(q)$  in a nondegenerate unitary

space (isomorphic to  $U_4(q)$ ; in this case  $H \cap O$  is an ovoid of  $U_4(q)$ ), or if it intersects  $U_5(q)$  in a degenerate unitary space and the radical p does not correspond to a point of O (then every line of  $U_5(q)$  through p contains a unique point of O and there are precisely  $q^3 + 1$  such lines). Otherwise the hyperplane contains a unique point of O, and we can pick a plane  $\pi$  disjoint from O. If exactly k hyperplanes through  $\pi$  intersect O in  $q^3 + 1$  points, then  $k(q^3 + 1) + (q^2 + 1 - k) = q^5 + 1$ . This is impossible for integer k.

We mention without proof the following upper bound, proved by DE BEULE et al. [236].

**Proposition 2.7.6** The maximum size of a coclique of the graph  $\Gamma(U_{2n+1}(q))$  is

$$1 + q^{2(n-3)}(q^7 - q^6 + q^5 + 1) - q^3 \cdot \frac{q^{2(n-2)} - 1}{q^2 - 1}.$$

Finally, we mention a result due to BLOKHUIS & MOORHOUSE [72].

**Proposition 2.7.7** The embedded unitary polar space  $U_{2n}(q)$ , has no ovoids for  $n \geq 4$  and q a power of 2 or 3. Also, it has no ovoids for  $n \geq 5$  and q a power of 5 or 7.

#### 2.7.8 Tight sets

The natural inclusions  $U_{2n}(q) \subseteq U_{2n+1}(q) \subseteq U_{2n+1}(q)$  give rise to standard  $(q^{2n-1}+1)$ -tight sets and  $(q^{2n}-1)/(q^2-1)$ -ovoids of  $U_{2n+1}(q)$  and  $U_{2n+2}(q)$ , respectively. Every *i*-tight set of  $U_{2n}(q)$  is by natural inclusion also an *i*-tight set of  $U_{2n+1}(q)$ . There are two other generic examples, which we now describe. Let  $U_{2n+1}(q)$  be defined by the Hermitian form

$$f: V \to V: (x_0, x_1, \dots, x_{2n}) \mapsto \sum_{i=0}^{2n} (-1)^i x_i x_i^q.$$

Then the restriction to  $\mathbb{F}_q$  defines a polar space  $O_{2n+1}(q)$  contained in  $U_{2n+1}(q)$ , and this is a (q+1)-tight set (as shown in [240]. Also, let  $U_{2n}(q)$  be defined by the Hermitian form

$$f: V \to V: (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{2n}) \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^n x_{2i-1} x_{2i}^q - x_{2i} x_{2i-1}^q.$$

Then the restriction to  $\mathbb{F}_q$  defines a polar space  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2n}(q)$  contained in  $\operatorname{U}_{2n}(q)$  and this is a (q+1)-tight set of both  $\operatorname{U}_{2n}(q)$  and  $\operatorname{U}_{2n+1}(q)$ . Except for some sporadic examples in small cases, these are essentially the only known tight sets (up to disjoint unions of these) in finite Hermitian polar spaces.

NAKIĆ & STORME [527] prove that every *i*-tight set of  $U_{2n}(q)$ , with  $q \ge 9$  odd, and  $i < q^{4/3} - 1)/2$ , is the disjoint union of a number of the above examples.

METSCH & WERNER [510] prove that every i-tight set of  $U_{2n+1}(q)$ , with  $i \leq (q+1)/2$ , is the disjoint union of a number of maximal singular subspaces. The ultimate conjecture is that this is true as soon as i < q+1. This conjecture is proved for  $U_5(q)$  by DE Beule & Metsch [240]. The latter paper also contains an improvement for the above bound when n=3: Every i-tight set of  $U_7(q)$ ,

with  $i \leq q + 1 - \sqrt{2q}$ , is the disjoint union of a number of maximal singular subspaces.

There is not much hope to construct large tight sets using disjoint maximal singular subspaces as it is known that  $U_{2n}(q)$  and  $U_5(2)$  have no spreads (see [616] and §10.57, respectively), and for the other Hermitian polar spaces, nothing is known about existence of spreads.

#### 2.7.9 Hemisystems

A hemisystem in  $U_4(q)$ , where q is odd, is a system of lines covering each point (q+1)/2 times. Equivalently, a hemisystem of points in  $O_6^-(q)$  is a set of isotropic points that meets every t.i. line in (q+1)/2 points.

**Proposition 2.7.8** (CAMERON et al. [161]) Let S be a hemisystem of points in  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(q)$ . Then S induces in  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_6^-(q))$  a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(\frac{1}{2}(q+1)(q^3+1),\frac{1}{2}(q-1)(q^2+1),\frac{1}{2}(q-3),\frac{1}{2}(q-1)^2)$  and eigenvalues  $r=q-1,\ s=-\frac{1}{2}q(q-1)-1$ .

This is a special case of the following lemma.

**Lemma 2.7.9** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , and let C be a regular subset of  $\nabla \Gamma$  of size c, degree d, and nexus e. If d-e=s and  $cd-d^2-(c-g)r^2-\frac{(d+(c-g)r)^2}{g-1}=0$ , then C induces a strongly regular graph with eigenvalues d, r, and  $-\frac{d+(c-g)r}{g-1}$ .

**Proof.** Use that the sum of the eigenvalues of a graph with adjacency matrix A is  $\operatorname{tr} A=0$ , and the sum of the squares of the eigenvalues is  $\operatorname{tr} A^2$  which is twice the number of edges. Apply this to the graph  $\Gamma[C]$  induced by  $\Gamma$  on C. It has eigenvalues d, and r with multiplicity at least c-g, and certain other eigenvalues  $\theta_i$ , say. (Let U be the space of vectors indexed by  $V\Gamma$  that vanish outside C and are orthogonal to the s-eigenspace W of  $\Gamma$ . Then  $\dim U \geq c-g$  and all  $u \in U$  restrict to r-eigenvectors of  $\Gamma[C]$  since W contains a nonzero vector constant on C.) We find  $\sum_i 1 = g-1$ ,  $\sum_i \theta_i = -d-(c-g)r$  and  $\sum_i \theta_i^2 = cd-d^2-(c-g)r^2$ . If  $\bar{\theta}$  is the average of the  $\theta_i$ , then  $\bar{\theta} = -\frac{d+(c-g)r}{g-1}$  and our condition says  $\sum_i (\theta_i - \bar{\theta})^2 = 0$ , so that all  $\theta_i$  are equal.  $\square$ 

Other examples of this situation are subgraphs  $4K_2$  in the complement of the Clebsch graph, and Hoffman-Singleton subgraphs of the Higman-Sims graph.

### Chapter 3

# Graphs related to polar spaces

The previous chapter discussed the collinearity graphs of embedded polar spaces. Here we discuss other strongly regular graphs that are found in the same setting, such as graphs on the nonisotropic points or on the maximal singular subspaces.

# 3.1 Graphs on the non-singular or nonisotropic points

#### 3.1.1 Association scheme in even characteristic

Let q be a power of 2, and  $n \geq 3$ . Let V be an n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form. If n is odd, there will be a nucleus  $N = V^{\perp}$ . Let X be the set of nonsingular points other than N.

Consider the following relations on X.

```
R_0 = \{(x, x) \mid x \in X\},\
R_1 = \{(x, y) \mid x + y \text{ is a hyperbolic line (secant)}\},\
R_2 = \{(x, y) \mid x + y \text{ is an elliptic line (exterior line)}\},\
R_3 = \{(x, y) \mid x + y \text{ is a tangent}\},\
R_{3a} = \{(x, y) \mid x + y \text{ is a tangent not on } N\},\
R_{3n} = \{(x, y) \mid x + y \text{ is a tangent on } N\}.
```

Note that every line on N is a tangent, and that for n=3 there are no other tangents, so that  $R_{3a}$  is empty. For q=2 a hyperbolic line contains only one nonsingular point, and a tangent on N contains only one nonsingular point distinct from N, so that  $R_1$  and  $R_{3n}$  are empty.

#### **Theorem 3.1.1** (VANHOVE [641])

- (i) If n is even or n = 3, then  $(X, \{R_0, R_1, R_2, R_3\})$  is an association scheme.
- (ii) If n is odd and  $n \ge 5$ , then  $(X, \{R_0, R_1, R_2, R_{3a}, R_{3n}\})$  is an association scheme.

(Part (ii) corrects [109], Theorem 12.1.1.)

All parameters  $p_{jk}^i$  are given in *loc. cit*. For n=2m the graph  $(X,R_3)$  has parameters  $v=q^{2m-1}-\varepsilon q^{m-1},\ k=n_3=q^{2m-2}-1,\ \lambda=p_{33}^3=q^{2m-3}-2$ . It is strongly regular only when q=2.

The eigenvalue matrix and multiplicities are for  $O_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q)$ :

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2}q^{m-1}(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon)(q - 2) & \frac{1}{2}q^{m}(q^{m-1} - \varepsilon) & q^{2m-2} - 1\\ 1 & \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon q^{m-2}(q + 1)(q - 2) & -\frac{1}{2}\varepsilon q^{m-1}(q - 1) & \varepsilon q^{m-2} - 1\\ 1 & 0 & \varepsilon q^{m-1} & -\varepsilon q^{m-1} - 1\\ 1 & -\varepsilon q^{m-1} & 0 & \varepsilon q^{m-1} - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

with multiplicities (in the order of the rows of P) 1,  $q^2(q^{n-2}-1)/(q^2-1)$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}q(q^{m-1}-\varepsilon)(q^m-\varepsilon)/(q+1)$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}(q-2)(q^{m-1}+\varepsilon)(q^m-\varepsilon)/(q-1)$ .

For  $O_{2m+1}(q)$ 

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2}q^{2m-1}(q-2) & \frac{1}{2}q^{2m} & q(q^{2m-2}-1) & q-2\\ 1 & \frac{1}{2}q^{m-1}(q-2) & \frac{1}{2}q^m & -(q^{m-1}+1)(q-1) & q-2\\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2}q^{m-1}(q-2) & -\frac{1}{2}q^m & (q^{m-1}-1)(q-1) & q-2\\ 1 & \frac{1}{2}q^m & -\frac{1}{2}q^m & 0 & -1\\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2}q^m & \frac{1}{2}q^m & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

with multiplicities (in the order of the rows of P) 1,  $\frac{1}{2}q(q^m+1)(q^{m-1}-1)/(q-1)$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}q(q^m-1)(q^{m-1}+1)/(q-1)$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}(q-2)(q^{2m}-1)/(q-1)$  (twice).

For q=2 and n=2m+1 the graph  $(X,R_3)$  is isomorphic to  $\Gamma(O_{2m+1}(2))$ . The graph obtained for q=2 and n=2m is discussed below.

#### 3.1.2 Non-singular points over $\mathbb{F}_2$

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form of type  $\varepsilon$ ,  $\varepsilon=\pm 1$ . The corresponding quadric has  $2^{2m-1}+\varepsilon 2^{m-1}-1$  points, so that V has  $2^{2m-1}-\varepsilon 2^{m-1}$  non-singular points. Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on these non-singular points, adjacent when they are orthogonal, i.e., when the connecting line is a tangent. Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = 2^{2m-1} - \varepsilon 2^{m-1}, \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon 2^{m-2} - 1,$$

$$k = 2^{2m-2} - 1, \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon 2^{m-1} - 1,$$

$$\lambda = 2^{2m-3} - 2, \qquad m_1 = \frac{4}{3}(2^{2m-2} - 1),$$

$$\mu = 2^{2m-3} + \varepsilon 2^{m-2}, \qquad m_2 = \frac{1}{3}(2^{m-1} - \varepsilon)(2^m - \varepsilon).$$

(The identification of  $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$  with  $r^f$   $s^g$  depends on the sign of  $\varepsilon$ .) We shall denote this graph by  $NO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(2)$ .

The group  $\mathsf{O}_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  acts as a group of automorphisms.

### 3.1.3 Non-singular points of one type over $\mathbb{F}_3$ in dimension 2m

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m over  $\mathbb{F}_3$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q of type  $\varepsilon$ ,  $\varepsilon = \pm 1$ . The corresponding quadric has  $\frac{1}{2}(3^{2m-1} +$ 

 $\varepsilon 3^{m-1}-1$ ) points, and the set of non-singular points is split into two parts of equal size by considering the value of Q. Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on one part, where two points are adjacent when they are orthogonal (i.e., when the connecting line is elliptic). Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^m - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon 3^{m-1},$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon 3^{m-2},$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-2}(3^{m-1} + \varepsilon), \qquad m_1 = \frac{1}{8}(3^m - \varepsilon)(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon),$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-2} - \varepsilon), \qquad m_2 = \frac{9}{8}(3^{2m-2} - 1).$$

We shall denote this graph by  $NO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(3)$ .

The group  $O_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(3)$  acts as a group of automorphisms.

#### 3.1.4 Non-singular points of one type in dimension 2m+1

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m+1 over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $m\geq 1$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q. The set of non-singular hyperplanes is split into two parts of sizes  $\frac{1}{2}q^m(q^m+\varepsilon)$  ( $\varepsilon=\pm 1$ ), with  $\varepsilon=+1$  (resp. -1) for hyperbolic (resp. elliptic) hyperplanes. Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on one part, where two hyperplanes x,y are adjacent when  $Q\cap x\cap y$  is degenerate. Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = \frac{1}{2}q^{m}(q^{m} + \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{1} = -\varepsilon q^{m-1} - 1,$$

$$k = (q^{m-1} + \varepsilon)(q^{m} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{2} = \varepsilon(q - 2)q^{m-1} - 1,$$

$$\lambda = 2(q^{2m-2} - 1) + \varepsilon q^{m-1}(q - 1), \qquad m_{1} = \frac{1}{2}q^{2m} - 1 - \frac{q(q^{2m-1} - 1)}{2(q - 1)},$$

$$\mu = 2q^{m-1}(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon), \qquad m_{2} = \frac{q(q^{2m-1} - 1)}{2(q - 1)} + \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon q^{m}.$$

(To be more precise: this graph is complete if q=2, edgeless if  $(m,\varepsilon)=(1,-1)$ , and strongly regular otherwise.)

This construction is due to Wilbrink (cf. [122]).

We shall denote this graph by  $NO_{2m+1}^{\varepsilon}(q)$ .

The group  $O_{2m+1}(q)$  acts as a group of automorphisms.

For odd q, this description is equivalent to: Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m+1 over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $m\geq 1$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q. The set of non-singular points is split into two parts of sizes  $\frac{1}{2}q^m(q^m+\varepsilon)$  ( $\varepsilon=\pm 1$ ), where the points x are distinguished by the type  $\varepsilon$  (=  $\pm 1$ ) of the hyperplane  $x^{\perp}$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on one part, where two points are adjacent when the line joining them is a tangent. Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters as given above. For even q this second description fails because of the nucleus.

For  $\varepsilon=+1,$  the maximum cliques have size  $q^m,$  and reach the Hoffman bound.

For  $\varepsilon = +1$ , m=2 and odd q, the maximum cocliques have size  $(q^2+1)/2$  and reach the Hoffman bound.

The complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = \frac{1}{2}q^{m}(q^{m} + \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{1} = -\varepsilon(q - 2)q^{m-1},$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}(q - 2)q^{m-1}(q^{m} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{2} = \varepsilon q^{m-1},$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}(q - 2)^{2}q^{2m-2} - \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon(3q - 8)q^{m-1}, \qquad m_{1} = \frac{q(q^{2m-1} - 1)}{2(q - 1)} + \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon q^{m}$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}(q - 2)^{2}q^{2m-2} - \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon(q - 2)q^{m-1}, \qquad m_{2} = \frac{1}{2}q^{2m} - 1 - \frac{q(q^{2m-1} - 1)}{2(q - 1)}.$$

In the special case q=3 this graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  has parameters

$$v = \frac{1}{2}3^{m}(3^{m} + \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{1} = -\varepsilon 3^{m-1},$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_{2} = \varepsilon 3^{m-1},$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon), \qquad m_{1} = \frac{3(3^{2m-1} - 1)}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon 3^{m}$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon), \qquad m_{2} = \frac{1}{2}3^{2m} - 1 - \frac{3(3^{2m-1} - 1)}{4}$$

and vertices (in the second description) are adjacent when they are orthogonal. We shall also call this latter graph  $NO_{2m+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$ , so that  $NO_{2m+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$  is the same as  $\overline{NO_{2m+1}^{\varepsilon}(3)}$ . This graph is rank 3.

#### Tower

The  $NO^*(3)$  graphs form a tower: the graph  $NO_{2n+2}^{-\varepsilon}(3)$  is locally  $NO_{2n+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$ , and the graph  $NO_{2n+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$  is locally  $NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(3)$ . Conversely, PASECHNIK [541] shows that for  $n \geq 3$  the only locally  $NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(3)$  graph is  $NO_{2n+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$ , and the only locally  $NO_{2n+1}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$  graph is  $NO_{2n+2}^{\varepsilon\perp}(3)$ .

## 3.1.5 Non-singular points of one type over $\mathbb{F}_5$ in dimension 2m+1

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m+1 over  $\mathbb{F}_5$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q. The set of non-singular points is split into two parts, depending on the type  $\varepsilon$  (=  $\pm 1$ ) of the hyperplane  $x^{\perp}$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on one part, where two points are adjacent when they are orthogonal. Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = 5^{m}(5^{m} + \varepsilon)/2, \qquad \theta_{1} = 2\varepsilon 5^{m-1},$$

$$k = 5^{m-1}(5^{m} - \varepsilon)/2, \qquad \theta_{2} = -\varepsilon 5^{m-1},$$

$$\lambda = 5^{m-1}(5^{m-1} + \varepsilon)/2, \qquad m_{1} = \frac{1}{6}(5^{2m} - 1),$$

$$\mu = 5^{m-1}(5^{m-1} - \varepsilon)/2, \qquad m_{2} = \frac{5}{6}(5^{m} - \varepsilon)(2 \cdot 5^{m-1} + \varepsilon).$$

This construction is due to Wilbrink (cf. [122]).

We shall call this graph  $NO_{2m+1}^{\varepsilon \perp}(5)$ .

The group  $O_{2m+1}(5)$  acts as a group of automorphisms.

#### 3.1.6 Nonisotropic points for a Hermitian form

Let V be a vector space of dimension n over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form. Let  $n \geq 3$  and  $\varepsilon = (-1)^n$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on the nonisotropic points, adjacent when joined by a tangent. Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = q^{n-1}(q^n - \varepsilon)/(q+1), \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon q^{n-2} - 1,$$

$$k = (q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)(q^{n-2} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon(q^2 - q - 1)q^{n-3} - 1,$$

$$\lambda = q^{2n-5}(q+1) - \varepsilon q^{n-2}(q-1) - 2, \qquad m_1 = \frac{(q^2 - q - 1)(q^n - \varepsilon)(q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)}{(q+1)(q^2 - 1)},$$

$$\mu = q^{n-3}(q+1)(q^{n-2} - \varepsilon), \qquad m_2 = \frac{q^3(q^{n-2} - \varepsilon)(q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)}{(q+1)(q^2 - 1)}.$$

We shall denote this graph by  $NU_n(q)$ . The group  $\mathsf{U}_n(q)$  acts as a group of automorphisms.

If n is odd, the Hoffman bound for cliques is  $q^{n-1}$ . Cliques meeting this bound are obtained as  $Z^{\perp} \setminus Z$  where Z is a maximal totally isotropic subspace.

If n=3, the Hoffman bound for cocliques is  $q^2-q+1$ . Cocliques meeting this bound are obtained as the sets  $C_x$  of vertices in  $\{x\} \cup x^{\perp}$  for nonisotropic x. The collection of sets  $C_x$  where x varies on a fixed tangent line is a partition of the vertex set, so that  $NU_3(q)$  has chromatic number  $q^2$ . (See §10.16 and §10.46 for q=3,4).

The complementary graph  $\overline{NU_n(q)}$  is the graph on the nonisotropic points, adjacent when on a secant. It is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$v = \frac{q^{n-1}(q^n - \varepsilon)}{q+1}, \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon q^{n-3}r,$$

$$k = \frac{q^{n-2}r(q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)}{q+1}, \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon q^{n-2},$$

$$\lambda = \mu + \varepsilon q^{n-3}r - \varepsilon q^{n-2}, \qquad m_1 = \frac{q^3(q^{n-2} - \varepsilon)(q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)}{(q+1)(q^2 - 1)},$$

$$\mu = \frac{q^{n-2}r(q^{n-3}r + \varepsilon)}{q+1}, \qquad m_2 = \frac{r(q^n - \varepsilon)(q^{n-1} + \varepsilon)}{(q+1)(q^2 - 1)},$$

where  $r = q^2 - q - 1$ .

#### Rank 3 tower

The case q=2 is special. The group action is rank 3 for q=2. The graph  $\overline{NU_n(2)}$  is the graph on the nonisotropic points, adjacent when orthogonal. It is locally  $\overline{NU_{n-1}(2)}$ .

#### Hyperplanes

The graph  $\overline{NU_n(q)}$  can also be seen as the set of nondegenerate hyperplanes of a nondegenerate hermitian form on a vector space V of dimension n over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , adjacent if they intersect in a nondegenerate subhyperplane (that is, a subspace of codimension 2). For n=3,  $\overline{NU_3(q)}$  is hence the graph on the blocks of a Hermitian unital, adjacent if they are disjoint.

#### Unitals and O'Nan configurations

A unital (of order q) is a Steiner system  $S(2, q+1, q^3+1)$ , that is, a 2- $(q^3+1, q+1, 1)$  design. The order q need not be a prime power; examples for q=6 were constructed in [494] and [28]. An embedded unital is a unital of order q of which the point set X is a subset of the set of points of a(n arbitrary) projective plane  $PG(2, q^2)$ , and the blocks are the nontrivial intersections of X with lines. For example, the Hermitian unitals (where the point set is the set of absolute points for a unitary polarity) are embedded unitals, and the name comes from this example. Embedded unitals are 2-character sets: each line meets X in either 1 or q+1 points. A monograph on embedded unitals is [44].

An O'Nan configuration (say, in a partial linear space) is a configuration of four lines meeting in six points. O'Nan [539] proved that the full automorphism group of the Hermitian unital is  $\mathsf{PFU}_3(q)$ . Also, that this design does not contain O'Nan configurations. An immediate consequence is that  $NU_3(q)$  (viewed as the blockgraph of the unital) has precisely two types of maximal cliques: cliques of size  $q^2$  (meeting the Hoffman bound) consisting of all blocks on a fixed point, and cliques of size q+2 consisting of the q+1 blocks on a point p meeting a block p0 not on p1, together with this block p1.

PIPER [561] conjectured that the Hermitian unital is characterized among the  $S(2, q+1, q^3+1)$  designs by the absence of O'Nan configurations. This conjecture remains open. WILBRINK [658] has partial results. See also [337].

#### History

The above graphs were constructed in Chakravarti [173] for n = 3, 4. The chromatic number of  $NU_3(q)$  was given by Soicher.

# 3.2 Graphs on half of the maximal singular subspaces

#### 3.2.1 General observations

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank n and order (q,1). Recall from §2.2.12 that the graph  $\Delta = \Delta(X,\Omega)$  has diameter n, and is bipartite, and hence that the halved graphs are distance-regular of diameter  $\lfloor n/2 \rfloor$ . In particular, they are strongly regular for n=4,5. We take a look at these cases separately, but we first show that the halved graphs are mutually isomorphic.

**Lemma 3.2.1** Let  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\Delta'_{\frac{1}{2}}$  be the two connected components of the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta$ . Then  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\Delta'_{\frac{1}{2}}$  are isomorphic.

**Proof.** Let X be given by its standard equation in 2n-dimensional space V over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ :

$$X_{-1}X_1 + X_{-2}X_2 + \dots + X_{-n}X_n = 0,$$

and consider the linear mapping  $\varphi$  interchanging the  $x_{-1}$ - and the  $x_1$ -coordinate of every vector (and leaving the rest as it is). Clearly  $\varphi$  preserves X and  $\Omega$ . Then the maximal singular subspace W with equations  $X_1 = X_2 = \cdots = X_n = 0$  is mapped onto the subspace W' with equations  $X_{-1} = X_2 = X_3 = \cdots = X_n = 0$ , which intersects W in an (n-1)-space. hence W and W' correspond to adjacent vertices in  $\Delta$  and hence to different connected components of the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta$ .

So from now on, we denote by  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  one of the two connected components of the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta$ . When we want to emphasise the corresponding polar space  $O_{2n}^+(q)$  we write  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(O_{2n}^+(q))$ .

We have the following isomorphism result.

**Proposition 3.2.2** The graph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(O_{2n+2}^+(q))$  is isomorphic to the distance- $\{1,2\}$  graph of  $\Delta(O_{2n+1}(q))$ . If q is even, then it is also isomorphic to the distance- $\{1,2\}$  graph of  $\Delta(Sp_{2n}(q))$ .

**Proof.** Let  $Q^+$  be a hyperbolic quadric in a (2n+2)-dimensional space V over  $\mathbb{F}_q, n \geq 2$ . Let  $Q = Q^+ \cap H$  be a hyperplane section of  $Q^+$  with a hyperplane H such that Q is a nondegenerate parabolic quadric in H. Let  $\Omega$  be the set of maximal singular subspaces of Q, and let  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$  be the two natural classes of maximal singular subspaces of  $Q^+$  (so any member of  $\Omega_1$  intersects any member of  $\Omega_2$  in a subspace of odd codimension in both, and  $\Omega_1 \cup \Omega_2$ is the complete set of maximal singular subspaces—which are (n + 1)-spaces). Let  $M \in \Omega$ . Then M is an n-dimensional singular subspace of  $Q^+$  and hence contained in exactly two maximal singular subspaces (since  $Q^+$  is hyperbolic). Clearly, exactly one of them belongs to  $\Omega_1$  (and the other to  $\Omega_2$ ). Conversely, for every member  $M^+ \in \Omega_1$ , the intersection  $H \cap M^+$  belongs to  $\Omega$  (since  $M^+$ is not contained in H). This defines a natural bijection  $\beta: \Omega \leftrightarrow \Omega_1$ . Suppose  $M^+, N^+ \in \Omega_1$  intersect in an (n-1)-space. Then  $\beta(M^+)$  and  $\beta(N^+)$  intersect in  $(M^+ \cap H) \cap (N^+ \cap H) = (M^+ \cap N^+) \cap H$ , which has dimension n-1 or n-2, i.e.,  $M^+ \cap H$  and  $N^+ \cap H$  are at distance 1 or 2 in the graph, with self-explaining notation,  $\Delta(Q) \cong \Delta(\mathsf{O}_{2n+1}(q))$ . Conversely, let  $M, N \in \Omega$  be at distance at most 2 in  $\Delta(Q)$ . Then  $M \cap N$  has dimension at least n-2, and so  $\beta(M) \cap \beta(N)$  has dimension at least n-2. Since the parity of the dimension of  $\beta(M) \cap \beta(N)$  is that of n+1, the dimension of  $\beta(M) \cap \beta(N)$  cannot be n-2and hence is at least n-1. This means that  $\beta(M)$  and  $\beta(N)$  are adjacent in  $\Delta(Q^+)$ .

The last assertion follows from §2.6.

#### 3.2.2 The rank 4 case: the triality quadric

Suppose that the rank of  $(X,\Omega)$  is 4. The next proposition says that the graph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  is isomorphic to  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$ . Usually, this is proved using a trilinear form (cf. [639], §2.4.6). We proceed with an explicit isomorphism.

**Proposition 3.2.3** If  $(X,\Omega)$  is an embedded polar space of rank 4 and order (q,1), then the collinearity graph  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  is isomorphic to each of the halved graphs of  $\Delta(X,\Omega)$ .

**Proof.** Let X be given by the equation  $X_{-1}X_1 + X_{-2}X_2 + X_{-3}X_3 + X_{-4}X_4 = 0$ , and order the coordinates  $(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ . Consider the following mapping  $\tau$  from the point set X into the set  $\Omega$  of maximal singular subspaces (every such subspace is given by a  $4 \times 8$  matrix whose rows represent spanning vectors):

$$\begin{array}{c} (1,x_{-3},x_{-2},x_{-1};x_1,x_2,x_3,-x_{-1}x_1-x_{-2}x_2-x_{-3}x_3) \mapsto \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{-1} & x_{-2} & x_{-3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & x_{3} & 0 & -x_{1} & x_{-2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & x_{3} & 0 & -x_{1} & -x_{-2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -x_{3} & x_{2} & -x_{-1} \\ \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,1,x_{-2},x_{-1};x_{1},x_{2},-x_{-1}x_{1}-x_{-2}x_{2},x_{4}) \mapsto \\ \begin{pmatrix} x_{1} & -x_{-2} & 1 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -x_{2} & -x_{-1} & 0 & 1 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{-1} & x_{-2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{2} & -x_{1} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{2} & -x_{1} & 0 & 1 \\ \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,1,x_{-1};x_{1},-x_{-1}x_{1},x_{3},x_{4}) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} -x_{1} & 1 & 0 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x_{3} & 0 & -x_{-1} & 1 & 0 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{-1} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{3} & 0 & x_{1} & 1 \\ \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,1;0,x_{2},x_{3},x_{4}) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} x_{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 \\ -x_{3} & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{3} & -x_{2} & 1 \\ \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,0;1,x_{2},x_{3},x_{4}) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x_{3} & x_{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{3} & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,0;0,1,x_{3},x_{4}) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x_{3} & x_{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{3} & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,0;0,0,1,x_{4}) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{3} & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,0;0,0,0,0,1) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -x_{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ (0,0,0,0;0,0,0,0,1) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

From the fact that the matrices on the right are diagonalized we see that  $\tau$  is injective in  $\Omega$ . Now let  $\Omega_1$  be the collection of maximal singular subspaces intersecting the subspace  $W_1$  with equations  $X_{-1} = X_{-2} = X_{-3} = X_{-4} = 0$ 

in a subspace of even codimension (disjoint or intersecting in a line). We claim that  $\tau$  is surjective on  $\Omega_1$ . Indeed, let  $W \in \Omega_1$  be arbitrary and let  $p_{ijk\ell}$  be the Grassmann coordinate of W corresponding to the positions  $i, j, k, \ell \in \{-4, -3, -2, -1, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$ , where we write  $\bar{i}$  instead of -i for brevity. If W and  $W_1$  are disjoint, then  $p_{\bar{4}\bar{3}\bar{2}\bar{1}} \neq 0$ , and so W is the image under  $\tau$  of a point  $(1, \ldots)$ . If W intersects  $W_1$  in a line, then we can pick a generating set of points of W such that the  $4 \times 4$  matrix consisting of the first four coordinates of these four points is in diagonalized form, and has rank 2. Hence W is the image of a point of one of the following six shapes:  $(0,1,\ldots), (0,0,1,\ldots), (0,0,0,1,\ldots), (0,\ldots,0;1,\ldots), (0,\ldots,0;0,1,\ldots)$  or  $(0,\ldots,0;0,0,1,\ldots)$ . Finally, if  $W=W_1$ , then the inverse image of W is  $(0,\ldots,0,1)$ .

Now we claim that two points of X are collinear if and only if their images under  $\tau$  intersect nontrivially. This follows from inspecting the 64 different cases for the shapes of the pair of points, according to the definition of  $\tau$ . Let us do the most involved case, where the points, say u and v, have respective coordinates

and 
$$(1, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, -x_{-1}x_1 - x_{-2}x_2 - x_{-3}x_3)$$
  
 $(1, y_{-3}, y_{-2}, y_{-1}; y_1, y_2, y_3, -y_{-1}y_1 - y_{-2}y_2 - y_{-3}y_3).$ 

It is easy to calculate that u and v are collinear if and only if

$$(x_{-1} - y_{-1})(x_1 - y_1) + (x_{-2} - y_{-2})(x_2 - y_2) + (x_{-3} - y_{-3})(x_3 - y_3) = 0,$$

whereas the determinant of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x_{-1} & x_{-2} & x_{-3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -x_2 & x_1 & 0 & -x_{-3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & x_3 & 0 & -x_1 & -x_{-2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -x_3 & x_2 & -x_{-1} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & y_{-1} & y_{-2} & y_{-3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -y_2 & y_1 & 0 & -y_{-3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & y_3 & 0 & -y_1 & -y_{-2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -y_3 & y_2 & -y_{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

is equal to

$$[(x_{-1}-y_{-1})(x_1-y_1)+(x_{-2}-y_{-2})(x_2-y_2)+(x_{-3}-y_{-3})(x_3-y_3)]^2.$$

This shows the claim for u and v. Similar, but simpler, calculations hold for the other cases.

It is rather cumbersome to calculate the inverse images of a given generic member of  $\Omega_1$ . Except in characteristic 2. Indeed, in general, the image of the set of members of  $\Omega_1$  through a fixed line L on the Grassmannian of 4-spaces of V is a conic. When q is a power of 2, we can project the Grassmannian from the subspace generated by the nuclei of all such conics; this gives us precisely a point set projectively equivalent to X.

**Proposition 3.2.4** Let q be even and let  $W \in \Omega_1$  be arbitrary. Let  $p_{ijk\ell}$ ,  $i, j, k, \ell \in \{\bar{4}, \ldots, \bar{1}, 1, \ldots, 4\}$ , be as above. Then  $\tau^{-1}(W)$  is the point with coordinates

$$(p_{\bar{4}\bar{3}\bar{2}\bar{1}}^{1/2},p_{\bar{2}\bar{1}34}^{1/2},p_{\bar{3}\bar{1}24}^{1/2},p_{\bar{3}\bar{2}14}^{1/2};p_{\bar{4}\bar{1}23}^{1/2},p_{\bar{4}\bar{2}13}^{1/2},p_{\bar{4}\bar{3}12}^{1/2},p_{1234}^{1/2}).$$

**Proof.** This follows immediately by calculating the relevant Grassmann coordinates of the images of a point, given in the definition of  $\tau$  above.

Remark One easily checks that the image under  $\tau$  of the point set of a member  $W_1$  of  $\Omega_1$  is a set of 4-spaces sharing 3-spaces with a fixed member  $W_2$  of  $\Omega_2 := \Omega \setminus \Omega_1$ . We set  $W_2 = \tau(W_1)$ . The image under  $\tau$  of the point set of  $W_2$  is the set of members of  $\Omega_1$  containing a fixed point P and we can define  $P = \tau(W_2)$ . If we call points of  $(X,\Omega)$  type 0 objects, members of  $\Omega_1$  type 1 objects and members of  $\Omega_2$  type 2 objects, then  $\tau$  is an adjacency preserving and type rotating  $(0 \to 1 \to 2 \to 0)$  map in  $\Delta$ , with adjacency inherited by  $\Gamma(X,\Omega)$  and the two halved graphs  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\Delta'_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Such a map is called a triality. Trialities of order 3 play a special role since they give rise to generalized hexagons (i.e., the fixed lines with all their points form a possibly degenerate generalized hexagon).

#### 3.2.3 Rank 5 hyperbolic polar spaces

Let  $(X,\Omega)$  be a finite embedded polar space of rank 5 of order (q,1) and set  $\Gamma = \Gamma(X,\Omega)$  and  $\Delta = \Delta(X,\Omega)$ . This latter graph is bipartite. Let  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$  be the two vertex classes, and let  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  be the halved graph of  $\Delta$  with vertex set  $\Omega_1$ . The graph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  is strongly regular, with parameters given in Theorem 2.2.20.

#### Maximal cliques

The Hoffman bound yields  $|C| \leq q^5 + q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$  for a maximal clique C of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . But no maximal clique meets this bound; in fact, maximal cliques are much smaller as the following proposition shows.

**Proposition 3.2.5** Every maximal clique is either the set of members of  $\Omega_1$  containing a fixed line (and then has size  $q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$ ), or the set of members of  $\Omega_1$  intersecting a fixed member of  $\Omega_2$  in codimension 1 (and then has size  $q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$ ).

**Proof.** Let  $\mathscr{C}$  be a maximal clique of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Any two members of  $\mathscr{C}$  meet in a plane. Let  $M_1, M_2, M_3$  be three distinct elements of  $\mathscr{C}$ , not all on the same plane. If P is a point of  $M_2 \cap M_3 \setminus M_1$ , then  $P^{\perp} \cap M_1$  has codimension 1 in  $M_1$ , so  $(M_1 \cap M_2) \cup (M_1 \cap M_3)$  does not span  $M_1$ , so the two planes  $M_1 \cap M_2$  and  $M_1 \cap M_3$  span a hyperplane of  $M_1$ , i.e., a point of the dual projective space  $M_1^*$ . Let M be a fixed element of  $\mathscr{C}$ , and let  $\Pi$  be the set of planes  $M \cap M'$  for  $M' \in \mathscr{C}$ ,  $M' \neq M$ . In the dual projective space  $M^*$ , the set  $\Pi$  is a set of lines pairwise intersecting in a point. Either all these lines have a common point, or are contained in a common plane. In the former case that point corresponds to a hyperpane H of M, which is contained in a unique  $N \in \Omega_2$  (and all elements of  $\mathscr{C}$  have a codimension 2, hence codimension 1 space in common with N); in the latter case the plane corresponds to a line L of M and all elements of  $\Pi$ , and hence of  $\mathscr{C}$ , contain L.

We record a useful corollary of the above proposition.

Corollary 3.2.6 Let u, v be two adjacent vertices of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Then the intersection of all maximal cliques containing u, v is the set of all members of  $\Omega_1$  containing a fixed projective plane of  $O_{10}^+(q)$ .

#### 3.2.4 Maximal cocliques

The Hoffman bound for cocliques is  $\frac{q^8-1}{q^3-1}$  which is not an integer. An obvious construction of (much smaller) maximal cocliques runs as follows.

**Proposition 3.2.7** Let p be a point of  $\mathsf{O}^+_{10}(q)$ . Then  $\mathsf{Res}\,(p)$  is an embedded polar space in the quotient space  $\mathsf{PV}/p$  isomorphic to  $\mathsf{O}^+_8(q)$ . Let  $\mathscr S$  be a spread of  $\mathsf{O}^+_8(q)$  contained in  $\Omega_1$ . Then  $\mathscr S$  corresponds to a maximal coclique (of size  $q^3+1$ ) of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{8}}$ .

Larger cocliques exist, but the known examples are messy.

#### Automorphism group

The automorphism group of  $(X,\Omega)$  is  $\mathsf{PFO}^+_{10}(q)$ . The subgroup that preserves the parts  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$  has index 2 in  $\mathsf{PFO}^+_{10}(q)$ , and is a group of automorphisms of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . We show that it is the full group. To this end, we introduce the notion of  $clique\text{-}convex\ subgraph$  of a graph: This is a subgraph closed under taking shortest paths between its vertices and such that, for every pair u,v of adjacent vertices of the subgraph, the intersection of all maximal cliques containing u and v is contained in the subgraph. The  $clique\text{-}convex\ closure$  of a subset of vertices is the intersection of all clique-convex subgraphs containing that subset; clearly this is a clique-convex subgraph.

The above claim about the automorphism group of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  follows from the next proposition.

**Proposition 3.2.8** The family of clique-convex subgraphs of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  which are the clique-convex closure of two vertices at distance 2 from each other, is in natural bijective correspondence with the set of vertices of  $\Gamma$ ; moreover two such subgraphs are disjoint if and only if the corresponding vertices of  $\Gamma$  are not adjacent.

**Proof.** Let  $v \in V(\Gamma)$ . Let  $W_v = \{M \in \Omega_1 \mid v \in M\}$ . We claim that the induced subgraph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$  is clique-convex. Indeed, let M, N be vertices of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$ . Then  $M \cap N$  is either a point or a plane. If it is a plane, then  $M \sim N$  and Corollary 3.2.6 implies that each member of the intersection of all maximal cliques containing M and N contains v. If  $M \cap N = \{v\}$ , then their distance is 2 in  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Let, in the latter case,  $M \sim R \sim N$  for some vertex R of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Since R cannot contain two disjoint planes, we must have  $M \cap N \cap R \neq 0$ , so  $v \in R$ , that is,  $R \in \Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$ , showing the claim.

Now let again M,N be vertices of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  with  $M \cap N = \{v\}$ . Let  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(M,N)$  be the clique-convex closure of  $\{M,N\}$ . We claim  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(M,N) = \Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$ . The previous paragraph already implies  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(M,N) \subseteq \Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$ . Left to show is  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(M,N) \supseteq \Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(W_v)$ . Considering the residue at v, and noting Proposition 3.2.3, we see that the claim is proved if we show that (embedded) polar space graphs have no proper clique-convex subgraphs containing two noncollinear points. Let us show this.

Let x, y be two noncollinear points of an embedded polar space E and let F be a clique-convex subgraph of the collinearity graph containing x and y. Then the definition of clique-convexity readily implies that  $x^{\perp} \cup y^{\perp}$  belongs

to F. Let  $v \in E$  be an arbitrary point and suppose v does not belong to F. Consider two lines L, L' through x which are not contained in a singular plane. Then  $v^{\perp} \cap (L \cup L')$  is a pair of noncollinear points belonging to F; hence by clique-convexity also v belongs to F and so E = F.

Since  $W_u \cap W_v \neq 0$  if and only if u, v are collinear in  $\Gamma$ , the last assertion follows.

#### 3.3 Affine polar graphs

So far our graphs were mostly defined on projective points. Here we construct strongly regular graphs the vertices of which are vectors, where the vector space has a polar space on its hyperplane at infinity. These graphs are associated with two-weight codes, cf. §7.1.1.

#### 3.3.1 Isotropic directions

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ,  $m \geq 1$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q of type  $\varepsilon$  (=  $\pm 1$ ). Take as vertices the vectors in V, where two different vectors u and v are joined when Q(v-u)=0. This yields a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} v &= q^{2m}, & \theta_1 &= \varepsilon (q-1)q^{m-1} - 1, \\ k &= (q^m - \varepsilon)(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon), & \theta_2 &= -\varepsilon q^{m-1} - 1, \\ \lambda &= q(q^{m-1} - \varepsilon)(q^{m-2} + \varepsilon) + q - 2, & m_1 &= (q^m - \varepsilon)(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon) &= k, \\ \mu &= q^{m-1}(q^{m-1} + \varepsilon), & m_2 &= q^{m-1}(q-1)(q^m - \varepsilon). \end{aligned}$$

Let us call these graphs  $VO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q)$ .

If we take the Hamming scheme H(n,4) and call two vertices adjacent when their distance is even, we obtain a strongly regular graph (as was observed in [435]). But this is just the graph  $VO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , where  $\varepsilon = (-1)^n$ . Indeed, the weight of a quaternary digit is given by the (elliptic) binary quadratic form  $x_1^2 + x_1x_2 + x_2^2$ .

If m = 1, then  $VO_2^+(q)$  is the  $q \times q$  grid graph.

#### Rank 3 group action

Consider the graph  $\Gamma(V,X)$  obtained by taking a vector space V as vertex set, and joining two vectors when the line joining them has a direction in X, where X is a subset of PV. This graph has a transitive group (namely the additive group V). It will have a rank 3 group when the stabilizer of X in the collineation group of PV has precisely two orbits (namely X and its complement).

The graphs  $VO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q)$  are obtained when X is the set of points on a quadric (and dim V is even).

#### Rank 3 action of the unitary group

If we take an m-dimensional vector space over  $F = \mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  provided with a non-degenerate Hermitian form f(x,y), then Q(x) = f(x,x) is a nondegenerate quadratic form over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of type  $\varepsilon = (-1)^m$ . One finds that  $VO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q)$  (with  $\varepsilon = (-1)^m$ ) admits a rank 3 action of the group  $V.(F^* \circ \mathsf{SU}(m,q))$ .

#### Rank 3 action of the 7-dimensional orthogonal group

Take the graph  $VO_8^+(q)$ . We claim that it admits a rank 3 action of the group  $V.(\mathbb{F}_q^* \circ \mathsf{PSO}_7(q))$ , with  $\mathsf{PSO}_7(q) \leq \mathsf{PGO}_8^+(q)$  the image under triality of a subgroup  $G \leq \mathsf{PGO}_8^+(q)$  stabilizing a nondegenerate hyperplane W of V (or, equivalently, fixing a non-isotropic point).

Let W be a nondegenerate hyperplane of V. Then Q defines in W a polar space  $(X',\Omega')$  of type  $O_7(q)$ , which is a subspace of the polar space  $(X,\Omega)$  related to Q. Write  $\Omega = \Omega_1 \cup \Omega_2$ , with  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$  the two orbits in  $\Omega$  under the action of  $O_8^+(q)$ . Consider the group  $G = \mathsf{PSO}_7(q)$  as subgroup of  $\mathsf{PSO}_8^+(q)$  acting naturally on W. Each member of  $\Omega'$  is contained in precisely one member of  $\Omega_1$ , and each member of  $\Omega_1$  contains precisely one member of  $\Omega'$ . Hence the group G acts transitively on  $\Omega_1$ , since it acts transitively on  $\Omega'$ . Conjugating with an appropriate triality  $\tau: X \to \Omega_2 \to \Omega_1 \to X$  in  $\mathsf{Out}(\mathsf{O}_8^+(q))$ , we see that  $G^\tau$  acts transitively on the singular points of  $\mathsf{PV}$ .

We now show that  $G^{\tau}$  acts transitively on the non-singular points of PV. Since  $G^{\tau}$  acts transitively on the singular points, it suffices to prove that, for some singular point x, the stabilizer  $(G^{\tau})_x$  acts transitively on the non-singular points in  $\langle x^{\perp} \rangle$  (here,  $\perp$  is with respect to the  $O_8^+(q)$  geometry). We achieve this in two steps: First we show that the stabilizer in  $(G^{\tau})_x$  of some non-singular line L in  $\langle x^{\perp} \rangle$  through x acts transitively on the non-singular points of L; then we show that  $(G^{\tau})_x$  acts transitively on the non-singular lines in  $\langle x^{\perp} \rangle$  through x.

We start with determining the order and structure of the kernel  $K \leq (G^{\tau})_x$  of the action of  $(G^{\tau})_x$  on the t.s. (totally singular) lines through x.

Set  $Z_1 = x^{\tau^{-1}} \in \Omega_1$  and set  $Z = Z_1 \cap W$ . Let  $H := \{g \in G \mid \tau^{-1}g\tau \text{ fixes } x \text{ and all t.s. lines on } x\}$ , so that  $K = H^{\tau}$ . Then  $H = \{g \in G \mid g \text{ fixes } Z_1 \text{ and all t.s. lines in } Z_1\} = \{g \in G \mid g \text{ fixes } Z_1 \text{ pointwise}\}.$ 

Taking for Q the standard quadratic form

$$X_{-1}X_1 + X_{-2}X_2 + X_{-3}X_3 + X_{-4}X_4$$

for W the hyperplane with equation  $X_{-4} + X_4 = 0$  and for  $Z_1$  the solid (4-space) with equations  $X_1 = X_2 = X_3 = X_4 = 0$ , it is easily checked that H corresponds to the family of linear maps with generic matrix (action on the right)

where the coordinates are ordered  $(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ . Hence both H and K are elementary abelian groups of order  $q^3$ .

Let  $S_1$  be the t.s. solid with equations  $X_{-2} = X_{-1} = X_3 = X_4 = 0$ . Then  $S_1 \in \Omega_1$  since  $N := S_1 \cap Z_1$  is a line. Now H acts transitively on the q t.s. solids in  $\Omega_1$  on N distinct from  $Z_1$ , so K acts transitively on  $M \setminus \{x\}$  for  $M = N^{\tau}$ .

The t.s. solid  $Z_2$  with equations  $X_1 = X_2 = X_3 = X_{-4} = 0$  contains Z, belongs to  $\Omega_2$ , and H fixes  $Z_2$  pointwise, hence fixes all solids in  $\Omega_1$  incident with  $Z_2$ . Applying  $\tau$  we find a t.s. solid  $S = Z_2^{\tau}$  through x pointwise fixed by K.

Considering a plane through M and a point of S not collinear to all points of M, we deduce that there also exists a non-singular line L such that K acts transitively on  $L \setminus \{x\}$ . This shows Step 1.

Now the order of G is  $q^9(q^6-1)(q^4-1)(q^2-1)$ . Since there are  $(q^3+1)(q^2+1)(q+1)$  singular planes in a polar space of type  $O_7(q)$ , the stabilizer  $(G^\tau)_x$  has order  $q^9(q^3-1)(q^2-1)(q-1)$ . Hence, since  $|K|=q^3$ , the quotient group  $(G^\tau)_x/K$ , which is canonically isomorphic to  $G_{Z_1}/H$ , has order  $q^6(q^3-1)(q^2-1)(q-1)$ . But  $G_{Z_1}/H$  acts faithfully on  $Z_1$ , and is thus isomorphic to a subgroup of  $\mathsf{PGL}(Z_1)_Z$ . Since the latter has the same order,  $G_{Z_1}/H$  coincides with  $\mathsf{PGL}(Z_1)_Z$ .

The perp of a non-singular line on x in  $\langle x^{\perp} \rangle$  induces in  $x^{\perp}$  a degenerate polar space with radical x of which the quotient space with respect to x is of type  $\mathsf{O}_5(q)$ . The triality  $\tau^{-1}$  takes the point set of such a space (i.e., the t.s. lines on x of the corresponding degenerate polar space) to the set of lines in  $Z_1$  t.i. with respect to a nondegenerate symplectic form. Hence Step 2 is equivalent to showing that the stabilizer in  $\mathsf{PGL}(Z_1) \cong \mathsf{PGL}_4(q)$  of the plane Z acts transitively on the family of symplectic polar spaces of type  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$  in  $Z_1 \cong \mathsf{PG}(3,q)$ , which follows from the transitivity of  $\mathsf{PGL}_4(q)$  on this family and the transitivity of the group  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(q)$  on the points of  $\mathsf{PG}(3,q)$ .

Hence we have shown that  $G^{\tau}$  acts transitively on the non-singular points of PV.

Note that, if we would have started with  $O_7(q)$  instead of  $PSO_7(q)$ , then we would have ended up with  $PSL_4(q)$ , which does not act transitively on the symplectic polar spaces in PG(3,q) if q is odd.

#### The Suzuki-Tits ovoid at infinity

There is another rank 3 graph with the same parameters and similar construction as  $VO_4^-(q)$ . Let O be the Suzuki-Tits ovoid (see §2.5) embedded in PV, where V is a 4-dimensional vector space over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with  $q = 2^{2e-1}$ , and let VSz(q) be the graph  $\Gamma(V, O)$  defined as above.

Since O is an ovoid of a symplectic quadrangle, the totally isotropic lines with respect to the corresponding alternating form (hence those of the symplectic quadrangle) intersect O in exactly one point. The first paragraph of the proof of Proposition 2.5.1 shows that non-isotropic lines intersect O in zero or two points. Hence O is an ovoid of PV. There are as many planes that meet O in q+1 points forming an oval as there are non-isotropic points. Every such plane contains a unique nucleus of the corresponding oval, which is a point contained in all tangent lines to the oval. These tangent lines are, by the above discussion, totally isotropic, hence a point is the nucleus of exactly one oval. This implies that there is a bijective correspondence between the ovals on O and the points off O. As the Suzuki group  $\mathsf{Sz}(q)$  acts transitively on the ovals, it acts transitively

on the points off O, and hence  $V(\mathbb{F}_q^* \circ \mathsf{Sz}(q))$  acts rank 3 on  $V\mathsf{Sz}(q)$ .

#### 3.3.2 Square directions

Let V be a vector space of dimension 2m over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where q is odd, provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q of type  $\varepsilon$  (=  $\pm 1$ ). Take as vertices the vectors in V, where two vectors u and v are joined when Q(v-u) is a nonzero square. This yields a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= q^{2m}, & \lambda = \mu + \varepsilon q^{m-1}, \\ k &= \frac{1}{2}(q-1)(q^m - \varepsilon)q^{m-1}, & \mu = \frac{1}{4}q^{m-1}(q-1)(q^m - q^{m-1} - 2\varepsilon), \\ r &= \frac{1}{2}q^{m-1}(q+\varepsilon), & f &= \frac{1}{2}(q^{2m} - q^m + q^{m-1} - 1) - \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon(q^{2m-1} - 1), \\ s &= -\frac{1}{2}q^{m-1}(q-\varepsilon), & g &= \frac{1}{2}(q^{2m} + q^m - q^{m-1} - 1) + \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon(q^{2m-1} - 1). \end{split}$$

Here f = k if  $\varepsilon = 1$ , and g = k if  $\varepsilon = -1$ .

Let us call these graphs  $VNO^{\varepsilon}(2m,q)$ . They have a rank 4 group.

#### 3.3.3 Affine half spin graphs

The first subconstituent of the affine polar graph  $VO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q)$  is a (q-1)-clique extension of the graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2m}^{\epsilon}(q))$ . There is also an affine graph which is a (q-1)-clique extension of the graph  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}} = \Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathsf{O}_{10}^+(q))$ . In order to define and construct this graph, which we shall denote by  $V\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q)$ , we need to represent the vertex set of  $\Delta_{\frac{1}{2}}$  as 1-spaces in a vector space (and not as a set of higher dimensional subspaces, as we did above).

Let  $V = V_1 \oplus V_2$  be a 16-dimensional vector space, written as the direct sum of two 8-dimensional subspaces  $V_1, V_2$ , over the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  (but everything that follows, except for the counts, holds over an arbitrary field). Let  $\iota: V_1 \to V_2$  be an isomorphism, identify  $V_1$  with  $\mathbb{F}_q^8$ , labelling the coordinates  $X_i$ , with  $i \in \{-4, -3, -2, -1, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$  and consider the quadratic form

$$Q: V_1 \to \mathbb{F}_q: (x_{-4}, x_{-3}, \dots, x_4) \mapsto X_{-1}X_1 + X_{-2}X_2 + X_{-3}X_3 + X_{-4}X_4.$$

Let  $Q = \{u \in V_1 \mid Q(u) = 0\}$  be the corresponding hyperbolic quadric in  $V_1$ . Recall the map  $\tau$  defined in the proof of Proposition 3.2.3 sending the 1-spaces in  $V_1$  to 4-spaces of  $V_1$ , and define  $\rho(u) = \tau(\langle u \rangle)$  for  $u \in V_1$ . Let S be the union over all  $u \in Q$  of the 5-dimensional subspaces  $\langle u, \iota \rho(u) \rangle$ .

The vertex set of  $VD_{5,5}(q)$  is V, and two vectors  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  are adjacent when  $u_1 - u_2 \in S$ .

**Proposition 3.3.1** The graph  $VD_{5,5}(q)$  is a rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= q^{16}, & r &= q^8 - q^3 - 1, \\ k &= (q^8 - 1)(q^3 + 1), & s &= -(q^3 + 1), \\ \lambda &= q^8 + q^6 - q^3 - 2, & f &= (q^8 - 1)(q^3 + 1) = k, \\ \mu &= q^3(q^3 + 1), & g &= q^3(q^8 - 1)(q^5 - 1). \end{split}$$

The proof of this proposition will occupy the rest of this subsection. It will reveal some interesting structure of  $VD_{5,5}(q)$  and its underlying geometry.

**Lemma 3.3.2** With the above notation, choose coordinates in  $V_2$  so that  $\iota$  maps a vector in  $V_1$  to a vector with the same coordinates in  $V_2$ . Let the coordinates of a generic vector in V be labelled as

$$(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 | y_{-4}, y_{-3}, y_{-2}, y_{-1}; y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4).$$

Then S is given by the intersection of the null sets of the following quadratic forms:

$$X_{-4}X_4 + X_{-3}X_3 + X_{-2}X_2 + X_{-1}X_1,$$
 (3.1)

$$Y_{-4}Y_4 + Y_{-3}Y_3 + Y_{-2}Y_2 + Y_{-1}Y_1, (3.2)$$

$$X_{-4}Y_4 + X_{-3}Y_{-3} + X_{-2}Y_{-2} + X_{-1}Y_{-1}, (3.3)$$

$$X_{-4}Y_3 - X_{-3}Y_{-4} - X_2Y_{-1} + X_1Y_{-2},$$
 (3.4)

$$X_{-4}Y_2 + X_3Y_{-1} - X_{-2}Y_{-4} - X_1Y_{-3}, (3.5)$$

$$X_{-4}Y_1 - X_3Y_{-2} + X_2Y_{-3} - X_{-1}Y_{-4}, (3.6)$$

$$X_4Y_{-1} - X_{-3}Y_2 + X_{-2}Y_3 - X_1Y_4,$$
 (3.7)

$$X_4Y_{-2} + X_{-3}Y_1 - X_2Y_4 - X_{-1}Y_3, (3.8)$$

$$X_4Y_{-3} - X_3Y_4 - X_{-2}Y_1 + X_{-1}Y_2, (3.9)$$

$$X_4Y_{-4} + X_3Y_3 + X_2Y_2 + X_1Y_1. (3.10)$$

**Proof.** Let T denote the intersection of the null sets of the quadratic forms in the statement of the lemma. We show  $S \subseteq T$  and  $T \subseteq S$ .

#### Part 1: $S \subseteq T$

We present an algebraic argument. This consists of going through the possible coordinate shapes of a vector u of Q, and then show that  $\langle u, \iota \rho(u) \rangle$  is contained in T. Let us do this for the most involved case, i.e., when u has coordinates

$$(1, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, -x_{-1}x_1 - x_{-2}x_2 - x_{-3}x_3).$$

Then a generic vector of  $\langle u, \iota \rho(u) \rangle$  has, according to the proof of Proposition 3.2.3, the following coordinates:

An elementary calculation shows that this vector vanishes under all of the given quadratic forms.

#### Part 2: $T \subseteq S$

Let there now be given a vector w with coordinates

$$(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}; x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 | y_{-4}, y_{-3}, y_{-2}, y_{-1}; y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$$

vanishing under all of the given quadratic forms. Since both sets S and T are projective, we may assume that the first nonzero coordinate is equal to 1. We again treat the most involved case. Suppose  $x_{-4} \neq 0$ , then we assume  $x_{-4} = 1$ . Expressing that w is in the null set of the quadratic forms 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6 implies

$$\begin{split} x_4 &= -x_{-1}x_1 - x_{-2}x_2 - x_{-3}x_3, \\ y_4 &= -y_{-3}x_{-3} - y_{-2}x_{-2} - y_{-1}x_{-1}, \\ y_3 &= y_{-4}x_{-3} - y_{-2}x_1 + y_{-1}x_2, \\ y_2 &= y_{-4}x_{-2} + y_{-3}x_1 - y_{-1}x_3, \\ y_1 &= y_{-4}x_{-1} - y_{-3}x_2 + y_{-2}x_3, \end{split}$$

and yields the coordinates of a generic vector of  $\langle u, \iota \rho(u) \rangle$ , with u as in Part 1 of this proof.

Let us denote by G the automorphism group of  $VD_{5,5}(q)$  induced by  $\mathsf{AGL}(V)$ , and by  $G_0$  the stabilizer in G of the zero vector of V.

**Lemma 3.3.3** The group  $G_0$  acts transitively on the set of 1-spaces in S.

**Proof.** Each of the quadratic forms 3.1–3.10 defines a hyperbolic quadric of type  $O_8^+(q)$  in an 8-dimensional subspace of V (generated by the basis vectors corresponding to the variables appearing in the quadratic form). We first show that  $G_0$  acts transitively on this set of ten quadrics.

We define a graph  $\Upsilon$  on the set of basis vectors of V by declaring two basis vectors e en f adjacent if  $e+f\in S$  (hence  $\Upsilon$  is the graph on the basis vectors induced by  $\Gamma$ ). It is easy to see that two basis vectors are adjacent in  $\Upsilon$  if and only if the corresponding coordinate variables do not appear together in a common term of one of the forms 3.1–3.10. One now checks that the correspondence

$X_{-4} \mapsto 00000$	$X_1 \mapsto 10010$	$Y_{-4} \mapsto 00011$	$Y_1 \mapsto 01111$
$X_{-3} \mapsto 11000$	$X_2 \mapsto 01010$	$Y_{-3} \mapsto 00101$	$Y_2 \mapsto 101111$
$X_{-2} \mapsto 10100$	$X_3 \mapsto 00110$	$Y_{-2} \mapsto 01001$	$Y_3 \mapsto 11011$
$X_{-1} \mapsto 01100$	$X_4 \mapsto 11110$	$Y_{-1} \mapsto 10001$	$Y_{4} \mapsto 11101$

yields an isomorphism of  $\Upsilon$  (where we indicated every basis vector with its corresponding coordinate variable) to the Clebsch graph, which is the graph on the set of even weight binary vectors of length 5, adjacent when the Hamming distance is 2, see §10.3. We now claim that the full automorphism group of  $\Upsilon$  acts on (extends to)  $\Gamma$ .

We define  $g_1, g_2, g_3 \in \mathsf{GL}(V)$  by their action on a generic vector

$$u = (x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 | y_{-4}, y_{-3}, y_{-2}, y_{-1}; y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$$

as follows:

Then one checks that  $g_i$ , i=1,2,3, stabilizes the set of quadratic forms 3.1–3.10. Moreover,  $g_1,g_2$  fix the coordinate  $X_{-4}$ , hence they permute the five binary coordinate positions in the representation of  $\Upsilon$  given above. The action of  $g_2$  is a 4-cycle on the first four coordinate positions, whereas  $g_1$  induces the transposition related to the last two positions. Hence  $\langle g_1,g_2\rangle$  induces the full stabilizer  $\mathsf{Sym}(5)$  of 00000 in  $\mathsf{Aut}(\Upsilon)$ . Since  $g_3$  moves the basis vector corresponding to the coordinate  $X_{-4}$ , we conclude that  $\langle g_1,g_2,g_3\rangle$  induces the full automorphism group of  $\Upsilon$  and our claim, to which we will refer as Observation 1, is proved.

Now we observe that, since  $\rho$  is a triality, every automorphism  $\varphi \in \mathsf{GL}(V_1)$  of Q preserving each of the natural systems of maximal singular subspaces, induces an automorphism  $\iota(\varphi) \in \mathsf{GL}(V_2)$  of  $\iota(Q)$ , unique up to a scalar, such that  $(\varphi, \iota(\varphi))$ , acting on  $V_1 \oplus V_2$ , preserves S. We refer to this as Observation 2. We denote the group of automorphisms of Q preserving the systems of maximal singular subspaces by  $\mathsf{Aut}^\circ(Q)$ .

We note that Witt's theorem implies that the stablizer in  $\operatorname{Aut}^{\circ}(Q)$  of a maximal singular subspace W of Q (as an embedded polar space) acts transitively on the 1-spaces of W. This will be referred to as Observation 3.

Now let  $u \in S$  be given by coordinates as above and different from the zero vector. We establish an automorphism of S mapping u to a vector in  $V_1$ . The transitivity of Aut(S) on the 1-spaces of S then follows from Observation 2.

First note that, if  $(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (0, 0, 0, 0; 0, 0, 0, 0)$ , then  $u \in \iota(Q)$  and, using Observation 1, we may use an automorphism of S interchanging  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ ; this automorphism does the job. Henceforth we assume  $(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \neq (0, 0, 0, 0; 0, 0, 0, 0)$ .

Then note that, by Observation 2, we may assume that

$$(x_{-4}, x_{-3}, x_{-2}, x_{-1}; x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (1, 0, 0, 0; 0, 0, 0, 0).$$

Let  $e \in V$  be the first basis vector (all coordinates 0 except for the first, which is 1). Then Observation 2, combined with Observation 3 (applied to the maximal singular subspace  $\langle \iota(\rho(e))\rangle$ ), implies that, if  $u \notin V_1$ , we may assume that

$$(y_{-4}, y_{-3}, y_{-2}, y_{-1}; y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4) = (1, 0, 0, 0; 0, 0, 0, 0).$$

Hence u is contained in the quadric corresponding to one of the quadratic forms 3.4, 3.5 or 3.6. But then Observation 1 yields an automorphism of S mapping u in Q.

At this point we can calculate  $\lambda$ .

**Proposition 3.3.4**  $\lambda = q^8 + q^6 - q^3 - 2$ .

**Proof.** Obviously,  $\lambda$  is equal to q-2 plus  $q^2-q$  times the number  $N_u$  of 2-spaces entirely contained in S and containing a given vector u of S. By the previous lemma we may assume  $u \in Q$ . Let us briefly call two vectors or 1-spaces of S spanning a 2-space entirely contained in S collinear. Then  $N_u$  can be written as  $N_1 + N_2 + N_3$ , where  $N_1$  is the number of 2-spaces in Q through u,  $N_2$  is the number of 1-spaces in  $\iota(\rho(u))$ , and  $N_3 = N_u - N_1 - N_2$ . Clearly

$$N_1 = (q^2 + 1)(q^2 + q + 1),$$
  
 $N_2 = (q^3 + q^2 + q + 1).$ 

Taking into account that every 1-space of  $V \setminus (V_1 \cup V_2)$  lies on a unique 2-space intersecting both  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  nontrivially, we deduce that a vector w of  $V \setminus (V_1 \cup \langle u, \iota(\rho(u)) \rangle)$  is collinear to u if and only if it is contained in a 3-space intersecting  $V_2$  in a 1-space T on  $\iota(\rho(u))$  and  $V_1$  in a 2-space U containing u and contained in Q. There are  $q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$  possibilities for T, and fixing T, there are  $q^2 + q + 1$  possibilities for U. This yields

$$N_3 = (q-1)(q^3+q^2+q+1)(q^2+q+1) = (q^4-1)(q^2+q+1).$$

An easy calculation now completes the proof of the proposition.  $\Box$ 

**Lemma 3.3.5** Every 1-space of S is contained in exactly  $q^3+q^2+q+1$  quadrics of type  $O_8^+(q)$  entirely contained in S and contained in the orbit of Q under  $G_0$ .

**Proof.** Let  $u \in S$  be arbitrary. By Lemma 3.3.3 we may assume  $u \in Q$  is the first basis vector of the standard basis. Let  $\vec{e}$  be the eighth basis vector of the standard basis. Then  $W = \iota(\rho(\vec{e}))$  is a 4-space in  $\iota(Q)$  disjoint from  $\iota(\rho(u))$ . The 5 standard basis vectors of  $\langle \vec{e}, \iota(\rho(\vec{e})) \rangle$  are each contained in a quadric of type  $O_8^+(q)$  entirely contained in S and contained in the orbit of Q under  $G_0$ , by Observation 1 of the proof of Lemma 3.3.3. Since the stabilizer in  $\operatorname{Aut}^\circ(\iota(Q))$  of the 4-space  $\iota(\rho(u))$  acts transitively on the 1-spaces of  $\iota(\rho(\vec{e}))$ , we deduce that every 1-space of  $\iota(\rho(\vec{e}))$  is together with u contained in a quadric of type  $O_8^+(q)$  entirely contained in S and contained in the orbit of Q under  $G_0$ . Again using Observation 1 of the proof of Lemma 3.3.3, we see that the stabilizer of u in  $G_0$  acts transitively on the set of 1-spaces of  $\langle \vec{e}, \iota(\rho(\vec{e})) \rangle$ , and hence deduce that each 1-space of the latter is together with u contained in a quadric of type  $O_8^+(q)$  entirely contained in S and contained in the orbit of Q under  $G_0$ . This yields  $q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1$  such quadrics. Denote by  $\mathcal Q$  this set of quadrics.

Now we claim that two such quadrics intersect in a singular subspace. Indeed, by transitivity we may assume that one of them is Q and two noncollinear 1-spaces of Q are only collinear with common 1-spaces of Q, as follows from the construction of S. This yields the claim.

We conclude that there are precisely  $q^6(q^4+q^3+q^2+q+1)$  1-spaces of S not collinear to u contained in some member of  $\mathcal{Q}$ . But that is exactly equal to the number of 1-spaces on S (namely,  $(q^4+1)(q^3+1)(q^2+1)(q+1)$ ), minus the number of 1-spaces of S spanned by or collinear to u (and that is equal to  $1+q(q^4+q^3+q^2+q+1)(q^2+1)$ ), which concludes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$ 

We can now finish the proof of Proposition 3.3.1

**Proposition 3.3.6** The group  $G_0$  acts transitively on  $V \setminus S$ . Also, for a given vector  $w \in V \setminus S$ , precisely  $\frac{1}{2}(q^6+q^3)$  2-spaces containing w intersect S in exactly two 1-spaces (and we call such a 2-space a secant), and no 2-space through w intersects S in at least three 1-spaces.

**Proof.** It is easy to see directly from the construction of S that no 2-space of V intersecting  $V_1$  in a 1-space outside Q has more than one 1-space in common with S. This first implies, after a moment's thought, that no vector outside S is contained in at least two 8-spaces spanned by members of  $\mathscr{Q}$ . Secondly this implies that all secants through  $w \in V_1 \setminus Q$  are contained in  $V_1$ . This easily yields  $\frac{1}{2}(q^6+q^3)$  secants through such w. Now we count the number of 1-spaces

contained in at least (and then in precisely) one 8-space spanned by a member of  $\mathcal{Q}$ .

An elementary double count reveals that

$$|\mathcal{Q}| = (q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1)(q^4 + 1).$$

This gives rise to  $(q^4 + q^3 + q^2 + q + 1)(q^{11} - q^3)$  1-spaces all nonzero vectors w of which satisfy the proposition. But this is exactly equal to the number of 1-spaces in  $V \setminus S$ , as one easily calculates.

The transitivity of  $G_0$  on  $V \setminus S$  now follows from the transitivity of  $G_0$  on  $\mathcal{Q}$  together with the transitivity of  $\mathsf{GO}_8^+(q)$  on the nonisotropic vectors.  $\square$ 

#### Automorphsm group

The elementary abelian group  $q^{16}$  acts simply transitively on the vertex set of  $VD_{5,5}(q)$ . The full isomorphism group of  $VD_{5,5}(q)$  is the group of index 2 in  $q^{16}$ : Aut( $\mathsf{GO}_8^+(q)$ ) preserving the systems of maximal singular subspaces.

#### Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques correspond to the maximal subspaces of V contained in S, and these have dimensions 5 and 4, each forming a single orbit. Examples of the former are  $\langle u, \iota(\rho(u)) \rangle$ , with  $u \in Q$ ; examples of the latter are the maximal singular subspaces of  $\iota(Q)$  not in the natural system containing  $\iota(\rho(u))$ , for some  $u \in Q$ .

There are cocliques of size  $q^4$  obtained by the span of two 2-spaces; one in  $V_1$  intersecting Q trivially, and one in  $V_2$  intersecting  $\iota(Q)$  trivally. We conjecture that these are maximal (but there are several orbits).

#### 3.4 Forms graphs

#### 3.4.1 Bilinear forms graphs

The bilinear forms graph  $H_q(d,e)$  is the graph of which the vertices are the  $d \times e$  matrices over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , adjacent when the difference has rank 1. This graph has  $q^{de}$  vertices, and is distance-transitive of diameter  $\min(d,e)$ , cf. [109], Theorem 9.5.2. The neighbours of the zero matrix are the rank 1 matrices  $xy^{\top}$ , where  $x \in \mathbb{F}_q^d$  and  $y \in \mathbb{F}_q^e$ . If we fix y and vary x, or fix x and vary y, we find cliques of sizes  $q^d$  and  $q^e$ .

The bilinear forms graph  $H_q(d,e)$  is isomorphic to the graph on the d-subspaces of a (d+e)-space that are disjoint from a fixed e-space E, adjacent when they meet in codimension 1. There are two types of maximal cliques: those of size  $q^d$  (all vertices contained in a fixed (d+1)-space that meets E is a single point), and those of size  $q^e$  (all vertices containing a fixed (d-1)-space disjoint from E).

In particular, for d=2 and  $e\geq 2$  we get a strongly regular graph with

parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= q^{2e}, & r &= q^e - q - 1, \\ k &= (q+1)(q^e - 1), & s &= -q - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^e + (q-2)(q+1), & f &= k, \\ \mu &= q(q+1), & g &= v - k - 1 = q(q^e - 1)(q^{e-1} - 1). \end{split}$$

The large cliques reach the Hoffman bound, and we have a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) with  $K = q^e$ , R = q + 1, T = q (cf. §8.6). This is a net, a dual transversal design. The small cliques are the lines of a semipartial geometry (cf. §8.7.2, (vii)).

This graph is its own Delsarte dual (cf. §7.1.3).

For d = e = 2, the condition  $\operatorname{rk} M \leq 1$  for a  $d \times e$  matrix M is equivalent to  $m_{11}m_{22} - m_{12}m_{21} = 0$ , and the bilinear forms graph is the strongly regular graph  $VO_4^+(q)$  with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q^4$  where two vertices are adjacent when the line joining them hits the hyperplane at infinity in a point of a fixed hyperbolic quadric.

## 3.4.2 Alternating forms graphs

The alternating forms graph on  $\mathbb{F}_q^n$  is the graph of which the vertices are the skew-symmetric matrices with zero diagonal over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , adjacent when the difference has rank 2. This graph has  $q^{n(n-1)/2}$  vertices, and is distance-transitive of diameter  $\lfloor n/2 \rfloor$ , cf. [109], Theorem 9.5.6. In particular, we get a strongly regular graph for n=4 and n=5. The parameters for n=4 are

$$\begin{split} v &= q^6, & r &= q^3 - q^2 - 1, \\ k &= (q^2 + 1)(q^3 - 1), & s &= -q^2 - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^4 + q^3 - q^2 - 2, & f &= k, \\ \mu &= q^2(q^2 + 1), & g &= v - k - 1 = q^2(q^3 - 1)(q - 1). \end{split}$$

The parameters for n = 5 are

$$\begin{aligned} v &= q^{10}, & r &= q^5 - q^2 - 1, \\ k &= (q^2 + 1)(q^5 - 1), & s &= -q^2 - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^5 + q^4 - q^2 - 2, & f &= k, \\ \mu &= q^2(q^2 + 1), & q &= v - k - 1 = q^2(q^5 - 1)(q^3 - 1). \end{aligned}$$

This graph is its own Delsarte dual (cf. §7.1.3).

For n=4, the condition  $\operatorname{rk} A \leq 2$  for an alternating matrix A is equivalent to  $a_{12}a_{34} + a_{14}a_{23} + a_{13}a_{42} = 0$ , and the alternating forms graph is the strongly regular graph  $VO_6^+(q)$  with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q^6$  where two vertices are adjacent when the line joining them hits the hyperplane at infinity in a point of a fixed hyperbolic quadric. In the special case n=4, q=2 we find the complement of the folded halved 8-cube.

### 3.4.3 Hermitian forms graphs

Let  $q = u^2$ , where u is a prime power. Let  $\overline{x} = x^u$ . A Hermitian matrix is a matrix A satisfying  $\overline{A} = A^{\top}$ . The Hermitian forms graph on  $\mathbb{F}_q^d$  is the

graph of which the vertices are the Hermitian matrices of order d over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , adjacent when the difference has rank 1. This graph has  $u^{d^2}$  vertices, and is distance-transitive of diameter d, with parameters  $b_i = (q^d - q^i)/(u+1)$ ,  $c_i = u^{i-1}(u^i - (-1)^i)/(u+1)$   $(0 \le i \le d)$  ([109], Thm 9.5.7). In particular, we get a strongly regular graph for d=2. The parameters are

$$v = q^2,$$
  $r = u - 1,$   
 $k = (q + 1)(u - 1),$   $s = -q + u - 1,$   
 $\lambda = u - 2,$   $f = u(u - 1)(q + 1),$   
 $\mu = u(u - 1),$   $g = k.$ 

Let  $\Delta$  be the collinearity graph of the dual polar space U(2d,q). Then  $\Delta$  is distance-regular of diameter d, and the Hermitian forms graph is the graph induced on the vertices at distance d from a fixed vertex of  $\Delta$  ([109], Thm 9.5.10).

When lines (q-cliques) are given, one can use this to characterize the Hermitian forms graph:

**Theorem 3.4.1** (IVANOV & SHPECTOROV [422]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a distance-regular graph with the parameters of the Hermitian forms graph, and assume that each edge in  $\Gamma$  is contained in a clique of size q. If  $d \geq 3$ , then u is a prime power, and  $\Gamma$  is the Hermitian forms graph on  $\mathbb{F}_q^d$ . If d = 2, then  $\Gamma$  is the subgraph induced on the vertices at distance 2 from a fixed vertex in a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(q,q^2)$ .

### 3.4.4 Baer subspaces

Let V be a vector space of dimension m over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , so that  $|V| = q^{2m}$ , and let X be a Baer subspace of the hyperplane PV at infinity, so that  $|X| = \frac{q^m-1}{q-1}$ . Then  $|X \cap H|$  takes the two values  $m_1 = \frac{q^{m-1}-1}{q-1}$  and  $m_2 = \frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1}$ . It follows (cf. §7.1.1) that the graph with vertex set V, where two vectors  $x, y \in V$  are joined when  $\langle y - x \rangle \in X$ , is strongly regular with parameters

$$\begin{split} v &= q^{2m}, & r &= q^m - q - 1, \\ k &= (q+1)(q^m - 1), & s &= -q - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^m + q^2 - q - 2, & f &= (q+1)(q^m - 1) \\ \mu &= q(q+1), & g &= q(q^{m-1} - 1)(q^m - 1). \end{split}$$

This graph is isomorphic to the bilinear forms graph  $H_q(2,m)$ .

More generally, let V be a vector space of dimension e over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , so that  $|V| = q^{de}$ , and let X be an  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -subspace of dimension e of the hyperplane PV at infinity, so that  $|X| = \frac{q^e-1}{q-1}$ . Then the graph with vertex set V, where two vertices  $x, y \in V$  are joined when  $\langle y-x\rangle \in X$ , is isomorphic to  $H_q(d,e)$ . The  $q^d$ -cliques are the lines of V in the direction of X. The  $q^e$ -cliques are the  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -subspaces of dimension e with X as hyperplane at infinity.

The special case d=3, e=2 occurs in the classification of rank 3 groups because  $\mathsf{PGL}(2,r)$  has two orbits (of sizes r+1 and  $r^3-r$ ) on  $\mathsf{PG}(1,r^3)$ .

In fact PV has a partition into  $\frac{q^m+1}{q+1}$  Baer subspaces. Each hyperplane hits one in  $\frac{q^{m-1}-1}{q-1}$  points, and  $\frac{q^m-q}{q+1}$  in  $\frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1}$  points. Let D be the union of t of

these Baer subspaces, where  $0 < t < \frac{q^m+1}{q+1}$ . Then  $|D \cap H|$  takes the two values  $t \frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1}$  and  $q^{m-2} + t \frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1}$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on V where  $x,y \in V$  are joined when  $\langle y-x \rangle \in D$ . Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters

$$\begin{split} v &= q^{2m}, & r &= q^m - t(q+1), \\ k &= t(q+1)(q^m-1), & s &= -t(q+1), \\ \lambda &= q^m + t(q+1)(tq+t-3), & f &= t(q+1)(q^m-1) \\ \mu &= t(q+1)(tq+t-1), & g &= (q^m-1)(q^m+1-tq-t). \end{split}$$

# 3.4.5 A hyperoval at infinity

Let V be a 3-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where q is even, and let X be a fixed hyperoval of the hyperplane PV at infinity, so that |X|=q+2. Then  $|X\cap H|$  takes the two values 0 and 2. It follows (cf. §7.1.1) that the graph with vertex set V, where two vectors  $x,y\in V$  are joined when  $\langle y-x\rangle\in X$ , is strongly regular with parameters

$$v = q^3,$$
  $r = q - 2,$   
 $k = (q - 1)(q + 2),$   $s = -q - 2,$   
 $\lambda = q - 2,$   $f = \frac{1}{2}(q^2 - 1)(q + 2),$   
 $\mu = q + 2,$   $g = \frac{1}{2}q(q - 1)^2.$ 

These graphs are the collinearity graphs of generalized quadrangles with parameters GQ(q-1, q+1). See [3].

# 3.5 Grassmann graphs

The graph on the d-subspaces of an n-space, adjacent when they meet in a (d-1)-space, is distance-regular of diameter d (for  $n \ge 2d$ ). The case d=2 yields strongly regular graphs.

# 3.5.1 Lines in a projective space

Let  $\Gamma$  be the graph on the lines in  $\mathsf{PG}(n-1,q)$ , where  $n \geq 4$ , adjacent when they meet. (This is a Grassmann graph, cf. §1.2.4.) Then  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular, with parameters  $v = {n \brack 2}$ ,  $k = (q+1)({n-1 \brack 1}-1)$ ,  $\lambda = {n-1 \brack 1} + q^2 - 2$ ,  $\mu = (q+1)^2$ , and eigenvalues k,  $r = q^2 {n-3 \brack 1} - 1$ , s = -q - 1 with multiplicities, 1,  $f = {n \brack 1} - 1$ ,  $g = {n \brack 2} - {n \brack 1}$ .

For n=4, the lines can be seen as points on the Klein quadric, and  $\Gamma$  is isomorphic to the  $\mathsf{O}_6^+(q)$  graph

#### Group

The full automorphism group  $\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  of  $\Gamma$  is  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PGL}}(n,q)$  if n>4 and  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PGL}}(n,q).2$  if n=4.

#### Cliques

Maximal cliques are maximal sets of pairwise intersecting lines, and come in two types: (i) all lines on a given point, and (ii) all lines in a given plane. Sets of type (i) have size  $\binom{n-1}{1}$ , those of type (ii) have size  $\binom{3}{1}$ . Both types are in the same Aut  $\Gamma$ -orbit for n=4.

#### Cocliques

Maximal cocliques are maximal sets of pairwise disjoint lines. If n is even, the largest of these are line spreads, of size  $(q^n - 1)/(q^2 - 1)$ . If n is odd, the largest are partial spreads of size  $(q^n - q^3)/(q^2 - 1) + 1$  (BEUTELSPACHER [58]).

#### Chromatic number

If the set of all lines can be partitioned into spreads, then n is even and  $\Gamma$  has chromatic number  $\chi(\Gamma) = {n-1 \brack 1}$ . Such a partition is known as a *line packing* or parallelism. The existence of a parallelism is known for n=4 (Denniston [260]), for  $n=2^e$ ,  $e \geq 2$  (Beutelspacher [57]), for q=2, n even (Baker [30]), and for (q,n)=(3,6) (Etzion & Vardy [283]).

For odd  $n \geq 5$ , and q = 2, Meszka [505] showed that  $\chi(\Gamma) = 2^{n-1} + 2$ .

# 3.6 The case q = 2

#### 3.6.1 Local structure

We have precise information about the local structure of the polar graphs  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ .

Proposition 3.6.1 (Brouwer & Shult [126])

$$\begin{split} &TO_{m}^{\varepsilon}(2)=1+O_{m}^{\varepsilon}(2)+O_{m}^{\varepsilon}(2)+1\\ &VO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)=1+O_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)+NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)\quad and\quad VO_{2n+1}(2)=TO_{2n+1}(2)\\ &NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)=1+O_{2n-1}(2)+TO_{2n-2}^{-\varepsilon}(2)\\ &O_{m}^{\varepsilon}(2)=1+O_{m-2}^{\varepsilon}(2).2+VO_{m-2}^{\varepsilon}(2), \end{split}$$

Here we indicate the subgraphs found at a given distance from a fixed point, writing  $\Gamma = \Gamma_0(x) + \Gamma_1(x) + \Gamma_2(x) + \cdots$ . The graphs occurring here are  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , the graph on the singular points, adjacent when orthogonal,  $NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , the graph on the nonsingular points, adjacent when orthogonal,  $VO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , the graph on  $\mathbb{F}_2^m$  where distinct vectors x, y are adjacent when Q(y-x)=0, and  $TO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , the Taylor extension of  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ . The notation  $\Gamma.2$  denotes the 2-clique extension of  $\Gamma$ .

Small cases are  $O_2^-(2) = K_0$ ,  $O_4^-(2) = \overline{K_5}$ ,  $O_2^+(2) = \overline{K_2}$ ,  $O_4^+(2) = 3 \times 3$ ,  $NO_2^-(2) = \overline{K_3}$ ,  $NO_4^-(2) = \overline{T(5)}$ ,  $NO_2^+(2) = K_1$ ,  $NO_4^+(2) = K_{3,3}$ ,  $NO_6^+(2) = \overline{T(8)}$ ,  $VO_2^-(2) = \overline{K_4}$ ,  $VO_2^+(2) = 2 \times 2$ ,  $TO_2^-(2) = \overline{K_2}$ ,  $TO_2^+(2) = C_6$ .

As a consequence, the size of the largest cocliques in  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$  depends on  $m \pmod 8$ . See also [673].

**Proposition 3.6.2** For even  $m \geq 2$ , the largest cocliques in the graphs  $TO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $NO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $VO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , and  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$  have sizes given in the following table

$m \pmod{8}$	0	2	4	6
$TO_m^-(2)$	m	m	m+2	m+1
$TO_{m}^{+}(2)$	m+2	m+1	m	m
$NO_m^-(2)$	m-1	m+1	m	m-1
$NO_{m}^{+}(2)$	m	m-1	m-1	m+1
$VO_{m}^{-}(2)$	m	m+2	m+1	m
$VO_{m}^{+}(2)$	m+1	m	m	m+2
$O_{m}^{-}(2)$	m-1	m-1	m+1	m
$O_m^+(2)$	m+1	m	m-1	m-1

except for the empty graph  $O_2^-(2)$ , where the largest coclique has size 0.

If we call this maximum  $c_{\max}$ , then the smaller maximal cocliques have all possible sizes  $c_0 \leq c < c_{\max}$  with  $c \equiv c_0 \pmod{4}$ , where  $c_0 = 2, 3, 4, 5$  for the cases  $TO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $NO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $VO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $O_m^{\varepsilon}(2)$ , respectively. When size c occurs, there is a single orbit of maximal cocliques of size c.

For example,  $O_{14}^-(2)$  has single orbits of maximal cocliques of sizes 5, 9, 13, 14. In particular, the bound obtained from Theorem 2.6.3 holds with equality for  $O_{8t+4}^-(2)$  and  $O_{8t}^+(2)$ .

**Proposition 3.6.3** The maximal cocliques in  $VO_{2n+1}(2)$ ,  $n \ge 0$ , have all even sizes c with  $2 \le c \le 2n+2$ . The maximal cocliques in  $O_{2n+1}(2)$ ,  $n \ge 1$  have all odd sizes c with  $3 \le c \le 2n+1$ . When size c occurs, there is a single orbit of maximal cocliques of size c. The graph  $O_1(2)$  has no vertices. The graph  $Sp_{2n}(2)$  is isomorphic with  $O_{2n+1}(2)$ .

The maximal cliques of  $O_{2n}^-(2)$ ,  $O_{2n}^+(2)$ ,  $O_{2n+1}(2)$  have size  $2^{n-1}-1$ ,  $2^n-1$ ,  $2^n-1$ , respectively. The maximal cliques of  $VO_{2n}^-(2)$ ,  $VO_{2n}^+(2)$ ,  $VO_{2n+1}^+(2)$  have size  $2^{n-1}$ ,  $2^n$ ,  $2^n$ , respectively. The maximal cliques of  $NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  have size  $2^{n-1}$ . In all cases they form a single orbit.

Above we gave the partition of a binary orthogonal graph around a point. There are further such partitions, induced by the perp of a nonsingular point. These give rise to regular sets

$$O_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2) = TO_{2n-2}^{\varepsilon}(2) + O_{2n-1}(2).$$

#### 3.6.2 Symmetric groups

Let V be the m-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , provided with the quadratic form  $Q(x) = \sum_{i < j} x_i x_j$ . Then the symmetric group  $\mathsf{S}_m$  acts on V by coordinate permutation.

We determine the type of the corresponding polar space. Let  $\operatorname{wt}(x)$  be weight of the vector x, i.e., its number of nonzero coordinates. Then  $Q(x) = \binom{\operatorname{wt}(x)}{2}$  and  $B(x,y) = \operatorname{wt}(x)\operatorname{wt}(y) + \sum_i x_i y_i$ . In particular,  $B(x,\mathbf{1}) = (m+1)\operatorname{wt}(x)$ . It follows that  $V^{\perp} = \{\mathbf{1}\}$  if m is odd, while the bilinear form B is nondegenerate if m is even. A vector x is singular when  $\operatorname{wt}(x) \equiv 0$  or  $1 \pmod 4$ , and nonsingular when  $\operatorname{wt}(x) \equiv 2$  or  $3 \pmod 4$ . In particular, the space V is degenerate only when  $m \equiv 1 \pmod 4$ .

**Proposition 3.6.4** (i) If m = 4t, the polar space PV and the quotient  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}/\langle \mathbf{1} \rangle$  are both nondegenerate of Witt type  $(-1)^t$ .

- (ii) If m = 4t + 1, the quotient  $V/\langle \mathbf{1} \rangle$  is nondegenerate of Witt type  $(-1)^t$ .
- (iii) If m = 4t + 2, the polar space PV is nondegenerate of Witt type  $(-1)^t$ .
- (iv) If m = 4t + 3, the polar space PV is nondegenerate parabolic.

# Chapter 4

# Buildings

Generalizing the situation of projective spaces and polar spaces, Tits associated a *building* to arbitrary Chevalley groups and classified the resulting groups and geometries in [626]. Finite buildings of type  $\mathsf{E}_6$  have strongly regular collinearity graphs that are most easily and naturally described in this buildings setup.

# 4.1 Geometries

A Buekenhout-Tits geometry (or just geometry)  $\Gamma$  is a set X of objects together with a type function  $t: X \to I$ , where I is the set of types, and a symmetric and reflexive incidence relation \* such that if x\*y and  $x \neq y$  then  $t(x) \neq t(y)$ . The corresponding intuition is that one has objects of several types, maybe points and lines and planes and circles, and that objects of different types may be incident; conventionally each object is incident with itself.

The rank of a geometry is the cardinality |I| of its set of types.

A flag F in a geometry is a set of pairwise incident objects. If t(F) = I (that is, if F contains one object of each type), then F is called a *chamber*. The residue  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Gamma} F$  (or just  $\operatorname{Res} F$ ) of a flag F in a geometry  $\Gamma = (X, I, t, *)$  is the geometry  $\Delta = (X', I', t', *')$  where X' is the set of objects not in F incident with each element of F, and  $I' = I \setminus t(F)$ , and t', \*' are the restrictions of t, \* to X' and  $X' \times X'$ , respectively. We say that I' is the type of  $\operatorname{Res} F$ .

A geometry is called *connected* when its *incidence graph* (with the objects as vertices, different objects joined when they are incident) is connected. A geometry is called *residually connected* when all of its residues of rank at least 2 are connected, and all of its residues of rank at least 1 are nonempty (i.e., have a nonempty set of objects). A residually connected geometry is called *thick* (resp. *thin*) when all of its residues of rank 1 have at least three (resp. precisely two) objects.

A subgeometry of a geometry  $\Gamma = (X, I, t, *)$  is a geometry (Y, J, t', \*') with  $Y \subseteq X$ ,  $J \subseteq I$ , and t', \*' the restrictions of t, \* to Y and  $Y \times Y$ , respectively.

### 4.1.1 Generalized polygons

A generalized polygon (generalized d-gon) with  $d \geq 3$  is a partial linear space with an incidence graph of diameter d and girth 2d. For example, a generalized

3-gon is a projective plane.

A generalized polygon of order (s,t) is one where each line has s+1 points, and each point is on t+1 lines. If s=t one says of order s.

The dual of a generalized polygon (P, L) is the generalized polygon (L, P) obtained by interchanging the roles of points and lines.

The standard reference for generalized polygons is VAN MALDEGHEM [639].

#### Example: the Fano plane

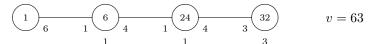
The Fano plane is the (unique) projective plane of order 2. It has 7 points and 7 lines. One can take as points the integers mod 7, and as lines the sets  $\{0, 1, 3\} + i \pmod{7}$ . In the notation of  $\{6.2, i \text{ is an } S(2, 3, 7).$ 

#### Example: the generalized quadrangle of order 2

There is a unique generalized quadrangle of order 2. It has 15 points and 15 lines. One can take as points the  $\binom{6}{2} = 15$  pairs from a set  $\Omega$  of 6 symbols, and as lines the partitions of  $\Omega$  into three pairs, where a point is incident with a line when the pair is one of the parts of the partition.

#### Example: the generalized hexagons of order 2

There are precisely two nonisomorphic generalized hexagons of order 2, one the dual of the other, so that the incidence graph is uniquely determined (Cohen & Tits [188]). They have 63 points and 63 lines. Diagram of the collinearity graph:



Combinatorially the two can be distinguished by looking at the subgraph of the collinearity graph induced by the vertices at distance 3 from a given point. In what one calls the classical  $G_2(2)$  generalized hexagon, this subgraph is connected. In its dual this subgraph has two connected components of size 16. See also [100].

The classical generalized hexagon of order 2 is found by taking the 7+7+21+28=63 points, lines, flags, and antiflags of the Fano plane as points, and whenever (p, L) is a flag of the Fano plane and  $L = \{p, q, r\}$  and p is on L, M, N, taking the sets  $\{p, L, (p, L)\}$  and  $\{(p, L), (q, M), (r, N)\}$  as lines ([640]).

According to [623], the dual of the classical generalized hexagon of order 2 is found by taking as points the nonisotropic points of PG(2,9) provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form, and as lines the orthogonal bases. See also [639], (1.3.12) and [109], p. 384.

Terminology: what we have called here the 'classical' generalized hexagon of order 2 (to distinguish it from its dual) is known in the literature as the 'short root' or 'split Cayley' or 'symplectic' generalized hexagon (the latter in characteristic 2), where its dual is called the 'long root' or 'dual split Cayley' generalized hexagon.

# 4.1.2 Diagrams

A diagram for a geometry is a labeled directed graph on the set of types. It is interpreted as an axiom system for the geometry, as follows: the label on the pair (i,j) is a class of rank 2 geometries  $\Gamma_{ij}$  with set of types  $\{1,2\}$  (thought of as  $\{\text{points}, \text{lines}\}$ ) such that each residue of rank 2 with set of types  $\{i,j\}$  is isomorphic to a member of  $\Gamma_{ij}$  under an isomorphism that maps i to 1 and j to 2.

Below a dictionary of traditional labels.

- Every point is incident to every line.
- Points and lines of a projective plane.
- Points and lines of a generalized quadrangle.
- Points and lines of a generalized hexagon.
- (n) Points and lines of a generalized n-gon,  $n \ge 2$
- Af Points and lines of an affine plane.
- C Points and edges of a complete graph.

#### Examples

(That is: the lines and planes on a point form the points and lines of a projective plane; every point on a line is on every plane containing that line; the points and lines on a plane are the points and lines of a projective plane.)

The geometry of points, lines and planes in a 3-dimensional affine space satisfies the axioms given by the diagram  $\bullet$  .

The geometry of 8 vertices, 12 edges and 6 faces of a cube satisfies the axioms given by the diagram  $\bullet$  . This is a thin geometry.

The geometry of totally singular points, lines, planes and solids in a geometry of type  $O_8^+(F)$  satisfies the axioms given by the diagram  $\bullet$  .

The geometry of totally singular points, lines, solids of the first kind, and solids of the second kind in a geometry of type  $O_8^+(F)$  satisfies the axioms given

by the diagram . The solids are 4-spaces (as vector spaces) and two solids of the same type have an intersection of even (vector space) dimension. Two solids of different types are incident when they meet in a plane (that is, in a 3-space).

#### 4.1.3 Simple properties

In principle, the diagram is a labeled complete graph. However, we omit the edges labeled with the label of invisibility which denotes a generalized digon (every point incident to every line). Now it makes sense to talk about connected components of the diagram.

**Proposition 4.1.1** (BUEKENHOUT [139]) Let  $\Gamma = (X, I, t, *)$  be a residually connected Buekenhout-Tits geometry of finite rank. Let  $X_i = t^{-1}(i)$  be the set of objects of type i.

- (i) For any two distinct types  $i, j \in I$  the subgraph of the incidence graph induced on  $X_i \cup X_j$  is connected.
- (ii) If the types i, j belong to different connected components of the diagram, then each i-object is incident with each j-object.
- **Proof.** (i) Induction on the rank. The case of rank at most 2 holds by definition. Since  $\Gamma$  is connected, we can join two objects in  $X_i \cup X_j$  by a chain  $x_0 * x_1 * ... * x_l$ . Next, for each  $x_h$  in this chain with a type different from i and j, we can replace  $x_h$  by a chain in  $X_i \cup X_j$  in  $\operatorname{Res}(x_h)$  (by the induction hypothesis and residual connectedness).
- (ii) Induction on the rank. The case of rank at most 2 holds by definition. Using part (i) we can join two objects  $x \in X_i$  and  $y \in X_j$  by a chain  $x = x_0 * x_1 * ... * x_l = y$  contained in  $X_i \cup X_j$  (so that the types alternate between i and j). Let the length l be chosen minimal, and suppose that l > 1. Let k be a third type different from i and j. We may suppose that j and k belong to different connected components of the Buekenhout-Tits diagram. In  $\operatorname{Res}(x_1)$  we can replace  $x_0 * x_1 * x_2$  by a path  $x_0 = x_0' * x_1' * ... * x_m' = x_2$  using only types i and k. Now  $k_1$  and its two predecessors in the chain have types k-i-j, and by the induction hypothesis we can omit the middle object (of type i). Then  $k_2$  and its two predecessors have types k-k-k-k, and again we can omit the middle object. It follows after  $k_1$  steps that  $k_2$  \*  $k_3$ , so that  $k_4$  was not minimal.

After this preparation, it is an easy exercise to prove the Veblen-Young axiom from the  $A_n$  diagram, so that a (thick) residually connected geometry satisfying the  $A_n$  diagram is a projective space.

Buildings (§4.5) provide the prototypes of diagram geometries.

# 4.1.4 Shadow geometries

Consider a geometry (X, I, t, \*) and fix an element  $i \in I$ , calling the objects of that type *points*. Let the *shadow* of any flag F be the set of points p incident with all elements of F. Let *lines* be the shadows of the flags of cotype  $\{i\}$  (i.e., of type  $I \setminus \{i\}$ ). In this way, a Buekenhout-Tits geometry yields a point-line geometry (where lines are sets of points) if we specify the point type.

# 4.2 Coxeter systems

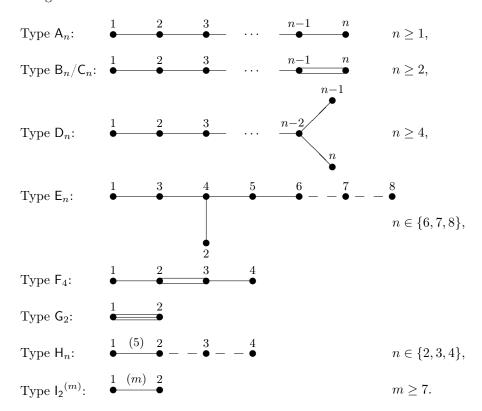
Let W be a group generated by a finite nonempty set  $S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$  of involutions and let, for each pair  $(s_i, s_j) \in S \times S$ , the number  $m_{ij}$  be the order of the product  $s_i s_j$  (setting  $m_{ij} = \infty$  if  $s_i s_j$  generates an infinite group). Then (W, S) is a Coxeter system, and W is a Coxeter group, if W has the presentation by generators and relations  $W = \langle S : (s_i s_j)^{m_{ij}} = 1, \forall i, j \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\} \rangle$ . The natural number n is called the rank of the system. Two Coxeter systems (W, S) and (W', S') are isomorphic if there is a bijection  $S \to S'$  extending to an isomorphism  $W \to W'$ .

The symmetric matrix  $(m_{ij})_{1 \leq i,j \leq n}$  is called the *Coxeter matrix* belonging to (W,S). The *Coxeter diagram* is the edge labelled graph  $\Gamma(W,S)$  with vertex set S and no edge between  $s_i$  and  $s_j$  if  $m_{ij} = 2$ ; otherwise an edge with label  $(m_{ij})$  between  $s_i$  and  $s_j$ , for all  $i, j \in \{1, 2, ..., n\}$ . The labels of edges with label (3) are usually omitted, those with label (4) are usually drawn as a double edge, and

those with label (6) are sometimes drawn as a triple edge. Note that the Coxeter diagram completely determines the Coxeter group and system. However, it is not true that any Coxeter group determines a unique isomorphism class of Coxeter systems, as distinct sets of generators may lead to different Coxeter diagrams. For example the Coxeter group  $D_{12} = \langle s_1, s_2 : s_1^2 = s_2^2 = (s_1s_2)^6 = 1 \rangle$  is also generated by the involutions  $r_1 := s_1, r_2 := s_2s_1s_2, r_3 := s_2s_1s_2s_1s_2s_1$  and the group can be presented as  $\langle r_1, r_2, r_3 : r_1^2 = r_2^2 = r_3^2 = (r_1r_2)^3 = (r_1r_3)^2 = (r_2r_3)^2 = 1 \rangle$ .

Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system. If  $S = S_1 \cup S_2$ , with  $W = \langle S_1 \rangle \times \langle S_2 \rangle$  (then automatically  $S_1 \cap S_2 = \emptyset$ ), then we say that (W, S) is reduced. If (W, S) is not reduced, then it is called *irreducible*. For instance, the above Coxeter group  $D_{12}$  is the direct product  $\langle r_1, r_2 \rangle \times \langle r_3 \rangle$ .

We will only be concerned with finite Coxeter groups. These were classified by COXETER [218] and the Coxeter diagrams of the irreducible ones are the following.



Standard references for Coxeter groups are Bourbaki [90] and Humphreys [412].

#### Remarks

• Most finite irreducible Coxeter systems (W, S) are related to an irreducible crystallographic root system, i.e., a finite set R of vectors spanning the real Euclidean n-space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , n = |S|, not contained in an orthogonal sum of subspaces and satisfying the following three conditions: (1) if  $v \in R$  and  $rv \in R$ , for some  $r \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $r \in \{1, -1\}$ ; (2) if  $v, w \in R$ , then

- $w-2\frac{\langle v,w\rangle}{\langle v,v\rangle}v\in R$ ; (3) if  $v,w\in R$ , then  $2\frac{\langle v,w\rangle}{\langle v,v\rangle}\in\mathbb{Z}$ . Given an irreducible crystallographic root system R, there exists a basis  $B\subseteq R$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , called a fundamental basis, such that every element of R can be expressed as a linear combination of members of B only using either nonnegative integer coefficients, or nonpositive integer coefficients. The set S of reflections about the hyperplanes perpendicular to the members of B generates the automorphism group W of R and (W,S) is a Coxeter system. The Coxeter systems arising as such are the ones of type A to G above.
- The reason why the second diagram has two names  $(B_n \text{ and } C_n)$  is because this particular Coxeter system is related to two non-isomorphic root systems, one of type  $B_n$  and one of type  $C_n$ . A root system of type  $B_n$  (resp.  $C_n$ ) can be obtained from one of type  $C_n$  (resp.  $C_n$ ) by multiplying the shortest vectors by 2.
- The Dynkin diagram of a crystallographic root system is an edge labelled graph with vertices the elements of a fundamental basis, and an edge with label (k) joining two vertices if the angle between the corresponding basis vectors is equal to  $\frac{k-1}{k}\pi$ . Edges with label (2) are usually omitted. It is easy to see that basis vectors corresponding to vertices joined by an edge with label (3) have the same length. If the label is (4) or (6), then the length of one vector is  $\sqrt{2}$  or  $\sqrt{3}$ , respectively, times that of the other. No other labels are possible. An edge with label (4) or (6) is further furnished with an arrow pointing from the longer to the shorter vector. Removing the arrows of the Dynkin diagram, one obtains the Coxeter diagram of the corresponding Coxeter system.
- Coxeter groups of type  $A_n$  are isomorphic to the full symmetric group  $\operatorname{Sym}(n+1)$ ; those of type  $B_n$  are the full automorphism group of the n-cube; the one of type  $F_4$  is the automorphism group of the 24-cell in  $\mathbb{R}^4$ ; those of type  $H_n$ , n=2,3,4 are the automorphism group of a regular pentagon in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , a dodecahedron or icosahedron in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , and a 120-cell or 600-cell in  $\mathbb{R}^4$ , respectively.
- The Coxeter groups of type E<sub>6</sub>, E<sub>7</sub>, E<sub>8</sub> are isomorphic to the groups GO<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>(2),
   2 × GO<sub>7</sub>(2), 2.GO<sub>8</sub><sup>+</sup>(2), respectively.
- Coxeter systems of type  $l_2^{(m)}$  are dihedral groups  $D_{2m}$  with generators two reflections about axes forming an angle of  $\pi/m$ . Occasionally one denotes the types  $A_2, B_2, G_2, H_2$  by  $l_2^{(3)}, l_2^{(4)}, l_2^{(6)}, l_2^{(5)}$ , respectively.

We mention some fundamental properties of Coxeter systems, the first one of which is called the *deletion condition*.

**Proposition 4.2.1** Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system and let  $w \in W$  be arbitrary. Let  $\ell(w)$  be the minimum length of an expression in the generators (members of S) producing w. Suppose  $w = s_1 s_2 \cdots s_m$ , with  $m > \ell(w)$ . Then there exist  $i, j \in \{1, 2, \ldots, m\}$ , with i < j, such that  $w = s_1 \cdots s_{i-1} s_{i+1} \cdots s_{j-1} s_{j+1} \cdots s_m$ .

**Proposition 4.2.2** Every symmetric matrix  $M = (m_{ij})_{1 \leq i,j \leq n}$ , with  $m_{ij} \in \mathbb{Z}_{>1} \cup \{\infty\}$ , for all  $i \neq j$ , and  $m_{ii} = 1$ , for all i, is the Coxeter matrix belonging to a Coxeter system. In other words, if  $S = \{s_1, s_2, \ldots, s_n\}$  and

 $W = \langle S : (s_i s_j)^{m_{ij}} = 1, \forall i, j \in \{1, 2, ..., n\} \rangle$ , then (W, S) is a Coxeter system with Coxeter matrix M; in particular the order of the product  $s_i s_j$  is exactly equal to  $m_{ij}$ . Also, for any subset  $S' \subseteq S$ , the system  $(\langle S' \rangle, S')$  is a Coxeter system with Coxeter matrix the restriction of M to S', with self-explaining terminology.

A consequence of the previous properties is the following.

Corollary 4.2.3 Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system, and let  $w \in W$  be arbitrary. Then all expressions of w in the elements of S of length  $\ell(w)$  contain exactly the same elements of S.

**Proof.** Induction on  $\ell(w)$ . Set  $\ell = \ell(w)$  and let  $s_1 s_2 \dots s_\ell$  and  $r_1 r_2 \dots r_\ell$  be two expressions of w in the elements of S. We have  $s_1 \dots s_{\ell-1} = r_1 r_2 \dots r_\ell s_\ell$ , and the right-hand side is not reduced, while the expression  $r_1 r_2 \dots r_\ell$  is, so  $s_\ell$  can be cancelled against some factor  $r_i$ , and  $s_1 \dots s_{\ell-1} = r_1 \dots r_{i-1} r_{i+1} \dots r_\ell$ . Similarly,  $s_2 \dots s_\ell = r_1 \dots r_{j-1} r_{j+1} \dots r_\ell$  for some j, proving (by induction) that the  $s_i$  occur among the  $r_j$ .

This also implies that, with the terminology of Proposition 4.2.2,  $\langle S' \rangle \cap S = S'$ . Another consequence is the following.

**Corollary 4.2.4** *Let* (W, S) *be a Coxeter system. Let*  $R, T \subseteq S$ . *Then*  $\langle R \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle = \langle R \cap T \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Clearly  $\langle R \cap T \rangle \leq \langle R \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$ . Conversely, let  $w \in \langle R \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$ . The set  $S_w$  of elements occurring in one (and then each) minimal expression of w is contained in R and in T, hence in  $R \cap T$ . It follows that  $w \in \langle R \cap T \rangle$ .

# 4.3 Coxeter geometries

Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system. A standard parabolic subgroup is a subgroup of W generated by a proper subset of S. A parabolic subgroup is a conjugate of a standard parabolic subgroup. A maximal standard parabolic subgroup is one not properly contained in another one, i.e., generated by all but one elements of S. We shall use the notation  $P_T = \langle S \setminus T \rangle$  for  $T \subset S$ , and  $P_s = P_{\{s\}}$ .

Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system. We define a Coxeter geometry  $\Gamma(X, S, t, *)$  as follows. The set X is the set of all right cosets of any maximal standard parabolic subgroup. Two members of X are incident if they are, as subsets of W, not disjoint. The type function is defined by  $t(P_s w) = s$  for  $s \in S$  and  $w \in W$ . We have the following results.

**Lemma 4.3.1** Let (W,S) be a Coxeter system, and let  $T \subseteq S$ . If the cosets  $P_t w_t$  (for  $t \in T$ ) meet pairwise, then  $\bigcap_{t \in T} P_t w_t$  is nonempty. If T = S, then this intersection is a singleton.

**Proof.** Let  $U = \{t \in T \mid w_t = 1\}$ . Apply induction on  $|T \setminus U|$ . If  $|T \setminus U| = 0$ , then  $\bigcap_{t \in T} P_t w_t = P_T$ , as desired.

If  $t \in T \setminus U$  then let  $w_t$  be a shortest representative of  $P_t w_t$ . Since  $P_t w_t$  meets  $P_u$  for all  $u \in U$ ,  $w_t$  can be written without u for all  $u \in U$ , so that  $w_t \in P_U$ . Now multiply on the right by  $w_t^{-1}$  to reduce to the case  $U' = U \cup \{t\}$ . Finally, if T = S, then we reduce to  $P_S = \{1\}$ .

**Proposition 4.3.2** Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system. Then the corresponding Coxeter geometry  $\Gamma(X, S, t, *)$  is a residually connected thin Buekenhout-Tits geometry of rank |S|.

**Proof.** It is clear that the type function t is well-defined, as W is not generated by a proper subset of S. In the previous lemma we showed:

(\*) Any flag of type  $T \subseteq S$  can be written as  $\{P_t w : t \in T\}$  for some  $w \in W$ , that is, is the collection of objects of type t (with  $t \in T$ ) containing  $P_T w$ .

It follows that a chamber is just a coset of the trivial subgroup; hence the chambers are in one-to-one correspondence with the elements of W. Let  $s \in S$  and let F be a flag of type  $S \setminus \{s\}$ . Then (\*) implies that F is the set of cosets of maximal standard parabolics containing a fixed coset of  $\{1, s\}$ , say  $\{1, s\}w$ ,  $w \in W$ . Then only  $P_s w$  and  $P_s s w$  complete F to chambers, corresponding to w and s w, respectively. Hence  $\Gamma(X, S, t, *)$  is thin.

Now let  $T \subseteq S$ , |T| < |S| - 1, and let F be a flag of type T. Using an appropriate translate, we may assume that F is the set  $\{P_t : t \in T\}$ . Since  $\bigcap_{t \in T} P_t = \langle S \setminus T \rangle$ , the set of elements incident with every member of F can be identified with the set of maximal standard parabolics of  $\langle S \setminus T \rangle$ . Hence Res F is the Coxeter geometry corresponding to the Coxeter system  $(\langle S \setminus T \rangle, S \setminus T)$ . Hence to show local connectivity, it suffices to show that every Coxeter geometry of rank at least 2 is connected.

Consider the graph on X where adjacency is incidence. For each w all objects  $P_s w$   $(s \in S)$  are mutually adjacent, and hence are in the same connected component. If  $w \neq 1$ , say w = rv with  $\ell(w) = \ell(v) + 1$ , then the factor r can be absorbed in  $P_s$  whenever  $s \neq r$ . So induction on  $\ell(w)$  shows that this graph is connected.

Since Coxeter geometries are residually connected and thin, all rank 2 residues of a Coxeter geometry are (as incidence graphs) even length cycles or (bi)infinite paths. In the finite case only cycles appear, and the cycle has  $2\ell$  vertices if and only if the corresponding Coxeter group (of the residue) is the dihedral group  $D_{2\ell}$ . A cycle with  $2\ell$  vertices is the incidence graph of a geometry called an ordinary polygon.

Hence the Coxeter diagram can be interpreted geometrically as follows: the label of the diagram of a Coxeter system (W,S) between nodes i and j is (k) if and only if each residue in the corresponding Coxeter geometry (X,S,t,\*) of type  $\{i,j\}$  is an ordinary k-gon.

# 4.4 The Coxeter geometries of types $A_n$ , $D_n$ and $E_6$

We describe the Coxeter geometries of types  $A_n$ ,  $D_n$  and  $E_6$  and find that they belong to the complete graph  $K_{n+1}$ , the complete n-partite graph  $K_{n\times 2}$ , and the Schläfli graph (§10.5).

An object of type i will be called an i-object. Given a diagram  $X_n$  and a point type i we denote the corresponding shadow geometry by  $X_{n,i}$ .

#### $A_n$

Let  $\Omega = \{1, ..., n+1\}$ . The Coxeter group (W, S) of type  $A_n$  can be taken to be the symmetric group  $\mathsf{Sym}(\Omega)$  of order (n+1)!, with set of generators

4.5. BUILDINGS

 $S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ , where  $s_i$  is the transposition (i, i + 1) interchanging i and i + 1.

The standard *i*-object can be identified with the *i*-subset  $\{1, \ldots, i\}$  of  $\Omega$  fixed by the standard maximal parabolic  $\mathsf{Sym}\{1, \ldots, i\} \times \mathsf{Sym}\{i+1, \ldots, n+1\}$ . Then the *i*-objects are the *i*-subsets of  $\Omega$ , collinear when they meet in an (i-1)-set (and have an (i+1)-set as union). It follows that the collinearity graph of the shadow geometry of type  $\mathsf{A}_{n,i}$  is the Johnson graph  $J(\Omega,i)$ .

#### $\mathsf{D}_n$

Let  $\Omega$  be the set  $\{1,\ldots,n\} \times \{\pm 1\}$ . The Coxeter group (W,S) of type  $\mathsf{D}_n$  can be taken to be the group W of shape  $2^{n-1}$ :Sym(n) acting on  $\Omega$  by permutation of  $\{1,\ldots,n\}$ , and changing an even number of signs, together with the generators  $S = \{s_1,\ldots,s_n\}$ , where  $s_i$  interchanges  $(i,\pm 1)$  and  $(i+1,\pm 1)$  (preserving signs) for  $1 \le i \le n-1$ , and  $s_n$  interchanges  $(n-1,\pm 1)$  and  $(n,\mp 1)$ .

Let  $\Gamma$  be the complete n-partite graph  $K_{n\times 2}$  on  $\Omega$  (with (i,1) and (i,-1) nonadjacent  $(1 \le i \le n)$ ). The i-objects can be identified with the i-cliques in  $\Gamma$   $(1 \le i \le n-2)$ . The (n-1)-objects and n-objects can be identified with the n-cliques in  $\Gamma$  containing an even (odd) number of vertices with second coordinate -1, adjacent when they differ by a single sign change. We see that  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of the shadow geometry of type  $\mathsf{D}_{n,1}$ , and find for  $\mathsf{D}_{n,n-1}$  and  $\mathsf{D}_{n,n}$  the halved graphs of the Hamming graph H(n,2).

### $\mathsf{E}_6$



The Weyl group  $W(\mathsf{E}_6)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathsf{GO}_6^-(2)$ , and the collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  of the shadow geometry of type  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}$  is the Schläfli graph, the noncollinearity graph of an elliptic quadric in  $\mathsf{PG}(5,2)$  (§10.5).

The *i*-objects of the Coxeter geometry of type  $\mathsf{E}_6$  ( $1 \le i \le 6$ ) can be identified with the vertices, 6-cliques, edges, triangles, maximal 5-cliques and subgraphs  $K_{5\times 2}$  in  $\Gamma$ , respectively.

# 4.5 Buildings

Buildings provide a geometrical setting e.g. for groups of Lie type. They were introduced in Tits [626]. See also [2], [131], [306], [569], [656].

# 4.5.1 Generalities

Let (W, S) be a Coxeter system with corresponding Coxeter geometry (X, S, t, \*), which will be called the *standard apartment*. A *building of type* (W, S) is a geometry (B, S, t, \*) endowed with a family  $\mathscr A$  of subgeometries, called *apartments*, over the type set S, all isomorphic (preserving types) to (X, S, t, \*), such that

- (B1) Every pair of flags of (B, S, t, \*) is contained in a member of  $\mathscr{A}$ ;
- (B2) If two flags F, F' are both contained in two apartments  $\Sigma, \Sigma'$ , then there exists an isomorphism (preserving types)  $\Sigma \to \Sigma'$  fixing  $F \cup F'$  vertexwise.

Note that it does no harm to have the same notation for the type map and the incidence relation in the building and in the standard apartment.

The Coxeter group W is sometimes also called the Weyl group of the building. If (W, S) is of type  $X_n$ , with  $X \in \{A, ..., G\}$  and n appropriate, then the building is also said to be of type  $X_n$  itself.

The family of apartments is not necessarily unique, but in finite buildings it always is (see later).

To gain more insight in the structure of a building, we now determine its diagram, using the list of traditional labels. So we ought to look at the residues.

First note that any set B can be seen as a building of rank 1 by considering every pair of elements of B as an apartment; the Weyl group is the group of order 2.

#### Proposition 4.5.1 Any nonempty residue of a building is a building.

**Proof.** Let F be a flag of the building  $\Delta = (B, S, t, *)$  of type (W, S) and set of apartments  $\mathscr{A}$ , and assume that F is not a chamber. Endow Res F with the family of apartments  $\mathscr{A}_F = \{\operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma} F : F \subseteq \Sigma \in \mathscr{A}\}$ . Pick two flags G, G' in  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Delta} F$ . Then  $F \cup G$  and  $F \cup G'$  are contained in a common apartment  $\Sigma$  and so G and G' are contained in the common apartment  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma} F$  of  $\operatorname{Res}_F F$ .

Now assume that G and G' are both contained in two apartments  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma} F$  and  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma'} F$ , with  $\Sigma, \Sigma' \in \mathscr{A}$ . Then any type preserving isomorphism  $\Sigma \to \Sigma'$  fixing  $F \cup G \cup G'$  vertexwise induces a type preserving isomorphism  $\operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma} F \to \operatorname{Res}_{\Sigma'} F$  fixing  $G \cup G'$  vertexwise.

A straightforward example of a building is a Coxeter geometry. The easiest thick examples are those of rank 2 related to finite dihedral groups.

**Proposition 4.5.2** Let (W,S) be a Coxeter system of rank 2 with W finite. Then every building of type (W,S) is a generalized polygon, more exactly a generalized  $\frac{|W|}{2}$ -gon. Conversely, every generalized polygon is a building of rank 2 with finite dihedral Weyl group.

**Proof.** Let (B, S, t, \*) be a rank 2 building with finite Weyl group W, say |W| = 2n. The graph  $\Gamma = (B, *)$  is bipartite and the bipartition classes correspond to the types S. According to the definition in §4.1.1, we only need to show that  $\Gamma$  has diameter n and girth 2n. In fact, it suffices to show that the diameter is at most n and the girth is exactly 2n.

Note that apartments of (B, S, t, \*) are 2n-cycles in  $\Gamma$ . Since every pair of vertices is contained in an apartment by (B1), we see that the diameter of  $\Gamma$  is at most n. Also, the girth is even, say 2g, and at most 2n.

Let  $\gamma=(v_1,v_2,\ldots,v_{2g})$  be any 2g-cycle. Obviously, by the definition of girth, the distance between two vertices of  $\gamma$  in  $\Gamma$  equals the distance between these vertices in  $\gamma$  (as a subgeometry). Let j < g be maximal with the property that every apartment through two vertices of  $\gamma$  at distance j from each other contains all vertices on the shortest path between them in  $\gamma$  and note that j is well defined since obviously  $j \geq 1$ . Suppose for a contradiction that j < g - 1. Without loss we may assume that there is an apartment  $\Sigma$  containing  $v_1$  and  $v_{j+2}$  not containing any of  $v_2,\ldots,v_{j+1}$ . Any apartment  $\Sigma'$  through  $\{v_1,v_2\}$  and  $v_{j+2}$  contains the path  $\mu=(v_1,v_2,\ldots,v_{j+2})$ . Now  $\mu$  together with its

4.5. BUILDINGS

image under any isomorphism  $\Sigma' \to \Sigma$  fixing  $v_1$  and  $v_{j+2}$  forms a cycle of length 2j+2<2g, a contradiction. Hence j=g-1.

Now consider an apartment  $\Sigma''$  through the chambers  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  and  $\{v_{g+1}, v_{g+2}\}$ . By the previous paragraph  $\Sigma''$  contains  $\gamma$ , so g = n as desired.

We can now recover the diagram of any building.

Corollary 4.5.3 The diagram of any building as a Buekenhout-Tits geometry coincides with the diagram of its Weyl group as the corresponding Coxeter system.

**Proof.** Follows directly from Propositions 4.5.1 and 4.5.2.

### 4.5.2 Spherical buildings

A building is called *spherical* if its Weyl group is finite. Non-spherical buildings are necessarily infinite, hence we now take a closer look at the spherical ones, in particular the finite ones.

By Corollary 4.5.3, spherical buildings are geometries of type  $A_n$ ,  $n \geq 1$ ,  $B_n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $D_n$ ,  $n \geq 4$ ,  $E_n$ , n = 6,7,8,  $E_n$ ,  $E_$ 

We give the identification of finite thick buildings with classical geometries.

- Thick buildings of type  $A_n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , are the projective spaces. With the numbering of the nodes of the diagram as before, elements of type i correspond to subspaces of projective dimension i-1 and incidence is symmetrized containment.
- Thick buildings of type  $B_n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , are the thick polar spaces, i.e., polar spaces of order (s,t) with  $s,t \geq 2$ . With the numbering of the nodes of the diagram as before, elements of type i correspond to singular subspaces of projective dimension i-1 and incidence is symmetrized containment.
- Thick buildings of type  $D_n$ ,  $n \geq 4$ , are the oriflamme geometries of the non-thick polar spaces, i.e., of the polar spaces of order (s,1),  $s \geq 2$ . The oriflamme geometry of a non-thick polar space of rank n is the geometry of rank n where the elements of type i,  $1 \leq i \leq n-2$ , are the singular subspaces of projective dimension i-1, and where the elements of type n-1 and n correspond to the partition of maximal singular subspaces into the two classes given by the bipartite graph of Theorem 2.2.17. Incidence is given by containment when at least one element has type  $i \leq n-3$ ; two elements of types n-1 and n are incident if they intersect in a singular subspace of projective dimension n-2. The moral here is that we throw away the (n-2)-spaces as elements of the geometry, but they sneak in again via the incidence (in graph theoretical language they cease to be vertices and become edges).
- Thick buildings of type  $E_n$ ,  $n \in \{6,7,8\}$ , and  $F_4$  are called of *exceptional type*. They do not correspond to classical objects. Only type  $E_6$  will be of interest to us, and we provide an explicit construction below (§4.6.3).

In the not necessarily finite case, thick buildings of type  $A_n$  also include vector spaces over skew fields, and for n=2 also nondesarguesian projective planes. Similarly, the projective spaces that occur as residues in arbitrary thick buildings of types  $B_n$  and  $F_4$  need not be defined over fields and for  $B_3$  and  $F_4$  can be nondesarguesian. On the other hand, thick buildings of types  $D_n$  ( $n \geq 4$ ) and  $E_n$  are always defined over a field and uniquely determined by that field. In the infinite case, the s and t in the order of polar spaces can be infinite cardinal numbers.

In the finite case there is a unique building of type  $A_n$ ,  $D_n$   $(n \geq 3)$  and  $E_6, E_7, E_8$  such that the rank 2 residues are projective planes that have order q. We denote such buildings by  $X_n(q)$ ,  $X \in \{A, D, E\}$ . The corresponding shadow geometry with respect to type i (in the labelling given in the list of diagrams in Section 4.2) is denoted by  $X_{n,i}(q)$ . If we do not want to specify the field, then we write  $X_{n,i}$ .

#### 4.5.3 Characterizations

TITS [628] characterizes various buildings as residually connected geometries with given diagram and point type such that the shadows (cf. §4.1.4) satisfy certain axioms. Brouwer & Cohen [110] show that in the case of E<sub>6</sub> these axioms are automatically satisfied. Hence

**Proposition 4.5.4** Every residually connected geometry of type  $A_n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $D_n$ ,  $n \geq 4$ , or  $E_6$  is a building.

For other spherical diagrams quotients exist that are not buildings. However, an eigenvalue argument shows that in the finite case quotients do not occur.

Today only one example is known of a finite residually connected thick geometry of rank at least 3 with a spherical Coxeter diagram and not the quotient of any building. It is the famous *Neumaier geometry*, with 7 points, 35 lines and 15 planes constituting a geometry of type  $B_3$  with full automorphism group  $A_7$  ([532], [12]; cf. §6.2.2).

#### 4.5.4 Chain calculus

The chain calculus due to Tits [622] allows one to obtain results on the diameter of a geometry from its diagram.

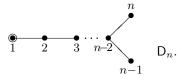
We shall talk about chains  $x_0 * x_1 * ... * x_l$  (in some residually connected Buekenhout-Tits geometry satisfying a given diagram) by just giving the sequence of types  $t_0$ - $t_1$ -...- $t_l$ , where the object  $x_i$  is of type  $t_i$ .

A sequence of types given as a statement, denotes the claim that arbitrary objects  $x_0$  and  $x_l$  of the types occurring first and last can be joined by a chain of objects of the indicated types, each incident with the preceding and following. In the proofs we shall modify chains, but always keep the ends fixed. A main ingredient is Proposition 4.1.1, which we shall not explicitly quote.

**Proposition**  $A_n$ : For  $2 \le i \le n$  we have 1-i-(i-1). In particular, for  $n \ge 2$ , we have 1-2-1.

4.5. BUILDINGS

**Proof.** If i < n, then by induction we find that if 1-2-1-i-(i-1), then 1-2-(i+1)-i-(i-1), hence 1-(i+1)-(i-1), hence 1-i-(i-1), so chains 1-2-1-i-(i-1) can be shortened to 1-i-(i-1), and by residual connectedness we are done. By definition of A<sub>2</sub> we have 1-2-1 in A<sub>2</sub>. Remains the case  $i = n \ge 3$ . But there we have 1-2-1-(n-1), so 1-2-n-(n-1), so 1-n-(n-1), by induction and since 1-2-1 holds.



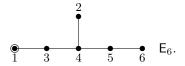
**Proposition**  $D_n$ : Let  $n \geq 2$ . Then the following hold.

- (a) 1-(n-1)-n.
- (b) 1-i-(i-1)-i for  $2 \le i \le n-2$ . In particular: 1-2-1-2.
- (c) If n is even, then (n-1)-1-n. If n is odd, then n-1-n.

**Proof.** In  $D_2$  we have 1-2, implying all our claims. For n=3 everything follows from Proposition A<sub>3</sub>. Now use induction on n. For part (a) we find by induction and Proposition A<sub>n</sub>: if 1-2-1-(n-1)-n then 1-2-n-(n-1)-n so 1-n-(n-2)-n so 1-(n-1)-(n-2)-n so 1-(n-1)-n, proving part (a).

For part (b): By part (a) 1-(n-1)-n-i, so 1-(n-1)-(i-1)-i, so 1-i-(i-1)-i. For part (c): if n is even, then (by part (a) and induction): (n-1)-n-1-n, so (n-1)-n-2-n, so (n-1)-1-2-n, so (n-1)-1-n, and if n is odd, then n-1-(n-1)-n, so n-2-(n-1)-n, so n-2-1-n, so n-1-n.

For  $\mathsf{E}_6,\,\mathsf{E}_7,\,\mathsf{E}_8$  we shall omit the '-' in type sequences.

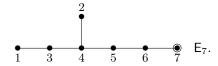


**Proposition**  $\mathsf{E}_6$ : (a) 161,

- (b) 13126,
- (c) if 1316 then 126.

**Proof.** (c) 1316 yields 1326 and then 126.

- (a) 13161 yields 1261, 1251, 1651, 161.
- (b) 1616 yields 15216, 15236, 131236, 131436, 131426, 13126.



Proposition  $E_7$ : (a) 7671,

- (b) 7176,
- (c) if 76767 then 717.

**Proof.** (c) 76767 yields 76167 and then 717.

- (a) 767671 yields 7171, 7161, 76761, 7671.
- (b) 76767676 yields 717676, 717616, 71716, 71616, 767616, 76716, 767676, 7176.  $\hfill\Box$



Proposition  $E_8$ : (a) 8181,

- (b) if 81878 then 87878,
- (c) 878787.

**Proof.** (a) 181878 yields 1817678, 181768, 1878768, 187868, 187878, 1767878, 176878, 1767178, 1787178, 1818.

- (b) 81878 yields 817678, 81768, 878768, 87868, 87878.
- (c) 81817 (by (a)), 818787, 878787 (by (b)).

For the collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  of the shadow geometry for the circled node (vertices: objects of the circled type, say i; adjacency: both in the residue of some flag of cotype i— in our cases this is equivalent to both incident to some object of type j, where j is the unique neighbour of i in the diagram) the above means the following:

 $A_{n,1}$ :  $\Gamma$  is a clique (has diameter 1)

 $D_{n,1}$ :  $\Gamma$  has diameter 2; any line carries a point at distance at most one from a given point

 $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}$ :  $\Gamma$  has diameter 2 — indeed, any two vertices are in a  $\mathsf{D}_{5,1}$  subgraph

 $\mathsf{E}_{7,7}$ :  $\Gamma$  has diameter 3; any two vertices at distance 2 are in a  $\mathsf{D}_{6,1}$  subgraph; any line carries a point at distance at most two from a given point

 $\mathsf{E}_{8,8}$ :  $\Gamma$  has diameter 3; if x and y are two points at distance 2 in a  $\mathsf{D}_{7,1}$  subgraph, then y has no neighbours at distance 3 from x; any line carries a point at distance at most two from a given point

For the relation between points x and symplecta S (objects of type 6, 1, 1 in  $\mathsf{E}_6$ ,  $\mathsf{E}_7$ ,  $\mathsf{E}_8$ , respectively), the above implies:

 $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}$ :  $x^{\perp} \cap S$  is either empty or a projective 4-space.

 $\mathsf{E}_{7,7}$ :  $x^{\perp} \cap S$  is either a single point or a projective 5-space.

 $\mathsf{E}_{8,8} \colon x^{\perp} \cap S$  is either empty or a line or a projective 6-space.

We established that the collinearity graph of a geometry of type  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}$  has diameter 2. In the finite case, it will turn out to be strongly regular.

# 4.6 Parameters and construction of $E_{6,1}(q)$

We study the collinearity graph of the shadow geometry  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$ . The parameters can be read off from the diagram.

The literature contains several constructions of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$  (or, more generally,  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(F)$ ). The standard construction is as coset geometry in an algebraic group of type  $\mathsf{E}_6$ . Alternatively, one can use the blueprint construction of Ronan & Tits [570]. The geometry  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$  admits an embedding in  $\mathsf{PG}(26,q)$ , of which there exists a construction using a trilinear form, see Aschbacher [11]. One can also construct it as an intersection of quadrics, see Cohen [187] and below. Here, we provide a construction of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(F)$  over an arbitrary field F using a split octonion algebra.

#### 4.6.1 Parameters

**Proposition 4.6.1** The collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$\begin{split} v &= \frac{(q^{12}-1)(q^9-1)}{(q^4-1)(q-1)}, \qquad r = q^8 + q^7 + q^6 + q^5 + q^4 - 1, \\ k &= q(q^3+1) \begin{bmatrix} 8\\1 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad s = -q^3 - 1, \\ \lambda &= q^2(q^2+1) \begin{bmatrix} 5\\1 \end{bmatrix} + q - 1, \quad f = q^{11} + q^8 + q^7 + q^5 + q^4 + q, \\ \mu &= (q^3+1) \begin{bmatrix} 4\\1 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad g &= q^2(q^6+1)(q^4+1) \begin{bmatrix} 5\\1 \end{bmatrix}. \end{split}$$

In the thin case (q = 1) we find the Schläfli graph (§10.5).

**Proof.** It suffices to find k,  $\lambda$ , and  $\mu$ .

The local structure is clear by inspection of the diagram: the residue of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}$  at a point (that is, of  $\mathsf{E}_6(q)$  at a type 1 vertex, taking as points of the residue the vertices corresponding to the lines of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$ ) is a geometry of type  $\mathsf{D}_{5,5}$ . By Theorem 2.2.20 we have  $v(\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q)) = (q^3+1){8\brack 1}$  and  $k(\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q)) = q^{5\brack 2}$ . The points of  $\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q)$  are lines in  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$ , and each contributes q neighbours, so  $k=q\cdot v(\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q))$  and  $\lambda=q\cdot k(\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q))+q-1$ .

That  $\mu(\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)) = \mu(\mathsf{D}_{5,1}(q))$  follows from the fact that the symplecton (object of type 6) on two noncollinear points is unique. (Indeed, if  $s_1, s_2$  are symplecta on the points  $p_1, p_2$ , then  $\{p_1, s_1\}$  and  $\{p_2, s_2\}$  are flags contained in an apartment. The apartment consists of the 27 vertices, 72 6-cliques, 216 edges, 720 triangles, 216 maximal 5-cliques and 27 subgraphs of the form  $\Gamma_2(x)$  for a vertex x in the Schläfli graph  $\Gamma$ , the noncollinearity graph of the generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ , cf. §10.5. Now  $\{p_1,p_2,s_1\}$  and  $\{p_1,p_2,s_2\}$  correspond to 3-cocliques in  $\Gamma$ , hence to lines in the  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ , hence  $s_1=s_2$ .)

We saw that the local graph of the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$  is the q-clique extension of the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{D}_{5,5}(q)$ .

### Cocliques

COOPERSTEIN [207] shows that the existence of an ovoid in the  $O_{10}^+(q)$  hyperbolic quadric implies the existence of a coclique of largest possible size  $q^8 + q^4 + 1$  in the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(q)$ . However, no such ovoid is known (for q > 1), and for many q nonexistence has been established, see for instance Proposition 2.6.17.

## 4.6.2 Split octonion algebras

In this section we give an introduction to split octonion algebras. In the next section these will be used to give a construction of  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(F)$  over an arbitrary field F.

#### Composition algebras

An algebra is a vector space provided with a bilinear multiplication. A composition algebra C is an algebra with two-sided identity element e and a nondegenerate quadratic form N such that N(xy) = N(x)N(y) for all x,y. Define a symmetric bilinear inner product by f(x,y) = N(x+y) - N(x) - N(y). Then  $x^2 - f(x,e)x + N(x)e = 0$  for all x. Define  $\overline{x} = f(x,e)e - x$ . Then  $\overline{x} = x$ , and  $x\overline{x} = \overline{x}x = N(x)e$ , and  $\overline{xy} = \overline{y}\overline{x}$ . If f is degenerate, one can show that its radical  $R = C^{\perp}$  is a field, and then that C = R. Assume that f is nondegenerate. One can show that dim  $C \in \{1, 2, 4, 8\}$  (and the real numbers, complex numbers, quaternions and octaves are examples over  $\mathbb R$  where N(x) is positive definite). The composition algebra C is called split when there is a nonzero x with N(x) = 0. For each dim  $C \in \{2, 4, 8\}$  there is a unique split example, given the underlying field.

#### Split octonion algebras

We introduce the split octonion algebra or split Cayley algebra over the field F. Let  $M = \mathcal{M}^{2\times 2}(F)$  be the algebra of  $2\times 2$  matrices over the field F. Then the split Cayley algebra O(F) over F consists of pairs  $(A,B)\in M\times M$  with componentwise addition, and multiplication given by

$$(A_1, B_1) \cdot (A_2, B_2) = (A_1 A_2 + B_2 B_1^{Ad}, A_1^{Ad} B_2 + A_2 B_1)$$

for  $A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2 \in M$ , where Ad denotes the adjoint operator, i.e.,

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}^{\mathsf{Ad}} = \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix},$$

so that  $AA^{\mathsf{Ad}} = A^{\mathsf{Ad}}A = (\det A)I$  and  $(AB)^{\mathsf{Ad}} = B^{\mathsf{Ad}}A^{\mathsf{Ad}}$ .

We call this multiplication the Cayley-Dickson multiplication, as it is the result of the so-called Cayley-Dickson process in composition algebras. In the literature, a traditional direct definition of this multiplication is the following. Denote by  $\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{w}$  and  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}$  the ordinary dot product and vector product, respectively, of vectors  $\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w} \in F^3$ , and by  $a\mathbf{v}$  the scalar multiplication,  $a \in F$ ,  $\mathbf{v} \in F^3$ . Define the following multiplication in the set of mixed matrices

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{w} & b \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b \in F, \ \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w} \in F^3 \right\} :$$

Let  $\mathbf{v_1}, \mathbf{v_2}, \mathbf{w_1}, \mathbf{w_2} \in F^3$  and let  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$  be scalars (elements of F). Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & \mathbf{v_1} \\ \mathbf{w_1} & b_1 \end{pmatrix} \odot \begin{pmatrix} a_2 & \mathbf{v_2} \\ \mathbf{w_2} & b_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1a_2 + \mathbf{v_1}.\mathbf{w_2} & a_1\mathbf{v_2} + b_2\mathbf{v_1} + \mathbf{w_1} \times \mathbf{w_2} \\ a_2\mathbf{w_1} + b_1\mathbf{w_2} + \mathbf{v_2} \times \mathbf{v_1} & b_1b_2 + \mathbf{w_1}.\mathbf{v_2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

In fact, the Cayley-Dickson multiplication and the traditional multiplication  $\odot$  are opposite multiplications under the identification (denoting the components of the vector  $\mathbf{v} \in F^3$  by  $(v_1, v_2, v_3)$  and similar for  $\mathbf{w}$ )

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{w} & b \end{pmatrix} \longleftrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & w_1 \\ v_1 & b \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} v_2 & v_3 \\ -w_3 & w_2 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $x=(A,B)\in O(F)$ , we define  $\overline{x}=(A^{\mathsf{Ad}},-B)$  (in terms of mixed matrices, this amounts to the adjoint defined in the obvious way). (Then

 $\overline{x\cdot y}=\overline{y}\cdot\overline{x}$  for all  $x,y\in O(F)$ .) Let I and O be the identity matrix and zero matrix, respectively, in  $\mathcal{M}^{2\times 2}(F)$ . We can identify F with  $F'=\{(aI,O)\mid a\in F\}\subseteq O(F)$ . Then the addition and multiplication of F coincides with the addition and multiplication, F coincides with the addition and multiplication of F coincides with the addition and multiplication in F coincides with the addition and multiplication of F coincides with the addition and multiplication in F coincides with the addition and F coincides with the

$$\begin{cases} x \cdot (x \cdot y) &= (x \cdot x) \cdot y, \\ x \cdot (y \cdot x) &= (x \cdot y) \cdot x, \\ y \cdot (x \cdot x) &= (y \cdot x) \cdot x. \end{cases}$$

Note that O(F) is in the natural way an 8-dimensional vector space over F. The scalar multiplication  $(c, x) \mapsto cx$  is, for x = (A, B), given by  $cx = (cA, cB) = (cI, O) \cdot (A, B)$ .

# **4.6.3** Construction of $E_{6.1}(q)$

Let  $F^2 \times O(F)^3$  be a model for the 26-dimensional affine space  $\mathsf{AG}(26,F)$  over F, with projective completion  $\mathsf{PG}(26,F)$ . We use 27-tuples over F to describe the points of  $\mathsf{PG}(26,F)$  and order them so that a point with coordinates  $(1,\ldots)$  belongs to  $\mathsf{AG}(26,F)$ , and the coordinates following the 1 belong to  $F^2 \times O(F)^3$ . It is convenient to write a semicolon between the third and fourth position, separating the coordinates in F from those in O(F). Also, we denote the zero element of O(F) simply by 0.

For every pair  $(x,y) \in O(F) \times O(F)$ , we define the point p(x,y) of  $\mathsf{AG}(26,F)$  by  $p(x,y) = (1, x\overline{x}, y\overline{y}; x\overline{y}, x, y)$ . We set  $S_1 = \{p(x,y) \mid x,y \in O(F)\}$ . For every pair  $((x_1,y_1), (x_2,y_2)) \in (O(F) \times O(F))^2$  with

$$(*) \begin{cases} (x_1 - x_2)(\overline{x}_1 - \overline{x}_2) &= 0, \\ (y_1 - y_2)(\overline{y}_1 - \overline{y}_2) &= 0, \\ (x_1 - x_2)(\overline{y}_1 - \overline{y}_2) &= 0, \end{cases}$$

we define the point  $p(x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2) = p(x_1, y_1) - p(x_2, y_2)$ . The set of all points  $p(x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2)$  with  $((x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2))$  satisfying (\*), is denoted by  $S_2$ .

Finally, let  $S_3$  be the set of points with coordinates (0, a, b; x, 0, 0) satisfying  $ab = x\overline{x}$  ( $S_3$  is a non-singular hyperbolic quadric Q in a 9-dimensional projective subspace, an element of type 6 in the corresponding building of type  $\mathsf{E}_6$ ). Then  $S := S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3$ , endowed with all projective lines contained in it, is a model for  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(F)$ .

#### Remarks

- If |F| > 2, then S<sub>2</sub> is just the set of points lying on the projective extension of an affine line of AG(26, F) entirely contained in S<sub>1</sub>. Likewise, S<sub>3</sub> is the set of points lying on a line of which all points but one are contained in S<sub>2</sub>. Now all lines of PG(26, F) all but possibly one of whose points belong to S<sub>1</sub> ∪ S<sub>2</sub> ∪ S<sub>3</sub> are entirely contained in S<sub>1</sub> ∪ S<sub>2</sub> ∪ S<sub>3</sub>. This procedure can be seen as the Zariski closure of the set S<sub>1</sub>, viewed as a variety of low degree.
- The set  $S_2 \cup S_3$  is a geometric hyperplane of S with  $S_3$  as its set of deep points. A *deep point* of a geometric hyperplane is a point p with the

property that all points collinear to p also belong to the hyperplane. The geometric hyperplane  $S_2 \cup S_3$  arises as the intersection of the hyperplane  $H_1 := \mathsf{PG}(26,F) \setminus \mathsf{AG}(26,F)$ .

- The orbit of  $H_1$  under the group  $\mathsf{E}_6(F)$  forms a set of points in the dual of  $\mathsf{PG}(26,F)$  which is isomorphic to S. This exhibits the duality of the building of type  $\mathsf{E}_6$  apparent in its diagram.
- There are two other orbits of hyperplanes; the first is the orbit of the hyperplane  $H_2$  spanned by all points of  $S_1$  collinear in  $\mathsf{E}_{6,1}(F)$  to (1,0,0,0,0,0) (these all have coordinates of the form (1,0,0,0,x,y), with  $x\overline{x}=y\overline{y}=x\overline{y}=0$ ) and is a nonsingular parabolic subquadric of Q in an 8-dimensional projective subspace. The point (1,0,0,0,0,0) is the unique deep point of the corresponding geometric hyperplane; hence every geometric hyperplane in this orbit has a unique deep point. But unlike the situation with  $H_1$ , where the set of deep points determines the geometric hyperplane, here there are many geometric hyperplanes (of the same orbit) having the same deep point as the one corresponding to  $H_2$ . The second orbit is an orbit of a hyperplane  $H_3$  such that  $H_3 \cap S$  has no deep points, and does not contain any element of type 6. The stabiliser is a group of type  $\mathsf{F}_4$ . If we restrict the set of lines to the set of lines contained in at least two 5-spaces entirely contained in  $S \cap H_3$ , then we obtain a shadow geometry of type  $\mathsf{F}_4$ .
- Let  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4) = (\mathscr{P},\mathscr{L})$  be the unique generalized quadrangle of order (2,4). The complement of its collinearity graph is the Schläfli graph (§10.5). Recall that a spread is a set of lines that partitions the point set. There are two isomorphism classes of spreads in  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$  ([128]). One isomorphism class contains spreads  $\mathscr{S}$ , called regular or Hermitian spreads, with the property that, given any pair of lines  $L_1, L_2 \in \mathscr{S}$ , the unique line  $L_3$  composed of the three points outside  $L_1 \cup L_2$  that are collinear with collinear points of  $L_1 \cup L_2$ , also belongs to  $\mathscr{S}$ . We consider such a spread  $\mathscr{S}$ . Let a basis of the projective space  $\mathsf{PG}(26,F)$  be indexed by the 27 points of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ . Hence an arbitrary point of  $\mathsf{PG}(26,F)$  has coordinates of the form  $(x_i)_{i \in \mathscr{P}}, x_i \in F$ , for all  $i \in \mathscr{P}$ . Given a point  $i \in \mathscr{P}$ , we define the quadric  $Q_i$  with equation

$$x_{j_1}x_{j_2} + x_{j_3}x_{j_4} + x_{j_5}x_{j_6} + x_{j_7}x_{j_8} = x_{j_9}x_{j_0},$$

where  $\{i, j_1, j_2\}, \{i, j_3, j_4\}, \{i, j_5, j_6\}, \{i, j_7, j_8\}$  are the four lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2, 4)$  on i not belonging to  $\mathscr{S}$ , and  $\{i, j_9, j_0\} \in \mathscr{S}$ . Then the set S constructed above is projectively equivalent to the intersection of the 27 quadrics  $Q_i$ , with i ranging over  $\mathscr{P}$ . Up to the numbering, it is the same set of quadrics as given by COHEN [187].

# 4.7 A construction of $G_2(q)$

The only known finite generalized hexagons of order s are the split Cayley hexagon  $\mathsf{G}_2(s)$  and its dual (and then s is any prime power). It is self-dual if and only if s is a power of 3. It is constructed as follows, see [623].

121

The points of  $\mathsf{G}_2(s)$  are the points of a parabolic polar space  $\mathsf{O}_7(s)$ . In order to describe the lines it is convenient to fix the corresponding quadratic form  $\beta: V \to \mathbb{F}_s$  of the 7-dimensional vector space V over  $\mathbb{F}_s$  as

$$(x_0, x_1, \dots, x_6) \mapsto x_0 x_4 + x_1 x_5 + x_2 x_6 - x_3^2$$

Then the lines are given by the singular 2-spaces of V whose Plücker coordinates satisfy  $p_{12}=p_{34},\,p_{20}=p_{35},\,p_{01}=p_{36},\,p_{03}=p_{56},\,p_{13}=p_{64}$  and  $p_{23}=p_{45}$ , where  $p_{ij}=\left|\begin{array}{cc} x_i & x_j \\ y_i & y_j \end{array}\right|$ , for independent vectors  $(x_0,x_1,\ldots,x_6)$  and  $(y_0,y_1,\ldots,y_6)$  of the 2-space in question.

The diagram of the collinearity graph of both  $G_2(s)$  and its dual is

$$\underbrace{1}_{s^2+s} \underbrace{1}_{s-1} \underbrace{s^2+s}_{s^2} \underbrace{1}_{s-1} \underbrace{s^4+s^3}_{s^2} \underbrace{1}_{s-1} \underbrace{s^5}_{s^2-1} = v = s^5+s^4+s^3+s^2+s+1$$

and we see that  $k = s^2 + s = b_2 + c_3 - 1$ . Proposition 1.3.12 implies that the graph with vertices the points of  $\mathsf{G}_2(s)$  or its dual, adjacent when they are at distance 3 from one another in the collinearity graph, is strongly regular. For  $\mathsf{G}_2(s)$ , this graph is the complement of the  $\mathsf{O}_7(s)$  graph and is rank 3. For the dual of  $\mathsf{G}_2(s)$ , if s is not a power of 3, this graph has the same parameters of the complement of the  $\mathsf{O}_7(s)$  graph but is not isomorphic to it. By Theorem 4 of Govaert & Van Maldeghem [330], the full group of this graph equals  $\mathsf{Aut}\,\mathsf{G}_2(s)$ . It is rank 4.

# Chapter 5

# Fischer spaces

Fischer classified the groups generated by a conjugacy class D of 3-transpositions (involutions such that the product of any two has order at most 3) and discovered three new sporadic groups that bear his name. These groups are rank 3 groups: D carries in a natural way the structure of a geometry with lines of length 3 and the structure of a rank 3 graph.

## 5.1 Definition

Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be a partial linear space. A subset Y of X, together with the lines contained in it, is called a *subspace* when Y contains each line that meets it in at least two points. A *Fischer space* is a partial linear space such that (i) each line has size 3, and (ii) any two intersecting lines span a subspace, called a *plane*, that is isomorphic either to the dual affine plane of order 2 (with 6 points and 4 lines), or to the affine plane of order 3 (with 9 points and 12 lines).

Consider a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  with three points on each line. Each point x defines a permutation  $s_x$  of X defined by  $s_x(y) = z$  when  $\{x, y, z\} \in \mathcal{L}$ , and  $s_x(y) = y$  otherwise. Now  $s_x^2 = 1$  and  $s_x$  is an involution (unless there are no lines on x, and  $s_x = 1$ ). If  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is a Fischer space, then each  $s_x$  induces an automorphism of each plane on x, and hence an automorphism of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ . If x, y are not collinear then  $s_x s_y = s_y s_x$  and  $(s_x s_y)^2 = 1$ . If  $\{x, y, z\}$  is a line, then  $s_z = s_x s_y s_x = s_y s_x s_y$  and  $(s_x s_y)^3 = s_z^2 = 1$ , so that  $\langle s_x, s_y \rangle$  acts on  $\{x, y, z\}$  as the symmetric group  $S_3$ .

We see that if the Fischer space is connected, then all  $s_x$  are conjugate, and each product  $s_x s_y$  has order at most 3. Conversely, suppose that G is a group generated by a conjugacy class of involutions D, such that the product of any two elements of D has order at most 3. (Then D is called a class of 3-transpositions.) Make a partial linear space with point set D and lines of size 3 given by  $\{s,t,sts\}$  when s,t are distinct involutions in D that do not commute. Now the group G acts by conjugation, and the partial linear space is a connected Fischer space. (See also Example (vi) below.)

The Fischer graph of a Fischer space is its noncollinearity graph, that is, is the commuting involutions graph of D. The Fischer group of a Fischer space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is the group  $G = \langle s_x \mid x \in X \rangle$ .

# Examples

We list examples of groups with a class D of 3-transpositions. Detailed parameter information is given below.

- (i) Let D be the class of transpositions (ij) in the symmetric group  $S_n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ . The corresponding Fischer graph is  $\overline{T(n)}$ , the complement of the triangular graph T(n).
- (ii) Let V be a 2n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a non-degenerate symplectic form. Let D be the class of transvections  $t_v: x \mapsto x + (x,v)v$ , where  $v \neq 0$ , in the symplectic group  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(2)$  acting on V. If (v,w)=0, then  $t_v$  and  $t_w$  commute. Otherwise, (v,w)=1, and  $t_vt_wt_v=t_{v+w}$ . The Fischer graph is the collinearity graph of the symplectic space provided with its totally isotropic lines, and the lines of the Fischer space are the hyperbolic lines of the geometry.
- (iii) Let V be a 2n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form Q of type  $\varepsilon = \pm 1$ . Let D be the class of transvections  $t_v : x \mapsto x + (x, v)v$ , where Q(v) = 1, in the orthogonal group  $\mathsf{O}_{2n}^\varepsilon(2)$  acting on V. If (v, w) = 0, then  $t_v$  and  $t_w$  commute. Otherwise, (v, w) = 1, and  $t_v t_w t_v = t_{v+w}$ . The Fischer graph and Fischer spaces here are the induced ones from the symplectic example.
- (iv) Let V be an n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_4$  provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form, linear in the first coordinate. Let D be the class of transvections  $t_v: x \mapsto x + (x, v)v$ , where (v, v) = 0,  $v \neq 0$ , in the unitary group  $\mathsf{SU}_n(2)$ . Here  $t_v$  and  $t_w$  commute when (v, w) = 0. Otherwise,  $t_v t_w t_v = t_u$ , where u = v + (v, w)w. The Fischer graph is the collinearity graph of the unitary space provided with its totally isotropic lines, and the lines of the Fischer space are the triples of isotropic points on nondegenerate lines.
- (v) Let V be an n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_3$  provided with a non-degenerate quadratic form Q of type  $\varepsilon = \pm 1$ . Let  $\eta = \pm 1$ . Let  $D_{\eta}$  be the class of reflections  $t_v: x \mapsto x + \frac{(x,v)}{(v,v)}v$ , where  $Q(v) = \eta$  (that is,  $(v,v) = -\eta)$ , in the orthogonal group  $O_n^{\varepsilon}(3)$  acting on V. Here  $t_v$  and  $t_w$  commute when (v,w)=0. Otherwise,  $t_vt_wt_v=t_u$ , where  $u=v-\eta(v,w)w$ . The subgroup of  $O_n^{\varepsilon}(3)$  generated by  $D_{\eta}$  is called  $O_n^{\varepsilon,\eta}(3)$ . The Fischer graph is the orthogonality graph on the set X of nonsingular points of one kind. The Fischer space has as lines the intersections with X of tangent lines.
- (v)' The group  $S_6 = \operatorname{Sp}_4(2) = \operatorname{O}_4^{-,+}(3)$  appears three times on the list above. It is most familiar as  $S_6$ , where it has an outer automorphism interchanging transpositions (ij) and synthemes (ab)(cd)(ef). Both classes give a Fischer group. The geometries and graphs are the same.
- The existence of the outer automorphism is best understood in terms of  $O_4^{-,+}(3)$ . Each 3-transposition group  $O_{2m}^{-,+}(3)$  has two generating classes of 3-transpositions, the reflections of  $D_+$  and negative reflections of  $-D_-$ . As Q and -Q are isometric in even dimension, the two groups are canonically isomorphic, and these two classes are switched by an outer automorphism.
- (vi) The noncommuting graph  $\Delta$  of a set S of 3-transpositions is often called the diagram of S since the group  $\langle S \rangle$  must be a quotient of the Coxeter group with simply laced diagram  $\Delta$ . In particular, the generating reflection class of the finite Weyl groups  $W(A_m)$ ,  $W(D_m)$ , and  $W(E_m)$  are all classes of 3transpositions. The connected diagrams on three vertices are  $A_3$  with Weyl group  $S_4$ —yielding as Fischer space—the dual affine plane on 6 points—and

5.1. DEFINITION 125

 $\widetilde{A}_2$  with affine Weyl group  $(\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}): S_3$ , whose 3-transposition quotients are  $(2 \times 2): S_3 = S_4$  and  $(3 \times 3): S_3 = SU_3(2)'$ —yielding the dual affine plane again and the 9 point affine plane. This justifies the earlier claim that every 3-transposition group yields a Fischer space.

#### History

Fischer introduced classes of 3-transpositions—aiming to characterize the transposition class of the symmetric group—and was led to his broad classification (Theorem 5.2.2 below). Soon after that BUEKENHOUT [138] introduced the concept of Fischer space in order to provide a uniform geometric context for Fischer's examples.

# Maximal cliques in a Fischer graph

Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be a finite Fischer space with Fischer graph  $\Gamma$  and Fischer group G. Then G acts transitively on the set of maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$ . More precisely, if M and M' are two maximal cliques, then there is a  $g \in G$  mapping M to M' and fixing  $M \cap M'$  pointwise. (Indeed, since  $M \cup M'$  is not a clique, we can choose  $x \in M \setminus M'$  and  $y \in M' \setminus M$  joined by a 3-line  $\{x, y, z\}$ . Now  $s_z = s_x s_y s_x$  fixes  $M \cap M'$  pointwise and maps x to y, so that it sends M to a maximal clique with larger intersection with M'.)

Let  $G_M$  be the stabilizer in G of the maximal clique M. Then  $G_M$  contains the elementary abelian 2-group  $\langle s_x \mid x \in M \rangle$  as a normal subgroup.

If  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is connected, then G is transitive on X and hence on pairs (x, M) with  $x \in M$ . It follows that  $G_M$  is transitive on M.

#### Subspaces

Every subspace of a Fischer space is again a Fischer space. If  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  is a Fischer space, then the subset Y is a subspace if and only if Y is invariant under  $s_y$  for all  $y \in Y$ .

The connected components of Fischer spaces are subspaces. Conversely, given a collection of Fischer spaces  $(X_i, \mathcal{L}_i)$ , where the  $X_i$  are disjoint, the union  $(\bigcup_i X_i, \bigcup_i \mathcal{L}_i)$  is a Fischer space. If the  $(X_i, \mathcal{L}_i)$  are connected, they are the connected components of their union.

Also the connected components of Fischer graphs are subspaces. (If C is such a component, and  $\{x,y,z\}$  is a line with  $x,y\in C$ , then  $s_x$  maps a path from x to y into a path from x to z, so that also  $z\in C$ .)

Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be a Fischer space with Fischer graph  $\Gamma$ . For each  $x \in X$ , the set  $\Gamma(x)$  of neighbours of x in  $\Gamma$ , that is, the set of points noncollinear with x in  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ , is a subspace. (And so is  $x^{\perp} = \{x\} \cup \Gamma(x)$ .)

### Diameter

The connected components of the collinearity and noncollinearity graphs of a Fischer space have diameter at most 2.

(Indeed, if  $a \sim b \sim c \sim d$  is an induced path in the collinearity graph, then both a and d are collinear with the third point of the line bc.

If  $a \sim b \sim c \sim d$  is an induced path in the Fischer graph, then let e be the third point of the line ac (then  $b \sim e$ ), f the third point of de, and g the third

point of bf. The plane acd shows that  $a \sim f$ , so  $a \sim g$ . The plane bde shows that  $d \sim g$ . So  $a \sim g \sim d$  is a shorter path.)

# Quotient spaces and imprimitivity

Let  $F = (X, \mathcal{L})$  be a Fischer space with Fischer group G, and let  $\Pi$  be a G-invariant partition of X. Then each  $Y \in \Pi$  is a subspace of F. Moreover,  $\Pi$ , together with the lines  $\{Y, Y', Y''\}$  where Y, Y', Y'' are distinct elements of  $\Pi$  and there are points  $y \in Y$ ,  $y' \in Y'$ ,  $y'' \in Y''$  with  $\{y, y', y''\} \in \mathcal{L}$ , is again a Fischer space, called the *quotient space*  $F/\Pi$  of F with respect to  $\Pi$ .

(Indeed, if  $\{y,y',y''\} \in \mathcal{L}$ , then  $s_y$  interchanges Y' and Y'', so for each  $z \in Y'$  there is a line  $\{y,z,s_y(z)\}$  with  $s_y(z) \in Y''$ . Similarly, y' and y'' are collinear with each point of Y, and  $Y \cup Y' \cup Y''$  is a subspace of F.)

There are three sources of nontrivial invariant partitions, two of which were mentioned above:

- (i) The connected components of a disconnected Fischer space. The quotient Fischer space is a collection of points with no lines.
- (ii) The connected components of the Fischer graph. The quotient Fischer space has complete collinearity graph. (See the discussion of Hall triple systems below.)
- (iii) Degenerate forms on classical spaces. In examples (ii)–(v) above, the form in question can be degenerate as long as the points of the Fischer space (transvection and reflection centers v) are chosen outside the radical. Nontrivial blocks of the invariant partition consist of the points in the same coset of the radical. In the characteristic 2 examples (ii)–(iv) the resulting group will have a noncentral normal 2-subgroup that respects the partition, while in case (v) the corresponding noncentral normal subgroup wil be a 3-group.

#### Rank 3

Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be a finite Fischer space. Its Fischer group G is transitive (in its permutation action on X) when the space is connected. Suppose that moreover the action of G on X (with |X| > 3) is primitive. Then this action is rank 3 (cf. FISCHER [299] (3.3.5)).

# 5.2 Fischer's classification

Since  $g(s_x) = s_{gx}$ , it follows that  $s_x$  is central in  $G_x$ . From this, and Iwasawa's Lemma we see that if G acts primitively on X, it is close to being simple.

**Lemma 5.2.1** ('Iwasawa's Lemma', cf. [424], [612] (1.2)) Let G be a group acting primitively on a set X. Let  $x \in X$  and suppose that  $G_x$  has an abelian normal subgroup A such that  $G = \langle {}^gA \mid g \in G \rangle$ . If  $N \unlhd G$ , then  $N \subseteq G[X]$  (the pointwise stabilizer of X) or  $N \supseteq G'$  (the commutator subgroup of G). In particular, if G = G', then G/G[X] is simple.

In our case (i.e., G primitive), we can take  $A = \langle s_x \rangle$  and  $G_{[X]} = 1$  so that any nontrivial normal subgroup of G contains G'. Also, either G = G' or G' has index 2 in G; in fact one easily proves that if  $1 < N \le G$  then  $G = N \cup Ns_x$ .

(As follows: G is primitive, so N is transitive, and  $G=NG_x$ . Now any element of G is a product of conjugates of  $s_x$ , i.e., of the form  $(n_1g_1s_xg_1^{-1}n_1^{-1}).(n_2g_2s_xg_2^{-1}n_2^{-1})...$ , where  $n_i \in N$  and  $g_i \in G_x$ . And this reduces to  $(n_1s_xn_1^{-1}).(n_2s_xn_2^{-1})...$  since  $s_x$  is central in  $G_x$ . If the number of factors is even, this is in N (since N is normal), otherwise in  $Ns_x$ .)

Since G'' is normal in G, either G'' = G' or G'' = 1. But in the latter case G' is abelian and transitive, hence regular and we find that  $|X| = p^h$  and G' is elementary abelian; since X is connected, G' contains elements of order 3, so p = 3; now our linear space is obtained from AG(h,3) by replacing all 3-lines in some parallel classes by 2-lines, and G' is the translation group. Clearly,  $s_x$  preserves parallelism, so that each parallel class of lines is a system of imprimitivity for G, a contradiction unless |X| = 1 or |X| = 3. This shows that in all cases, if G is primitive on X, then G' = G''.

Let Z(G) be the center of G and  $O_p(G)$  the largest normal p-subgroup of G. (Then we saw  $Z(G) = O_p(G) = 1$  unless |X| = 3.) Now we can state the main theorem of Fischer.

**Theorem 5.2.2** (FISCHER [299]) Let G be a finite group, generated by a conjugacy class D of 3-transpositions. If  $O_2(G)$  and  $O_3(G)$  are both contained in the center Z(G) of G, then G/Z(G) is one of the following:

- (i) the trivial group,
- (ii) a symmetric group  $S_n$  with  $n \geq 5$ ,
- (iii) a symplectic group  $Sp_{2n}(2)$  with  $n \geq 3$ ,
- (iv) a unitary group  $PSU_n(2)$  with  $n \geq 5$ ,
- (v) an orthogonal group  $O_{2n}^{\pm}(2)$  with  $n \geq 4$ ,
- (vi)  $\mathsf{PO}_n^{\pm,+}(3)$ , the subgroup of index 2 in  $\mathsf{PO}_n^{\pm}(3)$  generated by the reflections in norm 1 vectors, where  $n \geq 5$ ,
  - (vii)  $\Omega_8^+(2).S_3$  or  $P\Omega_8^+(3).S_3$ ,
  - (viii) Fi<sub>22</sub>, Fi<sub>23</sub>, or Fi<sub>24</sub>.

If  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a Fischer space, then its 3-clique extension and sometimes also its 2-coclique extension are also collinearity graphs of Fischer spaces. It is this construction that is ruled out by the condition that  $O_2(G)$  and  $O_3(G)$  are contained in Z(G). In Cuypers & Hall [228] the classification is redone, without this hypothesis.

# Fischer graphs

We already mentioned most of the examples. Here we give the parameters and some further detail. Recall that a Fischer graph is the noncollinearity graph of a Fischer space.

(i) In  $S_n$   $(n \ge 2)$  the set D of involutions is the set of transpositions (except for  $S_6$ , where there are two possibilities). The corresponding graph is  $\overline{T(n)}$ . The parameters are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} v = \binom{n}{2}, & k = \binom{n-2}{2}, & \lambda = \binom{n-4}{2}, & \mu = \binom{n-3}{2}, \\ r = 1, & s = -(n-3), & f = \frac{1}{2}n(n-3), & g = n-1. \end{array}$$

The group has order n! and  $(S_n)' = A_n$ , of order  $\frac{1}{2}n!$ , is simple for  $n \ge 5$ .

(ii) In  $\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(2)$   $(n \geq 1)$  the set D of involutions is the set of transvections  $t_a: x \mapsto x + (x, a)a$ . The corresponding graph is the symplectic graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(2))$ 

(note that  $t_a$  and  $t_b$  commute if and only if (a,b)=0, i.e.,  $a\perp b$ ). The parameters are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} v=2^{2n}-1, & k=2^{2n-1}-2, & \lambda=2^{2n-2}-3, & \mu=2^{2n-2}-1, \\ r,s=\pm 2^{n-1}-1, & f,g=2^{2n-1}\pm 2^{n-1}-1. \end{array}$$

The group has order  $2^{n^2} \prod_{i=1}^n (2^{2i} - 1)$  and is simple for  $n \geq 3$ . For n = 2 we have  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(2) \simeq \mathsf{O}_4^{-,-}(3) \simeq \mathsf{S}_6$  and we find  $\overline{T(6)}$  again; it occurs again under (v). For n = 1 we have  $\mathsf{Sp}_2(2) \simeq \mathsf{S}_3$  and the graph is  $\overline{K_3}$ .

(iii) In  $O_{2n}^{\pm}(2)$   $(n \geq 3)$  the set D of involutions is the set of transvections  $t_a: x \mapsto x + (x,a)a$  with Q(a) = 1. The corresponding graph is the graph  $NO_{2n}^{\pm}(2)$  (nonsingular points, adjacent when orthogonal). The parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$  are:

$$v = 2^{2n-1} - \varepsilon 2^{n-1}, \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon 2^{n-2} - 1,$$

$$k = 2^{2n-2} - 1, \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon 2^{n-1} - 1,$$

$$\lambda = 2^{2n-3} - 2, \qquad m_1 = \frac{4}{3}(2^{2n-2} - 1),$$

$$\mu = 2^{2n-3} + \varepsilon 2^{n-2}, \qquad m_2 = \frac{1}{3}(2^{n-1} - \varepsilon)(2^n - \varepsilon).$$

The group has order  $2^{n(n-1)+1}(2^n \mp 1) \prod_{i=1}^{n-1}(2^{2i}-1)$  and has simple commutator subgroup  $\Omega_{2n}^{\pm}(2)$  of index 2.

(If n=2 then  $\Omega_4^-(2) \simeq \mathsf{Alt}(5)$  is still simple, but  $\Omega_4^+(2) \simeq \mathsf{S}_3 \times \mathsf{S}_3$ . In the former case the graph is the Petersen graph, in the latter  $K_{3,3}$ .)

(iv) In  $\mathsf{PSU}_n(2)$   $(n \geq 4 \text{ or } n = 2)$  the set D of involutions is the set of unitary transvections  $x \mapsto x + (x, p)p$  with isotropic p. The corresponding graph is the unitary graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{U}_n(2))$  (isotropic points, adjacent when orthogonal). Let  $\varepsilon = (-1)^n$ . The parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1 \theta_1^{m_1} \theta_2^{m_2}$  are:

$$\begin{split} v &= \frac{1}{3}(2^n - \varepsilon)(2^{n-1} + \varepsilon), & \theta_1 &= -1 + \varepsilon 2^{n-2} \\ k &= \frac{4}{3}(2^{n-2} - \varepsilon)(2^{n-3} + \varepsilon), & \theta_2 &= -1 - \varepsilon 2^{n-3} \\ \lambda &= \frac{16}{3}(2^{n-4} - \varepsilon)(2^{n-5} + \varepsilon) + 3, & m_1 &= \frac{4}{9}(2^n - \varepsilon)(2^{n-3} + \varepsilon) \\ \mu &= \frac{1}{4}k &= \frac{1}{3}(2^{n-2} - \varepsilon)(2^{n-3} + \varepsilon), & m_2 &= \frac{8}{9}(2^{n-2} - \varepsilon)(2^{n-1} + \varepsilon). \end{split}$$

so that  $v-k-1=2^{2n-3}$ . The group has order  $\frac{1}{(n,3)}2^{\binom{n}{2}}\prod_{i=2}^n(2^i-(-1)^i)$  and is simple for  $n\geq 4$ .

(v) In  $O_n^{\varepsilon}(3)$  consider the reflections  $t_a: x \mapsto x + \frac{(x,a)}{(a,a)}a$  with nonsingular a. The reflections  $t_a, t_b$  commute when (a, b) = 0. The group preserves the value of Q and there are two conjugacy classes  $D_{\eta}$  ( $\eta = \pm 1$ ) of such reflections, consisting of the  $t_a$  with  $Q(a) = \eta$ . Let  $O_n^{\varepsilon,\eta}(3)$  be the subgroup generated by  $D_{\eta}$ .

If n is even, say n=2m, the corresponding Fischer graph is  $NO_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(3)$ . Its parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta_1^{m_1}$   $\theta_2^{m_2}$  are:

$$v = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^m - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_1 = \varepsilon 3^{m-1},$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon), \qquad \theta_2 = -\varepsilon 3^{m-2},$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-2}(3^{m-1} + \varepsilon), \qquad m_1 = \frac{1}{8}(3^m - \varepsilon)(3^{m-1} - \varepsilon),$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-2} - \varepsilon), \qquad m_2 = \frac{9}{8}(3^{2m-2} - 1).$$

The group  $\mathsf{O}_{2m}^{\varepsilon,-}(3)$  has order  $\frac{2}{d}3^{m(m-1)}(3^m-\varepsilon)\prod_{i=1}^{m-1}(3^{2i}-1)$  where  $d:=(4,3^m-\varepsilon)$ , and has commutator subgroup  $\mathsf{O}_{2m}^{\varepsilon,+}(3)\simeq\mathsf{P}\Omega_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(3)$  of index 2; this latter group is simple, except when m=2 and  $\varepsilon=+1$ , in which case  $\mathsf{P}\Omega_4^+(3)\simeq\mathsf{A}_4\times\mathsf{A}_4$ .

If n is odd, say n = 2m + 1, the corresponding Fischer graph is  $NO_{2m+1}(3)$ . Its parameters are:

$$v = \frac{1}{2}3^{m}(3^{m} + \eta), \qquad r = 3^{m-1},$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m} - \eta), \qquad s = -3^{m-1},$$

$$\lambda = \mu, \qquad f = \frac{v-1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}(3^{m} - \eta),$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2}3^{m-1}(3^{m-1} - \eta), \qquad g = \frac{v-1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}(3^{m} - \eta).$$

Here  $\eta$  is chosen such that for  $\eta = 1$  (resp. -1) the perp of a vertex is a hyperbolic (resp. elliptic) quadric. This corresponds to the  $\eta$  as used earlier if we fix Q to have discriminant 1.

The group  $\mathsf{O}^{+,-}_{2m+1}(3) \simeq \mathsf{PO}_{2m+1}(3)$  has order  $3^{m^2} \prod_{i=1}^m (3^{2i}-1)$  and has simple commutator subgroup  $\mathsf{O}^{+,+}_{2m+1}(3) \simeq \mathsf{P}\Omega_{2m+1}(3)$  of index 2. (The first + in these group denotations is just a place-holder: there is no  $\varepsilon$  here. Sometimes people use the first sign to denote the discriminant of Q. If Q defines  $\mathsf{O}^{\varepsilon,\eta}_{2m+1}(q)$ , then -Q defines  $\mathsf{O}^{-\varepsilon,-\eta}_{2m+1}(q)$ .)

### Group notation

Notation for the orthogonal groups in characteristic 3 varies.

Given a quadratic form Q on the vector space V of dimension n over  $\mathbb{F}_3$ , one defines a symmetric bilinear form by (x,y)=Q(x+y)-Q(x)-Q(y), so that (x,x)=2Q(x)=-Q(x). The reflection corresponding to a nonsingular vector v is  $t_v: x\mapsto x-2\frac{(x,v)}{(v,v)}v=x-\frac{(x,v)}{Q(v)}=x+(v,v)(x,v)v$ , and all authors agree. There are two conjucacy classes  $D_\eta$  of such reflections, and the Fischer groups  $O_n^{\varepsilon,\eta}(3)$  are the groups generated by  $D_\eta$  in O(V,Q) of type  $\varepsilon$ .

Aschbacher ([9], p. 44) lets  $D_{\eta}$  consist of the  $t_v$  with  $Q(v) = \eta$ . Fischer ([299]) uses  $(v,v) = \eta$  instead, so has the opposite sign.

Aschbacher, Fischer and others define and use a discriminant  $\delta$  for Q to distinguish forms, and they denote their groups  $\mathsf{O}_{\delta}^{\delta,\eta}(3)$ . Aschbacher takes as  $\delta$  the discriminant of the polar bilinear form  $f_Q$  given by Q(x+y)-Q(x)-Q(y), while Fischer lets  $\delta$  be the discriminant of the diagonal bilinear form  $d_Q$  determined by  $d_Q(x,x)=Q(x)$ . We have  $f_Q=-d_Q$ . In even dimension the distinction does not change the determinant, but in odd dimension it negates it. If n=2m is even, then the Witt sign  $\varepsilon$  equals  $(-1)^m\delta$ . If Q defines  $\mathsf{O}_{2m+1}^{\delta,\eta}(3)$ , then -Q defines  $\mathsf{O}_{2m+1}^{-\delta,-\eta}(3)$ .

(vi) The graphs in the last three cases have parameters

The groups have orders

$$\begin{split} |\mathsf{Fi}_{22}| &= 2^{17} \cdot 3^9 \cdot 5^2 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13, \\ |\mathsf{Fi}_{23}| &= 2^{18} \cdot 3^{13} \cdot 5^2 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 13 \cdot 17 \cdot 23, \\ |\mathsf{Fi}_{24}| &= 2^{22} \cdot 3^{16} \cdot 5^2 \cdot 7^3 \cdot 11 \cdot 13 \cdot 17 \cdot 23 \cdot 29. \end{split}$$

The first two are simple, the third has simple commutator subgroup of index 2. The point stabilizers are  $2.\mathsf{PSU}_6(2)$ ,  $2.\mathsf{Fi}_{22}$  and  $2.\mathsf{Fi}_{23}$ , respectively. These graphs have maximal cliques of size 22, 23 and 24, respectively, and the stabilizers of the maximal cliques are the Mathieu groups  $\mathsf{M}_{22}$ ,  $\mathsf{M}_{23}$  and  $\mathsf{M}_{24}$ .

The group  $\mathsf{Fi}_{22}$  has exactly one other rank 3 representation. It has parameters

The point stabilizer is  $O_7^{+,+}(3)$  of order  $2^9 \cdot 3^9 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 13$ .

Also Fi<sub>23</sub> has exactly one other rank 3 representation. It has parameters

The point stabilizer is  $O_8^{+,+}(3).S_3$  (=  $P\Omega_8^+(3).S_3$ ) of order  $2^{12} \cdot 3^{12} \cdot 5^2 \cdot 7 \cdot 13 \times 6$ .

In both cases the points of the graph are the 3-lines through a fixed point in the next larger graph (belonging to  $Fi_{23}$  and  $Fi_{24}$ , respectively), where two lines are adjacent when they span a dual affine plane of order 2. The lines through a fixed point in the  $Fi_{22}$  graph give the Conway graph for  $U_6(2).2$  (§10.69).

# 5.3 Hall triple systems

A Steiner triple system is a point-line geometry where any two points determine a unique line, and lines have three points. (That is, is a 2-(v, 3, 1) design.) A Hall triple system is a Steiner triple system in which any two intersecting lines are contained in a subsystem isomorphic to  $\mathsf{AG}(2,3)$ . That is, Hall triple systems are precisely the connected Fischer spaces without 6-point subplanes, or, equivalently, precisely those whose Fischer graph is edgeless.

These systems were first investigated in HALL [366], where it is shown that a Steiner triple system satisfies the defining property for a Hall triple system if and only if for each point x there is an automorphism  $s_x$  of order at most 2 fixing only that point. If this is the case, then all  $s_x$  are conjugate, and for distinct x, y the product  $s_x s_y$  has order 3.

Obvious examples of Hall triple systems are the affine spaces AG(n,3). The smallest nonaffine example has order 81 (*loc. cit.*).

The order (number of points) of a Hall triple system is a power of 3. A short proof is given in [359].

#### Commutative Moufang loops of exponent 3

A quasigroup is a set Q with binary operation  $\circ$  such that in  $x \circ y = z$  any two of x, y, z uniquely determine the third. A loop is a quasigroup with two-sided identity e (satisfying  $e \circ x = x \circ e = x$  for all  $x \in Q$ ). A Moufang quasigroup is a quasigroup satisfying the identity  $x \circ (y \circ (x \circ z)) = ((x \circ y) \circ x) \circ z$  for all  $x, y, z \in Q$ . Every Moufang quasigroup is a loop ([462]).

Any Steiner triple system  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  defines a commutative idempotent quasigroup  $(X, \circ)$  by  $x \circ x = x$  and  $x \circ y = z$  if  $\{x, y, z\} \in \mathcal{B}$ . It also defines a loop (X, \*, e) if we pick an arbitrary element  $e \in X$  and define  $x * y = (e \circ x) \circ (e \circ y)$ .

Moufang loops with at most 2 generators are associative (Moufang [518]; [133], p. 117). In particular, powers of an element are well-defined. A Moufang loop (X, \*, e) is said to be of exponent 3 if  $x^3 = e$  for all  $x \in X$ .

Hall triple systems are equivalent to commutative Moufang loops of exponent 3 (Bruck, cf. [367]). (Indeed, the above recipe produces a commutative Moufang loop of exponent 3 from any Hall triple system and arbitrarily chosen e. Conversely, a commutative Moufang loop (X, \*, e) of exponent 3 becomes a Hall triple system with the lines  $\{x, y, x^2 * y^2\}$ . This correspondence is 1-1: the isomorphism type of (X, \*, e) does not depend on the choice of e since the corresponding Fischer group is transitive on points.) See also [488].

# 5.4 Cotriangular graphs

A cotriangular space is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  with lines of size 3, such that whenever a point x is not on a line L, it is collinear with none or all but one of the points of L. A Fischer space where any two intersecting lines span a subspace isomorphic to the dual affine plane of order 2 is a cotriangular space.

A cotriangular graph is a graph in which every nonedge lies in a 3-coclique ('cotriangle') T such that every vertex outside T is adjacent to one or all of the vertices of T. The noncollinearity graph of a cotriangular space is a cotriangular graph. A clique extension of a cotriangular graph is again cotriangular. A cotriangular graph is called reduced when  $x^{\perp} = y^{\perp}$  implies x = y. A reduced cotriangular graph is the noncollinearity graph of a unique cotriangular space. A graph  $\Gamma$  is called coconnected when its complement  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is connected.

**Theorem 5.4.1** (SHULT [589], cf. [365]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite reduced coconnected cotriangular graph. Then  $\Gamma$  is either (i)  $N_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  ( $n \geq 3$ ), or (ii)  $Sp_{2n}(2)$  ( $n \geq 3$ ), or (iii)  $\overline{T(n)}$  ( $n \geq 2$ ,  $n \neq 4$ ).

Here  $N_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  is the graph on the nonsingular vectors in a vector space of dimension 2n over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form of type  $\varepsilon$ , adjacent when orthogonal,  $Sp_{2n}(2)$  is the graph on the nonzero vectors in a vector space of dimension 2n over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a nondegenerate symplectic form, adjacent when orthogonal, and  $\overline{T(n)}$  is the complement of the triangular graph T(n). Thus, the cotriangular graphs of the theorem are among the Fischer graphs for examples (i)–(iii) in the list of Fischer spaces in §5.1.

This theorem was generalized to the infinite case in Hall [362, 363]. The '1 or 3 neighbours' of the definition of cotriangular was generalized to 'an odd number of neighbours' in Brouwer & Shull [126].

The locally cotriangular graphs are determined in Hall & Shult [365]. See also Hall [364], Th. 6.2. The special case of locally Petersen graphs was done in Hall [358]. The special case of locally  $K_{3,3}$  or Petersen graphs was done in Blokhuis & Brouwer [66].

# Cotriangular graphs and 2-ranks

A graph  $\Gamma$  is cotriangular (resp. the collinearity graph of a polar space with lines of size 3) precisely when the adjacency matrix  $\overline{A}$  of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  has the property that the mod 2 sum of any two rows corresponding to nonadjacent (resp. adjacent) vertices in  $\Gamma$  is again a row of  $\overline{A}$ .

The graphs that occur in this situation are characterized by their low 2-rank:

**Theorem 5.4.2** (PEETERS [553]) For  $n \ge 2$  the strongly regular graphs  $Sp_{2n}(2)$ ,  $S_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$ ,  $N_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  and their complements are uniquely determined by their parameters and the minimality of the 2-rank, which is 2n+1 for the graphs mentioned, and 2n for their complements.

Here  $S_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  is the graph on the singular vectors in a vector space of dimension 2n over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form of type  $\varepsilon$ , adjacent when orthogonal. The parameters are:

Name	v	k	r	s
$Sp_{2n}(2)$	$2^{2n} - 1$	$2^{2n-1}-2$	$2^{n-1}-1$	$-2^{n-1}-1$
$S_{2n}^{+}(2)$	$2^{2n-1} + 2^{n-1} - 1$	$2^{2n-2} + 2^{n-1} - 2$	$2^{n-1}-1$	$-2^{n-2}-1$
$S_{2n}^{-}(2)$	$2^{2n-1} - 2^{n-1} - 1$	$2^{2n-2} - 2^{n-1} - 2$	$2^{n-2}-1$	$-2^{n-1}-1$
$N_{2n}^{+}(2)$	$2^{2n-1} - 2^{n-1}$	$2^{2n-2}-1$	$2^{n-2}-1$	$-2^{n-1}-1$
$N_{2n}^{-1}(2)$	$2^{2n-1} + 2^{n-1}$	$2^{2n-2}-1$	$2^{n-1}-1$	$-2^{n-2}-1$

(We followed the notation used in the literature. Elsewhere in this volume we used the names  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_{2n}(2))$ ,  $\Gamma(\mathsf{O}_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2))$  and  $NO_{2n}^{\varepsilon}(2)$  for these graphs.)

# 5.5 Locally grid graphs

A grid graph  $p \times q$  is the Cartesian product of the complete graphs  $K_p$  and  $K_q$  (with  $(x, y) \sim (x', y')$  when either x = x',  $y \sim y'$  or  $x \sim x'$ , y = y').

A graph  $\Gamma$  is locally grid when each point neighbourhood  $\Gamma(x)$  is a grid graph. If  $\Gamma$  is connected, then it follows that there are p,q such that  $\Gamma$  is locally  $p \times q$ . For example, the Johnson graph J(p+q,p) is locally  $p \times q$ . Hall [362] observes that classifying locally  $3 \times q$  graphs is equivalent to classifying cotriangular Fischer spaces.

**Theorem 5.5.1** (Hall [362, 363]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a locally  $3 \times q$  graph. Then there is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  with lines of size 3, and where any two intersecting lines span a subspace isomorphic to the dual affine plane of order 2, such that  $\Gamma$  is the line graph of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ : the vertices are the lines of  $(X, \mathcal{L})$ , adjacent when they meet. Conversely, such line graphs are locally  $3 \times q$  for some fixed q when connected.

For example, the graph J(m,3) is the line graph of T(m) with lines of the form  $\{(ij),(ik),(jk)\}$ . As another example, there are precisely two locally  $3\times 3$ 

grid graphs, on 16 and 20 vertices, namely  $\overline{4 \times 4}$  and J(6,3). The former is the line graph of PG(3,2) minus a line; the noncollinearity graph of this partial linear space is  $3K_4$ .

Locally grid graphs have been classified in a few other cases. It is easy to see that the unique connected locally  $2 \times q$  graph is the triangular graph T(q+2).

BLOKHUIS & BROUWER [65] show that there are precisely four connected locally  $4 \times 4$  grid graphs, on 35, 40, 40 and 70 vertices. The last one is J(8,4), the first one its antipodal quotient. The second is a member of an infinite family constructed in Cameron [159]. The third one is ugly, with a group that is not vertex-transitive.

A  $\mu$ -graph of a graph is the subgraph induced on the set of common neighbours of two vertices at distance 2.

In [65] the locally grid graphs such that all  $\mu$ -graphs are unions of 4-cycles are characterized (as quotients of a Johnson graph). In [307] certain locally grid graphs are classified where all  $\mu$ -graphs are hexagons. In [546] two types of locally  $5 \times 5$  graphs are constructed inside the  $O_6^+(4)$  polar graph. In [6] some locally  $n \times n$  graphs are constructed, and certain locally  $5 \times 5$  graphs are classified.

Grids are (thin) generalized quadrangles. More generally, people have looked at EGQs (extended generalized quadrangles) and at locally polar graphs. An early reference is BUEKENHOUT & HUBAUT [140].

## 5.6 Copolar spaces

## Gamma spaces

A gamma space is a partial linear space such that for each point p and line L the point p is collinear to 0, 1, or all points of L. Equivalently, a gamma space is a partial linear space such that the set of points collinear with any given point is a subspace. For an example, see §10.48.

For graphs of Lie type a strong form of this property holds, see [109], Theorem 10.6.3.

#### Delta spaces

A delta space is a partial linear space such that for each point p and line L the point p is collinear to 0, all-but-one, or all points of L. Equivalently, a delta space is a partial linear space such that the set of points not collinear with any given point is a subspace. Examples are the copolar spaces below.

The concepts of gamma space and delta space are due to D. G. Higman (in various talks, maybe there is no publication). In his terminology, a 'strict gamma space' is a gamma space in which the possibility 0 never occurs, that is, a polar space. A 'strict delta space' is a delta space in which the possibility 'all' never occurs. These are the copolar spaces studied below.

#### Copolar spaces

A copolar space is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  such that for each line L and point  $x \notin L$ , the point x is collinear with either 0 or all-but-one points of L.

For  $x \in X$ , let  $x^{\perp}$  be the set of all points of X collinear with x. The space is called *reduced* when  $x^{\perp} \setminus \{x\} \neq y^{\perp} \setminus \{y\}$  for distinct points x, y. The space is called of *order* q when all lines have size q + 1.

A copolar graph is a graph  $\Gamma$  that is the noncollinearity graph of a copolar space. Copolar spaces and copolar graphs generalize cotriangular spaces and cotriangular graphs (where lines have size 3).

**Theorem 5.6.1** (Hall [360]) A finite reduced connected copolar space has some fixed order q and is one of the following.

- (1) A single line of size q + 1.
- (2) The vertices and point neighbourhoods  $\Gamma(x) = x^{\perp} \setminus \{x\}$  of a Moore graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter 2 (a strongly regular graph with  $\lambda = 0$  and  $\mu = 1$ ). For  $q+1 \in \{2,3,7\}$  there is a unique example. All other examples have q+1=57, and no such examples are known.
- (3) The  $\binom{n}{2}$  pairs and  $\binom{n}{3}$  sets of three pairs contained in a fixed triple, in a fixed n-set. Here q+1=3.
- (4) The points outside a non-singular quadric in a projective space PG(d,q) with d odd and q=2, with the elliptic lines.
- (5) The points of a projective space PG(d,q) provided with a nondegenerate symplectic polarity, with the hyperbolic lines.

Examples (3) and (4) here are examples (i) and (iii) from the list of Fischer spaces in §5.1. The case q = 2 of (5) is example (ii).

## Chapter 6

# Golay codes, Witt designs, and Leech lattice

We collect preliminary material on codes, designs, geometries and lattices. Then construct the Golay codes, the Witt designs, and the Leech lattice.

## 6.1 Codes

A *code* is a subset of a metric space, so that there is a concept of distance. Our metric spaces will mostly be vector spaces with given basis.

Let V be a vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with fixed basis  $e_1, ..., e_n$ .

A code C is a subset of V. A linear code is a subspace of V. Its length is n. A binary (ternary) code is a code with q = 2 (resp. q = 3). The vector with all coordinates equal to zero (resp. one) will be denoted by  $\mathbf{0}$  (resp.  $\mathbf{1}$ ).

The Hamming distance  $d_H(u, v)$  between two vectors  $u, v \in V$  is the number of coordinates where they differ:  $d_H(u, v) = |\{i \mid u_i \neq v_i\}|$  when  $u = \sum u_i e_i$ ,  $v = \sum v_i e_i$ . The weight of a vector u is its number of nonzero coordinates, i.e.,  $d_H(u, \mathbf{0})$ .

The minimum distance d(C) of a code C is  $\min\{d_H(u,v) \mid u,v \in C, u \neq v\}$ . The support of a vector is the set of coordinate positions where it has a nonzero coordinate.

Two codes are called *equivalent* when one is obtained from the other by a permutation of coordinate positions, followed by a permutation of the set of coordinate values, independently for each coordinate position. Equivalent codes have the same size and length and minimum distance.

An  $(n, M, d)_q$ -code is a code of length n, size M and minimum distance at least d. An  $[n, k, d]_q$ -code is a linear code of length n, dimension k and minimum distance at least d. Its size is  $q^k$ . The subscript q is omitted for binary codes.

In a binary code, the *complement* of the vector u is u + 1.

## 6.1.1 The Golay codes

**Theorem 6.1.1** There exist codes, unique up to equivalence, with the indicated values of n, q, |C| and d(C):

	n	q	C	d(C)	$name\ of\ C$
(i)	23	2	4096	7	binary Golay code
(ii)	24	2	4096	8	extended binary Golay code
(iii)	11	3	729	5	$ternary\ Golay\ code$
(iv)	12	3	729	6	extended ternary Golay code

If they contain 0, these codes are linear (with dimensions 12, 12, 6, 6).

Below we first construct some examples of codes with these parameters, then we study their properties, and we finish showing uniqueness. The binary part of this theorem will be proved in full. For some details in the ternary case we refer to the literature.

#### 6.1.2 The Golay codes — constructions

We give three constructions of the extended binary Golay code, and a construction of the binary and ternary Golay codes.

## A construction of the extended binary Golay code

This code is the lexicographically first code with word length n=24 and minimum distance 8: write down the numbers  $0, 1, ..., 2^{24} - 1$  in binary and consider them as binary vectors of length 24. Cross out each vector that has distance less than 8 to a previous non-crossed out vector. The 4096 vectors not crossed out form the extended binary Golay code.

Proof: just do it. Some work may be saved by observing (M. R. Best) that any lexicographically minimal binary code with a number of vectors that is a power of two is linear so that all one needs are the 12 base vectors. These turn out to be

## Construction from the icosahedron

Let A be the adjacency matrix of (the 1-skeleton of) the icosahedron (with 12 vertices, regular of valency 5). Then the rows of the  $12 \times 24$  matrix  $(I \ J-A)$ generate the extended binary Golay code.

6.1. CODES 137

## Construction as quadratic residue codes

For (n,q)=(11,3) or (23,2) consider the linear code generated over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  by the n vectors  $c_i$   $(1 \le i \le n)$  with coordinates

$$(c_i)_j = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } j - i \text{ is a nonzero square mod } n, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

This yields the ternary and binary Golay codes, and shows that these have an automorphism that permutes the 11 or 23 coordinate positions cyclically.

## Two Hamming codes

Let H be the [8,4,4] extended binary Hamming code consisting of the 8 rows of  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{0}^{\top} \\ \mathbf{1} & F \end{pmatrix}$  (where F = circ(0110100) is the incidence matrix of the Fano plane PG(2,2) and their complements.

Let  $H^*$  be the code obtained by replacing F by  $F^* = \text{circ}(0001011)$ . Then  $H \cap H^* = \{0, 1\}.$ 

Let  $C = \{(a + x, b + x, a + b + x) \mid a, b \in H, x \in H^*\}$ . Then C has word length 24, dimension 12 and minimum distance 8 as one easily checks. Hence Cis the extended binary Golay code. This representation shows an automorphism with cycle structure  $1^37^3$ .

#### Hexacode and Miracle Octad Generator

Up to equivalence, there is a unique  $[6,3,4]_4$  code, known as the hexacode. A generator matrix is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & \omega^2 & \omega \end{bmatrix}$$

The weight enumerator (see below) is  $1 + 45x^4 + 18x^6$ . This code is self-dual (for the sesquilinear form  $f(x,y) = \sum_{i} \bar{x_i} y_i$ ).

The extended binary Golay code can be defined in terms of the hexacode as follows: codewords are binary  $4 \times 6$  matrices M that satisfy:

- (i) The six column sums and the sum of the top row all have the same parity.
- (ii) Let  $n = (0, 1, \omega, \omega^2)$ . Then  $n^{\top}M$  is a codeword in the hexacode.

This description is due to Curtis [226], and known as the Miracle Octad Generator or MOG.

#### Properties and uniqueness 6.1.3

We study properties of (arbitrary) codes with parameters as in Theorem 6.1.1.

The codes (i) and (iii) are perfect, i.e., the balls with radius  $\frac{1}{2}(d(C)-1)$  around the code words partition the vector space.

(Proof by counting:  $|\text{ball}| = 1 + \binom{23}{1} + \binom{23}{2} + \binom{23}{3} = 2048 = 2^{11}$  in case (i), and  $|\text{ball}| = 1 + 2\binom{11}{1} + 4\binom{11}{2} = 243 = 3^5$  in case (iii).) Except for the repetition codes (with |C| = q, d(C) = n), there are no other

perfect codes C with d(C) > 1 (Tietäväinen [621], Van Lint [476])<sup>1</sup>.

 $<sup>^1\</sup>mathrm{More}$  generally, if the alphabet size q is not necessarily a prime power, nonexistence of perfect codes is known for  $d \geq 7$ . There are partial results for d = 5.

From now on, assume that C contains  $\mathbf{0}$ . The weight enumerators  $A(x) := \sum a_i x^i$ , where  $a_i$  is the number of code words of weight i, are:

- (i)  $1 + 253x^7 + 506x^8 + 1288x^{11} + 1288x^{12} + 506x^{15} + 253x^{16} + x^{23}$
- (ii)  $1 + 759x^8 + 2576x^{12} + 759x^{16} + x^{24}$
- (iii)  $1 + 132x^5 + 132x^6 + 330x^8 + 110x^9 + 24x^{11}$
- (iv)  $1 + 264x^6 + 440x^9 + 24x^{12}$

(Proof: For cases (i) and (iii) use the fact that the codes are perfect. E.g. in case (iii) the ball around  ${\bf 0}$  covers the vectors of weight at most two. The  $2^3\binom{11}{3}$  vectors of weight 3 must be covered by balls around codewords of weight 5, so that  $a_5=2^3.\binom{11}{3}/\binom{5}{3}=132$ . Next  $a_6=(2^4.\binom{11}{4}-132.\binom{5}{4}-132.\binom{5}{3}.2)/\binom{6}{4}=132$ . Etc. For cases (ii) and (iv), use that dropping any coordinate yields a case (i) or (iii) code.)

The codes (ii) and (iv) are *self-dual*, i.e., with the standard inner product  $(u, v) = \sum u_i v_i$  one has  $C = C^{\perp}$  for these codes. In particular codes (ii) and (iv) are linear.

(Proof: If  $v \in C$ , then also C-v contains  $\mathbf{0}$ , hence has the same weight enumerator as C. In the binary case this means that all distances are divisible by 4 so that all inner products vanish. In the ternary case, (u,v)=(u-v,u-v)-(u,u)-(v,v)=0. That shows  $C\subseteq C^\perp$ . But  $C^\perp$  is linear. Since |C| is  $2^{12}$  and  $3^6$  in the two cases, the span  $\langle C \rangle$  has dimension at least 12 resp. 6, so that  $C^\perp$  has dimension at most 12 resp. 6, and equality holds.)

The codes (i) and (iii) are linear.

(Proof: Given one of the extended codes one may puncture it by deleting one coordinate position. This produces (i) and (iii) from (ii), (iv). Conversely, given (i) one may construct (ii) by extending it, i.e., adding a parity check bit so as to make the weight of all code words even. After adding the check bit all distances are even, and  $d(C) \geq 8$ . This shows that every code (i) is linear. For codes (iii) (normalized by multiplying certain coordinate positions by -1 such that the normalized code contains 1) one may construct (iv) by adding a check trit so as to make the sum of all coordinates a multiple of three, as was shown by Delsarte & Goethals [256]. Hence every code (iii) is linear.)

The code (ii) is unique up to equivalence.

(Proof: Let C be a code as in (ii). From the weight enumerator we see that  $\mathbf{1} \in C$ . Let u be a weight 12 vector in C. The code  $C_u$  obtained from C by throwing away all coordinate positions where u has a 1, has word length 12 and dimension 11 and hence must be the even weight code (consisting of all vectors of even weight). This means that we can pick a basis for C consisting of u and 11 vectors  $v_j$  with  $(u+1,v_j)=2$  so as to get a generator matrix of the form  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{0}^\top & \mathbf{1}^\top & 1 \\ \mathbf{1} & I & K & \mathbf{1} \end{pmatrix}$ , where I is an identity matrix of order 11.

A little reflection shows that K is the incidence matrix of a 2-(11,5,2) biplane (see below). This shows uniqueness of C given the uniqueness of the 2-(11,5,2) biplane, and the latter is easily verified by hand.)

Finally, the code (i) is unique up to equivalence.

(Proof: the unique code (ii) has a group that is transitive on the 24 positions.)

6.1. CODES 139

We omit the uniqueness proof in the ternary case.

The supports of the code words of minimal nonzero weight form Steiner systems S(4,7,23), S(5,8,24), S(4,5,11) and S(5,6,12), respectively. (See the paragraph on Steiner systems.)

## 6.1.4 The Mathieu group $M_{24}$

 $M_{24}$  is by definition the automorphism group of the extended binary Golay code C, i.e., the group of permutations of the 24 coordinate positions preserving the code. For a beautiful discussion of this and related groups, see Conway [195].

Using the automorphisms visible in a few different constructions of the extended binary Golay code C it is not difficult to see

**Theorem 6.1.2**  $\mathsf{M}_{24}$  has order  $24 \cdot 23 \cdot 22 \cdot 21 \cdot 20 \cdot 16 \cdot 3$  and acts 5-transitively on the 24 coordinate positions.

Let a *point* be a coordinate position, and an *octad* be the support of a code word of weight 8.

**Theorem 6.1.3** Let H be the subgroup of  $M_{24}$  fixing an octad B (setwise) and a point  $x \notin B$ . Then  $H \simeq \mathsf{Alt}(8) \simeq \mathsf{PGL}(4,2)$ .

**Theorem 6.1.4**  $M_{24}$  is transitive on trios (partitions of the point set into 3 octads), sextets (partitions of the point set into six 4-sets, such that the union of any two is an octad) and dodecads (vectors in C of weight 12).

## 6.1.5 More uniqueness results

**Theorem 6.1.5** (a) Let  $C^{(i)}$  be a binary code containing  $\mathbf{0}$  with word length 24-i, minimum distance 8, and size at least  $2^{12-i}$ . If  $0 \le i \le 3$  then  $C^{(i)}$  is the i times shortened extended binary Golay code.

(b) Let  $C_0^{(i)}$  be a binary code containing  $\mathbf{0}$  with word length 23-i, minimum distance 7, and size at least  $2^{12-i}$ . If  $0 \le i \le 3$  then  $C_0^{(i)}$  is the i times shortened binary Golay code.

The weight enumerators are (for i > 0) given by

i	n	$\dim$	weight enumerator
1	23	11	$1 + 506x^8 + 1288x^{12} + 253x^{16}$
2	22	10	$1 + 330x^8 + 616x^{12} + 77x^{16}$
3	21	9	$1 + 210x^8 + 280x^{12} + 21x^{16}$
1	22	11	$1 + 176x^7 + 330x^8 + 672x^{11} + 616x^{12} + 176x^{15} + 77x^{16}$
2	21	10	$1 + 120x^7 + 210x^8 + 336x^{11} + 280x^{12} + 56x^{15} + 21x^{16}$
3	20	9	$1 + 80x^7 + 130x^8 + 160x^{11} + 120x^{12} + 16x^{15} + 5x^{16}$

Adding a parity check bit to  $C_0^{(i)}$  we find  $C^{(i)}$ , and for i > 0 the latter is the even weight subcode of  $C_0^{(i)}$ .

(c) Let  $C_{00}$  be a binary self-dual code with word length 22 and minimum distance 6. Then  $C_{00}$  is the once truncated binary Golay code.

It is true that a binary code with word length 20 and minimum distance 8 has size at most 256 ([317]), but there are many codes achieving this ([125]).

## 6.2 Designs

A t- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design is a set of v points together with a collection of subsets of size k (called blocks) such that each set of t points is in precisely  $\lambda$  blocks.

A Steiner system S(t, k, v) is such a design with  $\lambda = 1$ .

A projective plane PG(2, n) is a Steiner system  $S(2, n + 1, n^2 + n + 1)$ . (We shall not suppose that the plane is desarguesian.)

An affine plane AG(2, n) is a Steiner system  $S(2, n, n^2)$ .

A square design, or symmetric design, is a 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design with equally many points as blocks. A biplane is such a design with  $\lambda = 2$ .

A necessary condition for the existence of a t- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design is that  $\binom{k-i}{t-i}$  divides  $\lambda\binom{v-i}{t-i}$  for  $0 \le i \le t$  (since the number of blocks on a given i-set is an integer). WILSON [664] showed for t=2, and KEEVASH [447] showed for all t, that if  $t, k, \lambda$  are fixed, and the divisibility condition is satisfied, and v is sufficiently large, then a t- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design exists.

Given a t-(v, k,  $\lambda$ ) design one may delete one point and all blocks not containing that point and obtain a (t-1)-(v-1, k-1,  $\lambda$ ) design (called the *derived* design).

On the other hand, deleting a point and all blocks containing it one obtains a (t-1)- $(v-1,k,\frac{v-k}{k-t}\lambda)$  design (called the *residual* design).

A t- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design is also an i- $(v, k, \lambda_i)$  design for  $0 \le i \le t$ , with  $\lambda_i = \lambda(v - t + 1) \cdots (v - i)/(k - t + 1) \cdots (k - i)$ .

For a t-( $v, k, \lambda$ ) design, the number of blocks containing a point set X and disjoint from a point set Y (where  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$ ) can be expressed in the parameters  $t, v, k, \lambda, |X|, |Y|$  when  $|X \cup Y| \le t$ . Let us call these numbers  $\mu(|X|, |Y|)$ .

## 6.2.1 The Witt designs

We are mostly interested in the systems S(5,8,24) and S(5,6,12) and derived designs.

These designs are generally known as the *Witt designs* because of Witt [668, 669]. An earlier construction was given in Carmichael [171].

For S(5,8,24) we have:  $\lambda_5=1$ ,  $\lambda_4=5$ ,  $\lambda_3=21$ ,  $\lambda_2=77$ ,  $\lambda_1=253$ ,  $\lambda_0=759$ . The 'intersection' triangle here gives the numbers  $\mu(|X|,|Y|)$  with  $|X\cup Y|$  constant in each row and |X| increasing in each row, where  $X\cup Y$  is contained in a block.

Given a block  $B_0$  of S(5,8,24), let  $n_i$  be the number of blocks B such that  $|B_0 \cap B| = i$ . Then  $n_8 = 1$ ,  $n_4 = 280$ ,  $n_2 = 448$ ,  $n_0 = 30$  and all other  $n_i$  are zero.

6.2. DESIGNS 141

For S(5, 6, 12) we have:  $\lambda_5 = 1$ ,  $\lambda_4 = 4$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 12$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 30$ ,  $\lambda_1 = 66$ ,  $\lambda_0 = 132$ . Our intersection triangle becomes

Given a block  $B_0$  of S(5,6,12), let  $n_i$  be the number of blocks B such that  $|B_0 \cap B| = i$ . Then  $n_6 = 1$ ,  $n_4 = 45$ ,  $n_3 = 40$ ,  $n_2 = 45$ ,  $n_0 = 1$  (and  $n_5 = n_1 = 0$ ). In particular the complement of a block is again a block.

Note that the above intersection numbers are a consequence of the parameters alone (and may thus be used in uniqueness proofs).

There exist unique designs S(5,8,24), S(4,7,23), S(3,6,22), S(2,5,21), S(1,4,20), S(5,6,12), S(4,5,11), S(3,4,10), S(2,3,9), S(1,2,8). The system S(2,5,21) is the projective plane of order 4, S(2,3,9) the affine plane of order 3, S(3,4,10) the Möbius plane of order 3. (In view of the derivation  $S(t,k,v) \rightarrow S(t-1,k-1,v-1)$  it suffices to construct S(5,8,24) and S(5,6,12), and we shall find these as the supports of the code words of minimal nonzero weight in the extended Golay codes. Uniqueness will come as a corollary of the uniqueness of the Golay codes.)

**Theorem 6.2.1** There is a unique Steiner system S(5, 8, 24).

**Proof.** (i) Existence: the words of weight 8 in the extended binary Golay code C cover each 5-set at most once since d(C) = 8, and exactly once since  $\binom{24}{5} = 759 \cdot \binom{8}{5}$ .

(ii) Uniqueness: Let  $\mathscr{S}$  be such a system, and let  $C_1$  be the binary linear code spanned by (the characteristic functions of) its blocks. From the intersection numbers we know that  $C_1$  is self-orthogonal (i.e.,  $C_1 \subseteq C_1^{\perp}$ ) with all weights divisible by 4. In order to show that  $|C_1| \geq 2^{12}$  fix three independent coordinate positions, say 1, 2, 3 and look at the subcode  $C_2$  of  $C_1$  consisting of the vectors u with  $u_1 = u_2 = u_3$ . Then  $\dim C_1 = 2 + \dim C_2$ . Thus, in order to prove  $\dim C_1 \geq 12$  it suffices to show that the code generated by the blocks of S(5,8,24) containing 3 given points has dimension at least 10. In other words, we must show that the code generated by the lines of the projective plane PG(2,4) (which is nothing but S(2,5,21)) has dimension at least 10, but that is the result of the next theorem.

The blocks of an S(5,8,24) assume all possible 0-1 patterns on sets of cardinality at most 5 so that  ${C_1}^{\perp}$  has minimum weight at least 6. Since  $C_1$  has all weights divisible by 4 and  $C_1 \subseteq {C_1}^{\perp}$  it follows that  $d(C_1) = 8$ . Now apply Theorem 6.1.1 to see that  $C_1$  is the extended binary Golay code. Since that has  $a_8 = 759$ ,  $\mathscr{S}$  is the set of its weight 8 vectors.

**Theorem 6.2.2** The binary code spanned by the lines of the projective plane PG(2,4) has dimension 10.

**Proof.** Let abcde be a line in PG(2,4). The set of ten lines consisting of all 5 lines on a, 3 more lines on b, and one more line on each of c, d, is linearly independent, so the dimension is at least 10. But the previous proof (or a simple direct argument showing that the extended code cannot be self-dual) shows that it is at most 10.

**Theorem 6.2.3** There is a unique Steiner system S(4,7,23).

**Proof.** The proof is very similar to that of the uniqueness of S(5,8,24). Let  $C_0$  be the code spanned by the blocks and add a parity bit to obtain a selforthogonal code C of word length 24. As before one identifies C as the extended binary Golay code, then  $C_0$  as the (perfect) binary Golay code, then the blocks of S(4,7,23) as the words of weight 7 in this code.

**Theorem 6.2.4** There is a unique Steiner system S(3,6,22).

**Proof.** Inspired by LANDER [464] (esp. pp. 54 and 71), we first construct D as the binary linear code spanned by the lines of PG(2,4), extended by a parity check bit. Then D has word length 22, and dim D = 10. The code D is self-orthogonal and hence there are three codes  $D_i$  of dimension 11 such that  $D\subseteq D_i\subseteq D^\perp$  (i=1,2,3). But D can be identified with the subcode of the extended binary Golay code C defined by  $u_1 = u_2 = u_3$ , and the three codes  $D_i$ are found as subcodes defined by  $u_2 = u_3$ ,  $u_1 = u_3$  and  $u_1 = u_2$ , respectively. (More precisely, our codes are obtained from the subcodes of C just mentioned by dropping the first three coordinate positions and adding a parity bit; note that  $1 \in D$ .) Now 3-transitivity of  $M_{24}$  tells us that the three codes  $D_i$  are equivalent; each has 77 words of weight 6. Given any Steiner system S(3, 6, 22), its blocks must span one of the codes  $D_i$ , and the blocks of the Steiner system are recovered as the supports of the code words of weight 6 in this code.

Starting from S(5, 8, 24) and taking successive derived or residual designs we find designs with the following parameters:

$$\begin{array}{c} 5\text{-}(24,8,1) \\ 4\text{-}(23,7,1) & 4\text{-}(23,8,4) \\ 3\text{-}(22,6,1) & 3\text{-}(22,7,4) & 3\text{-}(22,8,12) \\ 2\text{-}(21,5,1) & 2\text{-}(21,6,4) & 2\text{-}(21,7,12) & 2\text{-}(21,8,28) \end{array}$$

Up to now we have seen uniqueness of the three largest Steiner systems (and used the uniqueness of S(2,5,21) = PG(2,4)—an easy exercise). Such strong results are not available for the remaining six designs.

(In fact, observe that a 2-(21,7,3) design exists—e.g., the residual of an SBIBD 2-(31,10,3). Taking 4 copies of such a design, independently permuting the point sets in each case, produces large numbers of nonisomorphic designs with parameters 2-(21,7,12), so this structure is certainly not determined by its parameters alone.)

Let  $\mathscr{D}$  be a collection of k-subsets of an n-set such that any two k-subsets have distance at least 8. Then for each of the cases listed below we have  $|\mathcal{D}| \leq b$ with b as given in the table, and when equality holds then the system is known to be unique, except in five cases. For (n, k, b) = (19, 5, 12) there are precisely two nonisomorphic systems, corresponding to the two Latin squares of order 4.

6.2. DESIGNS 143

For (n, k, b) = (18, 5, 9) there are precisely three nonisomorphic systems. For the three cases (n, k, b) = (19, 6, 28), (20, 7, 80), (21, 8, 210) no information is available. In all cases other than these three the block intersection numbers are as shown ([102]).

$k \setminus n$	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	intersections
5	9	12	16	21				1
6		28	40	56	77			0,2
7			80	120	176	253		1,3
8				210	330	506	759	0,2,4

Also the systems with (n, k, b) = (22, 10, 616), (22, 11, 672), (23, 11, 1288), and (24, 12, 2576) are unique ([125]).

## **6.2.2** Substructures of S(5, 8, 24)

#### Sextets

A tetrad is a 4-subset of the point set of S(5, 8, 24).

**Proposition 6.2.5** Let  $T_0$  be a fixed tetrad. Then  $T_0$  determines a unique sextet, i.e., partition of the 24-set into 6 tetrads  $T_i$  such that  $T_i \cup T_j$  is a block for all  $i, j \ (i \neq j)$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\lambda_4 = 5$  there are 5 blocks  $B_i$  on  $T_0$   $(1 \le i \le 5)$  and with  $T_i := B_i \setminus T_0$  we have  $T_i \cup T_j = B_i + B_j$   $(0 \ne i \ne j \ne 0)$ . Since  $\lambda_5 = 1$ , the 6 tetrads  $T_i$  are pairwise disjoint.

## The embedding of S(5,6,12)

**Proposition 6.2.6** Let  $D_0$  be a fixed dodecad (support of a vector of weight 12 in C). The 132 octads meeting  $D_0$  in six points form the blocks of a Steiner system S(5,6,12) on  $D_0$ .

**Proof.** Each 5-set in  $D_0$  is in a unique block of S(5, 8, 24), and this block must meet  $D_0$  in 6 points.

**Proposition 6.2.7** Let  $D_0$  be a fixed dodecad and  $x \notin D_0$ . The 22 octads meeting  $D_0$  in six points and containing x form the blocks of a Hadamard 3-design 3-(12,6,2). There is a natural 1-1 correspondence between the  $\frac{1}{2}$ .132 = 66 pairs of disjoint blocks of the S(5,6,12) on  $D_0$  and the  $\binom{12}{2}$  = 66 pairs of points not in  $D_0$ .

**Proof.** Given a pair of points x,y outside  $D_0$ , there are precisely two octads on  $\{x,y\}$  meeting  $D_0$  in six points, and these give disjoint blocks in the S(5,6,12) (for: if these octads are B, B' then  $B' = B + D_0$ ). Varying y we find 11 pairs of disjoint blocks, blocks from different pairs having precisely 3 points in common.

## Labeling the lines of PG(3,2) with triples from a 7-set

The isomorphism  $PGL(4,2) \simeq A_8$  can be seen inside  $M_{24}$ . A useful consequence is that the 35 lines of PG(3,2) can be labeled with the 35 triples from a 7-set in such a way that intersecting lines correspond to triples that meet in a singleton.

**Proposition 6.2.8** Let  $B_0$  be a fixed octad. The 30 octads disjoint from  $B_0$  form a self-complementary 3-(16,8,3) design, namely the design of the points and affine hyperplanes in AG(4,2), the 4-dimensional affine space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 6.2.9** Let  $B_0$  be a fixed octad,  $x \in B_0$ ,  $y \notin B_0$ , Z the complement of  $B_0 \cup \{y\}$ . Then there is a natural 1-1 correspondence between the  $\binom{7}{3} = 35$  triples in  $B_0 \setminus \{x\}$  and the 35 lines in the PG(3,2) defined on Z. Triples meeting in a singleton correspond to intersecting lines.

**Proof.** A line in the PG(3,2) on Z is a set  $T \setminus \{y\}$  where T is a 4-set such that three of the blocks on it are disjoint from  $B_0$ . Of the remaining two blocks on T, precisely one contains the point x, and if B is this one then  $B \cap B_0 \setminus \{x\}$  is the triple corresponding to the given line.

Remark. For a discussion of this correspondence, cf. Jordan [430, n° 426, 516], Moore [515], Dickson [267], Conwell [201], Edge [280], Wagner [646, p. 424] and Hall [357].

**Remark.** Using this correspondence we find a description of the Neumaier geometry. Let  $\Sigma$  be a set of 7 symbols, and let a 1-1 correspondence between the triples from  $\Sigma$  and the lines of PG(3, 2) be given, such that triples meeting in a singleton correspond to intersecting lines. Construct a geometry with three types: the 7 symbols of  $\Sigma$ , the 35 lines of PG(3, 2), and the 15 planes of PG(3, 2), where the incidence is natural, and each symbol is incident with each plane. This defines a geometry with diagram



**Remark.** This also yields the '15+35' construction of the Hoffman-Singleton graph (§10.13).

## 6.2.3 Near polygons

A near polygon is a partial linear space such that for each point x and each line L there is a unique point y on L closest to x in the collinearity graph. A quad in a near polygon is a geodetically closed sub near polygon of diameter 2.

Near polygons were introduced in [593]. For properties and classification of near polygons, see [158], [127], [108], [241].

## Example: the extended ternary Golay code

The partial linear space with as points the vectors of the extended ternary Golay code and as lines the cosets of 1-dimensional subspaces spanned by a vector of weight 12 is a near hexagon with 3 points/line and 12 lines/point and diagram (as distance-transitive graph)

6.2. DESIGNS 145



It has quads  $(3 \times 3 \text{ grids})$ .

## Example: the Witt design S(5, 8, 24)

The partial linear space with as points the 759 blocks of the Steiner system S(5,8,24) and as lines the partitions of the point set of the design into three pairwise disjoint blocks, is a near hexagon with 3 points/line and 15 lines/point and diagram (as distance transitive graph)

It has quads (Sp(4, 2) generalized quadrangles). A quad in the near polygon corresponds to a *sextet* in the design: a partition of the point set into six 4-sets such that the union of any two of them is a block. Distances 0, 1, 2, 3 in the near polygon correspond to intersections of size 8, 0, 4, 2, respectively.

## 6.2.4 The geometry of the projective plane of order 4

There is a unique projective plane of order 4. It has 5 points on each line and 5 lines on each point (by definition of 'order'), and 21 points and 21 lines (more generally, a projective plane of order q has  $q^2 + q + 1$  points and as many lines). Its geometry is closely related to the structure of the Witt designs, and we discuss it in some detail.

## Hyperovals

A hyperoval in a projective plane is a set of points intersecting any line in either 0 or exactly 2 points. In PG(2,4) each hyperoval contains six points (in general a hyperoval of a projective plane of order q contains q+2 points) and may be constructed as follows. Select four points arbitrarily but such that no three are on a line, and cross out all points on each line containing two of these. Then exactly two points remain. Add these to the four previously selected points and these six points form a hyperoval. A simple count reveals that there are  $\frac{21\cdot20\cdot16\cdot9}{6\cdot5\cdot4\cdot3}=168$  hyperovals in PG(2,4).

#### Baer subplanes

A Baer subplane B of a projective plane P is a proper subset of points and lines such that the induced incidence relation renders it a projective plane with the property that every line of P contains at least one point of B and every point of P is on at least one line of B. In the finite case the order of B is necessarily equal to the square root of the order of P, and every subplane with that order is a Baer subplane. In PG(2,4) each Baer subplane is a Fano plane (see §4.1.1) and may be constructed as follows. Select four points arbitrarily but such that no three are on a line, and add the intersection points of all pairs

of lines spanned by two of the selected points. A simple count reveals that there are  $\frac{21 \cdot 20 \cdot 16 \cdot 9}{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 4 \cdot 1} = 360$  Baer subplanes in PG(2, 4).

#### Unitals

A unital is an  $S(2, q+1, q^3+1)$  Steiner system, for a certain natural number q. An embedded unital U is a set of  $q^3+1$  points in a projective plane P of order  $q^2$ such that each line of P intersects U in either 1 (tangent line) or exactly q+1(secant line) points. It follows that each point of U is incident with a unique tangent line and that U together with the subsets induced by the secant lines is a unital. A Hermitian unital is a unital in a classical projective plane PG(2, F)over a field F such that its points correspond precisely to the set of isotropic 1-spaces of a nondegenerate Hermitian form on  $F^3$ . In PG(2,4) every unital is Hermitian, contains 9 points and may be constructed as the set of points on the lines of a triangle, excluding the vertices of the triangle. A simple count reveals that there are  $\frac{21 \cdot 20 \cdot 16}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = 280$  unitals in PG(2, 4).

## Going down

One can see PG(2,4) and its hyperovals and Baer subplanes inside the Witt design S(5, 8, 24). Let Y be a 21-set, and  $X = Y \cup \{\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3\}$  be a 24-set, and  $\mathcal{S}$  the collection of 759 blocks of an S(5,8,24) on X. Write the blocks using their characteristic vectors, with  $\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3$  as the first three coordinates. The 21 blocks starting 111... give the 21 lines of a PG(2,4) on Y. The 56 + 56 +56 = 168 blocks starting 110, 101, or 011 give the 168 hyperovals on Y. The 120+120+120=360 blocks starting 100, 010, or 001 give the 360 Baer subplanes on Y. Let C be the extended binary Golay code spanned by the characteristic vectors of the blocks in  $\mathcal{S}$ . The 280 vectors of weight 12 in C starting 111 give the 280 unitals on Y.

Often, geometric questions about PG(2,4) can be answered quickly by using this representation. For example, PG(2,4) does not contain three pairwise disjoint hyperovals since their sum would be a vector of weight more than 16 but less than 24 in the extended binary Golay code C, and there is no such vector.

## Going up

On the other hand, it is possible (but a bit cumbersome) to construct S(5, 8, 24)from the above data in PG(2,4) ([629, 481]). The main step is partitioning the 168 hyperovals into three sets of 68 and the 360 Baer subplanes into three sets

One way to do this is via the group. The above discussion shows that PGL(3,4) is transitive on hyperovals and on Baer subplanes. Its index 3 subgroup PSL(3,4) has three orbits on hyperovals and on Baer subplanes, and provides the needed partition.

On the other hand, from the description in terms of the extended binary Golay code C (and the fact that C is selforthogonal) it is clear that meeting in an even number of points is an equivalence relation with three classes on the hyperovals, and meeting in an odd number of points is an equivalence relation with three classes on the Baer subplanes. This can be verified directly, without use of C, from the geometry of PG(2,4).

6.2. DESIGNS 147

**Proposition 6.2.10** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be the set of hyperovals of PG(2,4) and let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of Baer subplanes of PG(2,4). There are partitions  $\{\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2, \mathcal{H}_3\}$  of  $\mathcal{H}$  and  $\{\mathcal{B}_1, \mathcal{B}_2, \mathcal{B}_3\}$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  into three classes such that

- (i) hyperovals intersect in an even number of points if and only if they belong to the same class;
- (ii) Baer subplanes intersect in an odd number of points if and only if they belong to the same class;
- (iii) for  $H \in \mathcal{H}_i$  and  $B \in \mathcal{B}_j$  the intersection size  $|B \cap H|$  is even if and only if i = j.

For a fixed Baer subplane B, a simple count yields 1, 0, 0, 56, 77, 168, 42, 16Baer subplanes intersecting B in precisely 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0 points, respectively. Hence 1 + 0 + 77 + 42 = 120 intersect B in an odd number of points.

Fix a Fano subplane B in PG(2,4). We show that there are 7, 42, 7 hyperovals meeting it in 4, 2, 0 points, respectively. Also, that the mutual intersection sizes of these 56 hyperovals are even. That will prove that meeting in an even number of points is an equivalence relation on the hyperovals, with classes of size 56.

Given 4 points of B no three on a line there is a unique hyperoval containing these. Hence 7 hyperovals intersect B in exactly 4 points.

Given two points  $p_1, p_2$  of B, let  $q_1, q_2$  be two points off B but on different lines of B through  $p_1$  and such that no three points among  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  are collinear (there are two possible choices for  $\{q_1, q_2\}$ ). The hyperoval determined by  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  intersects B in just  $\{p_1, p_2\}$ , and every hyperoval intersecting B in exactly two points arises this way. Hence there are 42 hyperovals intersecting B in exactly 2 points.

Given a point p of B, the points off B on the lines of B through p form a hyperoval disjoint from B; we claim every hyperoval H disjoint from B arises in this way: since the lines disjoint from H form a dual hyperoval (as can be easily checked), at most 4 can be contained in B; hence B contains at least three secants to H which must necessarily be concurrent and the claim follows. This accounts for 7 hyperovals disjoint from B.

In total we have 7+42+7 hyperovals intersecting B in an even number of points. It is an elementary verification that each pair of such hyperovals intersects in an even number of points itself. Hence we have a set of 56 hyperovals pairwise intersecting in an even number of points.

Completely similar the reciprocal to the previous paragraph can be proved: Fix a hyperoval H in PG(2,4) and exhibit all Baer subplanes intersecting H in an even number of points. Clearly  $\binom{6}{4} = 15$  intersect H in exactly 4 points. Consider two points  $p_1, p_2$  of H. In order to include  $p_1, p_2$  in a Baer subplane B it is necessary and sufficient to select two lines through each of them (distinct from the line  $p_1p_2$ ). To avoid further intersection points with H, it is necessary and sufficient to make the selection so that each points of  $H \setminus \{p_1, p_2\}$  is on exactly one selected line. This can be done in 6 ways, giving rise to  $6 \cdot \binom{6}{2} = 90$  Baer subplanes intersecting H in precisely 2 points. Finally, for each point p

outside H, the set of points off H but on a secant through p constitutes a Fano plane, as is easily checked, and no other disjoint Fano planes exist. Hence there are 15 such and in total we have 15+90+15=120 Baer subplanes intersecting H in an even number of points. Again it is readily seen that all these subplanes intersect each other in an odd number of points.

We have the following construction/theorem.

**Theorem 6.2.11** Let  $\mathcal{H}_i \subseteq \mathcal{H}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_i \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ , i = 1, 2, 3, be the partition classes of hyperovals and Baer subplanes, respectively, as defined in the previous proposition. Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be the set of lines of PG(2,4) and let X be the set of points of PG(2,4) enriched with three new elements  $\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3$  (so |X| = 24). Define the following 8-subsets of X and call them blocks of X:

- (i)  $L \cup \{\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3\}$ , for every  $L \in \mathcal{L}$ ;
- (ii)  $H \cup \{\infty_i, \infty_j\}$ , for every  $H \in \mathcal{H}_k$ , for all i, j, k with  $\{i, j, k\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$ ;
- (iii)  $B \cup \{\infty_i\}$ , for every  $B \in \mathcal{B}_i$ , for all  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ;
- (iv)  $(L \cup M) \setminus (L \cap M)$ , for all distinct  $L, M \in \mathcal{L}$ .

Then X endowed with these 8-subsets is an S(5, 8, 24).

Moreover, if U is a Hermitian unital in PG(2,4), then the set  $Y = U \cup \{\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3\}$  endowed with the blocks of X that intersect Y in at least 5 elements, is an S(5,6,12).

**Proof.** The fact that X endowed with its blocks is an S(5,8,24) is an easy exercise. The second statement follows from the observation that, if a block of X intersects Y in at least 5 elements, then it has precisely 6 elements in common with Y, which is equivalent to verifying that

- ullet if a line intersects U in at least 2 points, then it shares exactly 3 points with it;
- ullet if a hyperoval intersects U in at least 3 points, then it shares exactly 4 points with it;
- if a Baer subplane intersects U in at least 4 points, then it shares exactly 5 points with it.

All these follow easily from the above construction of any Hermitian unital as the set of points on a given triangle, except for the vertices of the triangle.  $\Box$ 

As a Hermitian unital of PG(2,4) endowed with the secant lines is just an affine plane of order 3, we deduce the following independent construction of S(5,6,12).

**Theorem 6.2.12** Let AG(2,3) be the affine plane of order 3, let  $\mathscr{M}$  be its set of lines, and denote by  $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$  the set of directions (points at infinity). Let Y be the set of points of AG(2,3) enriched with three new elements  $\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3$  (so |Y| = 12). If, for two intersecting lines L, M in AG(2,3), we denote by  $L\Delta M = (L \cup M) \setminus (L \cap M)$ , and we denote by p(L) the direction of L, then we define the following 6-subsets of Y and call them blocks of Y:

- (i)  $L \cup \{\infty_1, \infty_2, \infty_3\}$ , for every  $L \in \mathcal{M}$ ;
- (ii)  $(L\Delta M) \cup \{\infty_i, \infty_j\}$ , for every intersecting pair  $L, M \in \mathcal{M}$  such that the sets  $\{p(L), p(M)\}$  and  $\{p_i, p_j\}$  either coincide or are disjoint,  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ;

6.3. LATTICES 149

(iii)  $L \cup M \cup \{\infty_i\}$ , for all intersecting pairs  $L, M \in \mathcal{M}$  such that either  $p(L), p(M), p_i\} = \{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ , or  $\{p(L), p(M)\} = \{p_i, p_4\}$ ,  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ;

(iv)  $L \cup M$ , for disjoint pairs  $L, M \in \mathcal{M}$ .

Then Y endowed with these 6-subsets is an S(5,6,12).

#### Remarks

- (1) The sets  $L\Delta M$ , for intersecting lines in  $\mathsf{AG}(2,3)$  can also be defined as conics; the elements  $\infty_i$ , i=1,2,3, can then be identified with the conjugate pairs of points at infinity in a quadratic extension plane  $\mathsf{AG}(2,9)$ , and the equivalence classes are defined by the relation "having the same points at infinity in  $\mathsf{AG}(2,9)$ ".
- (2) The geometric construction can also be used to prove uniqueness. E.g. let us prove uniqueness of S(3,6,22). Since S(2,5,21) is unique as a projective plane of order 4, we may without loss of generality view S(3,6,22) as  $\mathsf{PG}(2,4) \cup \{\infty\}$ , where the blocks are the lines completed with  $\infty$ , and 56 subsets of size 6 in  $\mathsf{PG}(2,4)$ . These subsets do not intersect any line in at least 3 points, hence they are hyperovals. They do not mutually intersect in 3 points, and by the numbers, all hyperovals intersecting a given one (that is a block of S(3,6,22)) in two points, are also blocks of S(3,6,22). It follows that the hyperovals that are blocks exactly constitute one equivalence class. This shows uniqueness. Likewise, uniqueness of S(4,7,23) and S(5,8,24) is shown, as well as uniqueness of S(3,4,10), S(4,5,11) and S(5,6,12).

## 6.3 Lattices

A *lattice* is a discrete additive subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . (Or, equivalently, a finitely-generated free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module with positive definite symmetric bilinear form.)

#### Determinant

Assume that the lattice  $\Lambda$  has dimension n, i.e., spans  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $\{a_1, ..., a_n\}$  be a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -basis of  $\Lambda$ . Let A be the matrix with the vectors  $a_i$  as rows. If we choose a different  $\mathbb{Z}$ -basis  $\{b_1, ..., b_n\}$ , so that  $b_i = \sum s_{ij}a_j$ , and B is the matrix with the vectors  $b_i$  as rows, then B = SA, with  $S = (s_{ij})$ . Since S is integral and invertible, it has determinant  $\pm 1$ . It follows that  $|\det A|$  is uniquely determined by  $\Lambda$ , independent of the choice of basis.

#### Volume and Gram matrix

 $\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda$  is an *n*-dimensional torus, compact with finite volume. Its volume is the volume of the fundamental domain, which equals  $|\det A|$ .

If  $\Lambda'$  is a sublattice of  $\Lambda$ , then  $\operatorname{vol}(\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda') = \operatorname{vol}(\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda).|\Lambda/\Lambda'|$ .

Let G be the matrix  $(a_i, a_j)$  of inner products of basis vectors for a given basis. Then  $G = AA^{\top}$ , so  $\operatorname{vol}(\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda) = \sqrt{\det G}$ .

## Dual lattice

The dual  $\Lambda^*$  of a lattice  $\Lambda$  is the lattice of vectors having integral inner products with all vectors in  $\Lambda$ :  $\Lambda^* = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n | (x,r) \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } r \in \Lambda\}.$ 

It has a basis  $\{a_1^*, ..., a_n^*\}$  defined by  $(a_i^*, a_j) = \delta_{ij}$ . Now  $A^*A^{\top} = I$ , so  $A^* = (A^{-1})^{\top}$  and  $\Lambda^*$  has Gram matrix  $G^* = G^{-1}$ .

It follows that  $\operatorname{vol}(\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda^*) = 1/\operatorname{vol}(\mathbb{R}^n/\Lambda)$ . We have  $\Lambda^{**} = \Lambda$ .

## Integral lattice

The lattice  $\Lambda$  is called *integral* when the inner products of lattice vectors are all integral. For an integral lattice  $\Lambda$  one has  $\Lambda \subseteq \Lambda^*$ .

The lattice  $\Lambda$  is called *even* when (x, x) is an even integer for each  $x \in \Lambda$ . An even lattice is integral. An integral lattice that is not even is called *odd*. *Roots* are lattice vectors x with (x, x) = 2.

#### Unimodular lattice

The discriminant (or determinant) disc  $\Lambda$  of a lattice  $\Lambda$  is defined by disc  $\Lambda = \det G$ . When  $\Lambda$  is integral, we have disc  $\Lambda = |\Lambda^*/\Lambda|$ .

A lattice is called *self-dual* or *unimodular* when  $\Lambda = \Lambda^*$ , i.e., when it is integral with discriminant 1. An even unimodular lattice is called *Type II*, the remaining unimodular lattices are called *Type I*.

If there is an even unimodular lattice in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then n is divisible by 8. (This follows by studying the associated theta series and modular forms.)

## 6.3.1 The Leech lattice

The Leech lattice  $\Lambda$  is the unique even unimodular lattice in  $\mathbb{R}^{24}$  without roots. For lots of information, see CONWAY & SLOANE [199].

**Theorem 6.3.1** (Conway [194]) There exists a unique even unimodular lattice without roots in  $\mathbb{R}^{24}$ . It has 196560 vectors of norm (squared length) 4.

**Proof** (very brief sketch). For the construction, take the lattice spanned by the vectors  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(\mp 3, \pm 1^{23})$  with  $\mp 3$  in any position, and the upper signs in a code word of the extended binary Golay code.

For the vectors of norm 4 one finds the shapes  $4^2 \, 0^{22}$ ,  $3 \, 1^{23}$ ,  $2^8 \, 0^{16}$  (omitting the  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}$ ) with frequencies  $2^2 \binom{24}{2} = 1104$ ,  $2^{12} \cdot 24 = 98304$  and  $2^7 \cdot 759 = 97152$ , respectively.

Uniqueness is proved using  $\theta$ -functions and the theory of modular forms. Given a lattice  $\Lambda$ , define

$$\theta_{\Lambda}(z) = \sum_{x \in \Lambda} q^{\frac{1}{2}(x,x)}$$

where  $q = e^{2\pi i z}$  and Im(z) > 0.

One has

$$\theta_{\Lambda^*}(z) = \det(\Lambda)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{i}{z}\right)^{\frac{n}{2}} \theta_{\Lambda}(-\frac{1}{z}).$$

For the Leech lattice one has  $\Lambda = \Lambda^*$  and  $\det(\Lambda) = 1$ , so that  $\theta_{\Lambda}(z)$  is a modular form of weight 12.

The space of modular forms of weight 12 has dimension 2, and the two conditions: unique vector of norm 0, no vectors of norm 2, determine  $\theta_{\Lambda}(z)$ 

6.3. LATTICES 151

uniquely. Thus, any even unimodular lattice without roots in  $\mathbb{R}^{24}$  must have the same weight enumerator as the Leech lattice.

Some more work gives the desired conclusion.

One can replace the requirement 'unimodular' by giving three counts.

**Proposition 6.3.2** ([663], Thm. 5.1) Let  $\Lambda$  be an even integral lattice in  $\mathbb{R}^{24}$ with  $a_i$  vectors of squared norm i, where  $a_2 = 0$ ,  $a_4 = 196560$ ,  $a_6 = 16773120$ ,  $a_8 = 398034000$ . Then  $\Lambda$  is isomorphic to the Leech lattice.

The automorphism group of the Leech lattice (fixing the zero vector) is 2.Co<sub>1</sub> of order  $2^{22} \cdot 3^9 \cdot 5^4 \cdot 7^2 \cdot 11 \cdot 13 \cdot 23$ . It is transitive on the vectors of squared norm 4 and on those of squared norm 6. The stabilizer of a vector of squared norm 4 is  $Co_2$  of order  $2^{18} \cdot 3^6 \cdot 5^3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 23$ . The stabilizer of a vector of squared norm 6 is  $Co_3$  of order  $2^{10} \cdot 3^7 \cdot 5^3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 23$ .

#### 6.3.2 The mod 2 Leech lattice

Let V be the  $\mathbb{F}_2^{24}$  obtained as  $\Lambda/2\Lambda$ . The  $2^{24}=1+\frac{1}{2}a_4+\frac{1}{2}a_6+\frac{1}{48}a_8$  vectors of V each have a representative of squared norm at most 8, unique up to sign when it has squared norm less than 8, while vectors in  $\Lambda$  of squared norm 8 fall into classes of 48 congruent mod  $2\Lambda$  ([199], p. 332).

Let X be the image in V of the set of vectors of squared norm 4. Then |X| = 98280 and each hyperplane of PV meets X in either 49128 or 51176 points. We find a rank 4 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) =$ (16777216, 98280, 4600, 552) with group  $2^{24}$ .Co<sub>1</sub> ([115], [568]).

#### 6.3.3 The complex Leech lattice

Let  $\theta = \sqrt{-3}$  and  $\omega = (-1 + \sqrt{-3})/2$ , so that  $\omega^3 = 1$  and  $\theta = \omega - \bar{\omega}$  is a prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$ . Let C be the extended ternary Golay code (as subset of  $\{-1,0,1\}^{12}$ ). The complex Leech lattice is the lattice L in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]^{12}$  consisting of the vectors

$$0 + \theta c + 3x$$
,  $1 + \theta c + 3y$ ,  $-1 + \theta c + 3z$ 

with  $c \in C$ ,  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}[\omega]^{12}$ , and  $\sum x_i \equiv 0$ ,  $\sum y_i \equiv 1$ ,  $\sum z_i \equiv -1 \pmod{\theta}$ . Now L is a lattice, with minimal squared norm 18.

If we view L as 24-dimensional real lattice, and scale by a factor  $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{2}$ , we get the Leech lattice. (For example, by Proposition 6.3.2.)

See also [475], [199] (p. 200, 293), [662], [663] (§5.6.10).

The automorphism group of L is 6. Suz of order  $2^{14}\cdot 3^8\cdot 5^2\cdot 7\cdot 11\cdot 13.$  The central 6 arises from the scalars  $(-\omega)^i$ . The quotient  $L/\theta L$  is isomorphic to  $3^{12}$ .

Let V be  $\mathbb{F}_3^{12}$  obtained as  $L/\theta L$ . Then 2.Suz acts on V, and Suz has precisely two orbits on PV, of sizes 32760 and 232960, respectively. This leads to a rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (531441, 65520, 8559, 8010)$ and automorphism group 3<sup>12</sup>.2.Suz.2. See also §10.81 and Table 11.6.

# Chapter 7

# Cyclotomic constructions

We look at graphs defined by a difference set in a usually abelian group. Difference sets in a vector space that are invariant under multiplication by scalars are equivalent to 2-weight codes and to 2-character subsets of a projective space.

## 7.1 Difference sets

Given an abelian group G and a subset D of G such that D=-D and  $0 \notin D$ , we can define a graph  $\Gamma$  with vertex set G by letting  $x \sim y$  whenever  $y-x \in D$ . This graph is known as the Cayley graph on G with difference set D.

If A is the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma$ , and  $\chi$  is a character of G, then  $(A\chi)(x) = \sum_{y \sim x} \chi(y) = \sum_{d \in D} \chi(x+d) = (\sum_{d \in D} \chi(d))\chi(x)$ . It follows that the spectrum of  $\Gamma$  consists of the numbers  $\sum_{d \in D} \chi(d)$ , where  $\chi$  runs through the characters of G. In particular, the trivial character  $\chi_0$  yields the eigenvalue |D|, the valency of  $\Gamma$ .

## 7.1.1 Two-character projective sets

Let V be a vector space of dimension m over the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let X be a subset of size n of the point set of the projective space PV. Define a graph  $\Gamma$  with vertex set V by letting  $x \sim y$  whenever  $\langle y - x \rangle \in X$ . This graph has  $v = q^m$  vertices, and is regular of valency k = (q-1)n. It is the Cayley graph on V with difference set  $D = \{x \in V \mid \langle x \rangle \in X\}$ .

Let q be a power of the prime p, let  $\zeta = e^{2\pi i/p}$  be a primitive p-th root of unity, and let  $\mathrm{tr}: \mathbb{F}_q \to \mathbb{F}_p$  be the trace function. Let  $V^*$  be the dual vector space to V, that is the space of linear forms on V. Then the characters  $\chi$  are of the form  $\chi_a(x) = \zeta^{\mathrm{tr}(a(x))}$ , with  $a \in V^*$ . Now

$$\sum_{\lambda \in \mathbb{F}_q} \chi_a(\lambda x) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} q & \text{if } a(x) = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{array} \right.$$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>About the terminology: in the area of design theory a difference set D in a group G is a set such that  $\{gD \mid g \in G\}$  is a symmetric (i.e., square) design. A partial difference set is a set such that the Cayley graph for this difference set is a strongly regular graph.

It follows that  $\Gamma$  has the eigenvalues  $\sum_{d\in D} \chi_a(d) = q.|H_a \cap X| - |X|$  where  $H_a$  is the hyperplane  $\{\langle x \rangle \mid a(x) = 0\}$  in PV. Consequently,  $\Gamma$  will be strongly regular precisely when  $|H_a \cap X|$  takes only two different values.

## 7.1.2 Projective two-weight codes

This can be formulated in terms of coding theory (DELSARTE [254]). To the set X corresponds a linear code C of word length n and dimension m. Each  $a \in V^*$  gives rise to the vector  $(a(x))_{x \in X}$  indexed by X, and the collection of all these vectors is the code  $C.^{2,3}$  A code word a of weight w corresponds to a hyperplane  $H_a$  that meets X in n-w points, and hence to an eigenvalue q(n-w)-n=k-qw of  $\Gamma$ .

If X is a 2-character set, that is, if the size of hyperplane intersections  $H \cap X$  takes only two different values, then C is a two-weight code, that is, the weight  $\operatorname{wt}(c)$  of nonzero code words  $c \in C$  takes only two different values.

A survey of two-weight codes was given by CALDERBANK & KANTOR [153]. Additional families and examples were given in [98], [262], [261], [45], [467], [264], [211], [216], [209], [265], [210], [568].

The code C obtained above is called *projective*: no two coordinate positions are dependent. That is, the dual code  $C^{\perp}$  has minimum distance at least 3. The more general case of a code C with dual  $C^{\perp}$  of minimum distance at least 2 corresponds to a multiset X. BROUWER & VAN EUPEN [113] gives a 1-1 correspondence between arbitrary projective codes and two-weight codes.

## 7.1.3 Delsarte duality

Suppose X is a subset of the point set of PV that meets hyperplanes in either  $n_1$  or  $n_2$  points. We find a subset Y of the point set of the dual space PV\* consisting of the hyperplanes that meet X in  $n_1$  points. Also Y is a 2-character set. If each point of PV is on  $n'_1$  or  $n'_2$  hyperplanes in Y, then  $(n_1 - n_2)(n'_1 - n'_2) = q^{m-2}$ . It follows that the difference of the weights in a projective two-weight code is a power of the characteristic. (This is a special case of the duality for translation association schemes. See [255], §2.6, and [109], §2.10B.)

A strongly regular graph invariant for a regular abelian translation group is called self-dual when it is isomorphic to its dual, and formally self-dual when it has the same parameters as its dual (so that  $\{k,l\} = \{f,g\}$ ). For formally self-dual graphs/codes,  $w_2 - w_1 = n_1 - n_2 = q^{\frac{1}{2}m-1}$ . This is the most common situation. Different examples are for example i-subspaces of PV (with  $n_1 - n_2 = q^{i-1}$ ) or the third De Lange set (cf. §7.3.2 below), which can be seen as a 39-set in PG(3,8) such that all planes meet it in either 3 or 7 points, so that  $(q, n_1 - n_2) = (8, 4)$ .

## 7.1.4 Parameters

Let V be a vector space of dimension m over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let X be a subset of size n of its hyperplane at infinity PV. Construct the graph  $\Gamma$  by taking V as vertex

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>More precisely, each  $a \in V^*$  gives rise to the vector  $(a(u_x))_{x \in X}$  indexed by X, where  $u_x$  is some fixed vector in V spanning the projective point  $x = \langle u_x \rangle$ . Different choices for these representatives  $u_x$  yield equivalent codes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>More precisely, the dimension of C is the dimension of the span  $\langle X \rangle$  of X.

set, where two vertices u, v are adjacent when  $\langle v - u \rangle \in X$ . This graph has  $v = q^m$  vertices, and is regular of valency k = (q-1)n. As we saw, the other eigenvalues are  $q|H \cap X| - n$  where H runs through the hyperplanes of PV.

We obtain a strongly regular graph when  $|H \cap X|$  takes precisely two values, say  $n_1$  and  $n_2$ , with  $n_1 > n_2$ . Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be the number of hyperplanes meeting X in  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  points, respectively. Then  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  satisfy

$$f_1 + f_2 = \frac{q^m - 1}{q - 1},$$

$$f_1 n_1 + f_2 n_2 = n \frac{q^{m-1} - 1}{q - 1},$$

$$f_1 n_1 (n_1 - 1) + f_2 n_2 (n_2 - 1) = n(n - 1) \frac{q^{m-2} - 1}{q - 1}$$

and it follows that

$$(q^{m}-1)n_1n_2 - n(q^{m-1}-1)(n_1+n_2-1) + n(n-1)(q^{m-2}-1) = 0,$$

so that in particular  $n \mid (q^m - 1)n_1n_2$ .

The strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  has parameters

$$v = q^m,$$
  $r = qn_1 - n,$   
 $k = (q - 1)n,$   $s = qn_2 - n,$   
 $\lambda = \mu + r + s,$   $f = (q - 1)f_1,$   
 $\mu = k + rs = \frac{(n - n_1)(n - n_2)}{q^{m-2}},$   $g = (q - 1)f_2.$ 

If X spans PV, then the code C constructed above has parameters  $[n, m, w_1]_q$  and weight enumerator  $1 + fx^{w_1} + gx^{w_2}$ , where  $w_1 = n - n_1$ ,  $w_2 = n - n_2$ , and

$$f = \frac{1}{w_2 - w_1} (w_2(q^m - 1) - nq^{m-1}(q - 1)).$$

## 7.1.5 Complements and imprimitivity

If  $\Gamma$  is the graph corresponding to the subset X of PV, then  $\overline{\Gamma}$  corresponds to the complementary subset  $\overline{X} = PV \setminus X$ . For the parameters  $n, n_1, n_2$  we find  $\overline{n} = \frac{q^{m-1}}{q-1} - n$ ,  $\overline{n_i} = \frac{q^{m-1}-1}{q-1} - n_j$ , so that  $\overline{w_i} = q^{m-1} - w_j$ , where  $\{i, j\} = \{1, 2\}$ .

The graph  $\Gamma$  is disconnected if and only if X is a proper subspace of PV. In particular, the code C has dimension m precisely when  $\Gamma$  is connected.

## 7.1.6 Divisibility

From  $(n_1 - n_2)(n'_1 - n'_2) = q^{m-2}$  and  $f_1(n_1 - n_2) = n \frac{q^{m-1} - 1}{q-1} - n_2 \frac{q^m - 1}{q-1}$ , it follows that  $(n_1 - n_2) | q^{m-2}$  and  $(n_1 - n_2) | (n - n_2)$ , so that  $w_1$  and  $w_2$  are divisible by  $w_2 - w_1$ .

Now  $w_1$  and  $w_2$  are divisible by p, except perhaps when  $n_1 - n_2 = 1$ . If  $m \geq 3$ , this latter case occurs only when X is a point or the complement of a point, so that n = 1,  $\mu = 0$  or  $n = \frac{q^m - 1}{q - 1} - 1$ ,  $k = \mu$  ([91]).

(Indeed, since q divides  $\mu q^{m-2} = w_1 w_2$ , it must divide one of  $w_1, w_2$ , if the other does not have a factor p. Let A be an (m-2)-space, and count the  $g_i$  hyperplanes on A meeting X in  $n_i$  points (i=1,2). From  $g_1+g_2=q+1$  and  $(n_1-a)g_1+(n_2-a)g_2=n-a$ , where  $a=|A\cap X|$ , we see  $g_1=(n_1-n_2)g_1=(n-a)-(n_2-a)(q+1)=w_2-q(n_2-a)$  and  $g_2=-w_1+q(n_1-a)$ . Let  $\{i,j\}=\{1,2\}$ , where  $q|w_i$ . Then  $q|g_j$ , so that  $g_j\in\{0,q\}$  and  $a\in\{n_1-\frac{w_i}{q},n_2-\frac{w_i}{q}\}$ . If m>3, then we are done by induction on m. If m=3, then A is a single point, so  $a\in\{0,1\}$  and  $n_2=\frac{n-n_i}{q}$ . If i=1, then  $n-1=(q+1)n_2$  so that all lines on a point of X meet X in  $n_1$  points, and  $n_2=0$ , X is a single point. If i=2, then  $n=(q+1)n_2$  so that all lines on a point outside X meet X in  $n_2$  points, and  $n_1=q+1$ , X is the complement of a point.)

## 7.1.7 Field change

If  $q = r^e$ , then from an  $[n, k]_q$  code we find a  $[\frac{q-1}{r-1}n, ke]_r$  code by choosing a basis of  $\mathbb{F}_q$  over  $\mathbb{F}_r$ . To weights w of the q-ary code there correspond weights  $\frac{q}{r}w$  of the r-ary code. The corresponding graphs are the same.

## 7.1.8 Unions and differences

Let Z be an arbitrary subset of  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  with hyperplane intersections of size  $n_i$  for  $f_i$  hyperplanes. Then, as above,  $\sum f_i = \frac{q^m-1}{q-1}$ , and  $\sum f_i n_i = n \frac{q^{m-1}-1}{q-1}$ , and  $\sum f_i n_i (n_i-1) = n(n-1) \frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1}$ . When at most three distinct  $n_i$  occur, the  $f_i$  are determined (since the coefficient determinant is nonzero), and we can conclude that Z is in fact a 2-character set when one of these  $f_i$  vanishes.

Consider the situation where X and Y are disjoint, and  $|X \cap H| \in \{a, a+d\}$  and  $|Y \cap H| \in \{b, b+d\}$  for all hyperplanes H. Put c = a+b. Then  $|(X \cup Y) \cap H| \in \{c, c+d, c+2d\}$  for all hyperplanes H, and we can read off from the parameters whether c+2d actually occurs. If  $|X \cup Y| = n$ , then c+2d does not occur precisely when  $c(c+d)\frac{q^m-1}{q-1} - (2c-1+d)n\frac{q^{m-1}-1}{q-1} + n(n-1)\frac{q^{m-2}-1}{q-1} = 0$ .

Let  $\mathscr{F}=\mathscr{F}(\alpha,d,m,q)$  be the collection of 2-character sets X in  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  with hyperplane intersection sizes  $\alpha|X|$  and  $\alpha|X|+d$ , where d may be negative. If

$$\alpha^{2}(q^{m}-1) - 2\alpha(q^{m-1}-1) + (q^{m-2}-1) = 0,$$

then  $\mathscr{F}$  is closed under disjoint unions and under taking differences  $X \setminus Y$  when  $Y \subseteq X$ . E.g., if m is even, then  $\frac{1}{2}m$ -subspaces and hyperbolic quadrics belong to the same collection  $\mathscr{F}$ , and we find the examples under C below.

## 7.1.9 Geometric examples

We give some examples of two-character sets in projective spaces PV, where V is an m-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

## A. Subspaces

Let W be an i-dimensional subspace of V, where 0 < i < m. Then X = PW is a 2-character set of size  $n = \frac{q^i - 1}{q - 1}$  with hyperplane intersection sizes  $n_1 = \frac{q^i - 1}{q - 1}$  and  $n_2 = \frac{q^{i-1} - 1}{q - 1}$ , so that  $n_1 - n_2 = q^{i-1}$ .

#### B. Partial spreads

For m=2d, let X be the union of t pairwise disjoint d-subspaces of PV  $(1 \le t \le q^d)$ . Then X is a 2-character set of size  $n=t\frac{q^d-1}{q-1}$  with hyperplane intersection sizes  $n_1=q^{d-1}+n_2$  and  $n_2=t\frac{q^{d-1}-1}{q-1}$ , so that  $n_1-n_2=q^{d-1}$ .

## C. Quadrics

For m=2d, let X be the point set of a nondegenerate hyperbolic  $(\varepsilon=1)$  or elliptic  $(\varepsilon=-1)$  quadric. Then X has size  $n=\frac{q^{2d-1}-1}{q-1}+\varepsilon q^{d-1}$  with hyperplane intersection sizes  $\{n_1,n_2\}=\{\frac{q^{2d-2}-1}{q-1},\,\frac{q^{2d-2}-1}{q-1}+\varepsilon q^{d-1}\}$ , so that  $n_1-n_2=q^{d-1}$ . The corresponding graphs are the affine polar graphs  $VO^{\varepsilon}(m,q)$ .

For  $\varepsilon = 1$ , this example has the same parameters as the partial spread construction (Ex. B) with  $t = q^{d-1} + 1$ . Since the union condition is satisfied one can take (for m = 2d) the disjoint union of pairwise disjoint d-spaces and nondegenerate hyperbolic quadrics, where possibly a number of pairwise disjoint d-spaces contained in some of the hyperbolic quadrics is removed ([120]).

Also for  $\varepsilon=-1$  the union condition is satisfied. In particular, if m=4, one can take the disjoint union of pairwise disjoint nondegenerate elliptic quadrics (or arbitrary ovoids). Since  $\mathsf{PG}(3,q)$  has a partition into q+1 ovoids, this gives 2-character sets with intersection numbers  $n_1=j(q+1),\, n_2=n_1-q$  for  $1\leq j\leq q$ .

## D. Nonisotropic points

For odd q and m=2d, consider a nondegenerate quadric Q of type  $\varepsilon=\pm 1$  in V. Let X be the set of nonisotropic projective points  $x=\langle v\rangle$  where Q(v) is a nonzero square. Then X has size  $n=\frac{1}{2}(q^{m-1}-\varepsilon q^{m/2-1})$  and  $n_1,n_2=\frac{1}{2}q^{m/2-1}(q^{m/2-1}\pm 1)$  (independent of  $\varepsilon$ ), so that  $n_1-n_2=q^{m/2-1}$ . The corresponding graphs are the affine nonisotropics graphs  $VNO^{\varepsilon}(m,q)$ .

## E. Quadric minus quadric over overfield

Let  $r=q^e$  where e>1, and write  $F_1=\mathbb{F}_r,\,F=\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let  $V_1$  be a vector space of dimension d over  $F_1$ , where d is even, and write V for  $V_1$  regarded as a vector space of dimension de over F. Let  $\mathrm{tr}:F_1\to F$  be the trace map. Let  $Q_1:V_1\to F_1$  be a nondegenerate quadratic form on  $V_1$ . Then  $Q=\mathrm{tr}\circ Q_1$  is a nondegenerate quadratic form on V. Let  $X=\{x\in PV\mid Q(x)=0\text{ and }Q_1(x)\neq 0\}$ . Write  $\varepsilon=1$  ( $\varepsilon=-1$ ) if Q is hyperbolic (elliptic). The set X is a 2-character set in PV, has size  $n=\frac{q^{e-1}-1}{q-1}(q^{de-e}-\varepsilon q^{de/2-e})$ , and hyperplane intersection sizes  $\{n_1,n_2\}=\{a,a+\varepsilon q^{de/2-1}\}$ , with  $a=\frac{q^{e-1}-1}{q-1}(q^{de-e-1}-\varepsilon q^{de/2-e})$ , so that  $n_1-n_2=q^{de/2-1}$  (BROUWER [98]).

For example, when  $q=e=2,\ d=4,\ \varepsilon=-1,$  this yields a 68-set in PG(7,2) with hyperplane intersections of sizes 28 and 36. This construction was generalized in HAMILTON [379].

#### F. Hermitian quadrics

Let  $q=r^2$  and let V be provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form. Let X be the set of isotropic projective points. Then X has size  $n=(r^m-\varepsilon)(r^{m-1}+\varepsilon)/(q-1)$  where  $\varepsilon=(-1)^m$ , and  $n-n_2=r^{2m-3}$ ,  $n_1-n_2=r^{m-2}$ .

If we view V as a vector space of dimension 2m over  $\mathbb{F}_r$ , the same set X now has  $n=(r^m-\varepsilon)(r^{m-1}+\varepsilon)/(r-1)$ ,  $n-n_2=r^{2m-2}$ ,  $n_1-n_2=r^{m-1}$ , as expected, since the form is a nondegenerate quadratic form in 2m dimensions over  $\mathbb{F}_r$ . Thus, the graphs that one gets here are also graphs one gets from quadratic forms, but the codes here are defined over a larger field.

## G. Baer subspaces

Let  $q=r^2$  and let m be odd. Then  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  has a partition into pairwise disjoint Baer subspaces  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,r)$ . Each hyperplane hits all of these in a  $\mathsf{PG}(m-3,r)$ , except for one which is hit in a  $\mathsf{PG}(m-2,r)$ . Let X be the union of u such Baer subspaces,  $1 \leq u < \frac{r^m+1}{r+1}$ . Then  $n=|X|=u\frac{r^m-1}{r-1}$ ,  $n_1=n_2+r^{m-2}$  and  $n_2=u\frac{r^{m-2}-1}{r-1}$ , so that  $n_1-n_2=r^{m-2}$ .

## H. Maximal arcs and hyperovals

A maximal arc in a projective plane PG(2,q) is a 2-character set with intersection numbers  $n_1 = a$ ,  $n_2 = 0$ , for some constant a (1 < a < q). Clearly, maximal arcs have size n = qa - q + a, and necessarily  $a \mid q$ . For a = 2 these objects are called hyperovals, and exist for all even q. Denniston [259] constructed maximal arcs for all even q and all divisors a of q. Ball, Blokhuis & Mazzocca [31] showed that there are no maximal arcs in PG(2,q) when q is odd.

These arcs show that the difference between the intersection numbers need not be a power of q.

#### I. 2-Character subsets of the plane

PENTTILA & ROYLE [558] determined all 2-character sets in each of the four projective planes of order 9. They say that a 2-character set in a projective plane has standard parameters when q is a square and  $n_1 - n_2 = \sqrt{q}$ . (It follows that the set has size  $n = n_2(q + \sqrt{q} + 1)$  or  $n = n_1(q - \sqrt{q} + 1)$ .) For q = 9 only standard parameters are feasible and the number of nonisomorphic examples in PG(2,9) is given in the table below.

n	$n_2$	$n_1$	#	comments
13	1	4	1	Baer subplane
28	1	4	2	unital
26	2	5	3	e.g., union of two Baer subplanes
35	2	5	7	sporadic
39	3	6	22	e.g., union of three Baer subplanes
42	3	6	6	sporadic

## J. Caps

The dual code  $C^{\perp}$  has minimum distance at least 4 if and only if X is a cap, that is, does not have three collinear points.

Characterizing two-weight projective codes C with dual distance (minimum distance of  $C^{\perp}$ ) at least 4 is equivalent to characterizing two-character projective

sets that are caps. There are strong parameter conditions, and Calderbank, Beukers, Bremner and others solved the corresponding Diophantine equations in a series of papers [148], [56], [94], [95], [636]. The final result was:

**Theorem 7.1.1** (TZANAKIS & WOLFSKILL [637]) Let C be a q-ary two-weight [n, m]-code with weights  $w_1, w_2$  and dual distance at least 4. Then we have one of the cases in Table 7.1 below.

q	m	n	$w_1$	$w_2$	comment
$\overline{q}$	2	2	1	2	two points
$2^e$	3	q+2	q	q+2	hyperoval
q	4	$q^{2} + 1$	$q^2 - q$	$q^2$	ovoid
3	5	11	6	9	ternary Golay code
3	6	56	1	2	Hill [396]
4	6	78	56	64	Hill [397]
4	7	430	320	352	unknown
2	m	$2^{m-1}$	$2^{m-2}$	$2^{m-1}$	hyperplane complement

Table 7.1: 2-Character sets that are caps

This table with examples already occurs in [304], p. 72.

## 7.1.10 Small two-weight codes

For m=2 any subset of  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  is met by any hyperplane in either 0 or 1 points. One finds q-ary projective two-weight codes  $[n,2]_q$  with weights n-1 and n for  $2 \le n \le q+1$ , and primitive strongly regular graphs with parameters  $LS_n(q)$  (cf. §8.4.1) for  $2 \le n \le q-1$ . For n=2 these are the grid graphs  $q \times q$ .

BOUYUKLIEV, FACK, WILLEMS & WINNE [91] enumerated the two-weight codes with  $m \geq 3$ ,  $q \leq 4$ ,  $n \leq 68$  or m = 4, q = 5,  $n \leq 39$  (and also give the automorphism group sizes). In the table below, the codes are  $[n, m, w_1]_q$  codes. The weight enumerators are  $1 + f_1 z^{w_1} + f_2 z^{w_2}$ . The column # gives the number of nonequivalent such codes. The corresponding strongly regular graphs have the parameters given above. In particular,  $v = q^m$  and k = (q-1)n and  $\mu = w_1 w_2 / q^{m-2}$ .

q	m	n	wt. enum.	#	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	example
2	4	5	$1+ 10z^2 + 5z^4$	1	16	5	0	2	$VO_{4}^{-}(2)$
2	4	6	$1 + 6z^2 + 9z^4$	1	16	6	2	2	$\overline{VO_4^+(2)}$
2	6	14	$1+ 14z^4 + 49z^8$	1	64	14	6	$^{2}$	q = 8
2	6	18	$1+ 45z^8 + 18z^{12}$	1	64	18	2	6	q = 4
2	6	21	$1+ 21z^8 + 42z^{12}$	2	64	21	8	6	$H_2(2,3)$
2	6	27	$1 + 36z^{12} + 27z^{16}$	5	64	27	10	12	$VO_{6}^{-}(2)$
$^{2}$	6	28	$1+ \ 28z^{12} + \ 35z^{16}$	7	64	28	12	12	$VO_{6}^{+}(2)$
2	8	30	$1+\ 30z^8\ +225z^{16}$	1	256	30	14	$^{2}$	q = 4
2	8	45	$1+45z^{16}+210z^{24}$	$^{2}$	256	45	16	6	$H_2(2,4)$
2	8	51	$1+204z^{24}+51z^{32}$	1	256	51	2	12	q = 4
2	8	60	$1 + 60z^{24} + 195z^{32}$	12	256	60	20	12	q = 4

continued...

q	m	n	wt. enum.	#	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	example
2	8	68	$1+187z^{32}+68z^{40}$	41	256	68	12	20	$VO_8^-(2) \setminus VO_4^-(4)$
3	4	8	$1+ 16z^3 + 64z^6$	1	81	16	7	2	two skew lines
3	4	10	$1+ 60z^6 + 20z^9$	1	81	20	1	6	$VO_{4}^{-}(3)$
3	4	12	$1+ 24z^6 + 56z^9$	2	81	24	9	6	$VNO_{4}^{+}(3)$
3	4	15	$1+ 50z^9 + 30z^{12}$	2	81	30	9	12	$VNO_{4}^{-}(3)$
3	4	16	$1+ 32z^9 + 48z^{12}$	4	81	32	13	12	$VO_4^+(3)$
3	4	20	$1+ 40z^{12}+ 40z^{15}$	4	81	40	19	20	five skew lines
3	5	11	$1+132z^6 +110z^9$	1	243	22	1	2	dual ternary Golay
3	5	55	$1+220z^{36}+\ 22z^{45}$	1	243	110	37	60	its Delsarte dual
3	6	56	$1 + 616z^{36} + 112z^{45}$	1	729	112	1	20	Hill cap
4	3	6	$1+ 45z^4 + 18z^6$	1	64	18	2	6	hyperoval
4	3	7	$1+ 21z^4 + 42z^6$	1	64	21	8	6	Baer subplane
4	3	9	$1+ 36z^6 + 27z^8$	1	64	27	10	12	unital
4	4	10	$1+\ 30z^4\ +225z^8$	1	256	30	14	2	two skew lines
4	4	15	$1+ \ 45z^8 + 210z^{12}$	2	256	45	16	6	three skew lines
4	4	17	$1+204z^{12}+51z^{16}$	1	256	51	2	12	$VO_{4}^{-}(4)$
4	4	20	$1 + 60z^{12} + 195z^{16}$	7	256	60	20	12	four skew lines
4	4	25	$1+75z^{16}+180z^{20}$	19	256	75	26	20	$VO_4^+(4)$
4	4	30	$1 + 90z^{20} + 165z^{24}$	68	256	90	34	30	six skew lines
4	4	34	$1+153z^{24}+102z^{28}$	84	256	102	38	42	two ovoids
4	4	35	$1 + 105z^{24} + 150z^{28}$	231	256	105	44	42	seven skew lines
4	4	40	$1+120z^{28}+135z^{32}$	481	256	120	56	56	eight skew lines
5	4	12	$1+ 48z^5 +576z^{10}$	1	625	48	23	2	two skew lines
5	4	18	$1+72z^{10}+552z^{15}$	1	625	72	25	6	three skew lines
5	4	24	$1+96z^{15}+528z^{20}$	7	625	96	29	12	four skew lines
5	4	26	$1+520z^{20}+104z^{25}$	1	625	104	3	20	$VO_{4}^{-}(5)$
5	4	30	$1+120z^{20}+504z^{25}$	38	625	120	35	20	five skew lines
5	4	36	$1 + 144z^{25} + 480z^{30}$	$547^{\dagger}$	625	144	43	30	$VO_{4}^{+}(5)$
5	4	39	$1+468z^{30}+156z^{35}$	8	625	156	29	42	[286], [92]

Table 7.2: Small two-weight codes and graphs

## Minihypers and the Griesmer bound

Part of the literature in this area is formulated in terms of 'minihypers'. A subset X of  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  is called an  $\{n,c;m-1,q\}$ -minihyper if |X|=n and  $|X\cap H|\geq c$  for each hyperplane H, with equality for at least one hyperplane.<sup>5</sup> In the above we have been looking at  $\{n,n_2;m-1,q\}$ -minihypers.

Put  $v_i = \frac{q^i-1}{q-1}$ . If X is the disjoint union of  $e_0$  points (1-spaces),  $e_1$  lines (2-spaces), ..., then X is a  $\{\sum_{i=0}^{m-2} e_i v_{i+1}, \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} e_i v_i; m-1, q\}$ -minihyper. Many classification theorems for minihypers give sufficient conditions for a minihyper X to be such a union. See, e.g. [376, 377, 332, 608].

The Griesmer bound on the length of an  $[n,m,d]_q$  code says that  $n \geq \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} \lceil \frac{d}{q^i} \rceil$ . Suppose  $1 \leq d \leq q^{m-1}$ . Then one can uniquely write  $d = q^{m-1} - \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} e_i q^i$  with  $0 \leq e_i \leq q-1$  for all i. HAMADA [374, 375] showed that the  $[n,m,d]_q$  codes with equality in the Griesmer bound are precisely the codes that correspond to  $PV \setminus X$ , where X is a  $\{\sum_{i=0}^{m-2} e_i v_{i+1}, \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} e_i v_i; m-1, q\}$ -minihyper.

<sup>†</sup>Iliya Bouyukliev, pers. comm.

 $<sup>^5</sup>$ The word 'minihyper' is supposed to suggest 'with prescribed minimal size for hyperplane intersections'. Early publications also used 'min·hyper'.

## 7.1.11 Sporadic two-weight codes

Most known examples of projective two-weight codes arise from well-known geometric objects, and come in infinite families. Below a table with some sporadic two-weight codes and corresponding graphs.

q	m	n	$w_1$	$w_2 - w_1$	comments
2	9	73	32	8	Fiedler & Klin [298]; [453]
2	9	219	96	16	Delsarte dual of previous
2	10	198	96	16	Kohnert [453]
2	11	276	128	16	$2^{11}.M_{24}$ , see §10.72
2	11	759	352	32	Delsarte dual of previous; [328]
2	12	65i	32i	32	Kohnert [453] $(12 \le i \le 31, i \ne 19)$
2	24	98280	47104	2048	Rodrigues [568], see §6.3.2
4	5	11i	8i	8	Dissett [268] $(7 \le i \le 14, i \ne 8)$
4	6	78	56	8	Hill [397]
4	6	429	320	32	Delsarte dual of previous
4	6	147	96	16	[98]; Cossidente et al. [209]
4	6	210	144	16	Cossidente et al. [209]
4	6	273	192	16	Ex. B; De Wispelaere & Van Maldeghem [264]
4	6	315	224	16	[98]; Cossidente et al. [209]
8	4	39	32	4	De Lange [466]
8	4	273	224	16	Delsarte dual of previous
16	3	78	72	4	De Resmini & Migliori [262]
3	5	11	6	3	dual of the ternary Golay code
3	5	55	36	9	Delsarte dual of previous
3	6	56	36	9	Games graph (see §10.66), Hill cap [396]
3	6	84	54	9	Gulliver [339]; [489]
3	6	98	63	9	Gulliver [339]; [489]
3	6	154	99	9	Van Eupen [284]; [340]
3	8	82i	54i	27	Kohnert [453] $(8 \le i \le 12)$
3	8	41i	27i	27	Kohnert [453] $(26 \le i \le 39)$
3	8	1435	945	27	De Lange [466]
3	12	32760	21627	243	$3^{12}.2.\mathrm{Suz}.2$ , see §10.81
9	3	35	30	3	De Resmini [261]
9	3	42	36	3	Penttila & Royle [558]
9	4	287	252	9	De Lange [466]
81	3	3285	3240	9	Lane-Harvard & Penttila [465]
5	4	39	30	5	Dissett [268]; [91]
5	6	1890	1500	25	Liebeck [471] $5^6.4.J_2$ rank 3 graph
25	3	21i	20i	5	Lane-Harvard & Penttila [465] $(i = 10-12,15)$
125	3	829	820	5	Batten & Dover [45]
125	3	7461	7400	25	Delsarte dual of previous
343	3	3189	3178	7	Batten & Dover [45]
343	3	28701	28616	49	Delsarte dual of previous
J 10		_0.01	_0010	-0	= ====================================

Table 7.3: Sporadic two-weight codes and graphs

## 7.2 Cyclic codes

An  $[n,k]_q$  code is a linear code of length n and dimension k over the field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Its size is  $q^k$ . This code is *cyclic* if it is invariant under the map  $(c_1,c_2,\ldots,c_n)\mapsto (c_n,c_1,\ldots,c_{n-1})$  that cyclically permutes the coordinate positions. Let x be

a variable, and represent the codeword  $c = (c_1, c_2, ..., c_n)$  by the polynomial  $c(x) = \sum_i c_i x^{i-1}$ . The code C is cyclic precisely when  $\{c(x) \mid c \in C\}$  is an ideal in the ring  $R = \mathbb{F}_q[x]/(x^n - 1)$ .

In this ring every ideal is generated by a single element, so every cyclic code has the representation g(x)R for some generator polynomial g(x). W.l.o.g.  $g(x) \mid (x^n - 1)$ . Now if  $x^n - 1 = g(x)h(x)$ , then  $c \in C$  if and only if c(x)h(x) = 0 in R, and h(x) is called the *check polynomial* of C. It has degree k.

The code C is called *irreducible* when its check polynomial is irreducible, that is, when the ideal of the code is minimal nonzero.

## 7.2.1 Trace representation of an irreducible cyclic code

Let C be irreducible. Let  $F_0 = \mathbb{F}_q$  and  $F = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ . Let  $\operatorname{tr}: F \to F_0$  be the trace. Let  $\alpha \in F$  be a root of h(x). Then C can be represented as  $C = \{c(\xi) \mid \xi \in F\}$ , where  $c(\xi) = (c_0(\xi), \ldots, c_{n-1}(\xi))$  and  $c_i(\xi) = \operatorname{tr}(\xi \alpha^{-i})$ .

Indeed, this latter code is linear and cyclic, and if  $h(x) = \sum h_i x^i$  then the coefficient of  $x^j$  in c(x)h(x) is  $\sum_i c_{j-i}h_i = \operatorname{tr}(\xi\alpha^{-j}h(\alpha)) = 0$ . Thus, the check polynomial of the code divides h(x), and hence equals h(x).

If  $\alpha^t = 1$  for some t < n, then the code words in C are periodic with period t. We shall assume that this is not the case, so that  $\alpha$  is a primitive n-th root of unity. It follows that  $\gcd(q, n) = 1$ , and that k is the order of  $q \mod n$  (since  $h(x) = \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} (x - \alpha^{q^i})$ ).

 $h(x) = \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} (x - \alpha^{q^i})).$  Let  $\beta = \alpha^{-1}$ . The code C here is one as in §7.1.2 corresponding to the (multi)set  $X = \{\langle \beta^i \rangle \mid 0 \leq i \leq n-1\}$ . It is projective when there are no repeated points, i.e., when  $\beta^i \notin F_0$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$ , i.e., when  $\gcd(q-1,n)=1$ . Now  $n \mid \frac{q^k-1}{q-1}$  and X is the orbit of a suitable power of the Singer cycle on  $\mathsf{PG}(k-1,q)$ . In this situation, C is an irreducible cyclic two-weight code if and only if X is a 2-character projective set.

## 7.2.2 Wolfmann's theorem

Wolfmann [670] shows that every two-weight projective cyclic code is either irreducible or the direct sum of two one-weight irreducible cyclic codes, where the latter case can occur only for q > 2. For examples of the latter possibility, see [642], [643].

## 7.2.3 Irreducible cyclic two-weight codes

In the case of a vector space that is a field F, one conjectures that one knows all examples of difference sets that are subgroups of the multiplicative group  $F^*$  containing the multiplicative group of the base field.

**Conjecture 7.2.1** (SCHMIDT & WHITE [577], Conj. 4.4; cf. [313], Conj. 1.2) Let F be a finite field of order  $q = p^f$ . Suppose  $1 < e \mid (q-1)/(p-1)$  and let D be the subgroup of  $F^*$  of index e. If the Cayley graph on F with difference set D is strongly regular, then one of the following holds:

- (i) (subfield case) D is the multiplicative group of a subfield of F.
- (ii) (semiprimitive case) There exists a positive integer l such that  $p^l \equiv -1$  (mod e).

(iii) (exceptional case)  $|F| = p^f$ , and (e, p, f) takes one of the following eleven values: (11, 3, 5), (19, 5, 9), (35, 3, 12), (37, 7, 9), (43, 11, 7), (67, 17, 33), (107, 3, 53), (133, 5, 18), (163, 41, 81), (323, 3, 144), (499, 5, 249).

In each of the mentioned cases the graph is strongly regular. See also below. Since  $F^*$  has a partition into cosets of D, the point set of the projective space PF is partitioned into isomorphic copies of the two-intersection set  $X = \{\langle d \rangle \mid d \in D\}$ .

## 7.3 Cyclotomy

More generally, the difference set D can be be a union of cosets of a subgroup of  $F^*$ , for some finite field F. Let  $F = \mathbb{F}_q$  where  $q = p^f$ , p is prime, and let  $e \mid q-1$ , say q = em+1. Let  $K \subseteq \mathbb{F}_q^*$  be the subgroup of the e-th powers (so that |K| = m). Let  $\alpha$  be a primitive element of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . For  $J \subseteq \{0, 1, \ldots, e-1\}$  put u := |J| and  $D := D_J := \bigcup \{\alpha^j K \mid j \in J\} = \{\alpha^{ie+j} \mid j \in J, \ 0 \le i < m\}$ . Define a graph  $\Gamma = \Gamma_J$  with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q$  and edges (x, y) whenever  $y - x \in D$ . Note that  $\Gamma$  will be undirected if q is even or  $e \mid (q-1)/2$ .

As before, the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma$  are the sums  $\sum_{d\in D}\chi(d)$  for the characters  $\chi$  of F. Their explicit determination requires some theory of Gauss sums. Let us write  $A\chi=\theta(\chi)\chi$ . Clearly,  $\theta(1)=mu$ , the valency of  $\Gamma$ . Now assume  $\chi\neq 1$ . Then  $\chi=\chi_g$  for some g, where

$$\chi_g(\alpha^j) = \exp(\frac{2\pi i}{p} \operatorname{tr}(\alpha^{j+g}))$$

and  $\operatorname{tr}: \mathbb{F}_q \to \mathbb{F}_p$  is the trace function. If  $\mu$  is any multiplicative character of order e (say,  $\mu(\alpha^j) = \zeta^j$ , where  $\zeta = \exp(\frac{2\pi i}{e})$ ), then

$$\sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^{i}(x) = \begin{cases} e & \text{if } \mu(x) = 1\\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Hence,

$$\theta(\chi_g) = \sum_{d \in D} \chi_g(d) = \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{y \in K} \chi_{j+g}(y) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} \sum_{x \in \mathbb{F}_q^*} \chi_{j+g}(x) \sum_{i=0}^{e-1} \mu^i(x) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{i=0}^{e-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} (-1 + \sum_{i=1}^{e-1} \sum_{x \neq 0} \chi_{j+g}(x) \mu^{i}(x)) = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{j \in J} (-1 + \sum_{i=1}^{e-1} \mu^{-i}(\alpha^{j+g}) G_{i})$$

where  $G_i$  is the Gauss sum  $\sum_{x\neq 0} \chi_0(x) \mu^i(x)$ .

In a few cases these sums can be evaluated.

## Proposition 7.3.1 (Stickelberger and Davenport & Hasse; see [497])

Suppose e > 2 and p is semiprimitive mod e, i.e., there exists an l such that  $p^l \equiv -1 \pmod{e}$ . Choose l minimal and write f = 2lt. Then

$$G_i = (-1)^{t+1} \varepsilon^{it} \sqrt{q}$$

where

$$\varepsilon = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} -1 & \textit{if $e$ is even and } (p^l+1)/e \textit{ is odd} \\ +1 & \textit{otherwise}. \end{array} \right.$$

Under the hypotheses of this proposition, we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{e-1} \mu^{-i}(\alpha^{j+g}) G_i = \sum_{i=1}^{e-1} \zeta^{-i(j+g)} (-1)^{t+1} \varepsilon^{it} \sqrt{q} = \begin{cases} (-1)^t \sqrt{q} & \text{if } r \neq 1, \\ (-1)^{t+1} \sqrt{q} (e-1) & \text{if } r = 1, \end{cases}$$

where  $r = r_{g,j} = \zeta^{-j-g} \varepsilon^t$  (so that  $r^e = \varepsilon^{et} = 1$ ), and hence

$$\theta(\chi_g) = \frac{u}{e} (-1 + (-1)^t \sqrt{q}) + (-1)^{t+1} \sqrt{q} \cdot \#\{j \in J \mid r_{g,j} = 1\}.$$

If we abbreviate the cardinality in this formula with # then: If  $\varepsilon^t = 1$  then # = 1 if  $g \in -J \pmod{e}$ , and # = 0 otherwise. If  $\varepsilon^t = -1$  (then e is even and p is odd) then # = 1 if  $g \in \frac{1}{2}e - J \pmod{e}$ , and # = 0 otherwise. We proved:

**Theorem 7.3.2** ([46], [130]) Let  $q = p^f$ , p prime, f = 2lt and  $e \mid p^l + 1 \mid q - 1$ . Let  $u = \mid J \mid$ ,  $1 \leq u \leq e - 1$ . Then the graphs  $\Gamma_J$  are strongly regular with eigenvalues

$$\begin{array}{ll} k = \frac{q-1}{e}u & \textit{with multiplicity } 1, \\ \frac{u}{e}(-1+(-1)^t\sqrt{q}) & \textit{with multiplicity } q-1-k, \\ \frac{u}{e}(-1+(-1)^t\sqrt{q})+(-1)^{t+1}\sqrt{q} & \textit{with multiplicity } k. \end{array}$$

The above construction can be generalized.

## 7.3.1 The Van Lint-Schrijver graphs

VAN LINT & SCHRIJVER [477] use the above setup in case e is an odd prime, and p primitive mod e (so that l=(e-1)/2 and f=(e-1)t), and notice that the group G consisting of the maps  $x\mapsto ax^{p^i}+b$ , where  $a\in K$  and  $b\in F$  and  $i\geq 0$  acts as a rank 3 group on F. Thus one obtains rank 3 graphs for u=1, and strongly regular graphs for arbitrary u.

## 7.3.2 The De Lange graphs

DE LANGE [466] found that one gets strongly regular graphs in the following three cases (that are not semiprimitive).

This latter graph can be viewed as a graph with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q^3$  for q=16 such that each vertex has a unique neighbour in each of the  $q^2+q+1=273$  directions.

## 7.3.3 Generalizations

The examples given by DE LANGE and by IKUTA & MUNEMASA [417, 418]  $(p=2, f=20, e=75, J=\{0,3,6,9,12\}$  and  $p=2, f=21, e=49, J=\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\})$  and the sporadic cases of the Schmidt-White Conjecture 7.2.1 were generalized by Feng & Xiang [296], Ge, Xiang & Yuan [313], Momihara [512], Wu [672], Momihara & Xiang [514], and Momihara [513],

who find several further infinite families of strongly regular graphs. The first two papers use results on Gauss sums for the case when  $\langle p \rangle$  does not contain -1 but has index 2 or 4 in  $(\mathbb{Z}/e\mathbb{Z})^*$ . MOMIHARA [512] uses relative Gauss sums. WU [672] treats the case of higher even index. MOMIHARA [513] generalizes [40] (but has a typo in the stated values for  $\lambda, \mu$ ; for example, the sporadic graph found on the last page has parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (q^2, r(q+1), -q+r(r+3), r(r+1))$ , where  $q = 7^7$  and r = 35(q-1)/58).

For more on Gauss sums, see the monograph [54].

## 7.3.4 Amorphic association schemes

An association scheme  $(X, \{R_0, \ldots, R_d\})$  with d classes is called amorphic if every fusion  $(X, \{S_0, \ldots, S_e\})$  (where  $R_0 = S_0$  is the identity relation, the  $S_i$  partition  $X \times X$ , and each  $S_i$  is the union of some  $R_j$ ) is again an association scheme. In an amorphic association scheme all relations are strongly regular graphs. The setting of Theorem 7.3.2 yields amorphic association schemes with e classes. For a survey, see VAN DAM & MUZYCHUK [233].

## 7.3.5 Self-complementary graphs

A graph is called self-complementary when it is isomorphic to its complement. For example, the path  $P_4$  (with 4 vertices and 3 edges) is self-complementary. A graph is called symmetric when its group is transitive on its vertices and edges. Of course a self-complementary symmetric graph is strongly regular. PEISERT [555] classified the self-complementary symmetric graphs. These turn out to be (i) the Paley graphs, (ii) the graphs  $\Gamma_J$  constructed above for  $q=p^{2t}$ , where  $p\equiv 3\pmod{4},\ e=4,\ \text{and}\ J=\{0,1\}$  so that  $u=2,\ l=1,\ \text{and}$  (iii) one graph on  $23^2$  vertices. We call these the Paley graphs of order q, the  $Peisert\ graphs$  of order q, and the  $sporadic\ Peisert\ graph$ . For (i) and (iii), see §7.4.4 and §10.61 below. In case (ii), the full automorphism group has size fq(q-1)/4 for  $q=p^f$ ,  $q\neq 3^2,7^2,3^4$  and is 2, 3, 6 times as large in the three exceptional cases.

## 7.4 One-dimensional affine rank 3 groups

Let q be a prime power, say  $q = p^r$ , where p is prime. Consider the 1-dimensional semilinear group  $G = \Gamma L(1,q)$  acting on the nonzero elements of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . It consists of the maps  $t_{a,i}: x \mapsto ax^{\sigma}$ , where  $a \neq 0$  and  $\sigma = p^i$ .

FOULSER & KALLAHER ([302], §3) determined which subgroups H of G have precisely two orbits. We need some preparation.

## 7.4.1 Divisibility

For a prime p, let  $p^a||x$  mean that  $p^a|x$  and  $p^{a+1} \nmid x$ .

**Lemma 7.4.1** Let x, s, t, a be integers with x > 1, s, t > 0 and  $a \ge 0$ . Let u be an odd prime such that  $u|x^s - 1$  and  $u \nmid t$ . Then  $u^a||(x^{stu^a} - 1)/(x^s - 1)$ .

**Proof.** Since

$$\frac{x^{stu^a}-1}{x^s-1} = \frac{x^{stu^a}-1}{x^{stu^{a-1}}-1} \dots \frac{x^{stu^2}-1}{x^{stu}-1} \frac{x^{stu}-1}{x^{st}-1} \frac{x^{st}-1}{x^s-1}$$

it suffices to consider the case  $a=1,\,t=1$  and the case a=0. Write  $x^s=ku+1$ . Then  $(x^{se}-1)/(x^s-1)=((1+ku)^e-1)/(ku)=\sum_{i=1}^e\binom{e}{i}(ku)^{i-1}$ , and this is congruent  $u\pmod{u^2}$  for e=u, and congruent  $t\pmod{u}$  for e=t.

For u=2 one has  $((1+2k)^2-1)/(2k)=2+2k$ , which has additional factors 2 when k is odd.

**Lemma 7.4.2** Let x, s, t, a be integers with x > 1 and s, t, a > 0. If x and t are odd and  $2^{b+1}||x^s + 1$ , then  $2^{a+b}||(x^{st2^a} - 1)/(x^s - 1)$ .

**Lemma 7.4.3** Let x > 1 and s, m > 0 be integers such that each prime divisor of m divides  $x^s - 1$ . Then  $m \mid (x^{ms} - 1)/(x^s - 1)$ .

We shall write  $\operatorname{ord}_m x$  for the order of x in the multiplicative group (of order  $\phi(m)$ ) of residues mod m, coprime with m.

## 7.4.2 Subgroups of $\Gamma L(1,q)$ with two orbits

Let  $q = p^r$ , where p is prime, and let H be a subgroup of  $\Gamma L(1, q)$ . It acts on  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$ . In this section we determine in what cases this action has precisely two orbits. All results are due to FOULSER & KALLAHER [302].

**Lemma 7.4.4** Let H be a subgroup of  $\Gamma L(1,q)$ . Then  $H = \langle t_{b,0} \rangle$  for suitable b, or  $H = \langle t_{b,0}, t_{c,s} \rangle$  for suitable b, c, s, where s|r and  $c^{(q-1)/(p^s-1)} \in \langle b \rangle$ .

**Proof.** The subgroup of all elements  $t_{a,0}$  in H is cyclic and has a generator  $t_{b,0}$ . If this was not all of H, then  $H/\langle t_{b,0}\rangle$  is cyclic again, and has a generator  $t_{c,s}$  with s|r. Since  $t_{c,s}{}^i=t_{c^j,is}$  where  $j=1+p^s+p^{2s}+\cdots+p^{(i-1)s}$ , it follows for i=r/s that  $c^{(q-1)/(p^s-1)}\in \langle b\rangle$ .

**Theorem 7.4.5**  $H = \langle t_{b,0} \rangle$  has two orbits if and only if q is odd and H consists precisely of the elements  $t_{a,0}$  with a a square in  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$ .

**Proof.** Let b have multiplicative order m. Then m|(q-1), and  $\langle t_{b,0}\rangle$  has d orbits, where d=(q-1)/m.

Let b have order m and put d=(q-1)/m. Choose a primitive element  $\omega \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  with  $b=\omega^d$ . Let  $c=\omega^e$ .

**Theorem 7.4.6**  $H = \langle t_{b,0}, t_{c,s} \rangle$  (where s | r and  $d | e(q-1)/(p^s-1)$ ) has two orbits of different lengths  $n_1, n_2$ , where  $n_1 < n_2$ ,  $n_1 + n_2 = q - 1$ , if and only if (0)  $n_1 = m_1 m$ , where (1) the prime divisors of  $m_1$  divide  $p^s - 1$ , and (2)  $v := (q-1)/n_1$  is an odd prime, and  $p^{m_1s}$  is a primitive root mod v, and (3)  $\gcd(e, m_1) = 1$ , and (4)  $m_1 s(v-1) | r$ .

**Proof.** Let  $P_0, \ldots, P_{d-1}$  be the orbits (of size m each) of  $\langle t_{b,0} \rangle$ . Then  $t_{c,s}$  permutes the  $P_i$ . The group H will have two orbits of lengths  $n_1, n_2$  precisely when  $\langle t_{c,s} \rangle$  has two orbits on  $\{P_0, \ldots, P_{d-1}\}$  of lengths  $m_1, m_2$ , where  $n_1 = m_1 m$ ,  $n_2 = m_2 m$ .

Recall that  $t_{c,s}^i = t_{c^j,is}$  where  $j = (p^{is} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$ . The element  $t_{c,s}^i$  fixes  $P_k$  (where  $\omega^k \in P_k$ ) if and only if  $d \mid ej + k(p^{is} - 1)$ . Let  $g = \gcd(d, p^{is} - 1)$ .

There are fixed  $P_k$  only when g|ej, and if this is the case there are precisely g fixed sets  $P_k$ .

For  $i=m_1$  the element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  fixes precisely  $m_1$  of the  $P_k$ , and we find  $m_1=\gcd(d,p^{m_1s}-1)\mid ej=e(p^{m_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$ . In particular,  $m_1\mid d$ . (1) For  $i< m_1$  the element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  fixes no  $P_k$ , so  $\gcd(d,p^{is}-1)\nmid e(p^{is}-1)/(p^s-1)$ 

- (1) For  $i < m_1$  the element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  fixes no  $P_k$ , so  $\gcd(d, p^{is}-1) \nmid e(p^{is}-1)/(p^s-1)$ . Let  $k_1$  (resp.  $k_2$ ) be the products of the prime powers  $u^a$  in  $m_1$  where u does (resp. does not) divide  $p^s-1$ . Then  $m_1=k_1k_2$ , and  $k_1|(p^{k_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$  by Lemma 7.4.3. In order to show (1) we have to show that  $m_1=k_1$ . If not, then  $k_1 < m_1$  and we can use the nondivisibility for  $i=k_1$ . Since  $k_1|m_1|d$ , we can write  $\gcd(d, p^{k_1s}-1)=k_1k_3$ , where  $k_3|k_2$  since  $\gcd(d, p^{k_1s}-1)|\gcd(d, p^{m_1s}-1)=m_1=k_1k_2$ . It follows that the primes in  $k_3$  are not in  $p^s-1$ , so that  $k_3|(p^{k_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$ , contradicting the nondivisibility.
- (2) Since  $v=(q-1)/n_1=d/m_1$ , this is an integer, and  $m_2=(v-1)m_1$ , so v>2. The element  $t_{c,s}{}^{im_1}$  fixes precisely  $m_1$  of the  $P_k$  for  $1 \leq i \leq v-2$ , but fixes them all for i=v-1. It follows that  $\gcd(d,p^{im_1s}-1)=m_1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq v-2$ , and  $\gcd(d,p^{(v-1)m_1s}-1)=d$ . If  $\gcd(m_1,v)=1$ , this says that  $\operatorname{ord}_v p^{m_1s}=v-1$ , so that  $v-1 \leq \phi(v)$ , and v is prime, as desired. Let u be a prime factor of  $\gcd(m_1,v)$ , so that d contains more factors u than  $m_1$ . Then  $u|p^s-1$  by (1), and if  $u \neq 2$  then by Lemma 7.4.1  $(v-1)m_1$  contains more factors u than u, so that u|v-1, a contradiction. Hence u=2. Since  $p^{2m_1s}-1$  contains more factors 2 than  $p^{m_1s}-1$ , we have v=3, contradicting  $u \mid v$ .

From  $\operatorname{ord}_v p^{m_1 s} = v - 1$  it follows immediately that  $\gcd(m_1 s, v - 1) = 1$ , so that  $m_1$ , s and d are all odd. We saw that  $\gcd(m_1, v) = 1$ .

- (3) Let u be a prime factor of  $\gcd(m_1, e)$  and  $i = m_1/u$ . Then i is odd, and all prime factors of i divide  $p^s 1$ . By Lemma 7.4.3,  $\gcd(d, p^{is} 1) \mid \gcd(d, p^{m_1s} 1) = m_1 = ui \mid e(p^{is} 1)/(p^s 1)$ , contradicting nondivisibility for i.
- (4) The orbit size  $m_2 = m_1(v-1)$  divides the order of  $t_{c,s}$  in its action on the  $P_k$ , which is r/s.

That proved the necessity of (0)–(4). Conversely, assume (0)–(4). We investigate the number of fixed sets  $P_k$  under the action of  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  for different i.

First, look at  $i = m_1 w$  with  $1 \le w < v - 1$ . By (1) and Lemma 7.4.3,  $m_1 \mid (p^{m_1 s} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$ , and by (2)  $v \nmid p^{is} - 1$ , and since  $d = v m_1$  it follows that  $\gcd(d, p^{is} - 1) = m_1$ . It follows that for these i the element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  fixes precisely  $m_1$  of the sets  $P_k$ .

Next, look at  $i = m_1(v-1)$ . We have  $\gcd(d, p^{is}-1) = d \mid (p^{is}-1)/(p^s-1)$  so the element  $t_{c,s}^i$  fixes all sets  $P_k$ .

Finally, consider the case  $m_1 \nmid i$ . Let u be a prime with  $u^a||m_1$  and  $u^b||i$  with b < a. (Then u is odd since, as we saw, (2) implies that  $m_1$  is odd; also, by (3),  $u \nmid e$ .) Now  $u^{b+1} \mid \gcd(d, p^{is} - 1)$  and  $u^b||e(p^{is} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$  so that there are no fixed sets  $P_k$  for these i.

Since  $d = m_1 + (v - 1)m_1$ , it follows that  $t_{c,s}$  has precisely two orbits (of lengths  $m_1$  and  $(v - 1)m_1$ ) on  $\{P_0, \ldots, P_{d-1}\}$ .

That settled the case of two orbits of different lengths. Next consider that of two orbits of equal length. As before, let b have order m and put d=(q-1)/m. Choose a primitive element  $\omega \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  with  $b=\omega^d$ . Let  $c=\omega^e$ .

**Theorem 7.4.7**  $H = \langle t_{b,0}, t_{c,s} \rangle$  (where s|r and  $d|e(q-1)/(p^s-1)$ ) has exactly two orbits of the same length (q-1)/2 if and only if (0)  $(q-1)/2 = m_1 m$ , (1)

the prime divisors of  $2m_1$  divide  $p^s - 1$ , (2) no odd prime divisor of  $m_1$  divides e, (3)  $m_1s|r$ , (4) one of the following cases applies: (i)  $m_1$  is even,  $p^s \equiv 3 \pmod 8$ , and e is odd, (ii)  $m_1 \equiv 2 \pmod 4$ ,  $p^s \equiv 7 \pmod 8$ , and e is odd, (iii)  $m_1$  is even,  $p^s \equiv 1 \pmod 4$ , and  $e \equiv 2 \pmod 4$ , (iv)  $m_1$  is odd and e is even.

**Proof.** As before, let  $P_0, \ldots, P_{d-1}$  be the orbits (of size m) of  $\langle t_{b,0} \rangle$ . The group H will have two orbits of equal length (q-1)/2 precisely when  $\langle t_{c,s} \rangle$  has two orbits on  $\{P_0, \ldots, P_{d-1}\}$  of equal length  $m_1 = d/2$ , where  $(q-1)/2 = m_1 m$ .

Recall that  $t_{c,s}{}^i = t_{c^j,is}$  where  $j = (p^{is} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$ . The element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  fixes  $P_k$  if and only if  $d \mid ej + k(p^{is} - 1)$ . Let  $g = \gcd(d, p^{is} - 1)$ . There are fixed  $P_k$  only when  $g \mid ej$ , and if this is the case there are precisely g fixed sets  $P_k$ .

For  $i = m_1$  all  $P_k$  are fixed, so  $d \mid p^{m_1s} - 1$  and  $d \mid e(p^{m_1s} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$ . We shall use twice below that if u is an odd divisor of  $m_1$ , then all factors 2 in d are in  $e(p^{(m_1/u)s} - 1)/(p^s - 1)$ , since  $(p^{m_1s} - 1)/(p^{(m_1/u)s} - 1)$  is odd.

- (1) Since q-1 is even, p is odd. Let  $k_1$  (resp.  $k_2$ ) be the products of the prime powers  $u^a$  in  $m_1$  where u does (resp. does not) divide  $p^s-1$ . Then  $m_1=k_1k_2$ , and  $k_1 \mid (p^{k_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$  by Lemma 7.4.3. Since  $2k_1 \mid d$  and  $2k_1 \mid p^{k_1s}-1$ , we can write  $\gcd(d,p^{k_1s}-1)=2k_1k_3$ , where  $k_3 \mid k_2$  since  $\gcd(d,p^{k_1s}-1)\mid \gcd(d,p^{m_1s}-1)=2m_1=2k_1k_2$ . It follows that the primes in  $k_3$  are not in  $p^s-1$ , so that  $\gcd(d,p^{k_1s}-1)=2k_1k_3\mid e(p^{k_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$ , since  $k_2$  is odd. This shows that for  $i=k_1$  the element  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  has fixed points, and therefore  $k_1=m_1$ .
- (2) Let u be an odd prime factor of  $gcd(m_1, e)$ . By part (1),  $2u \mid p^s 1$ . Let  $i = m_1/u$ . By Lemma 7.4.3,  $i \mid (p^{is} 1)/(p^s 1)$ , so that  $d = 2ui \mid p^{is} 1$ . Then  $gcd(d, p^{is} 1) = 2ui \mid e(p^{is} 1)/(p^s 1)$  contradicting nondivisibility.
- (3) The orbit size  $m_1$  divides the order of  $t_{c,s}$  in its action on the  $P_k$ , which is r/s.
- (4) Since  $d | e(p^{m_1s} 1)/(p^s 1)$  and d is even, e must be even if  $m_1$  is odd (case (iv)). Let  $m_1$  be even. Write  $2^a | |m_1$  with  $a \ge 1$ , so that  $2^{a+1} | |d$ . Let  $2^{b+1} | |(p^s + 1)$  and  $2^c | |e$  and  $2^h | |(p^s 1)$ . Then  $b + h \ge 2$  since  $8 | (p^{2s} 1)$ . Since  $\gcd(d, p^{(m_1/2)s} 1) \nmid e(p^{(m_1/2)s} 1)/(p^s 1)$ , the LHS has a single factor 2 more than the RHS. If  $a \ge 2$ , then  $2^{a-1+b+c} | |e(p^{(m_1/2)s} 1)/(p^s 1)$ , and  $\gcd(d, p^{(m_1/2)s} 1) = d$  (since  $p^{(m_1/2)s} 1$  is divisible by  $m_1/2 = d/4$  and by  $2^{a-1+b+h}$ ), so a + b + c = a + 1, and we have case (i) or (iii). If a = 1, so that  $m_1/2$  is odd, then  $c+1 = \min(2,h)$ . Now if b = 0 then c = 1, case (iii). If  $b \ge 2$ , we have case (ii).

That proved the necessity of (0)–(4). Conversely, assume (0)–(4). By (1), p is odd. We investigate the number of fixed sets  $P_k$  under the action of  $t_{c,s}{}^i$  for different i.

First, look at  $i=m_1$ . We want to show that all  $P_k$  are fixed, that is, that (a)  $\gcd(d, p^{m_1s}-1)=d$  and (b)  $d|e(p^{m_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$ . By (1) and Lemma 7.4.3 we have  $m_1|(p^{m_1s}-1)/(p^s-1)$ . Since  $d=2m_1$  and p is odd, this implies (a). For (b) we only have to check the powers of 2. If e is even, then it provides the needed extra factor 2. Otherwise, by (4),  $m_1$  is even and  $4|p^s+1$ , and we are done by Lemma 7.4.2.

Next, look at  $i=m_1/u$  where u is prime. We want to show that no  $P_k$  is fixed, that is, that  $\gcd(d,p^{is}-1) \nmid e(p^{is}-1)/(p^s-1)$ . If u is odd, then this nondivisibility follows from (1) and (2) and Lemma 7.4.1. If u=2, nondivisibility follows from (4). It follows that the orbit of each  $P_k$  has size  $m_1$ .

#### 7.4.3 One-dimensional affine rank 3 groups

Let  $q = p^r$  be a prime power, where p is prime. Consider the group  $G = A\Gamma L(1,q)$  consisting of the semilinear maps  $x \mapsto ax^{\sigma} + b$  on  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let T be the subgroup of size q consisting of the translations  $x \mapsto x + b$ . The previous section provides a classification of the rank 3 subgroups of G that contain T.

The graphs from Theorem 7.4.5 are the Paley graphs, discussed further below in §7.4.4. The (rank 3) Van Lint-Schrijver graphs from §7.3.1 are the special case of Theorem 7.4.6 where  $s=1,\ e=0,\ m_1=1.$  The Peisert graphs from §7.3.5 are the special case of Theorem 7.4.7 where  $s=1,\ e=1,\ m_1=2,\ d=4.$ 

MUZYCHUK [524] determined all graphs  $\Gamma$  with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q$  such that  $G \cap$  Aut  $\Gamma$  acts as a rank 3 group on  $\Gamma$ , and finds that these are the Paley graphs, the Van Lint-Schrijver graphs (and complements), and the Peisert graphs.

#### 7.4.4 Paley graphs

#### Construction

The Paley graph of order q has as vertex set the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of order q, where  $q \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , and two vertices are adjacent when their difference is a square in the field.

#### **Parameters**

The Paley graph P(q) of order q=4t+1 is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(4t+1,2t,t-1,t)$ . It has eigenvalues k and  $(-1\pm\sqrt{q})/2$  with multiplicities 1 and (q-1)/2 (twice).

#### Automorphism group

Let  $q = p^e$ , where p is prime. The full group of automorphisms of P(q) consists of the maps  $x \mapsto ax^{\sigma} + b$  where  $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q$ , a a nonzero square, and  $\sigma = p^i$  with  $0 \le i < e$  (Carlitz [170]). It has order eq(q-1)/2.

The Paley graph P(q) is self-complementary. The map  $x \mapsto ax$ , where a is a nonsquare, maps P(q) to its complement.

The subgraph  $\Pi$  of P(q) induced on the neighbours of 0 has full automorphism group consisting of the maps  $x \mapsto ax^{\pm \sigma}$  where a is a nonzero square and  $\sigma = p^i$  with  $0 \le i < e$  (Muzychuk & Kovacs [525]). It has order e(q-1) for q > 9. For q = 5 and q = 9 the group is only half as large because in the first case  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  is the identity, while in the second case  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  is the field automorphism  $x \mapsto x^3$ .

#### Independence and chromatic numbers

Since the Paley graphs are self-complementary, bounds for cliques are equivalent to bounds for cocliques.

The Hoffman upper bound for the size of cliques and cocliques is  $\sqrt{q}$ . If q is a square then the subfield of size  $\sqrt{q}$  is a clique of this size, and BLOKHUIS [63] showed that every clique or coclique of size  $\sqrt{q}$  is the affine image of a subfield. The translates of this subfield form a partition into cliques (hence a partition into cocliques for the complementary graph). One finds that if q is a square,

then the independence number  $\alpha$  and the chromatic number  $\chi$  are given by  $\alpha = \chi = \sqrt{q}$ .

If q is prime, say q=p, the best upper bound known is  $\alpha \leq \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2p-1}+1)$  ([382], see also [266]). Equality holds for p=5,13,41. For nonsquare prime powers  $q=p^{2e+1}$  a similar bound (a bit more than  $\sqrt{q/2}$ ) was proved in [177].

Concerning lower bounds, one has  $\alpha > (\frac{1}{2} + o(1)) \log_2 q$  ([191]). For infinitely many primes q the smallest quadratic nonresidue is  $\Omega(\log q \log \log \log q)$  ([333]), and this is a lower bound for  $\alpha$ .

James Shearer [584] computed the independence numbers of the Paley graphs of order  $p,\,p$  a prime, p<7000. Geoffrey Exoo [287] extended that table beyond order 16000. Below a small table.

Here the upper bounds on  $\chi$  come from an actual coloring, the lower bounds from  $\chi \geq \lceil v/\alpha \rceil$ . The chromatic numbers for q=125,173, and  $q\geq 197$  are due to G. Exoo. For q<16000, the values of  $\alpha$  grow roughly like  $\frac{1}{10}(\log_2 q)^2$ .

#### p-rank

Let  $q = p^e$ . We have  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A + \frac{1}{2}I - bJ) = (\frac{p+1}{2})^e$  for all b. See also §9.3.

#### Locally Paley graphs

For q=5, the Paley graph is a pentagon, and the unique locally pentagon graph is the icosahedron. For q=9 the Paley graph is the  $3\times 3$  grid, and there are precisely two locally  $3\times 3$  graphs, namely the Johnson graph  $\binom{6}{3}$  on 20 vertices, and the complement of the  $4\times 4$  grid on 16 vertices ([109], p. 258). For all  $q\neq 9$  there is a unique locally P(q) graph, namely the Taylor extension of P(q). This graph is distance-transitive, with intersection array  $\{q, (q-1)/2, 1; 1, (q-1)/2, q\}$  (an antipodal 2-cover of the complete graph  $K_{q+1}$ ) and with full automorphism group  $2\times P\Sigma L(2,q)$ , cf. [109], p. 15 and p. 228.

That these are all locally Paley graphs was shown for  $13 \le q \le 41$  in [144], and for q > 41 in [105] under a hypothesis that was proved in [525].

#### Ramsey numbers

The Ramsey number R(m,n) is the minimum number of vertices  $v_0$  such that any graph of size  $v \ge v_0$  contains a clique of size m or a coclique of size n. It follows that if P(q) has independence number  $\alpha$ , then  $R(\alpha + 1, \alpha + 1) > q$  and (using the above locally Paley graphs)  $R(\alpha + 2, \alpha + 2) > 2q + 2$ . Using q = 5, 17, 101, 281 one finds  $R(3,3) \ge 6$ ,  $R(4,4) \ge 18$ ,  $R(6,6) \ge 102$ ,  $R(7,7) \ge 205$ ,

 $R(8,8) \ge 282$ ,  $R(9,9) \ge 565$ , and these are the sharpest bounds known today. See also [583].

#### Quasi-randomness

The Paley graphs P(q) are fully deterministic, but exhibit the behavior one expects from random graphs. This is caused by the large eigenvalue gap: the other eigenvalues are much smaller in absolute value than the valency. Chung, Graham & Wilson [179] discuss a number of equivalent properties, each implying quasi-random behavior, where the Paley graphs satisfy these properties. See also [61], [74] and §8.17.2.

#### Name

JONES [428] has an extensive historical discussion about the naming of these graphs.

#### 7.4.5 Power residue difference sets

Consider the graph with as vertex set the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where two vertices are adjacent when their difference is an e-th power. W.l.o.g. e|(q-1), and in order to get an undirected graph we require that q is even or e|(q-1)/2. Of course we get the Paley graphs for e=2, so assume e>2.

Below we give a small table of the cases with  $q \leq 2^{10}$  where this yields a connected strongly regular graph.

q	e	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	comment	q	e	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	comment
16	3	5	0	2	$VO_{4}^{-}(2)$	529	4	132	41	30	
25	3	8	3	$^{2}$	$5 \times 5$	529	6	88	27	12	
49	4	12	5	$^{2}$	$7 \times 7$	529	8	66	23	6	
64	3	21	8	6	$H_2(2,3)$	529	12	44	21	2	$23 \times 23$
81	4	20	1	6	$VO_{4}^{-}(3)$	625	3	208	63	72	
81	5	16	7	2	$9 \times 9$	625	6	104	3	20	$VO_{4}^{-}(5)$
121	3	40	15	12		625	13	48	23	2	$25 \times 25$
121	4	30	11	6		729	4	182	55	42	
121	6	20	9	2	$11 \times 11$	729	7	104	31	12	$H_3(2,3)$
169	7	24	11	$^{2}$	$13 \times 13$	729	14	52	25	2	$27 \times 27$
243	11	22	1	2	§10.49	841	3	280	99	90	
256	3	85	24	30		841	5	168	47	30	
256	5	51	2	12	$VO_{4}^{-}(4)$	841	6	140	39	20	
289	3	96	35	30	<b>T</b> ' '	841	10	84	29	6	
289	6	48	17	6		841	15	56	27	2	$29 \times 29$
289	9	32	15	2	$17 \times 17$	961	4	240	71	56	
361	4	90	29	20		961	8	120	35	12	
361	5	72	23	12		961	16	60	29	2	$31 \times 31$
361	10	36	17	2	$19 \times 19$	1024	3	341	120	110	
529	3	176	63	56		1024	11	93	32	6	$H_2(2,5)$

Table 7.4: Strongly regular power residue graphs

All of these are of the shape  $q=r^{2t}$ , where r is a prime power, and  $e \mid r+1$ , special cases of Theorem 7.3.2, with the single exception of (q,e)=(243,11). In particular, in all cases except (q,e)=(243,11) one can take u disjoint copies of these graphs and get strongly regular graphs of valency uk for  $1 \le u \le e-1$ , or take e disjoint copies and get  $K_q$ .

#### 7.5 Bent functions

Bent functions are maximally nonlinear Boolean functions. They have applications e.g. in coding theory and cryptography.

Given  $F: \mathbb{Z}_2^m \to \mathbb{R}$ , let its *Hadamard transform* be the map  $F^*: \mathbb{Z}_2^m \to \mathbb{R}$  defined by  $F^*(w) = \sum_x (-1)^{(x,w)} F(x)$ , where  $(x,w) = \sum_i x_i w_i$ . Then  $F^{**} = 2^m F$ . Given  $f: \mathbb{Z}_2^m \to \mathbb{Z}_2$ , let its *Walsh transform* be  $F^*$ , where F is defined by  $F(x) = (-1)^{f(x)}$ .

A function  $f: \mathbb{Z}_2^m \to \mathbb{Z}_2$  is called a *bent function* when the equation f(x+a) - f(x) = b has  $2^{m-1}$  solutions x for all nonzero a and all b. For  $F(x) = (-1)^{f(x)}$  this means that  $\sum_x F(x)F(x+a) = 0$  for all nonzero a.

#### Proposition 7.5.1 Equivalent are

- (i) f is a bent function,
- (ii)  $|F^*(w)| = 2^{m/2}$  for all w,
- (iii) the matrix  $(F(x+y))_{x,y}$  is a Hadamard matrix.

**Proof.** That (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (iii) is clear from the definitions. We prove (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (ii). If  $\sum_x F(x)F(x+a) = 0$  for  $a \neq 0$ , then  $F^*(w)^2 = \sum_{x,y} (-1)^{(x+y,w)} F(x) F(y) = \sum_{x,a} (-1)^{(a,w)} F(x) F(x+a) = \sum_x F(x)^2 = 2^m$ . Conversely, if  $|F^*(w)| = 2^{m/2}$  for all w, then  $2^{2m} \sum_x F(x) F(x+a) = \sum_{v,w,x} F^*(v) F^*(w) (-1)^{(a,w)} (-1)^{(v+w,x)} = 2^m \sum_w (-1)^{(a,w)} F^*(w)^2 = 2^{2m} \sum_w (-1)^{(a,w)} = 0$  if  $a \neq 0$ .

It follows that m is even. For m=2,4,6,8,10 the number of bent functions is 2, 8, 896, 5425430528, 99270589265934370305785861242880 (according to OEIS [598] (A004491); the last number is from LANGEVIN & LEANDER [468]).

Let  $V = \mathbb{F}_2^m$  be the m-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . The first order Reed-Muller code RM(1,m) is the code C (with vectors indexed by V) generated by the all-one vector  $\mathbf{1}$  together with the characteristic vectors of the hyperplanes in V. Now C has length  $2^m$ , dimension m+1, and minimum weight  $2^{m-1}$ . The bent functions are the vectors at maximal distance from C. A bent function has distance  $2^{m-1} \pm 2^{m/2-1}$  from each vector in C.

Given a function  $f: \mathbb{Z}_2^m \to \mathbb{Z}_2$ , let  $D = D_f = \{x \in \mathbb{Z}_2^m \mid f(x) = 1\}$ . Let  $\Gamma = \Gamma_D$  be the graph on  $\mathbb{Z}_2^m$  defined by the difference set D, so that  $u \sim v$  when  $v - u \in D$ , i.e., when f(v - u) = 1. (Then  $\Gamma$  has loops if f(0) = 1.)

**Proposition 7.5.2** (Cf. [52], [53].) The spectrum of  $\Gamma$  consists of |D| and the numbers  $-\frac{1}{2}F^*(a)$  for  $a \neq 0$ . Suppose f(0) = 0. The graph  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with  $\lambda = \mu$  if and only if f is a bent function, and in that case has parameters  $v = 2^m$ ,  $k = 2^{m-1} + \varepsilon 2^{m/2-1}$ ,  $\lambda = \mu = 2^{m-2} + \varepsilon 2^{m/2-1}$ , and eigenvalues  $r, s = \pm 2^{m/2-1}$  and multiplicities  $f, g = 2^{m-1} \mp 2^{m/2-1} - \frac{1}{2}(1 \pm \varepsilon)$ , where  $\varepsilon \in \{\pm 1\}$ .

**Proof.** For  $\chi(d) = (-1)^{(a,d)}$  we find  $\sum_{d \in D} \chi(d) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{x} (-1)^{(a,x)} (1 - F(x)) = -\frac{1}{2} F^*(a)$  if  $a \neq 0$ . The two nontrivial eigenvalues of a strongly regular graph have the same absolute value precisely when  $\lambda = \mu$ .

Of course the parameters here are those of  $\overline{VO_m^{\varepsilon}(2)}$ . The above large numbers show that there are many nonisomorphic examples.

There is a large literature, with many generalizations.

## Chapter 8

# Combinatorial constructions

This chapter collects constructions related to some combinatorial setting, where the starting point is not a group. It discusses e.g. Hadamard and conference matrices, Latin squares and various designs, partial geometries, two-graphs, and spherical designs.

# 8.1 Regular Hadamard matrices with constant diagonal

A Hadamard matrix is a matrix H of order n with entries  $\pm 1$  such that  $HH^{\top} = nI$ . It is called symmetric when  $H = H^{\top}$ . It is called regular when all row sums are equal. If J denotes the all-1 matrix of order n, then all row sums are a if and only if HJ = aJ. (It follows that JH = aJ and  $a^2 = n$ .) The matrix  $H = (h_{ij})$  has constant diagonal when  $h_{ii} = e$  for all i and some fixed  $e \in \{\pm 1\}$ . Abbreviate the phrase 'regular symmetric Hadamard matrix with constant diagonal' with RSHCD.

Let H be a RSHCD with parameters n,a,e. Then  $a^2=n$  so that  $a=\pm\sqrt{n}$ . The matrix -H is a RSHCD with parameters n,-a,-e, so that there are the two essentially distinct cases ae>0 and ae<0. Put  $ae=\varepsilon\sqrt{n}$  with  $\varepsilon\in\{\pm 1\}$ , and call H of  $type\ \varepsilon$ . If n>1, then 4|n, so 2|a, say a=2t. Then  $A=\frac{1}{2}(J-eH)$  is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph (complete for  $(n,\varepsilon)=(4,-1)$ ) with parameters

$$v = 4t^2, \ k = 2t^2 - \varepsilon t, \ \lambda = \mu = t^2 - \varepsilon t,$$
 
$$r = t, \ s = -t, \ f = 2t^2 - t - (1 - \varepsilon)/2, \ g = 2t^2 + t - (1 + \varepsilon)/2.$$

And  $J-I-A=\frac{1}{2}(J+eH-2I)$  is the adjacency matrix of the complementary strongly regular graph with parameters

$$v = 4t^2, \ k = 2t^2 + \varepsilon t - 1, \ \lambda = t^2 + \varepsilon t - 2, \ \mu = t^2 + \varepsilon t,$$
 
$$r = t - 1, \ s = -t - 1, \ f = 2t^2 + t - (1 + \varepsilon)/2, \ g = 2t^2 - t - (1 - \varepsilon)/2.$$

Conversely, graphs with these parameters yield RSHCDs.

We see that A is the incidence matrix of a square  $(4t^2, 2t^2 \pm t, t^2 \pm t)$ -design (and moreover is symmetric with zero diagonal). Designs with these parameters are known as *Menon designs*.

In [454] it is shown that the sum of the absolute values of the eigenvalues (the 'energy') of a graph on n vertices is at most  $n(\sqrt{n} + 1)/2$ , with equality precisely in the case of a graph corresponding to a RSHCD of negative type. See also [349].

#### 8.1.1 Examples

Constructions for RSHCDs were discussed in [648] and [122]. However, not all details given there are correct, so we resurvey this area.

Let R be the set of pairs  $(n, \varepsilon)$  for which an RSHCD of order n and type  $\varepsilon$  exists.

Section 8D of Brouwer & Van Lint [122] is about RSHCDs. It is the first place that kept track of the sign  $\varepsilon$  involved. It contains the recursive construction

$$(m, \delta), (n, \varepsilon) \in R \implies (mn, \delta \varepsilon) \in R$$

and six direct constructions:

- (i)  $(4, \pm 1), (36, \pm 1) \in R$ .
- (ii) If there exists a Hadamard matrix of order m, then  $(m^2, 1) \in R$  ([328], Theorem 4.4).
- (iii) If both a-1 and a+1 are odd prime powers, and 4|a, then  $(a^2,1) \in R$  ([328], Theorem 4.3).
- (iv) If a+1 is a prime power, and there exists a symmetric conference matrix of order a, then  $(a^2,1) \in R$  ([649], Corollary 17).
- (v) If there is a set of t-2 mutually orthogonal latin squares of order 2t, then  $(4t^2, 1) \in R$ .
- (vi) Suppose we have a Steiner system S(2,K,V) with V=K(2K-1). If we form the block graph, and add an isolated point, we get a graph in the switching class of a regular two-graph. The corresponding Hadamard matrix is symmetric with constant diagonal, but not regular. If this Steiner system is invariant under a regular abelian group of automorphisms (which necessarily has orbits on the blocks of sizes V, V, and 2K-1), then by switching with respect to a block orbit of size V we obtain a strongly regular graph with parameters

$$v = 4K^2$$
,  $k = K(2K - 1)$ ,  $\lambda = \mu = K(K - 1)$ 

showing that  $(4K^2,1) \in R$ . Steiner systems S(2,K,K(2K-1)) are known for K=3,5,6,7 or  $2^t$ , but only for K=2,3,5,7 are systems known that have a regular abelian group of automorphisms. Thus we find  $(196,1) \in R$ . The required switching set also exists when the design is resolvable: take the union of K parallel classes. Resolvable designs are known for K=3 or  $2^t$ . ([89], Theorem 2.2.)

See also Bose & Shrikhande [88], Goethals & Seidel [328], §4, and Wallis [648], §5.3.

More recent constructions:

- (vii) In JØRGENSEN & KLIN [432] it is shown that  $(100, -1) \in R$ .
- (viii) In HAEMERS [349] is is shown that if there exists a Hadamard matrix of order m, then  $(m^2, -1) \in R$ .
- (ix) In MUZYCHUK & XIANG [526] it is shown that  $(4m^4, 1) \in R$  for all m.
- (x) In Haemers & Xiang [356] it is shown that  $(4m^4, -1) \in R$  for all m.

#### 8.1.2 Errata

Nathann Cohen and Dima Pasechnik and others implemented a large number of constructions for strongly regular graphs in Sagemath (cf. [190], [573]), and encountered flaws in various descriptions.

#### Ad (iii)

In [122] the condition 4|a was omitted from (iii) above. But it seems necessary. (Here [122] referred to [648], which gives the result without this condition in Theorem 5.11, and Corollary 5.12, and in the table on p. 454. It says 'we strengthen a theorem of Goethals and Seidel', but the proof is wrong.)

After correction, (iii) becomes a special case of (ii).

#### Ad (iv)

Many of the parameter sets that would be produced by (iii) without the condition 4|a are also produced by (iv). In this way one finds e.g.  $(676,1) \in R$  and  $(900,1) \in R$ . Now in [190] the authors found that also (iv) was wrong, or at least could not be reproduced. The reference for (iv) was [648], Corollary 5.16 which uses the construction of [648], Theorem 5.15. There is a typo in that theorem: the expression given for H misses a minus-sign in front of the C in the bottom-right entry. In [649] the expression is correct. So, construction (iv) stands. (The construction uses Szekeres difference sets, and if one tries to find those in the original Szekeres paper [609] one may stumble over another sign typo: in (4.2) the - should be a +.)

#### Ad (vi)

In the Handbook of Combinatorial Designs the chapter on Hadamard matrices [220] contains (Theorem 1.44, p. 277) the statement

If there is a  $BIBD(u(2u-1), 4u^2-1, 2u+1, u, 1)$ , then there is a regular graphical Hadamard matrix of order  $u^2$ .

with a reference to [588]. Here 'graphical' means 'symmetric with constant diagonal'. However, that reference constructs the Hadamard matrix by observing that the block graph is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(4u^2-1,2u^2,u^2,u^2)$  and bordering its (-1,1)-adjacency matrix with a constant border, so that the resulting Hadamard matrix is not regular. In [328], Theorem 4.5 and also in [648], Theorem 5.14 this same result is shown without the 'regular'. In [648], p. 454, construction GV is mistakenly starred.

In [356] the statement  $(196,\pm 1)\in R$  is attributed to [420], p. 258. As we saw,  $(196,1)\in R$  was shown in [122] as application of [328], Theorem 4.5. It is still unknown whether  $(196,-1)\in R$ . The proof of Theorem 8.2.26 (iii) in [420] is wrong. For [356], §5 this means that the smallest open case again is n=196.

### 8.2 Conference graphs

A conference matrix of order n is an  $n \times n$  matrix C with diagonal entries 0 and off-diagonal entries  $\pm 1$  such that  $C^{\top}C = (n-1)I$ . This property does not change if we multiply some rows or columns by -1. Let a normalized conference matrix be such a matrix where the off-diagonal entries of the first row and column are all +1. Let S be the matrix obtained from a normalized conference matrix by deleting the first row and column.

**Theorem 8.2.1** (GOETHALS & SEIDEL [326]) If n > 1 then n is even. If  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ , then  $S = S^{\top}$ . If  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , then  $S = -S^{\top}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $C^{\top}C = (n-1)I$  also  $CC^{\top} = (n-1)I$ , and rows are mutually orthogonal. Rows 1 and 2 of C agree in (n-2)/2 positions, so n is even, say n=2m. Normalize C, and compare rows 2 and 3 in positions 4 up to n. Let us say that  $n_{\varepsilon\eta}$  times row 2 has entry  $\varepsilon$  and row 3  $\eta$ , where  $\varepsilon, \eta \in \{+, -\}$ . If  $C_{23} = 1 = -C_{32}$ , then the orthogonality of rows 1 and 2 gives  $n_{+-} + n_{++} = m - 2$ ; the orthogonality of rows 1 and 3 gives  $n_{--} + n_{+-} = m - 2$ ; and the orthogonality of rows 2 and 3 gives  $n_{--} + n_{++} = m - 2$ . Combining these three equations yields  $2n_{--} = m - 2$ , so that  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ .

Similarly, if  $C_{23} = C_{32}$ , say  $C_{23} = C_{32} = 1$ , then  $n_{+-} + n_{++} = m - 2$  and  $n_{--} + n_{+-} = m - 1$  and  $n_{--} + n_{++} = m - 2$  so that  $2n_{--} = m - 1$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ .

#### 8.2.1 Conference graphs

Strongly regular graphs with 'half case' parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(4t+1,2t,t-1,t)$  are also known as *conference graphs*. If S is the Seidel matrix of such a graph (of order v), then bordering it with a first column and top row of 1's, with 0 in the top left position, yields a symmetric conference matrix of order n=v+1, and conversely, starting with a symmetric conference matrix and normalizing yields the Seidel matrix S of a strongly regular graph with 'half case' parameters.

**Theorem 8.2.2** (BELEVITCH [49], see also VAN LINT & SEIDEL [478]) If  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (4t + 1, 2t, t - 1, t)$  are the parameters of a strongly regular graph, then v is the sum of two squares.

For example, there is no strongly regular graph with parameters (21, 10, 4, 5) because 21 is not the sum of two squares. Similarly, v=33 is ruled out. Of course for all prime powers v=4t+1 one has the Paley graphs (and for v>17 also further examples). The smallest example of a non-prime power v was given by Mathon [491], who constructed a family of examples including v=45. The smallest open case is v=65. That is, it is unknown whether there exists a symmetric conference matrix of order 66. For a recent survey, see [33].

### 8.3 Symmetric designs

A square design, or symmetric design, is a 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design with equally many points as blocks. Thus, it has v blocks, and k blocks on each point, and  $\lambda(v-1) = k(k-1)$ .

A necessary condition for existence is

**Theorem 8.3.1** (BRUCK, CHOWLA & RYSER [134, 178]) Suppose a symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design exists. Then if v is even,  $k - \lambda$  is a square. If v is odd, then the equation  $X^2 = (k - \lambda)Y^2 + (-1)^{(v-1)/2}\lambda Z^2$  has a nontrivial solution.

This theorem is the consequence of the matrix equation  $A^{\top}A = (k-\lambda)I + \lambda J$  for the point-block incidence matrix A. The first part is easy, since  $k + \lambda(v-1) =$ 

 $k^2$ , and  $(\det A)^2 = (k + \lambda(v-1))(k-\lambda)^{v-1}$  is a square. For the second part, see, e.g., [368], Theorem 10.3.1.

The adjacency matrix A of a strongly regular graph with  $\mu = \lambda$  is the point-block incidence matrix of a symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design. If  $\mu = \lambda + 2$ , then A + I is the point-block incidence matrix of a symmetric 2- $(v, k + 1, \lambda + 2)$  design. Conversely, given such a design with a polarity where no (or all) points are absolute, we find a strongly regular graph again.

The Bruck-Chowla-Ryser theorem is really a result on rational matrices M satisfying  $M^{\top}M = aI + bJ$ . Now for a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  if one puts  $M = 2A + (\mu - \lambda)I$ , then  $M^2 = ((\mu - \lambda)^2 - 4(\mu - k))I + 4\mu J$ , and one finds Theorem 8.2.2 again.

#### 8.3.1 The McFarland difference sets

Let G be an abelian group, and D a subset such that  $|D \cap (D+g)| = \lambda$  for all nonzero  $g \in G$ . Then the design with point set G and set of blocks  $\{D+g \mid g \in G\}$  is a symmetric 2- $(v,k,\lambda)$  design, where v=|G| and k=|D|. One says that D has multiplier -1 when it is fixed under  $d \mapsto -d$ . In that case the incidence matrix  $A=(A_{gh})$  indexed by points g and blocks D+h is symmetric. Now if  $0 \notin D$ , then A is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\lambda)$ , and if  $0 \in D$ , then A-I is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k-1,\lambda-2,\lambda)$ .

Difference sets with multiplier -1 are rare, and McFarland conjectures that the only possible parameters are  $(v,k,\lambda)=(4m^2,2m^2\pm m,m^2\pm m)$  (so-called Hadamard difference sets) and  $(v,k,\lambda)=(4000,775,150)$ . In McFarland [498] examples with these latter parameters are constructed. From these one finds strongly regular graphs with the following parameters.

	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	comment
a	4000	774	148	150	$0 \in D$
b	4000	775	150	150	$0 \notin D$
$\mathbf{c}$	4000	1935	910	960	Delsarte dual of (a)
d	4000	1984	1008	960	Delsarte dual of (b)
e	3999	1950	925	975	descendant of (c), (d)

The McFarland construction is as follows. Let V be an (s+1)-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , let  $r=\frac{q^{s+1}-1}{q-1}$  be the number of hyperplanes in V, and let K be any group of order r+1. For each hyperplane H, let  $e_H$  be an arbitrary vector in V, and let  $k_H$  be some element of K, where the  $k_H$  are distinct. Put  $G=V\times K$  and  $D=\bigcup_H(H+e_H)\times\{k_H\}$ . This is a  $(v,k,\lambda)$  difference set with  $v=q^{s+1}(r+1),\,k=q^s(r+1)$  and  $\lambda=q^s\frac{q^s-1}{q-1}$ . (Indeed,  $|D\cap (D+g)|=(r-1)q^{s-1}=\lambda$  when g=(u,k) with  $k\neq 0$ , and  $|D\cap (D+g)|=(r-1)q^{s-1}=\lambda$ 

(Indeed,  $|D \cap (D+g)| = (r-1)q^{s-1} = \lambda$  when g = (u,k) with  $k \neq 0$ , and  $|D \cap (D+g)| = \sum_{H \ni u} q^s = \lambda$  when g = (u,0).)

If  $q=5,\ s=2$ , then r+1=32 and we can take K to be an elementary abelian 2-group. Take  $e_H=0$  for all H. Now -1 is a multiplier, and  $0\in D$  when 0 is one of the  $k_H$ .

### 8.4 Latin squares

A Latin square of order n is an  $n \times n$  array, such that each of the n rows and n columns is a permutation of the same n-set. Two Latin squares A and B of the same order n are called orthogonal when the  $n^2$  pairs of symbols  $(A_{ij}, B_{ij})$  are distinct (and hence take all possible values). A set of m MOLS (Mutually Orthogonal Latin Squares) of order n is a set of m Latin squares of order n, pairwise orthogonal.

1234	1234	1234
2143	3412	4321
3412	4321	2143
4321	2143	3412

Table 8.1: Three MOLS of order 4

A transversal design TD(k; n) is a partial linear space with kn points and  $k + n^2$  lines, with k lines (called groups) of size n forming a partition of the point set, and  $n^2$  lines (called blocks) of size k, each meeting every group in a single point.

**Lemma 8.4.1** A set of m MOLS of order n is equivalent to a TD(m+2; n).

**Proof.** Given a set of m MOLS  $A_h$  of order n  $(1 \le h \le m)$ , let the m+2 groups be indexed by  $\{1, \ldots, m, r, c\}$ , each containing a copy of the symbol set  $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ . Let the  $n^2$  blocks correspond to the  $n^2$  positions ij. Let the block belonging to ij contain the point  $(A_h)_{ij}$  in group h, and points i, j in groups r, c. One checks that this gives a 1-1 correspondence.

**Lemma 8.4.2** A set of m MOLS of order n > 1 does not exist for  $m \ge n$ . A set of n - 1 MOLS of order n is equivalent to a projective plane of order n together with a designated point.

**Proof.** Consider the corresponding TD(m+2;n). If P is a point outside a block B, then P is on n blocks, m+1 of which meet B. Hence  $m+1 \le n$ . If n=m+1 then any two blocks meet, and we obtain a projective plane of order n by adding a 'point at infinity' to each group.

A *net* of degree k and order n is a partial linear space with  $n^2$  points and kn lines, each of size n, where the lines are partitioned into k parallel classes.

**Lemma 8.4.3** A net of degree k and order n is equivalent to a TD(k; n).

**Proof.** The points and blocks and groups of the transversal design correspond to the lines and points and parallel classes of the net.  $\Box$ 

#### 8.4.1 Latin square graphs

Given a transversal design TD(m;n) with  $2 \le m \le n$ , we construct a graph known as a *Latin square graph*  $LS_m(n)$  by taking its blocks as vertices, where two blocks are adjacent when they meet. This graph is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (n^2, m(n-1), (m-1)(m-2) + n - 2, m(m-1))$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $(n-m)^f$   $(-m)^g$ , where f = m(n-1) and g = (n+1-m)(n-1).

We say that a strongly regular graph has Latin square parameters  $LS_m(n)$  when it has these parameters but is not necessarily derived from a transversal design. Such graphs are also called pseudo Latin square graphs. We say that a strongly regular graph has negative Latin square parameters  $NL_m(n)$  when it has parameters  $LS_{-m}(-n)$  (that is,  $v = n^2$ , k = m(n+1),  $\lambda = m(m+3) - n$ ,  $\mu = m(m+1)$ ).

The complementary graph of a graph with parameters  $LS_m(n)$  (and m < n) has parameters  $LS_{n-m+1}(n)$ .

The graph  $\mathrm{LS}_2(n)$  is the  $n \times n$  grid. It is uniquely determined by its parameters for  $n \neq 4$ . For 2 < m < n-1 there are many other graphs with the same parameters, for example because there are many nonisomorphic Latin squares and sets of mutually orthogonal Latin squares. But also other graphs with the same parameters exist.

#### Cliques

Latin square graphs  $LS_m(n)$  have maximal cliques of size n, meeting the Hoffman bound. If  $n > (m-1)^2$ , then each edge lies in a unique clique of size n. For smaller n this needs not be true.

For example, in the LS<sub>3</sub>(4) derived from the addition table of  $\mathbb{F}_4$ , each edge lies in two 4-cliques. More generally, let q be a prime power and consider in PG(3, q) the lines and points disjoint from a fixed line L. This is a TD(m; n) for m = q + 1 and  $n = q^2$  and in the corresponding graph LS<sub>m</sub>(n) each edge  $\{M, N\}$  lies in two n-cliques, one consisting of the lines missing L on the point  $M \cap N$ , the other of the lines missing L in the plane  $\langle M, N \rangle$ .

If n=m these graphs are complete multipartite graphs  $K_{n\times n}$  with  $n^n$  cliques of size  $n, n^{n-2}$  on each edge.

There do exist two MOLS of order 10, and one finds graphs with parameters  $LS_4(10)$  and maximal cliques of size 10. The Hall-Janko graph (cf. §10.26) also has parameters  $LS_4(10)$  but maximal cliques of size 4, hence is not a Latin square graph.

### 8.5 Quasi-symmetric designs

A quasi-symmetric design is a 2-design such that the size of the intersection of two distinct blocks takes two values. Consider a quasi-symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design, with block intersection numbers x, y, and assume that 1 < k < v. The number of blocks on each point is  $r = \lambda(v-1)/(k-1)$  and the total number of blocks is b = vr/k. Let N be the point-block incidence matrix. Let A be the 0-1 matrix indexed by the blocks with (B, C)-entry 1 precisely when  $|B \cap C| = x$ . Then  $NN^{\top} = rI + \lambda(J-I)$  and  $N^{\top}N = kI + xA + y(J-I-A)$ .

Now A is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph. Indeed,  $NN^{\top}$  has two different eigenvalues  $r-\lambda$  and kr, so  $N^{\top}N$  has three eigenvalues 0,  $r-\lambda$  and rk, and also  $A=\frac{1}{x-y}(N^{\top}N-(k-y)I-yJ)$  has three eigenvalues, namely  $K=\frac{(r-1)k-(b-1)y}{x-y}$ ,  $R=\frac{r-\lambda-k+y}{x-y}$  and  $S=-\frac{k-y}{x-y}$  with multiplicities 1, v-1, and b-v, respectively.

We find a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(V, K, \Lambda, M)$  and eigenvalues R, S with multiplicities F, G where V = b and K, R, S are as above (for x > y) so that F = v - 1 and G = b - v. The values of  $\Lambda, M$  follow from  $R + S = \Lambda - M$  and RS = M - K.

For example, the Steiner system S(4,7,23) has  $b=253,\,r=77,\,\lambda=21.$  It has block intersection sizes y=1 and x=3. The graph on the blocks, adjacent when they meet in 3 points, is strongly regular with parameters  $(V,K,\Lambda,M)=(253,140,87,65)$  with spectrum  $140^1\ 25^{22}\ (-3)^{230}$  (cf. §10.50).

#### History

Quasi-symmetric designs were introduced by Goethals & Seidel [327], [328].

#### 8.5.1 The Calderbank-Cowen inequality

The following result allows one to express the number of blocks b of a quasi-symmetric 2-design in terms of the parameters v, k, x, y.

**Proposition 8.5.1** (CALDERBANK [151]) Every 1-(v, k, r) design with b blocks, and two block intersection numbers x, y, satisfies

$$1 - \frac{1}{b} \le \frac{k(v-k)}{v(v-1)} \left( \frac{(v-1)(2k-x-y) - k(v-k)}{(k-x)(k-y)} \right)$$

with equality if and only if the design is a 2-design.

#### 8.5.2 Neumaier's inequality

Let  $\Gamma$  be the strongly regular graph on the blocks of a quasi-symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  with block intersection numbers x, y, where blocks are adjacent if they meet in x points. Let  $r = \lambda(v-1)/(k-1)$  be the replication number (number of blocks on any point).

**Proposition 8.5.2** (NEUMAIER [531]) The sets of all blocks S(x) containing a fixed point x are regular sets in  $\Gamma$  of size r, degree  $d = \frac{(\lambda-1)(k-1)-(r-1)(y-1)}{x-y}$  and nexus  $e = \frac{\lambda k - ry}{x-y}$ .

**Proof.** Clearly, |S(x)| = r. For  $B \in S(x)$ , with  $d_B$  neighbours in S(x), count the number of pairs (y, C) with  $y \neq x$  and  $C \neq B$  and  $x, y \in C$  and  $y \in B$ . This number is  $(k-1)(\lambda-1)$  and also  $d_B(x-1)+(r-d_B-1)(y-1)$  so that  $d=d_B$  does not depend on B and has the stated value. Similarly, for  $B \notin S(x)$ , with  $e_B$  neighbours in S(x), we find  $k\lambda = e_Bx + (r-e_B)y$ , so that  $e_B$  does not depend on B and has the stated value.

**Proposition 8.5.3** (Neumaier [531]) The parameters of  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  satisfy

$$B(B-A) \le AC,$$

where

$$A = (v-1)(v-2), \quad B = r(k-1)(k-2)$$
$$C = rd(x-1)(x-2) + r(r-1-d)(y-1)(y-2).$$

Equality holds if and only if  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  is a 3-design.

**Proof.** For distinct points x, y, z, let  $\lambda_{xyz}$  denote the number of blocks containing these three points. Fix x and sum over all ordered pairs y, z with x, y, z distinct. One obtains  $\sum 1 = A$ ,  $\sum \lambda_{xyz} = B$ ,  $\sum \lambda_{xyz}(\lambda_{xyz} - 1) = C$ . Now  $0 \le \sum (\lambda_{xyz} - \frac{B}{A})^2 = C + B - \frac{B^2}{A}$ .

For example, there is no 2-(24, 6, 10) design with x = 2, y = 0.

An equivalent inequality was given by Calderbank as a consequence of the linear programming bound in the Johnson scheme.

**Proposition 8.5.4** (CALDERBANK [151]) Let x' = k - x and y' = k - y. Then

$$(v-1)(v-2)x'y' - k(v-k)(v-2)(x'+y') + k(v-k)(k(v-k)-1) \ge 0,$$

with equality if and only if the design is a 3-design.

An equivalent inequality was derived by Hobart as a consequence of inequalities for coherent configurations.

Proposition 8.5.5 (Hobart [399]) The parameters of a quasisymmetric design (and its strongly regular intersection-x graph) satisfy

$$\frac{v-2}{v}\left(1+\frac{R^3}{K^2}-\frac{(R+1)^3}{(b-K-1)^2}\right)-\frac{(v-2k)^2\lambda}{k^2(k-1)(v-k)}\geq 0.$$

#### No triangular graph 8.5.3

**Proposition 8.5.6** (i) A quasi-symmetric design with b = v(v-1)/2 and 1 < v(v-1)/2k < v - 1 is either the trivial 2-(v, 2, 1) design or its complementary 2-(v, v - 1) $2, \binom{v-2}{2}$ ) design, or the unique 4-(23,7,1) design. (ii) In particular, if also 2 < k < v-2, then  $\Gamma$  is not a triangular graph.

**Proof.** The triangular graph T(m) has multiplicities F = m - 1 and G =m(m-3)/2, so that v=m and b=m(m-1)/2, and b=v(v-1)/2. By [166] (1.52), if  $4 \le k \le v - 2$ , then a quasi-symmetric 2-design with b = v(v - 1)/2is a 4-design, and by ibid. (1.54) this can happen only for 4-(23,7,1) and for k = v - 2. But the block graph of the former is not triangular.

For example, there is no quasi-symmetric 2-(27,7,21) design with x=3, y = 1 and no 2-(59, 27, 351) with x = 15, y = 11. Coster & Haemers [217] give conditions for  $\Gamma$  to be the complement of the triangular graph.

#### 8.5.4 Examples

#### A. Steiner 2-designs

In a Steiner 2-design S(2, m, u) two blocks meet in at most one point, so that we have the above situation with x = 1 and y = 0 (when  $u > m^2 + m + 1$ , so that both cases occur). We find a strongly regular graph with parameters  $v = u(u-1)/m(m-1), k = m(u-m)/(m-1), \lambda = (m-1)^2 + (u-2m+1)/(m-1),$  $\mu = m^2$ ,  $r = (u - m^2)/(m - 1)$ , and s = -m.

For example, the lines in PG(3, q), adjacent when they meet, form a strongly regular graph with parameters  $v=(q^2+1)(q^2+q+1), k=q(q+1)^2, \lambda=1$  $2q^2 + q - 1$ ,  $\mu = (q + 1)^2$ ,  $r = q^2 - 1$ , s = -q - 1.

#### B. Strongly resolvable 2-designs

A resolution of a 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design with b blocks, r on each point, is a partition of the set of blocks into classes that are 1-designs. The number of classes of a resolution is at most b-v+1. When equality holds, each class has the same size m, and there are constants x, y such that blocks in different classes meet in x points, and blocks from the same class meet in y points (Hughes & PIPER [411]). Such designs are called *strongly resolvable*. One has  $x=\frac{k^2}{v}$  and  $y=x-\frac{r-\lambda}{m}$  and m(b-v+1)=b.

For example, the planes in AG(3,q) form a strongly resolvable design with  $v=q^3, k=q^2, \lambda=q+1, r=q^2+q+1, b=q(q^2+q+1), m=q, x=q, y=0.$ 

The corresponding strongly regular graphs are imprimitive (complete multipartite, or union of cliques).

#### C. Residuals of biplanes

Let  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  be a symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design, and fix  $B_0 \in \mathcal{B}$ . The derived design of  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  at  $B_0$  is the 2- $(k, \lambda, \lambda - 1)$  design  $(B_0, \{B \cap B_0 \mid B \in \mathcal{B}, B \neq B_0\})$ . The residual design of  $(X, \mathcal{B})$  at  $B_0$  is the 2- $(v - k, k - \lambda, \lambda)$ -design  $(X \setminus B_0, \{B \setminus B_0 \mid B \in \mathcal{B}, B \neq B_0\})$ . For example, the residual of PG(2, n) is AG(2, n).

A *biplane* is a symmetric 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  design with  $\lambda = 2$ . A biplane has  $v = 1 + \binom{k}{2}$ . Biplanes are known for k = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 13 ([8], [15], [414], [443]).

The residual of a biplane is a 2- $\binom{k-1}{2}$ , k-2,2) design with block intersection numbers 1 and 2, hence is quasi-symmetric. By Hall & Connor [369], any such design can be extended to a biplane.

#### D. Quasi-symmetric designs from 5-designs

In §6.2.1 we made quasi-symmetric designs with parameters 2-(21, 6, 4), 2-(22, 6, 5) (with x = 2, y = 0), and 2-(21, 7, 12), 2-(22, 7, 16), 2-(23, 7, 21) (with x = 3, y = 1) from the Steiner system S(5, 8, 24) (with intersection numbers 0, 2, 4).

TONCHEV [634] observed that one can also start from a 5-(48,12,8) design (with intersection numbers 0, 2, 4, 6) and shorten three times to obtain a quasi-symmetric 2-(45,9,8) design with intersection numbers 1, 3.

#### E. Codimension 2 subspaces of projective spaces

Let V be a vector space of dimension n over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Any two subspaces of dimension n-2 meet in either an (n-4)- or an (n-3)-space.

For example, the planes in PG(4,2) give a quasi-symmetric 2-(31,7,7) design with  $x=3,\ y=1.$ 

#### F. Designs with the symmetric difference property

KANTOR [438] says that a design has the symmetric difference property when the symmetric difference  $B \Delta C \Delta D$  of any three blocks is either a block or the complement of a block. He shows that a symmetric design with the symmetric difference property has parameters  $2 \cdot (2^{2m}, 2^{2m-1} + \epsilon 2^{m-1}, 2^{2m-2} + \epsilon 2^{m-1})$ , where the complement of a design with  $\epsilon = 1$  has  $\epsilon = -1$ .

An example of such designs is given by the tensor product of m copies of the Hadamard matrix  $J_4 - 2I_4$  of order 4, if one interprets this matrix as the point-block incidence matrix with  $\epsilon$  ( $-\epsilon$ ) denoting incidence (nonincidence). Let V be a 2m-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , and Q a nondegenerate quadratic

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>These are not to be confused with the derived/residual of a t-design, which are (t-1)-designs; in t-design terminology, the designs here are the dual of the derived/residual of the dual

form with maximal (minimal) Witt index for  $\epsilon = 1$  ( $\epsilon = -1$ ). Let B be the set of singular vectors of Q. This same design can also be constructed by taking V as the point set, and the translates B + v ( $v \in V$ ) as blocks. Its group of automorphisms is  $2^{2m}.\mathsf{Sp}(2m,2)$ .

The derived and residuals of these designs are quasi-symmetric (Cameron). For example, from 2-(64, 28, 12) one obtains quasi-symmetric 2-(28, 12, 11) and 2-(36, 16, 12) designs. Quasi-symmetry follows from the symmetric difference property: given three blocks B, C, D where  $|B \cap C \cap D| = a$  one finds that  $|B \Delta C \Delta D| = 12 + 4a$  so that  $a \in \{4, 6\}$ .

#### 8.5.5 Classification

NEUMAIER [531] defines the block graph of a quasi-symmetric design with intersection numbers x, y where x > y, as the graph with the blocks as vertices, adjacent when they meet in x points. He shows:

**Proposition 8.5.7** (i) A quasi-symmetric design with disconnected block graph is a multiple (union of identical copies) of a symmetric design.

- (ii) A quasi-symmetric design with complete multipartite block graph is a strongly resolvable design.
- (iii) A quasi-symmetric design with intersction numbers 0, 1 is a Steiner 2-design.
- (iv) A quasi-symmetric design with intersction numbers 1, 2 is the residual of a biplane, or the 2-(5,3,3) design.

#### 8.5.6 Table

We give a small table with exceptional parameter sets, i.e., parameter sets of quasi-symmetric designs satisfying Neumaier's inequality and Proposition 8.5.3, and not in one of the classes of Proposition 8.5.7. Since the complement of a quasi-symmetric design is quasi-symmetric again, we can restrict ourselves to the cases with  $k \leq v/2$ . The table covers the parameters with  $v \leq 100$ . Column ex(istence): = graph does not exist, - design does not exist, + design exists, ! design is unique, 5 there are 5 nonisomorphic such designs.

ı	k	$\lambda$	y	$\boldsymbol{x}$	V	K	$\Lambda$	M	R	S	ex	ref
1	9 7	7	1	3	57	42	31	30	4	-3	=	[660]
1	9 9	16	3	5	76	45	28	24	7	-3	=	[79]
2	8 0	14	2	4	95	54	33	27	9	-3	=	[17]
2	0 10	18	4	6	76	35	18	14	7	-3	=	[16]
2	1 6	4	0	2	56	45	36	36	3	-3	!	Ex. D
2	1 7	12	1	3	120	77	52	44	11	-3	!	Ex. D
2	1 8	14	2	4	105	52	29	22	10	-3	-	[149]
2	1 9	12	3	5	70	27	12	9	6	-3	-	[149]
2	2 6	5	0	2	77	60	47	45	5	-3	!	Ex. D
2	2 7	16	1	3	176	105	68	54	17	-3	!	Ex. D
2	2 8	12	2	4	99	42	21	15	9	-3	_	[149]
2	3 7	21	1	3	253	140	87	65	25	-3	!	Ex. D
2	4 8	7	2	4	69	20	7	5	5	-3	-	[107]
2	8 7	16	1	3	288	105	52	30	25	-3	-	[633]
2	8 12	11	4	6	63	32	16	16	4	-4	+	Ex. F
_2	9 7	12	1	3	232	77	36	20	19	-3	_	[150]

continued

v	k	$\lambda$	y	x	V	K	$\Lambda$	M	R	S	ex	$\operatorname{ref}$
31	7	7	1	3	155	42	17	9	11	-3	5	Ex. E, [634]
33	9	6	1	3	88	60	41	40	5	-4	_	[149]
33	15	35	6	9	176	45	18	9	12	-3	?	
35	7	3	1	3	85	14	3	2	4	-3	-	[149]
35	14	13	5	8	85	14	3	2	4	-3	?	
36	16	12	6	8	63	30	13	15	3	-5	+	Ex. F
37	9	8	1	3	148	84	50	44	10	-4	-	[384]
39	12	22	3	6	247	54	21	9	15	-3	?	
41	9	9	1	3	205	96	50	40	14	-4	?	[4 × o]
41	17	34	5	8	205	136	93	84	13	-4	_	[150]
41	20	57	8	11	246	140	85	72	17	-4	?	
42	18	51	6	9	287	160	96	80	20	-4	?	
$\frac{42}{43}$	21	60 40	9 4	$\frac{12}{7}$	246 301	119	64	51	17	-4	?	
	16	40		7		192	128 83	112	20	-4	٠ ا	[150]
$\frac{43}{45}$	18 9	51 8	6 1	9	301 220	$\frac{150}{84}$	38	$\frac{66}{28}$	$\frac{21}{14}$	-4	!	[150] Ex. D, [634], [383]
$\frac{45}{45}$	15	$\frac{6}{42}$	3	5 6	396	260	178	156	26	$-4 \\ -4$	?	Ex. D, [034], [363]
45	18	34	6	9	220	84	38	28	14	$-4 \\ -4$	?	
45	21	70	9	13	330	63	$\frac{36}{24}$	9	18	$-4 \\ -3$	?	
46	16	8	4	6	69	48	32	36	2	-6	?	
46	16	72	4	7	621	320	184	144	$\frac{2}{44}$	$^{-6}$	?	
49	9	6	1	3	196	60	23	16	11	-4	+	[410]
49	13	13	1	4	196	156	125	120	9	-4	?	[110]
49	16	45	4	7	441	176	85	60	29	-4	?	
51	15	7	3	5	85	54	33	36	3	-6	_	[149]
51	21	14	6	9	85	70	57	60	2	-5	_	[150]
52	16	20	4	7	221	64	24	16	12	-4	_	[150]
55	15	7	3	5	99	48	22	24	4	-6	?	. ,
55	15	63	3	6	891	320	148	96	56	-4	?	
55	16	40	4	8	495	78	29	9	23	-3	?	
56	12	9	0	3	210	176	148	144	8	-4	_	[521]
56	15	42	3	6	616	205	90	57	37	-4	–	[150]
56	16	6	4	6	77	16	0	4	2	-6	+	[635], [520]
56	16	18	4	8	231	30	9	3	9	-3	+	[458]
56	20	19	5	8	154	105	72	70	7	-5	?	
56	21	24	6	9	176	105	64	60	9	-5	-	[150]
57	9	3	1	3	133	24	5	4	5	-4	?	
57	12	11	0	3	266	220	183	176	11	-4	-	[521]
57	15	30	3	6	456	140	58	36	26	-4	?	
57	21	10	7	9	76	21	2	7	2	-7	=	[348]
57	21	25	6	9	190	105	60	55	10	-5	?	[4 × o]
57	24	23	9	12	133	44	15	14	6	-5	_	[150]
57	27	117	12	17	532	81	30	9	24	-3	_	[150]
60	15	14	3	6	236	55	18	11	11	-4	?	[1 FO]
60	30	58	14	18	236	55 70	18	11	11	-4	-	[152]
61	21	21	6	9	183	70	29	$\frac{25}{76}$	9	-5	?	
61 62	25 15	160	9 3	13	976	300 90	128	$\begin{array}{c} 76 \\ 9 \end{array}$	$\frac{56}{27}$	-4	?	D. D
63 63	15 18	$\frac{35}{17}$	3 3	7 6	651 217	$\frac{90}{150}$	$\frac{33}{105}$	100	10	$-3 \\ -5$	+ ?	Ex. E
63	$\frac{18}{24}$	92	8	6 12	651		73	$\frac{100}{42}$	$\frac{10}{35}$	$-5 \\ -4$	?	
64	$\frac{24}{24}$	92 46	8	$\frac{12}{12}$	336	182 80	28	16	35 16	$-4 \\ -4$	+	[70], [433]
65	$\frac{24}{20}$	40 19	5	8	208	75	30	25	10	$-4 \\ -5$	?	[10], [455]
66	30	29	$\frac{3}{12}$	15	143	72	36	$\frac{25}{36}$	6	-6	+	[93]
69	18	30	3	6	460	$\frac{72}{255}$	150	130	25	$-6 \\ -5$	?	[30]
69	33	176	15	21	782	99	36	9	30	-3	-	[149]
70	10	6	0	2	322	225	160	150	15	-5	_	[152]
	-		-									[ .~ -]

continued...

v	k	$\lambda$	y	x	V	K	Λ	M	R	S	ex	ref
70	30	58	10	14	322	225	160	150	15	-5	?	
71	14	39	2	5	1065	266	103	54	53	-4	?	
71	31	93	11	15	497	310	201	180	26	-5	?	
71	35	136	15	19	568	315	186	160	31	-5	?	
72	18	34	3	6	568	279	150	124	31	-5	?	
72	32	124	12	16	639	350	205	175	35	-5	?	
72	36	140	16	20	568	279	150	124	31	-5	?	
73	10	15	1	4	876	105	38	9	32	-3	?	
73	28	126	10	16	876	105	38	9	32	-3	?	
73	32	124	12	16	657	328	179	148	36	-5	?	
75	27	117	9	15	925	108	39	9	33	-3	?	
76	16	12	1	4	285	220	171	165	11	-5	_	[150]
76	26	52	6	10	456	325	236	220	21	-5	?	[100]
76	30	116	10	14	760	345	176	140	41	$-5 \\ -5$	?	
76						40		20			l .	[17]
	36	21	16	18	95		12		2	-10	?	[17]
76 76	36	42	16	20	190	45	12	10	7	-5		[150]
76	36	105	16	21	475	96	32	16	20	-4	_	[150]
77	33	24	12	15	133	88	57	60	4	-7	_	[26], [68]
78	26	100	6	10	924	611	418	376	47	-5	?	
78	28	216	8	12	1716	875	490	400	95	-5	?	
78	33	64	13	18	364	66	20	10	14	-4	-	[150]
78	36	30	15	18	143	70	33	35	5	-7	+	[93]
79	19	57	4	9	1027	114	41	9	35	-3	?	
81	30	290	10	15	2160	476	178	84	98	-4	?	
81	39	247	18	25	1080	117	42	9	36	-3	?	
84	28	54	8	12	498	161	64	46	23	-5	?	
85	15	4	1	3	136	105	80	84	3	-7	?	
85	15	6	0	3	204	175	150	150	5	-5	?	
85	35	34	10	15	204	175	150	150	5	-5	?	
85	40	52	16	20	238	162	111	108	9	-6	?	
85	40	130	15	20	595	450	345	325	25	-5	?	
87	24	92	6	12	1247	126	45	9	39	-3	?	
88	22	14	2	6	232	198	169	168	6	-5	?	
88	28	63	8	13	638	112	36	16	24	-4	_	[150]
88	33	32	8	13	232	198	169	168	6	-5	_	[150]
88	40	65	16	20	319	168	92	84	14	-6	?	. ,
91	21	18	3	6	351	210	129	120	15	-6	?	
91	26	160	6	10	2016	715	314	220	99	-5	?	
91	28	18	7	10	195	98	49	49	7	-7	_	[150]
91	35	51	11	15	351	210	129	120	15	-6	?	[100]
91	36	56	12	16	364	198	112	102	16	-6	?	
91	39	19	15	17	105	78	55	66	1	-12	_	[149]
91	40	52	16	20	273	102	41	36	11	-6	?	[140]
92	26	100	6	10	1288	429	180	124	61	-5	?	
92	$\frac{20}{27}$	108	7	12	1288	234	80	34				[150]
			_	_				_	50	-4	2	[150]
93	18	51	3	8	1426	135	48	9	42	-3	?	
93	30	145	9	16	1426	135	48	9	42	-3	?	
93	45	330	21	29	1426	135	48	9	42	-3	?	
93	45	825	20	25	3565	1260	555	385	175	-5	?	
96	36	42	12	16	304	108	42	36	12	-6	?	
96	40	78	16	24	456	35	10	2	11	-3	=	§8.15
99	15	5	1	3	231	140	85	84	8	-7	_	[149]
99	36	20	12	15	154	48	12	16	4	-8	?	
100	12	5	0	2	375	264	188	180	14	-6	?	
100	36	105	12	18	825	128	40	16	28	-4	-	[150]

Table 8.2: Parameters of sporadic quasi-symmetric designs

#### 8.5.7 Parameter conditions from coding theory

We give some of the necessary conditions used to rule out certain parameter sets for quasi-symmetric designs. Notation is as above.

**Lemma 8.5.8** (i)  $k = y \pmod{x - y}$  and  $r = \lambda \pmod{x - y}$ .

- (ii) If a set Z of size w meets all blocks in an even number of points, then  $w(w-1)\lambda wr = 0 \pmod{8}$ .
- (iii) If a set Z of size w meets all blocks in an odd number of points, then  $w(w-1)\lambda + wr b = 0 \pmod{8}$ .

**Proof.** (i) This follows directly since  $R-S=\frac{r-\lambda}{x-y}$  and  $S=-\frac{k-y}{x-y}$  are integral. (ii), (iii): Let Z meet  $n_i$  blocks in i points. Then  $\sum n_i=b$ , and  $\sum in_i=wr$ , and  $\sum {i\choose 2}n_i={w\choose 2}\lambda$ . Now (ii) follows from  $8\mid\sum i(i-2)n_i=w(w-1)\lambda-wr$  and (iii) from  $8\mid\sum (i-1)(i+1)n_i=w(w-1)\lambda+wr-b$ .

A binary code is called *doubly even* when all code words have a weight divisible by 4. A doubly even binary code is self-orthogonal. We need the following well-known result.

**Proposition 8.5.9** ([316], [487]) Let C be a doubly even binary code.

- (i) If C has parameters [v, v/2], then  $v = 0 \pmod{8}$ .
- (ii) If C has parameters [v, (v-1)/2], then  $v = \pm 1 \pmod{8}$ .

**Proposition 8.5.10** (Calderbank [149]) Suppose  $r \neq \lambda \pmod{4}$ .

- (i) If  $x = y = 0 \pmod{2}$ , then  $k = 0 \pmod{4}$  and  $v = \pm 1 \pmod{8}$ .
- (ii) If  $x = y = 1 \pmod{2}$ , then  $k = v \pmod{4}$  and  $v = \pm 1 \pmod{8}$ .
- **Proof.** (i) Let C be the binary code spanned by the characteristic vectors of the blocks. Then C is self-orthogonal since k is even by part (i) of the lemma. Let C' be a maximal self-orthogonal code containing C. Apply Lemma 8.5.8 (ii) with Z the support of a code word in C'. If  $w=2 \pmod 4$ , then  $r=\lambda \pmod 4$  which was excluded. Hence C' is doubly even, and  $k=0 \pmod 4$ . If C' is self-dual then its length v is divisible by 8, contradicting  $r(k-1)=\lambda(v-1)$  and  $r \neq \lambda \pmod 4$ . Hence C' has dimension (v-1)/2 and  $v=\pm 1 \pmod 8$ .
- (ii) By part (i) of the lemma,  $k = 1 \pmod{2}$ . If v is even, then by  $r(k-1) = \lambda(v-1)$  and  $r = \lambda \pmod{2}$  it follows that  $\lambda = 0 \pmod{4}$  and  $r = 2 \pmod{4}$ . Let Z be the complement of a block. Then Z meets all blocks evenly, and by part (ii) of the lemma  $|Z| = 0 \pmod{4}$ . Hence  $k = v \pmod{4}$  and v is odd. Let  $C_1$  be the binary code spanned by the blocks, extended by a parity check. It is self-orthogonal, and contained in a self-dual [v+1,(v+1)/2] code. Shorten that latter code again to obtain a self-orthogonal [v,(v-1)/2] code. Again by part (ii) of the lemma, this code is doubly even, which shows that  $v = \pm 1 \pmod{8}$ .  $\square$

For example, there is no quasi-symmetric 2-(21, 8, 14) with intersection numbers 2, 4, and no quasi-symmetric 2-(21, 9, 12) with intersection numbers 3, 5.

**Proposition 8.5.11** (CALDERBANK & FRANKL [152]) Suppose  $k = 2 \pmod{4}$  and  $x = y = 0 \pmod{2}$ . Then  $w(w-1)\lambda + wr - b = 0 \pmod{8}$  has a solution w.

**Proof.** Let C be the binary code spanned by the characteristic vectors of the blocks. Then C is self-orthogonal, but not doubly even. Let K be the doubly even kernel of C. Then K is generated by the sums of two blocks, and has codimension 1 in C. Let  $z \in K^{\perp} \setminus C^{\perp}$ . Then z (viewed as a set of points) meets each block in an odd number of points. Now apply Lemma 8.5.8 (iii).

For example, there is no 2-(70, 10, 6) design with intersection numbers 0, 2. Here  $b=2 \pmod 8$  and  $r=\lambda=6 \pmod 8$  but  $6w(w-1)+6w+6=6(w^2+1)\neq 0 \pmod 8$ .

In Calderbank [150] conditions are given for the case where x, y are congruent modulo an odd prime p. In Bagchi [26] and in Blokhuis & Calderbank [68] conditions are given obtained by use of the Smith Normal Form.

### 8.6 Partial geometries

A partial geometry pg(K, R, T) is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  such that each line has K points, each point is on R lines, and given a point x outside a line L, there are precisely T lines on x meeting L. (In the literature one also meets the notation  $pg(s,t,\alpha)$ , where K=s+1, R=t+1,  $T=\alpha$ .) We shall assume that K,R>1 and T>0.

The dual of a pg(K, R, T) is a pg(R, K, T).

The collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  of a pg(K,R,T) is strongly regular (or complete) with parameters

$$\begin{split} v &= K + K(K-1)(R-1)/T, \\ k &= R(K-1), \\ \lambda &= (R-1)(T-1) + K - 2, \\ \mu &= RT, \\ r &= K - T - 1, \\ s &= -R, \\ f &= \frac{K(K-1)R(R-1)}{T(K+R-T-1)}, \\ g &= \frac{(K-1)(K-T)(T+(K-1)(R-1))}{T(K+R-T-1)}. \end{split}$$

The lines form maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  meeting the Hoffman bound: K = 1 + k/(-s). Conversely, if a strongly regular graph possesses a collection  $\mathscr{C}$  of cliques meeting the Hoffman bound such that each edge is in a unique such clique, then  $(X,\mathscr{C})$  is a partial geometry.

Clearly  $1 \le T \le \min(K, R)$ .

If T=1, the partial geometry is a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(s,t)$ , where  $K=s+1,\,R=t+1.$ 

If T = K, the partial geometry is a 2-(v, K, 1) design, that is, a Steiner system S(2, K, v), and  $\Gamma$  is a clique.

If T = K - 1, the partial geometry is a transversal design  $\mathrm{TD}(K;R)$ , and  $\Gamma$  is complete K-partite on KR vertices.

If T=R, the partial geometry is a dual design, and the collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  is the block intersection graph of the design, discussed above (§8.5.4A).

If T = R - 1, the partial geometry is a dual transversal design (i.e., a net), and  $\Gamma$  is a Latin square graph, as discussed above (§8.4.1).

A strongly regular graph with the same parameters as the collinearity graph of a pg(K, R, T) is called pseudo-geometric. Theorem 8.6.3 below gives a sufficient condition for a pseudo-geometric graph to be geometric. A very simple criterion is the following.

**Proposition 8.6.1** Let  $\Gamma$  be a pseudo-geometric graph with the parameters of a pg(K, R, T). If  $\mathscr C$  is a collection of K-cliques of  $\Gamma$  such that each edge of  $\Gamma$  is in precisely one member of  $\mathscr C$ , then  $(\mathsf{V}\Gamma, \mathscr C)$  is a pg(K, R, T).

**Proof.** The Hoffman bound for cliques is K, so by Proposition 1.1.5 (ii) each vertex outside any  $C \in \mathcal{C}$  is collinear with T vertices inside.

**Proposition 8.6.2** ([162], Th. 7.6) For a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) one has  $(R-1)(K-2T) \le (K-2)(K-T)^2$  and  $(K-1)(R-2T) \le (R-2)(R-T)^2$ .

**Proof.** Apply the second Krein inequality to pg(K, R, T) and its dual.

We already made the same observation (in §2.2.10) in the special case of generalized quadrangles of order (s,t) (the case K=s+1, R=t+1, T=1) where  $t \leq s^2$  or s=1, and  $s \leq t^2$  or t=1. One may check that the first Krein inequality does not yield nontrivial information here.

#### History

Partial geometries were introduced by Bose [82].

#### 8.6.1 Examples

We give some examples of partial geometries pg(K, R, T) with  $1 < T < \min(K - 1, R - 1)$ .

- (i) Thas [615] observed that if K is a maximal n-arc in  $\mathsf{PG}(2,q)$  (i.e., a subset such that each line meets it in either 0 or n points), then |K| = 1 + (q+1)(n-1), and the complement of K is a  $pg(q+1-n,q+1-\frac{q}{n},q+1-n-\frac{q}{n})$  if we take the n-secants as lines. Maximal arcs are known whenever q is a power of 2, and n|q (Denniston [259]).
- (ii) DE CLERCK, DYE & THAS [248] constructed partial geometries  $pg(2^{2n-1}, 2^{2n-1}+1, 2^{2n-2})$ . Consider a 4n-dimensional vector space V with nondegenerate hyperbolic quadric Q. Let  $\Sigma$  be a spread (partition of Q into maximal totally singular subspaces). Take as points the nonsingular 1-spaces (points), and as lines the 2n-spaces that meet Q in an element of  $\Sigma$ , with natural incidence.

Different constructions for (the dual of) the n=2 example of this series had earlier been given by Cohen [186], and by Haemers & Van Lint [351]. (For the isomorphism of these three constructions, see [440], [632].)

(iii) VAN LINT & SCHRIJVER [477] construct a pg(6,6,2). Consider the ternary code  $C = \langle \mathbf{1} \rangle$  of length 6. Partition the  $3^5$  cosets into three sets  $A_i$  of size  $3^4$ , where  $A_i = \{u + C \mid \sum u_h = i\}$  for  $i \in \mathbb{F}_3$ . Let  $A_i$  be the set of points, and  $A_j$  the set of lines, for arbitrary distinct i, j, where incidence is having Hamming distance 1. This yield pg(6,6,2), in fact a system of three linked such designs ([165]).

- (iv) HAEMERS [347] constructs a pg(5,18,2) with group A<sub>7</sub> by taking as points the 175 edges of the Hoffman-Singleton graph  $\Gamma$ , adjacent when they are disjoint and together in a pentagon, and as lines a selection of the Petersen graphs in  $\Gamma$ . See §10.13.
- (v) Consider a 6-dimensional vector space V over  $\mathbb{F}_3$ , and let  $H = \mathsf{P}V$  be its hyperplane at infinity. Let  $\mathscr{L}$  be a set of 21 pairwise disjoint lines in H with the property that every hyperplane of H meets their union in either 21 or 30 points. Such a set was constructed by Mathon. Let V be the set of points, and take all translates of the 2-spaces  $L \in \mathscr{L}$  as lines. This yields a pg(9, 21, 2). (See [247], [35].)
- (vi) Thas [617] constructs a pg(27,28,18). From a spread in a hyperbolic quadric in PG(4h+3,3) a  $pg(3^{2h+1},3^{2h+1}+1,2\cdot 3^{2h})$  is constructed. Such a spread is known only for (h=0 and) h=1.

#### 8.6.2 Enumeration

There are precisely 2 nonisomorphic pg(5,7,3) (MATHON [493]).

#### 8.6.3 Nonexistence

There are some sporadic nonexistence results.

	s+1	t+1	$\alpha$	nonexistence reference
_	4	5	2	De Clerck [246]
	5	28	2	Östergård & Soicher [540]
	6	9	4	Lam, Thiel, Swiercz & McKay [463]

#### 8.6.4 The claw bound

Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with the usual parameters. We derive a bound on r given  $\mu$  and s by showing that if r is sufficiently large then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry, and then using standard inequalities for its dual.

It turns out to be convenient to use the variables m = -s and n = r - s.

**Theorem 8.6.3** Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph with integral eigenvalues r=n-m and s=-m. Let  $f(m,\mu)=\frac{1}{2}m(m-1)(\mu+1)+m-1$ . Then

- (i) (BRUCK [132]) If  $\mu = m(m-1)$  and  $n > f(m,\mu)$  then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(K,R,T) with T=R-1, that is, is a Latin square graph  $\mathrm{LS}_m(n)$ .
- (ii) (BOSE [82]) If  $\mu = m^2$  and  $n > f(m, \mu)$  then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) with T = R, that is, the block graph of a 2-(mn + m n, m, 1) design.
- (iii) ('Claw bound', NEUMAIER [529]) If  $\mu \neq m(m-1)$  and  $\mu \neq m^2$  then  $n \leq f(m,\mu)$ .

In other words: If  $r + 1 > \frac{1}{2}s(s+1)(\mu+1)$  then  $\mu = s(s+1)$  or  $\mu = s^2$ .

For example, for m=3 it follows that a graph with the parameters of a Latin square graph  $LS_3(n)$  is actually such a graph for n>23, and that a graph with

the parameters of the block graph of a Steiner triple system S(2,3,u) is actually such a graph for n > 32, that is, for u = 2n + 3 > 67. In [48] examples are given of strongly regular graphs with parameters (70, 27, 12, 9) and (100, 27, 10, 6) that are not the block graph of an S(2,3,21) or a Latin square graph  $LS_3(10)$ .

#### Strongly regular graphs with given smallest eigenvalue

A direct consequence of the claw bound and the  $\mu$ -bound is

**Theorem 8.6.4** (Sims, cf. [565], p. 99) The strongly regular graphs with integral smallest eigenvalue s = -m, where  $m \ge 2$ , are

- (i) complete multipartite graphs with classes of size m,
- (ii) Latin square graphs  $LS_m(n)$ ,
- (iii) block graphs of Steiner systems 2-(mn + m n, m, 1),
- (iv) finitely many further graphs.

#### Completing sets of MOLS

As we saw earlier, necessary for a set of m-2 MOLS of order n to exist is  $m \leq n+1$ , and if equality holds one has a projective plane of order n. The deficiency of a set of MOLS is  $\delta = n-m+1$ , the number of MOLS missing to have a projective plane. The complementary graph of a Latin square graph  $\mathrm{LS}_m(n)$  has parameters  $\mathrm{LS}_\delta(n)$ . The above result by Bruck says that if  $n > f(\delta)$  (where f is a fixed polynomial of degree 4), then this complementary graph is itself a Latin square graph, and one can combine the two to get a full set of MOLS, and hence a projective plane. Metsch [506] improved Bruck's bound, and has a polynomial f of degree 3.

#### Pseudo-generalized quadrangles

The collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(s,t)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(s+1)(st+1),s(t+1),s-1,t+1)$ . Let us call a graph pseudo-GQ if it has these same parameters. For example, the Cameron graph is a pseudo- $\mathsf{GQ}(10,2)$ . For such graphs, the Krein condition yields  $t \leq s^2$ . The claw bound implies  $s \leq \frac{1}{2}t(t+1)(t+2)$ . Guo, Koolen, Markowsky & Park [342] improve this to  $s \leq t \lfloor \frac{8}{3}t+1 \rfloor$ .

This rules out, e.g.,  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (12825, 280, 55, 5)$ , a pseudo-GQ(56, 4).

#### 8.6.5 Claws and cliques

The results announced above are proved using the Bruck-Bose-Laskar clawand-clique method ([132, 82, 84]). Let an s-claw be an induced  $K_{1,s}$  subgraph. Suppose we can show that each j-claw can be extended to a (j+1)-claw in at least M ways for j < m, but that no (m+1)-claw exists. It follows that the Mpoints that can be added to an (m-1)-claw are mutually adjacent. In this way one finds the large cliques that are going to be the lines of a partial geometry.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and integral eigenvalues k, r, s with s < 0. All parameters can be expressed in terms of the variables  $\mu$ , m, and n, where m = -s and n = r - s. We have  $\lambda = \mu + n - 2m$  and  $k = \mu + m(n - m)$ .

An s-claw (a, S) is a vertex a together with an independent set S of neighbours of a, where s = |S|. (Note that s is no longer used to denote the negative eigenvalue -m of  $\Gamma$ .)

A grand clique is a maximal clique C with  $|C| > 1 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda + \mu)$   $(=\frac{1}{2}n + \mu + 1 - \mu)$ m). (The precise definition of 'grand clique' varies in the literature. We follow NEUMAIER [530].)

**Lemma 8.6.5** Each edge of  $\Gamma$  lies in at most one grand clique.

**Proof.** If the grand cliques  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  have an edge uv in common, then  $C_1 \cup C_2 \leq 2 + \lambda$  and  $C_1 \cap C_2 \leq \mu$  (since  $C_1 \cup C_2$  is not a clique), so that  $2 + \lambda + \mu < |C_1| + |C_2| \le 2 + \lambda + \mu$ , a contradiction.

**Lemma 8.6.6** Any clique C contains at most  $\frac{k}{m} + 1 = n + 1 - m + \frac{\mu}{m}$  vertices, with equality if and only if every vertex outside C is adjacent to the same number of vertices of C, and then that number is  $\frac{\mu}{m}$ .

(This follows by quadratic counting or by eigenvalue interlacing. It is the Delsarte-Hoffman bound, cf. §1.1.14.)

**Lemma 8.6.7** (i) If  $\Gamma$  contains a grand clique C, then  $n > 2(m-1)\frac{\mu}{m}$ . (ii) In the collinearity graph of a partial geometry with  $n > 2(m-1)\frac{\mu}{m}$ , the grand cliques are exactly the lines.

**Proof.** (i)  $\frac{1}{2}n + \mu + 1 - m < |C| \le n + 1 - m + \frac{\mu}{m}$ . (ii) In a partial geometry lines have size  $n + 1 - m + \frac{\mu}{m}$  hence are grand cliques by the proof of (i). Conversely, if C is a grand clique, it has at least two points, so meets some line in at least an edge, but that line is a grand clique, and the edge is in at most one grand clique, so the line coincides with C.

**Lemma 8.6.8** (a) If  $\Gamma$  has an (m+1)-claw, then  $n \leq \frac{1}{2}m(m-1)(\mu+1)+m-1$ .

- (b) Let  $1 \leq s \leq m-1$ . Then every s-claw is contained in at least M (s+1)-claws, where  $M = n - 1 - (m-2)(\mu + 1 - m)$ .
  - (c) If  $\Gamma$  has a maximal s-claw with  $s \leq m$ , then  $m \leq \mu$ .
- (d) If (a, S) is a maximal m-claw, then there are at least  $m(n-2)-(m-2)\mu$ other m-claws (a, S') such that  $|S \cap S'| = m - 1$ .

**Proof.** Let (a, S) be an s-claw, and let T be the set of neighbours of a not in S. For  $x \in T$ , let  $a_x$  be the number of neighbours of x in S. Then

$$\sum_{x \in T} 1 = |T| = k - s = \mu + m(n - m) - s,$$

$$\sum_{x \in T} a_x = s\lambda = s(\mu + n - 2m),$$

$$\sum_{x \in T} a_x (a_x - 1) \le s(s - 1)(\mu - 1).$$

Now the four parts of the lemma follow: (a) Take s = m + 1. The desired conclusion follows from  $0 \le \sum_{x \in T} (a_x - 1)(a_x - 2) \le m(m - 1)(\mu + 1) + 2m - 2 - 2n$ .

(b) Take  $s \leq m-1$ . The number of  $x \in T$  nonadjacent to all vertices in S is at least  $\sum_{x \in T} (1 - a_x) = \mu + m(n - m) - s(\mu + n - 2m + 1) \ge n - 1 - (m - 2)(\mu + 1 - m)$ .

- (c) Take  $s \leq m$ . Now  $(m-1)(m-\mu) \leq \sum_{x \in T} (1-a_x) \leq 0$ . (d) Take s=m. Since  $a_x>0$  for all  $x \in T$ , the number of  $x \in T$  adjacent to precisely one vertex in S is at least  $\sum_{x \in T} (2 - a_x) = m(n-2) - (m-2)\mu$ .

**Lemma 8.6.9** If  $\Gamma$  does not have (m+1)-claws, and  $n > 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ , then each edge is in exactly one grand clique.

**Proof.** Since  $1 \le m \le \mu$ , so that  $2(m-1)(\mu+1-m) \ge 1+(m-2)(\mu+1-m)$ , each edge xy of  $\Gamma$  can be extended to an m-claw by Lemma 8.6.8 (b). Given the m-claw (x, S) on the edge xy, the (m-1)-claw  $(x, S \setminus y)$  can be extended to an mclaw in at least M ways and we find a clique of size  $M+1=n-(m-2)(\mu+1-m)$ on the edge xy. By the hypothesis, this is contained in a grand clique.

**Lemma 8.6.10** If  $\Gamma$  does not have (m+1)-claws, and  $n > 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ , then each vertex lies in exactly m grand cliques.

**Proof.** Let (a, S) be an m-claw, and for  $y \in S$ , let  $C_y$  be the grand clique containing the clique  $\{a\} \cup \{z \mid z \sim a, (a, (S \setminus y) \cup \{z\}) \text{ is a } m\text{-claw}\}.$  The  $C_y$ have pairwise intersection  $\{a\}$  and by Lemma 8.6.8 (d) cover at least m(n-1) –  $(m-2)\mu$  vertices. The vertex a has  $k=\mu+m(n-m)$  neighbours, so at most  $k-(m(n-1)-(m-2)\mu)=(m-1)(\mu-m)$  are not in any  $C_y$ . If C is another grand clique containg a, then  $\frac{1}{2}n + \mu - m + 1 < |C| \le (m-1)(\mu - m) + 1$ , a contradiction.

**Lemma 8.6.11** Let  $\Sigma$  be a set of cliques such that each point is in exactly m members of  $\Sigma$ , and each edge is in some member of  $\Sigma$ . Then the vertices and members of  $\Sigma$  are the points and lines of a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) with parameters R = m,  $K = \frac{\mu}{m} + n + 1 - m$ ,  $T = \frac{\mu}{m}$ .

**Proof.** By Lemma 8.6.6, K is an upper bound for the size of a clique. Since k = m(K-1), all members of  $\Sigma$  have size K, and the statement follows from the 'equality' part of Lemma 8.6.6.

**Lemma 8.6.12** If  $\Gamma$  does not have (m+1)-claws, and  $n > 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ , then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) with parameters as above.

**Proposition 8.6.13** A strongly regular graph is the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle if and only if  $\mu = m$  and there are no (m+1)-claws.

**Proof.** A generalized quadrangle is a partial geometry pq(K, R, T) with T = 1, and the stated conditions are satisfied. Conversely, let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with  $\mu = m$  and without (m+1)-claws. Then  $k = \mu + m(n-m) = \mu(\lambda+1)$ . Since there are no (m + 1)-claws, and the neighbours of a given point form a regular graph of valency  $\lambda$ , it follows that  $\Gamma(x) \simeq mK_{\lambda+1}$  for each vertex x. Now apply Lemma 8.6.11.

**Lemma 8.6.14** If  $\Gamma$  does not have (m+1)-claws, then either

- (a)  $\mu = m^2$ , or
- (b)  $\mu = m(m-1)$ , or
- (c)  $\mu = m, n \leq m(m-1), or$
- (d)  $n \le 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ .

**Proof.** If (d) does not hold, then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a pg(K, R, T) by Lemma 8.6.12. We have m = R and  $\mu = RT$ , and  $n > 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$  can be rewritten K - T - 1 + R > 2(R-1)(RT+1-R).

If T=1, then  $\mu=m$ , and  $n \leq m(m-1)$  is the inequality  $(K-1) \leq (R-1)^2$  that follows from the Krein conditions (cf. §2.2.10) if R-1 > 1. For R=m=2, this case is part of (b).

If T = R - 1, then  $\mu = m(m - 1)$ .

If T = R, then  $\mu = m^2$ .

Now suppose that 1 < T < R - 1.

If  $R \geq 3T$ , then the Krein condition  $(K-1)(R-2T) \leq (R-2)(R-T)^2$  (Lemma 8.6.2) for the line graph yields the contradiction

$$(R-2)(R-T)^2 \ge 2R(R-1)(T-1)(R-2T) \ge R(R-1)(T-1)(R-T).$$

Finally, if R < 3T, then the absolute bound for the line graph yields a contradiction. Indeed, this line graph has  $v = R + \frac{R(R-1)(K-1)}{T} > \frac{2R^2(R-1)^2(T-1)}{T}$  and  $g = \frac{(R-1)(R-T)(T+(R-1)(K-1))}{T(K+R-T-1)} < \frac{(R-1)^2(R-T)}{T}$ . Now  $v \le \frac{1}{2}g(g+3)$  implies  $4R^2T(T-1) \le (R-T)((R-1)^2(R-T)+3T)$ . Since R < 3T, also  $6RT(T-1) \le (R-1)^2(R-T)+3T$ . For  $R \le 3T-1$  this yields a contradiction.

We prove Theorem 8.6.3, restated here.

**Theorem 8.6.15** Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with integral smallest eigenvalue -m, where  $m \geq 2$ . Let  $f(m, \mu) = \frac{1}{2}m(m-1)(\mu+1) + m-1$ , and suppose that  $n > f(m, \mu)$ .

- (i) If  $\mu=m(m-1)$ , then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(K,R,T) with T=R-1, that is, is the line graph of a transversal 2-design with  $\lambda=1$ .
- (ii) If  $\mu = m^2$ , then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(K, R, T) with T = R, that is, is the line graph of a 2-design with  $\lambda = 1$ .
  - (iii) Otherwise  $n \leq 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ .

**Proof.** If  $\Gamma$  contains an (m+1)-claw, then  $n \leq f(m,\mu)$  by Lemma 8.6.8 (a), contrary to our assumption. If we are not in case (iii), then  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of a pg(K, R, T) by Lemma 8.6.12. By Lemma 8.6.14 we may assume  $\mu = m, n \leq m(m-1)$ , but that contradicts  $n > f(m, \mu)$ .

The final case (iii) is eliminated by the following proposition.

**Proposition 8.6.16** No strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  has parameters satisfying  $\frac{1}{2}m(m-1)(\mu+1)+m-1 < n \leq 2(m-1)(\mu+1-m)$ .

**Proof.** The inequality immediately implies  $\frac{1}{2}m < 2$ , i.e., m = 2 or m = 3. A somewhat messy computation using the absolute bound and divisibility conditions eliminates m = 2, 3.

### 8.7 Semipartial geometries

DEBROEY & THAS [251] introduced the concept of semipartial geometry, generalizing that of partial geometry. A semipartial geometry  $spg(s+1,t+1,\alpha,\mu)$ 

is a partial linear space  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  such that (i) each line has s+1 points, (ii) each point is on t+1 lines, (iii) given a point x outside a line L, there are either 0 or  $\alpha$  lines on x meeting L, and (iv) any two noncollinear points x, y are both collinear with  $\mu$  points.

Because of (iv), the collinearity graph of a semipartial geometry is strongly regular (with valency k = s(t+1), and  $\lambda = s-1+(\alpha-1)t$ , and  $\mu = \mu$ ). A semipartial geometry with  $\alpha = 1$  is called a *partial quadrangle* (CAMERON [155]).

DE CLERCK & THAS [249] further generalized the concept of semipartial geometries, and defined  $(0, \alpha)$ -geometries as connected partial linear spaces such that all lines have s+1 points, and given a point x outside a line L, there are either 0 or  $\alpha$  lines on x meeting L. One loses the strong regularity of the collinearity graph, but gains good inductive properties.

#### 8.7.1 Examples of partial quadrangles

Below we give some examples of partial quadrangles (that is, of semipartial geometries with  $\alpha=1$ ). Let a  $pq(s+1,t+1,\mu)$  be a  $spg(s+1,t+1,1,\mu)$ . The collinearity graph is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1+s(t+1)+s^2t(t+1)/\mu,s(t+1),s-1,\mu)$ .

- (i) Any strongly regular graph with  $\lambda = 0$  gives a  $pq(2, k, \mu)$  of which the lines are the edges of the graph.
  - (ii) Any generalized quadrangle GQ(s,t) is a pq(s+1,t+1,t+1).
- (iii) Let  $(X, \mathcal{L})$  be a  $\mathsf{GQ}(s, s^2)$ . Deleting  $x^{\perp}$  for some fixed point x yields a  $pq(s, s^2 + 1, s^2 s)$  with  $s^4$  points.
  - (iv) (This is case a = 1 of example (viii) in §8.7.2.)

Let V be an (n+1)-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , H a hyperplane in PV, and S a cap in H, that is, a subset such that each line meets it in 0, 1, or 2 points. Let X be the set of points of PV not in H, and let  $\mathscr L$  be the collection of lines in PV and not in H that meet S. If each point of  $H \setminus S$  is on the same number h of 2-secants of S, then  $(X,\mathscr L)$  is a pq(q,|S|,2h) with  $q^n$  points.

q	n	S	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	collinearity graph
$\overline{q}$	4	$q^2 + 1$	$q^4$				$VO_4^-(q)$ , see §3.3.1
3	5	11	243	22	1	2	Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel graph
3	6	56	729	112	1	20	Games graph
4	6	78	4096	234	2	14	Hill graph

We have seen ( $\S7.1.1$ ) that the construction 'join two vectors when the line they determine hits a fixed set S at infinity' yields a strongly regular graph if and only if S is a 2-character set. It follows that S here is a 2-character set. A 2-character set yields a partial quadrangle only if it is a cap. See also Theorem 7.1.1.

- (v) Cossidente & Penttila [214] show that when q is odd, there exists a hemisystem in the  $U_4(q)$  generalized quadrangle, that is, a hemisystem of points in the dual  $GQ(q, q^2)$ . By Proposition 2.7.8 this pointset induces a  $pq(\frac{1}{2}(q+1), q^2+1, \frac{1}{2}(q-1)^2)$ . Further hemisystems in the  $U_4(q)$  generalized quadrangle were constructed by Bamberg et al. [37] (for  $q \leq 11$ ) and by Bamberg et al. [40].
- (vi) Bamberg et al. [36] generalize the previous example and construct hemisystems (with the same parameters) in flock generalized quadrangles  $\mathsf{GQ}(q^2,q)$ .

#### 8.7.2 Examples of semipartial geometries

Below we give some further examples of semipartial geometries. Many are due to Debroey & Thas [251]. For a survey, see De Clerck & Van Maldeghem [250].

- (i) Any partial geometry pg(K,R,T) is a semipartial geometry spg(K,R,T,RT).
- (ii) For a Moore graph (strongly regular with  $\lambda=0,\,\mu=1$ ), one can take the point neighbourhoods as lines. In this way a Moore graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(k^2+1,k,0,1)$  yields an  $spg(k,k,k-1,(k-1)^2)$  of which the collinearity graph is  $\overline{\Gamma}$ .
- (iii) Let  $\binom{X}{i}$  be the collection of all *i*-subsets of an *m*-set *X*. Then  $\binom{X}{2}$ ,  $\binom{X}{3}$  is an spg(3, m-2, 2, 4) of which the collinearity graph is T(m).
- (iv) Let  $\begin{bmatrix} V \\ i \end{bmatrix}$  be the collection of all *i*-subspaces of an *m*-dimensional vector space V. Then  $(\begin{bmatrix} V \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} V \\ 3 \end{bmatrix})$  is an  $spg(\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} m-2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, q+1, (q+1)^2)$  of which the collinearity graph is the Grassmann graph  $J_q(m,2)$ .
- (v) Let V be a 2n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  provided with a nondegenerate symplectic form. Let X be the collection of projective points and  $\mathscr{L}$  the collection of hyperbolic lines. Then  $(X,\mathscr{L})$  is an  $spg(q+1,q^{2n-2},q,(q-1)q^{2n-2})$  of which the collinearity graph is the complement of the symplectic graph  $\mathsf{Sp}(2n,q)$ .
- (vi) Let V be a 2n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form of type  $\varepsilon=\pm 1$ . Let X be the collection of nonsingular projective points and  $\mathscr L$  the collection of elliptic lines. Then  $(X,\mathscr L)$  is an  $spg(3, 2^{2n-3}-\varepsilon 2^{n-2}, 2, 2^{2n-3}-\varepsilon 2^{n-1})$  of which the collinearity graph is the complement of the graph from §3.1.2 (WILBRINK [661]).
- (vii) Let V be an (n+2)-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and W an n-dimensional subspace. Let X be the collection of 2-spaces (lines) of V missing W and  $\mathscr{L}$  the collection of 3-spaces (planes) of V meeting W in a single 1-space (point). Then  $(X,\mathscr{L})$  is an  $spg(q^2, \begin{bmatrix} n \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, q, q(q+1))$  of which the collinearity graph is the bilinear forms graph  $H_q(2,n)$  from §3.4.1.
- (viii) Let V be an n-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , H its hyperplane at infinity (a  $\mathsf{PG}(n-1,q)$ ), and S a subset of H such that every line in H meets S in either 0, 1 or a+1 points, for some fixed a, and such that every point of H not in S is on the same number h of (a+1)-secants. Let  $\mathscr L$  be the collection of lines in V of which the direction is element of S. Then  $(V,\mathscr L)$  is an spq(q,|S|,a,a(a+1)h) with  $q^n$  points.

We have seen ( $\S7.1.1$ ) that the construction 'join two vectors when the line they determine hits a fixed set S at infinity' yields a strongly regular graph if and only if S is a 2-character set. It follows that S here is a 2-character set (with an additional condition on the sizes of line intersections).

For example, if n=3, then S could be a Baer subplane of H, where  $|S|=q+\sqrt{q}+1$  and  $a=\sqrt{q}$ , or a unital, where  $S=q\sqrt{q}+1$  and  $a=\sqrt{q}$ . In the first case the collinearity graph is the bilinear forms graph  $H_{\sqrt{q}}(2,3)$ . In the second case it is the case m=3,  $\varepsilon=-1$  and  $q\to\sqrt{q}$  of the graph from §3.3.1.

(ix) Let V be a 6-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  provided with a nondegenerate elliptic quadric Q. Let p be a nonsingular point. Let X be the set of

hyperbolic lines (2-spaces) on p, and let  $\mathscr{L}$  be the set of planes (3-spaces) on p that meet Q in two intersecting lines. Then  $(X,\mathscr{L})$  is an  $spg(q,q^2+1,2,2q(q-1))$  (METZ [511]). The collinearity graph is the graph  $NO_5^-(q)$ , see §3.1.4.

### 8.8 Zara graphs

A Zara graph (with parameters m, e) is a finite graph  $\Gamma$  such that (Z1) every maximal clique has cardinality m, and (Z2) for each maximal clique M each vertex outside is adjacent to precisely e vertices of M. These graphs were first studied by Zara [674]. A structure theory was developed by Blokhuis, Kloks & Wilbrik [71].

Examples of Zara graphs are the polar spaces, the graphs  $\overline{L_2(m)}$  and  $\overline{T(2n)}$ , the folded Johnson graph  $\overline{J}(8,4)$  and its complement, and the McLaughlin graph. Also the graph on the nonsingular points of a vector space of dimension 2n over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  provided with a hyperbolic quadratic form, adjacent when orthogonal. (Here  $m=2^{n-1}$  and  $e=2^{n-2}$ .) Also the graph on a vector space of dimension 2n over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  provided with a hyperbolic quadratic form Q, with  $x \sim y$  when Q(y-x)=0. (Here  $m=q^n$ ,  $e=q^{n-1}$ .) Also the graph on the norm 1 vectors in a vector space of dimension 6 over  $\mathbb{F}_3$  provided with a nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form, adjacent when orthogonal. (Here m=6, e=2.)

Easy ways to get new Zara graphs out of old ones:

- (1) If  $\Gamma_i$  ( $1 \le i \le t$ ) are Zara graphs with parameters  $m_i$ ,  $e_i$ , and there is an a such that  $e_i = m_i a$  for all i, then their join  $\bigvee \Gamma_i$  (with vertex set the disjoint union of the vertex sets  $\mathsf{V}\Gamma_i$ , and edges xy when xy is an edge in one of the  $\Gamma_i$  or when  $x \in \mathsf{V}\Gamma_i$ ,  $y \in \mathsf{V}\Gamma_j$  for  $i \ne j$ ) is again a Zara graph with parameters  $m = \sum m_i$  and e = m a.
- (2) If  $\Gamma$  is a Zara graph with parameters m, e, then the t-clique extension is a Zara graph with parameters tm, te.
- (3) If  $\Gamma$  is a Zara graph with parameters m, e, and C a clique in  $\Gamma$  of size c, then  $C^{\perp} \setminus C$  is a Zara graph with parameters m c, e c.

Let  $x^* = \{y \mid x^\perp = y^\perp\}$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  is called *reduced* if it is coconnected (i.e., if  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is connected) and all equivalence classes  $x^*$  are reduced to single vertices. Blokhuis, Kloks & Wilbrink [71] show that reduced Zara graphs are strongly regular. Also that reduced graphs satisfying (Z2) but not (Z1) in the definition of Zara graphs are  $m \times m'$  grids. Also that if S is a singular subspace of a coconnected Zara graph (that is, a set of the form  $S = C^{\perp \perp}$  for some clique C, or, equivalently, an intersection of maximal cliques), then the Zara graph  $S^\perp \setminus S$  is coconnected.

For characterizations and related material, see [64], [73], [559], [674], [675].

### 8.9 Terwilliger graphs

TERWILLIGER [614] developed a structure theory for a certain class of graphs called Terwilliger graphs. For regular connected Terwilliger graphs, the reduced graphs are strongly regular. There are only few examples.

A Terwilliger graph is a non-complete graph  $\Gamma$  such that for any two vertices x, y at distance two the subgraph  $\Gamma(x) \cap \Gamma(y)$  is complete of the same size  $\mu$ .

If  $\Gamma$  is a connected Terwilliger graph for a given  $\mu$ , then its local graphs  $\Gamma(x)$  are Terwilliger graphs for  $\mu' = \mu - 1$ .

For arbitrary  $\Gamma$ , and  $x \in \mathsf{V}\Gamma$ , let  $x^* = \{y \mid x^\perp = y^\perp\}$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  is called reduced when all  $x^*$  are single vertices. We shall write  $\Gamma^*$  for the reduced graph of  $\Gamma$ , that has as vertices the classes  $x^*$ , where  $x^*$  is adjacent to  $y^*$  when  $x \sim y$ . (Now  $\Gamma^*$  is reduced, and  $\Gamma$  is a clique extension of  $\Gamma^*$ .)

**Proposition 8.9.1** Let  $\Gamma$  be a regular connected Terwilliger graph. Suppose that  $|\Gamma_3(x) \cap \Gamma(y)| = |\Gamma(x) \cap \Gamma_3(y)|$  whenever d(x,y) = 2. Then, for all  $p \in V\Gamma$ , the graph  $\Delta := p^{\perp} \setminus p^*$  is a coconnected regular Terwilliger graph with  $\mu_{\Delta} = \mu - |p^*|$ . If  $\mu_{\Delta} = 0$ , then  $\Delta$  is a union of cliques. Otherwise, it has diameter 2.

**Proof.**  $\Gamma$  is regular and connected and not a clique, so  $p^{\perp}$  is not a clique, and hence  $\Delta$  is non-empty and not a clique. It follows that  $\Delta$  is a Terwilliger graph with  $\mu_{\Delta} = \mu - |p^*|$ . Let  $\Delta_0$  be a cocomponent of  $\Delta$  containing a pair x,y of nonadjacent vertices. Then  $\Delta \setminus \Delta_0$  is contained in  $x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$ , hence is a clique, hence is contained in the radical of  $\Delta$ , hence is empty. It follows that  $\Delta$  is coconnected. We show that  $\Delta$  is regular. It suffices to show that nonadjacent vertices x,y of  $\Delta$  have the same valency in  $\Delta$ . For each subset E of  $x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$ , and for  $\{s,t\} = \{x,y\}$  define  $E^s_t := \{z \in \Gamma(s) \cap \Gamma_2(t) \mid \{x,y,z\}^{\perp} = E\}$ . Then  $k_{\Gamma}(s) = |\Gamma(s) \cap \Gamma_3(t)| + \mu + \sum_E |E^s_t|$  and  $k_{\Delta}(s) = \mu_{\Delta} + \sum_{E\ni p} |E^s_t|$ . Each vertex u of  $E^s_t$  has |E| neighbours in E, and  $\mu - |E|$  neighbours in  $E^t_s$ , so  $|E^s_t|(\mu - |E|) = |E^t_s|(\mu - |E|)$  and for  $|E| < \mu$  it follows that  $|E^u_y| = |E^u_x|$ . Since  $k_{\Gamma}(x) = k_{\Gamma}(y)$ , it follows that  $|E^u_y| = |E^u_x|$  also holds for  $E = x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$ , and hence  $k_{\Delta}(x) = k_{\Delta}(y)$ .

**Proposition 8.9.2** Let  $\Gamma$  be a regular connected Terwilliger graph of diameter 2. Then all vertex equivalence classes  $x^*$   $(x \in V\Gamma)$  have the same cardinality, and  $\Gamma^*$  is a strongly regular Terwilliger graph.

**Proof.** For  $p \in \mathsf{V}\Gamma$ , let  $k_p$  be the valency of  $p^\perp \setminus p^*$ . If  $p \sim q$  and  $p^* \neq q^*$ , then  $k_p = |\{p,q\}^\perp| - |p^*| - 1$ , so that  $\kappa := k_p + |p^*|$  is independent of the choice of p. Counting edges between  $p^\perp \setminus p^*$  and  $\Gamma_2(p)$  we find  $|p^\perp \setminus p^*|$   $(k - \kappa) = (v - |p^\perp|)\mu$ , so that  $(k+1-|p^*|)(k-\kappa+\mu) = (v-|p^*|)\mu$  since  $|p^\perp| = k+1$ . This equation determines  $|p^*|$  uniquely, because  $k > \kappa$ .

A graph  $\Gamma$  is called *edge-regular* with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda)$  when it has v vertices, is regular of valency k, and each edge is in  $\lambda$  triangles. A graph  $\Gamma$  is called *amply regular* with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  when it is edge-regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda)$ , and any two vertices at distance 2 are joined by  $\mu$  paths of length 2. Every strongly regular graph and every distance-regular graph is amply regular. Let a *singular line* of a graph  $\Gamma$  be a set of the form  $\{x,y\}^{\perp\perp}$ , where  $x \sim y$ . Singular lines are complete subgraphs. If  $\Gamma$  is edge-regular then two singular lines have at most one point in common (cf. [109], 1.14.1).

**Proposition 8.9.3** Let  $\Gamma$  be a reduced amply regular Terwilliger graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ , where  $\mu > 1$ . Then, for any  $p \in V\Gamma$  the reduced graph  $\Gamma(p)^*$  is strongly regular with parameters  $v^* = k/s$ ,  $k^* = (\lambda - s + 1)/s$ ,  $\mu^* = (\mu - 1)/s$ ,  $\lambda^* = ((\lambda - s + 1)(\lambda - 2s + 1) - (\mu - 1)(k - \lambda - 1))/(s(\lambda - s + 1))$ , where s is the size of the equivalence classes of  $\Gamma(p)$ . Here s is independent of the choice of p. The singular lines of  $\Gamma$  have size s + 1, and every vertex is in k/s singular lines. In particular,  $\mu = s + 1$  or  $\mu \geq s^2 + s + 1$ . Also  $s \leq \lambda^* + 1$ .

**Proof.** We can apply the previous proposition since  $\Gamma(p)$  has diameter 2. Let  $s=s_p$  be the common cardinality of the vertex equivalence classes in the graph  $\Gamma(p)$ . For distinct p,q,r, the vertex r belongs to  $q^*$  in  $\Gamma(p)$  when p,q,r are contained in the singular line  $\{p,q\}^{\perp\perp}$ . But then r belongs to  $p^*$  in  $\Gamma(q)$ . It follows that  $s_p$  is independent of p. The formulae for  $v^*$ ,  $k^*$ ,  $\lambda^*$ ,  $\mu^*$  follow by simple counting. Starting from  $\Gamma$ , and repeatedly taking local graphs, we eventually arrive at a graph with  $\mu=1$ . A graph with  $\mu^*=1$  has lines of size  $\lambda^*+2$ , so  $s\leq \lambda^*+1$ .

With  $\mu=1$  the known examples are the pentagon, the Petersen graph, and the Hoffman-Singleton graph. The smallest open parameter set is (400, 21, 2, 1). (See also [83].) Collins [192] gives parameter conditions for strongly regular Terwilliger graphs with  $\mu=2$ , and in particular shows that an example must have  $v>5.8\times 10^{58}$ .

### 8.10 Regular two-graphs

A two-graph  $\Omega=(X,\Delta)$  is a set X provided with a collection  $\Delta$  of triples called coherent, such that each 4-subset of X contains an even number of coherent triples. The relation between a two-graph and a switching class of graphs was given in §1.1.12. The two-graph is called regular of degree a when every pair from X is in precisely a coherent triples. Now each descendant is strongly regular with  $a=k=2\mu$  and  $v+1=|X|=3k-2\lambda$ . If these descendants have spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , and the switching class of  $\Omega$  contains a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$ , then  $\Gamma$  has spectrum either  $(k-r)^1$   $r^{f+1}$   $s^g$  or  $(k-s)^1$   $r^f$   $s^{g+1}$ .

Conversely, the switching class of a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  belongs to a regular two-graph if and only if  $v = |X| = 2(2k - \lambda - \mu)$ . If this is the case, then it has degree  $a = 2(k - \mu)$ , and the descendants are strongly regular with parameters  $(v - 1, 2(k - \mu), k + \lambda - 2\mu, k - \mu)$ .

The spectrum of a two-graph is the spectrum of the Seidel matrix S of any (and then all) graph(s) in its switching class. A two-graph with v>1 is regular if and only if it has precisely two distinct eigenvalues. If the eigenvalues of a regular two-graph are  $\rho_1, \rho_2$ , then  $v=1-\rho_1\rho_2$  and  $a=-\frac{1}{2}(\rho_1+1)(\rho_2+1)$ . (Both are immediate from  $(S-\rho_1I)(S-\rho_2I)=0$ .)

#### **8.10.1** Examples

#### Trivial two-graphs

The two-graph  $(X, \Delta)$  with  $\Delta = \emptyset$  is represented by the edgeless graph with adjacency matrix A = 0, Seidel matrix S = J - I and spectrum  $(v-1)^1 (-1)^{v-1}$ . Here a = 0.

The two-graph  $(X, \Delta)$  with  $\Delta = {X \choose 3}$ , the set of all triples in X, is represented by the complete graph  $K_n$  with adjacency matrix A = J - I, Seidel matrix S = -(J - I) and spectrum  $1^{v-1} (1 - v)^1$ . Here a = v - 2.

#### Unitary two-graphs

Let V be a 3-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ , where q is odd, provided with a Hermitian form h. Let U be the corresponding unital. Then  $|U| = q^3 + 1$ . One obtains a regular two-graph with  $a = \frac{1}{2}(q-1)(q^2+1)$  on the set U by taking the

triples  $\{\langle x \rangle, \langle y \rangle, \langle z \rangle\}$  in U for which h(x,y)h(y,z)h(z,x) is a nonsquare in  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  if  $q \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , and is a square if  $q \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ . The spectrum of this two-graph is  $q^2$  with multiplicity  $q^2 - q + 1$ , and -q with multiplicity  $q(q^2 - q + 1)$ .

**Proof.** The condition on the quadratic character of h(x,y)h(y,z)h(z,x) does not depend on the choice of the vectors x,y,z in their spans, and does not depend on the order of x,y,z. The product of these triple products for the four 3-subsets of a 4-set is a square, so the triple product is a nonsquare for an even number of triples. This shows that we have a two-graph.

Now let us compute a. Since  $\mathsf{U}_3(q)$  acts 2-transitively on U, we may fix two points  $\langle x \rangle, \langle y \rangle$  and count the number of coherent triples containing them. The trace  $\operatorname{tr} s = s + \overline{s}$  of  $s \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}^*$  vanishes when  $s^{q-1} = -1$ . Such an s is a square precisely when (q+1)/2 is even. Thus, the condition on h(x,y)h(y,z)h(z,x) is that it has the same quadratic character as s where  $\operatorname{tr} s = 0$ ,  $s \neq 0$ . Take the Hermitian form h defined by  $h(x,y) = \overline{x_1}y_3 + \overline{x_2}y_2 + \overline{x_3}y_1$ . Take x = (1,0,0) and y = (0,0,1). Let z = (s,t,1). It is isotropic when  $s + \overline{s} + t \overline{t} = 0$ , and h(x,y)h(y,z)h(z,x) = s. If t = 0,  $s \neq 0$ , i.e., if  $z \in \langle x,y \rangle, z \neq y$ , then all q-1 choices for s yield a coherent triple. If  $t \neq 0$  then  $\operatorname{tr} s \neq 0$  gives  $\frac{1}{2}(q^2-1)-(q-1)$  choices for s with the desired quadratic character, and q+1 choices for t given t0, so that t1 and t2 are t3.

This two-graph is due to Taylor [611].

The descendants  $\Omega_w^*$  of this two-graph are strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where

$$v = q^{3}, r = \frac{1}{2}(q-1),$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2}(q-1)(q^{2}+1), s = -\frac{1}{2}(q^{2}+1),$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{4}(q-1)^{3} - 1, f = (q-1)(q^{2}+1)$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{4}(q-1)(q^{2}+1), g = q(q-1).$$

We saw that collinear triples of the unital are members of the two-graph, so that after switching the set  $L\setminus\{w\}$  has become a clique, for each line L passing through w. Thus, the graph  $\Omega_w^*$  has a partition into cliques of size q (achieving the Hoffman bound) and any point outside such a clique has exactly  $\frac{1}{2}(q-1)$  neighbours in it. Consequently, if we take the union of any  $\frac{1}{2}(q^2+1)$  of these cliques, we get a regular subgraph of degree  $\frac{1}{4}(q-1)(q^2+3)$ , and adding the point w again and switching yields a strongly regular graph with parameters

$$\begin{split} v &= q^3 + 1, & r &= \frac{1}{2}(q - 1), \\ k &= \frac{1}{2}q(q^2 + 1), & s &= -\frac{1}{2}(q^2 + 1), \\ \lambda &= \frac{1}{4}(q - 1)(q^2 + 3), & f &= (q - 1)(q^2 + 1) \\ \mu &= \frac{1}{4}(q + 1)(q^2 + 1), & g &= q^2 - q + 1. \end{split}$$

The other possible valency for strongly regular graphs in the switching class of this regular two-graph is  $\frac{1}{2}(q-1)q^2$ . For q=5 there is such a graph (with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(126,50,13,24)$  and spectrum  $50^1\ 2^{105}\ (-13)^{20}$ ). For  $q\equiv 3\pmod 8$  there is no such graph ([350]).

#### The regular two-graph on 276 points

Consider the graph  $\Gamma$  on the 23+253=276 symbols and blocks of the Steiner system S(4,7,23), where the symbols form a coclique, a symbol is adjacent to the 77 blocks containing it, and two blocks are adjacent when they meet in precisely 1 point. This graph  $\Gamma$  belongs to the switching class of a regular two-graph  $\Omega$  on 276 points. The degree of  $\Omega$  is 112. Its spectrum is  $55^{23}~(-5)^{253}$ . The automorphism group of  $\Omega$  is  $\text{Co}_3$ , acting 2-transitively. Uniqueness was proved by GOETHALS & SEIDEL [329].

The descendants  $\Omega_w^*$  of  $\Omega$  are McLaughlin graphs with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  = (275,112,30,56) and spectrum  $112^1$   $2^{252}$   $(-28)^{22}$ . (See §10.55.)

The switching class of  $\Omega$  contains a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (276, 140, 58, 84)$  and spectrum  $140^1 \ 2^{252} \ (-28)^{23}$ . The parameter set  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (276, 110, 28, 54)$  with spectrum  $110^1 \ 2^{253} \ (-28)^{22}$  is ruled out by the absolute bound (and also by the Krein conditions).

#### The regular two-graph on 176 points

There is a regular two-graph on 176 vertices, with spectrum  $35^{22}$  (-5)<sup>154</sup> and a=72. Related strongly regular graphs have parameters (i)  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(175,72,20,36)$  or (ii) (176,70,18,34) or (iii) (176,90,38,54). Examples of each are known. ((i) Graph on the edges of the Hoffman-Singleton graph (§10.13), (ii)  $M_{22}$  graph on 176 vertices (§10.45), (iii) Graph constructed by Haemers from (i)+ $K_1$  by switching with respect to the union of 18 pairwise disjoint 5-cliques.) It is unknown whether the two-graph is unique. (But graph (ii) is unique.)

#### The regular two-graph on 126 points

There is a regular two-graph on 126 vertices, with spectrum  $25^{21}$   $(-5)^{105}$  and a=52. Related strongly regular graphs have parameters (i)  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(125,52,15,26)$  or (ii) (126,50,13,24) or (iii) (126,65,28,39). Examples of each are known. ((i), (iii): see above onder Unitary two-graphs, (ii) Goethals graph,  $\S10.37$ .) It is unknown whether the two-graph is unique. (But graph (ii) is unique [204].)

#### 8.10.2 Enumeration

Small regular two-graphs have been classified. The table below gives the numbers of nonisomorphic nontrivial regular two-graphs with eigenvalue -3 or -5 or with  $v \le 50$ .

For v<30, see Bussemaker et al. [145]. The case v=30 was settled by Spence [604] (and independently by Bussemaker). The regular two-graphs on 36 vertices were enumerated by McKay & Spence [500]. Nonexistence of

nontrivial regular two-graphs on 76 or 96 vertices was shown by Azarija & Marc [16, 17].

#### 8.10.3 Completely regular two-graphs

Let  $(X, \Delta)$  be a two-graph. A subset C of X is called a *clique* when each triple from C is coherent. If C is a clique, and  $x \notin C$ , then x determines a partition  $\{C_x, C_x'\}$  of C into two possibly empty parts such that a triple xyz with  $y, z \in C$  is coherent precisely when y and z belong to the same part of the partition.

**Proposition 8.10.1** (TAYLOR [611]) Let C be a nonempty clique of the regular two-graph  $\Omega$  with eigenvalues  $\rho_1$ ,  $\rho_2$ , where  $\rho_2 < 0$  and  $\rho_2$  has multiplicity m.

(i)  $|C| \le 1 - \rho_2$ , with equality iff for each  $x \notin C$  we have  $|C_x| = |C'_x|$ , and

(ii)  $|C| \leq m$ .

**Proof.** See [611], Propositions 5.2 and 5.3, or [118], Proposition 10.3.4.  $\Box$ 

In a regular two-graph each pair is in  $a_2 = a$  coherent triples, that is, in  $a_2$  3-cliques, and each coherent triple is in  $a_3$  4-cliques, where  $a_3$  is the number of common neighbours of two adjacent vertices in any descendant, so that  $a_3 = -\frac{1}{4}(\rho_1 + 3)(\rho_2 + 3) + 1$ .

A completely regular two-graph is a two-graph in which there are constants  $a_i$  such that each *i*-clique with  $i \leq -\rho_2$  is contained in precisely  $a_i$  (i+1)-cliques, where  $a_i > 0$ . Neumaier [531] introduced this concept and gave parameter restrictions strong enough to leave only a finite list of feasible parameters. There are five examples, and two open cases. See Table 8.3 below.

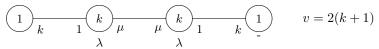
#	$\rho_1$	$ ho_2$	v	$a_2$	$a_3$	$a_4$	$a_5$	$a_6$	$a_7$	existence
1	3	-3	10	4	1					unique
2	5	-3	16	6	1					unique
3	9	-3	28	10	1					unique
4	7	-5	36	16	6	$^2$	1			unique [73]
5	19	-5	96	40	12	$^2$	1			none [73]
6	25	-5	126	52	15	$^2$	1			none [531]
7	55	-5	276	112	30	$^2$	1			unique [329]
8	21	-7	148	66	25	8	3	2	1	none [531]
9	41	-7	288	126	45	12	3	2	1	none [64]
10	161	-7	1128	486	165	36	3	2	1	?
11	71	-9	640	288	112	36	10	4	3	none [73]
12	351	-9	3160	1408	532	156	30	4	3	?
13	253	-11	2784	1270	513	176	49	12	5	none [531]

Table 8.3: Parameters of completely regular two-graphs

BLOKHUIS & WILBRINK [73] observed that a descendant of a completely regular two-graph is a Zara graph with  $m=-\rho_2$  and e=(m-1)/2. In the cases with v=10,16,28 that Zara graph is a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,t)$  with t=1,2,4. In the case with v=36 that Zara graph is locally  $4\times 4$  and hence the folded Johnson graph  $\overline{J}(8,4)$  ([65]).

#### 8.10.4 Covers and quotients

#### Taylor graphs



A distance-regular antipodal double cover of a complete graph  $K_n$  is called a *Taylor graph*. Such graphs have intersection array  $\{k, \mu, 1; 1, \mu, k\}$  and are equivalent to regular 2-graphs on n = k + 1 vertices. (TAYLOR & LEVINGSTON [613]).

Let X be an n-set, and fix  $\infty \in X$ . The regular 2-graph  $(X, \Delta)$  corresponds to the graph  $\Gamma$  with vertex set  $\{x^+, x^- \mid x \in X\}$  and (for  $x \neq y$ ) edges  $x^{\varepsilon}y^{\eta}$  where  $\varepsilon = \eta$  if  $\infty \in \{x, y\}$  or  $\{\infty, x, y\} \in \Delta$ , and  $\varepsilon = -\eta$  otherwise. Note that the isomorphism type of  $\Gamma$  does not depend on the choice of  $\infty$ . Conversely, given  $\Gamma$  we find  $\Delta$  as the image of the set of triangles in  $\Gamma$  under the map  $x^{\varepsilon} \mapsto x$ . For a detailed discussion, see [109], §1.5.

The local graphs of  $\Gamma$  are the descendants of  $(X, \Delta)$ , and hence strongly regular.

#### Krein covers

More generally one can look at distance-regular antipodal t-covers of  $K_n$ . Here  $v=tn,\,n=k+1,\,k-1-\lambda=(t-1)\mu$ . These graphs have intersection array  $\{k,(t-1)\mu,1;\,1,\mu,k\}$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $\theta^f$   $(-1)^k$   $(-k/\theta)^g$  where  $\theta$  and  $-k/\theta$  are the solutions of  $\theta^2+(\mu-\lambda)\theta-k=0$  with  $\theta>0$ , and  $f=(t-1)k(k+1)/(k+\theta^2)$ ,  $g=\theta^2(t-1)(k+1)/(k+\theta^2)$ . The Krein condition  $q_{33}^3\geq 0$  gives the inequality  $k\leq \theta^3$  when t>2.

Godsil [318] shows that when equality holds, the local graphs are strongly regular, with parameters  $(v_0, k_0, \lambda_0, \mu_0)$  and spectrum  $k_0^1 r_0^{f_0} s_0^{g_0}$ , where

$$v_{0} = k = \theta^{3}, r_{0} = \theta - \frac{\theta + 1}{t},$$

$$k_{0} = \lambda = (\theta - 1)(\frac{(\theta + 1)^{2}}{t} - \theta), s_{0} = \frac{-\lambda}{\theta - 1} = \theta - \frac{(\theta + 1)^{2}}{t},$$

$$\lambda_{0} = \frac{(\theta + 1)^{3}}{t^{2}} - \frac{3(\theta + 1)^{2}}{t} + 3\theta, f_{0} = (\theta - 1)((\theta + 1)^{2} - t\theta),$$

$$\mu_{0} = \frac{(\theta + 1)^{3}}{t^{2}} - \frac{(\theta + 1)(2\theta + 1)}{t} + \theta, g_{0} = (t - 1)\theta(\theta - 1).$$

It follows that in this situation  $t \mid (\theta + 1)$ , with equality when the local graph is a union of cliques.

Godsil also observed that given a distance-regular antipodal t-cover  $\Gamma$  of  $K_n$  and a group G preserving the fibers, acting fixpoint-freely, the quotient graph  $\Gamma/G$  is a distance-regular antipodal (t/g)-cover of  $K_n$ , where g = |G|, with the same eigenvalues as  $\Gamma$ . If  $\Gamma$  satisfied  $k = \theta^3$ , then so does  $\Gamma/G$ .

A case where this happens is that of a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(q,q^2)$  with spread. The collinearity graph  $\Gamma$  of that generalized quadrangle minus the lines

of the spread is a distance-regular antipodal (q+1)-cover of  $K_n$ , where  $n=q^3+1$ , with eigenvalues  $k=q^3$ ,  $\theta=q$ , -1, and  $-q^2$  ([109], Theorem 12.5.2). There is a cyclic group G of order q+1 acting on the fibers. It follows that for each  $t \mid (q+1)$  the local graph of  $\Gamma/G$  is strongly regular with the above parameters (with  $\theta=q$ ). For example, with (q,t)=(5,3) or (8,3) we find strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(125,28,3,7)$  or (512,133,24,38). For t=2 we find the descendants of Taylor's 2-graph again.

### 8.11 Pseudocyclic association schemes

A d-class association scheme  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  is called *pseudocyclic* when all nontrivial multiplicities are equal, i.e., when  $m_1 = \ldots = m_d$ .

**Proposition 8.11.1** (MATHON [490]; HOLLMANN [406], p. 84; cf. [109], 2.2.7) A d-class association scheme is pseudocyclic if and only if for some constant m we have  $n_i = m$   $(1 \le i \le d)$  and  $\sum_i p_{ii}^h = m - 1$   $(1 \le h \le d)$ .

Given two association schemes  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  and  $(X', \mathcal{R}')$ , one can take the direct product (tensor product) in the obvious way. It has point set  $X \times X'$  and relations  $R_{ij} = \{(xx', yy') \mid (x, y) \in R_i \text{ and } (x', y') \in R'_j\}$  with eigenvalues  $\mu\nu$  where  $\mu$  (resp.  $\nu$ ) runs through the eigenvalues of  $R_i$  (resp.  $R'_j$ ).

**Proposition 8.11.2** (cf. FUJISAKI [303]) Let  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  be a pseudocyclic association scheme with d classes on n = dm + 1 points. In the direct product of  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  with itself the three relations  $R = \bigcup_{j=1}^d R_{jj}$  and  $R' = R \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^d R_{j0}$  and  $R'' = R' \cup \bigcup_{j=1}^d R_{0j}$  define strongly regular graphs with Latin square parameters  $LS_t(n)$ , with t = m, m + 1, m + 2, respectively.

**Proof.** The eigenvalues of R are  $\sum_{j=1}^d P_{ij} P_{i'j}$  for  $0 \le i, i' \le d$ . Using Proposition 1.3.2 we see that this equals  $dm^2$  if i=i'=0, n-m if  $i=i'\ne 0$ , and -m if  $i\ne i'$ . The eigenvalues of R' are  $\sum_{j=1}^d (P_{ij} P_{i'j} + P_{ij})$  which equals dm(m+1) if i=i'=0, n-m-1 if  $i=0, i'\ne 0$ , and -m-1 if  $i\ne 0$ . The eigenvalues of R'' are  $\sum_{j=1}^d (P_{ij} P_{i'j} + P_{ij} + P_{i'j})$  which equals dm(m+2) if i=i'=0, n-m-2 if  $i=0, i'\ne 0$  or  $i'=0, i\ne 0$ , and -m-2 if  $i, i'\ne 0$ .  $\square$ 

Examples of pseudocyclic d-class schemes are the cyclotomic schemes on  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . (Let K be a subgroup of  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$  of index d with  $-1 \in K$ . Let a be a primitive element. Let  $(x,y) \in R_i$  when  $y-x \in a^{i-1}K$   $(1 \le i \le d)$ .)

Not many examples are known for non-prime power |X|. MATHON [490] and HOLLMANN [407] found the two pseudocyclic 3-class association schemes on 28 points. HOLLMANN [406] constructed a 3-class example on 496 points. These generalize to examples with  $(d,m)=(\frac{1}{2}q-1,q+1)$  for  $q=2^e$ , and  $(d,m)=((\frac{1}{2}q-1)/e,e(q+1))$  for  $q=2^e$ , e prime. See [109] p. 390 and [408].

### 8.12 Tensor products of skew schemes

In  $\S 1.3$  we defined symmetric association schemes. More generally one can look at association schemes that are not necessarily symmetric. One drops the

condition that the relations  $R_i$  are symmetric, and requires instead that for each i the converse of the relation  $R_i$  is also one of the relations  $R_j$ .

In the special case of a 2-class association scheme that is not symmetric, there are three relations: identity and R and the converse of R, so that the Bose-Mesner algebra is generated by three matrices  $I, A, A^{\top}$  with  $I + A + A^{\top} = J$ . The relation R describes a tournament (a directed complete graph). If the number of points is v, then AJ = JA = kJ where v = 2k+1, and the algebra is automatically commutative. One finds  $AA^{\top} = (m-1)J + mI$  and k = 2m-1 and v = 4m-1. Let  $S = A - A^{\top}$ . Then  $S = -S^{\top}$ , and the matrix  $C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & S & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  of order v + 1 is a conference matrix. (Equivalently,  $H = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & S & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is a skew Hadamard matrix.) Conversely, each conference matrix (or skew Hadamard matrix) of order 4m yields a skew 2-class association scheme (cf. Theorem 8.2.1).

The tensor product of two association schemes  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{S})$ , symmetric or not, is the association scheme  $(X \times Y, \mathcal{T})$  where the points (x, y) and (x', y') are in relation  $T_{(i,j)}$  when  $(x, x') \in R_i$  and  $(y, y') \in S_j$ . The symmetrization of a not necessarily symmetric association scheme  $(X, \mathcal{R})$ , is the symmetric association scheme  $(X, \mathcal{R}')$  where  $\mathcal{R}' = \{R \cup R^{\top} \mid R \in \mathcal{R}\}$ .

**Theorem 8.12.1** (PASECHNIK [542]) Let H, H' be skew-symmetric Hadamard matrices of order 4m. The symmetrization of the tensor product of the two corresponding association schemes is an amorphic 4-class association scheme on  $(4m-1)^2$  points, with valencies  $n_0=1$ ,  $n_1=n_2=4m-2$ ,  $n_3=n_4=8m^2-8m+2$ . The relations  $R_3$  and  $R_4$  define strongly regular graphs with Latin square parameters  $LS_{2m-1}(4m-1)$ .

For example, one finds graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (225, 98, 43, 42)$ .

The graphs here satisfy the 4-vertex condition (cf. §8.16.1) if and only if m = 1, hence are not rank 3 for m > 1.

### 8.13 Cospectral graphs

Seidel switching gives classes of graphs with the same Seidel spectrum. One also has switching-type constructions that preserve the ordinary spectrum. In many cases these can be used to show that a strongly regular graph is not determined uniquely by its parameters.

#### 8.13.1 Godsil-McKay switching

Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with vertex set X, and let  $\{C_1, \ldots, C_t, D\}$  be a partition of X such that  $\{C_1, \ldots, C_t\}$  is an equitable partition of  $X \setminus D$  (that is, any two vertices in  $C_i$  have the same number of neighbours in  $C_j$  for all i, j), and for every  $x \in D$  and every  $i \in \{1, \ldots, t\}$  the vertex x has either  $0, \frac{1}{2}|C_i|$  or  $|C_i|$  neighbours in  $C_i$ . Construct a new graph  $\Gamma'$  by interchanging adjacency and nonadjacency between  $x \in D$  and the vertices in  $C_i$  whenever x has  $\frac{1}{2}|C_i|$  neighbours in  $C_i$ . Then  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  are cospectral (GODSIL & MCKAY [321]).

For discussion and examples, see [118], §§1.8.3, 14.2.3. For example, GM-switching (for t=1) with respect to a diagonal turns the  $4 \times 4$  grid into the Shrikhande graph. Munemasa [519] shows that the Van Dam-Koolen graphs arise by Godsil-McKay switching from Grassmann graphs. See also [1].

## 8.13.2 Wang-Qiu-Hu switching

Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with vertex set X, and let  $\{C_1, C_2, D\}$  be a partition of X, where the subgraphs induced on  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ , and  $C_1 \cup C_2$  are regular, and  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  have the same size and degree. Suppose that each  $x \in D$  either has the same number of neighbours in  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , or satisfies  $\Gamma(x) \cap (C_1 \cup C_2) \in \{C_1, C_2\}$ . Construct a new graph  $\Gamma'$  by interchanging adjacency and nonadjacency between  $x \in D$  and  $C_1 \cup C_2$  when  $\Gamma(x) \cap (C_1 \cup C_2) \in \{C_1, C_2\}$ . Then  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  are cospectral (WANG, QIU & HU [650]).

IHRINGER & MUNEMASA [416] construct new strongly regular graphs by applying WQH-switching to polar graphs.

# 8.14 Spherical designs

A nonempty set of vectors X in a Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^m$  is called a *spherical t-design* if for each polynomial  $F = F(x_1, \ldots, x_m)$  of degree at most t the average of F over the unit sphere  $\Omega$  equals the average over the set X, i.e.,

$$\frac{1}{|X|} \sum_{x \in X} F(x) = \frac{1}{\operatorname{vol}\Omega} \int_{\Omega} F(x) dx.$$

Spherical designs were introduced by Delsarte, Goethals & Seidel [257]. Most of the results stated below can be found here.

The set X is said to have degree s when the inner product between two distinct elements of X takes precisely s values. Put n = |X|. If X has degree s, we have the upper bound

$$n \le {m+s-1 \choose s} + {m+s-2 \choose s-1}$$
, or  $n \le 2{m+s-2 \choose s-1}$ ,

with the sharper inequality if X is antipodal. If X is a spherical t-design, we have the lower bound

$$n \ge {m+e-1 \choose e} + {m+e-2 \choose e-1}$$
, or  $n \ge 2{m+e-1 \choose e}$ 

for t=2e and t=2e+1, respectively. In case of equality, the spherical t-design is called tight. For example, the set of  $2\binom{28}{5}$  shortest vectors of the Leech lattice in  $\mathbb{R}^{24}$  is an antipodal spherical 11-design of degree 6 (with inner products  $-1, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{4}, 0, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}$ ) and has equality in both upper and lower bound.

A spherical 2e-design is tight if and only if it has degree e. A spherical (2e+1)-design is tight if and only if it has degree e+1 and is antipodal.

A polynomial F is called harmonic when  $\sum_i \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x_i^2} = 0$ . Let  $\operatorname{Hom}(k)$  be the space of homogeneous polynomials of degree k, and  $\operatorname{Harm}(k)$  be the subspace of harmonic polynomials. Then  $\dim \operatorname{Hom}(k) = \binom{k+m-1}{m-1}$  and  $\dim \operatorname{Harm}(k) = \binom{k+m-1}{m-1} - \binom{k+m-3}{m-1}$ .

**Proposition 8.14.1** ([257], [645]) For a finite subset X of the unit sphere in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , the following are equivalent.

(i) X is a spherical t-design,

(ii)  $\sum_{x \in X} F(x) = 0$  for all  $F \in \text{Harm}(k)$  and any k with  $1 \le k \le t$ ,

(iii) for any 
$$y \in \mathbb{R}^m$$
,

$$\frac{1}{|X|}\sum_{x\in X}\langle x,y\rangle^k = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \frac{1\cdot 3\cdots (k-1)}{m(m+2)\cdots (m+k-2)}\langle y,y\rangle^{k/2} & \text{if $k$ is even, $0\leq k\leq t$,}\\ 0 & \text{if $k$ is odd, $0\leq k\leq t$.} \end{array} \right.$$

## 8.14.1 Spherical designs from association schemes

Given a d-class association scheme  $(X, \mathscr{R})$  with primitive idempotent E of rank m (with EJ=0), one can represent the point  $x\in X$  by the vector  $\bar{x}\in \mathbb{R}^m$  given by column x of E. Now  $\langle \bar{x}, \bar{y}\rangle = e_x^\top E^\top E e_y = E_{xy}$ . It follows that  $\overline{X}$  has degree at most d. (See also §1.3.5.)

If  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  is primitive (no union of relations is a nontrivial equivalence relation), then the map  $x \mapsto \bar{x}$  is injective.

In particular, if  $(X, \mathcal{R})$  is a primitive strongly regular graph on v vertices, then  $\overline{X}$  has degree (at most) 2, and it follows that  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}m(m+3)$  if m is the multiplicity of an eigenvalue other than k. This is the absolute bound, see §1.3.7. For the McLaughlin graph we have equality: v = 275, g = 22.

Since  $\operatorname{tr} E = m$ , the scaled vectors  $c\bar{x}$ , where  $c = \sqrt{|X|/m}$ , lie on the unit sphere. Since  $\sum_{x \in X} \bar{x} = 0$ , and  $\sum_{x \in X} \langle \bar{x}, y \rangle^2 = y^\top E y = \langle y, y \rangle$  for arbitrary  $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , we always get a spherical 2-design.

**Proposition 8.14.2** Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph, and let  $\overline{X}$  be the spherical design formed by the columns of a primitive idempotent E of rank m > 1. Then

- (i)  $\overline{X}$  is always a spherical 2-design,
- (ii)  $\overline{X}$  is a spherical 3-design if and only if  $q_{ii}^i = 0$ , where  $E = E_i$ ,
- (iii)  $\overline{X}$  is a spherical 4-design if and only if  $v = \frac{1}{2}m(m+3)$ ,
- (iv)  $\overline{X}$  is never a spherical 5-design.

See also [319], [42], [118] (Ch. 10).

## 8.14.2 Bounds on the number of $K_4$ 's

Bondarenko et al. [79], [78] derive lower bounds for the number of  $K_4$  subgraphs of a strongly regular graph by looking not only at the images  $\bar{x}$  of the vertices but also at the images  $\bar{x} + \bar{y}$  of the edges xy. As a corollary they show nonexistence for strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (76, 30, 8, 14), (460, 153, 32, 60), (5929, 1482, 275, 402), (6205, 858, 47, 130).$ 

# 8.15 Conditions in case $\mu = 1$ or $\mu = 2$

In a strongly regular graph with  $\mu=1$ , the local graphs are unions of cliques, so that the graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space with lines of size  $\lambda+1$ . The number of lines on each point is  $k/(\lambda+1)$ . The total number of lines is  $vk/(\lambda+1)(\lambda+2)$ . In particular, these numbers are integers.

For example, there is no strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (209, 16, 3, 1)$ .

If  $\mu=2$ , then in the local graph two vertices at distance 2 have a unique common neighbour, so that the local graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space. This yields a lower bound on k.

**Theorem 8.15.1** (Brouwer & Neumaier [124]) A connected partial linear space with girth at least 5 and more than one line (lines possibly of varying size) in which every point has  $\lambda$  neighbours, contains  $k \geq \lambda(\lambda + 3)/2$  points.

This can be applied to the connected components of the local graph. If  $(\lambda+2) \nmid k$  then not every component can be a single line, and there must be a big component. For example, there are no strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(456,35,10,2)$  or (736,42,8,2). The first of these also fails the claw bound.

BAGCHI [27] slightly strengthened these results and showed for  $\mu = 1$  that  $k \geq (\lambda + 1)(\lambda + 2)$ , eliminating, e.g., the parameter sets (1666, 45, 8, 1) and (2745, 56, 7, 1), and for  $\mu = 2$  that the graph is either a grid graph or satisfies  $k \geq \frac{1}{2}\lambda(\lambda + 3)$ .

# 8.16 Higher regularity conditions

#### 8.16.1 The t-vertex condition

HESTENES & HIGMAN [388] introduced the t-vertex condition. A graph  $\Gamma$  is said to satisfy the t-vertex condition, when for all triples  $(T, x_0, y_0)$  of a t-vertex graph T with two distinct distinguished vertices  $x_0, y_0$ , and all pairs of distinct vertices x, y of  $\Gamma$ , where  $x \sim y$  if and only if  $x_0 \sim y_0$ , the number n(x, y) of isomorphic copies of T in  $\Gamma$ , where the isomorphism maps  $x_0$  to x and  $y_0$  to y, does not depend on the choice of the pair x, y.

Clearly, a rank 3 graph satisfies the t-vertex condition for all t. If the graph  $\Gamma$  satisfies the t-vertex condition, where  $\Gamma$  has v vertices and  $3 \le t \le v$ , then  $\Gamma$  also satisfies the (t-1)-vertex condition. A graph  $\Gamma$  satisfies the 3-vertex condition if and only if it is strongly regular (or complete or empty).

Details on the parameters of graphs satisfying the 4-vertex condition (partly due to the no longer accessible [595]) are given in [388]. In particular, one has the simplified criterion for the 4-vertex condition:

**Proposition 8.16.1** (SIMS [595]) A strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  satisfies the 4-vertex condition, with parameters  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , if and only if the number of edges in  $\Gamma(x) \cap \Gamma(y)$  is  $\alpha$  (resp.  $\beta$ ) whenever the vertices x, y are adjacent (resp. nonadjacent). In this case,  $k(\binom{\lambda}{2} - \alpha) = \beta(v - k - 1)$ .

It immediately follows that the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle satisfies the 4-vertex condition (with  $\alpha = {\lambda \choose 2}$  and  $\beta = 0$ ).

REICHARD [567] shows that the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle satisfies the 5-vertex condition (but not necessarily the 6-vertex condition) and that the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(s,s^2)$  satisfies the 7-vertex condition (but not necessarily the 8-vertex condition).

One conjectures that graphs that satisfy the t-vertex condition for sufficiently large t must be rank 3.

HIGMAN [390] and KASKI et al. [445] show that the block graph of a Steiner triple system satisfies the 4-vertex condition precisely for PG(n, 2) and AG(2, 3).

For two infinite series of graphs satisfying the 5-vertex condition, see [120], [423], [566].

## 8.16.2 t-Isoregularity

A graph is said to be t-tuple regular (Cameron & Van Lint [166], pp. 112–113) when for any set S of vertices with  $|S| \leq t$  the size of  $S^{\perp}$  (the set of all vertices adjacent to each vertex in S) depends on the isomorphism type of S only. Elsewhere, this same concept is called t-isoregularity.

A graph  $\Gamma$  is t-isoregular if and only if its complement  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is.

For t=1 we find the regular graphs. For t=2 we find the graphs that are strongly regular or complete or edgeless. For t=3 we find the graphs that are strongly regular with strongly regular subconstituents, or complete, or edgeless. For t=4 we find the graphs  $aK_m$  and their complements  $K_{a\times m}$ ,  $3\times 3$ , and the graphs with equality in the absolute bound. For t=5 we find the graphs  $aK_m$  and their complements  $K_{a\times m}$ , and  $3\times 3$  (see Buczak [137], Cameron [156] (Note added in proof), and [166] (8.21)). This result is independently due to Ya. Yu. Gol'fand. See also [566, 567].

# 8.17 Asymptotics

## 8.17.1 Graph isomorphism

The problem of testing whether two graphs are isomorphic is of both theoretical and practical importance. On the practical side McKay's nauty works well (and improvements exist). See [499]. On the theoretical side it is unknown whether a polynomial-time algorithm exists. Babai has claimed a quasipolynomial-time algorithm, retracted the claim after Helfgott pointed out a flaw, and repaired his proof again, a few days later. Babai & Helfgott currently claim an algorithm that runs in time  $\exp(O(\log v)^3)$  for graphs on v vertices. This result is so far unpublished. See [21], [22], [385]. For graphs of bounded eigenvalue multiplicity, graph isomorphism can be decided in polynomial time (BABAI, GRIGORYEV & MOUNT [23]).

For the graph isomorphism problem, the most difficult cases are graphs that are very similar without being isomorphic, and strongly regular graphs with the same parameters are good test cases. They have the same spectrum, and vertices or pairs of adjacent or nonadjacent vertices cannot be distinguished by counting neighbours or common neighbours. There is literature about isomorphism testing in this special case. See [18], [606], [19], [20].

Since quantum computation may be more powerful than classical computation, people have been searching for efficient quantum algorithms for the isomorphism problem. One type of attempt is getting an invariant from quantum walks. For example, [281] defines an invariant (the spectrum of a certain matrix of order vk in case of a regular graph of valency k on v vertices) and conjectures that it distinguishes nonisomorphic strongly regular graphs. Godsil, Guo & Myklebust [320] give a counterexample, and show that it does not distinguish two strongly regular graphs with parameters (756, 130, 4, 26), the collinearity graphs of two different generalized quadrangles  $\mathsf{GQ}(5,25)$ .

#### 8.17.2Pseudo-randomness

Pyber [564] proves that large connected strongly regular graphs other than the complete multipartite graphs or block graphs of Steiner 2-designs or Latin square graphs have a big eigenvalue gap, that is, that  $\max(|r|, |s|)$  is much smaller than k. It follows that these graphs are highly pseudo-random. And, for example, are Hamiltonian.

A graph  $\Gamma$  is called *pseudo-random* when it sufficiently resembles a random graph, say, a graph on v vertices where edges are chosen independently with some probability p.

A first precise definition was given by Thomason [630, 631], who introduced the concept of jumbled graph. A graph is  $(p,\alpha)$ -jumbled when for every h-subset H of its vertex set the number e(H) of edges contained in H satisfies  $|e(H) - p\binom{h}{2}| \le \alpha h$ .

Chung, Graham & Wilson [179] consider weak pseudo-randomness for a series of graphs with increasing number of vertices v, while p is fixed, and show the equivalence of many properties, one of which is  $e(H) = p\binom{h}{2} + o(v^2)$  for each subset H.

Let a (v, k, M)-graph be a regular graph of valency k on v vertices, with eigenvalues  $k = \theta_1 \ge \cdots \ge \theta_v$  where  $|\theta_i| \le M$  for i > 1. If M is much smaller than k, such graphs have good randomness properties. For example, if S,T are two subsets of the vertex set of sizes s,t, respectively, and e(S,T) ordered edges xy have  $x \in S, y \in T$ , then  $|e(S,T) - \frac{kst}{v}|^2 \le 1$  $M^2st(1-\frac{s}{v})(1-\frac{t}{v}).$  (See [118], 4.3.2.) A survey of pseudo-random graphs is given by Krivelevich & Sudakov [461].

Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)$  and spectrum  $k^1$   $r^f$   $s^g$ , where r > 0 > s. Let m := -s, and  $M := \max(r, m)$ .

**Lemma 8.17.1**  $M < k^{1/2}v^{1/4}$ .

**Proof.** By Proposition 1.3.14,  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}f(f+3)$  and  $v \leq \frac{1}{2}g(g+3)$ . It follows that  $f > \sqrt{v}$  and  $g > \sqrt{v}$  for v > 5. Since  $k^2 + fr^2 + gs^2 = \operatorname{tr} A^2 = kv$ , it follows that  $M < k^{1/2}v^{1/4}$ .

**Proposition 8.17.2**  $|\lambda - \mu| < v^{3/4}$ .

**Proof.** By the lemma,  $|\lambda - \mu| = |r + s| < M < k^{1/2}v^{1/4} < v^{3/4}$ . 

Proposition 8.17.3  $\frac{m}{k} < 2v^{-1/6}$ .

**Proof.** By the lemma,  $M < k^{1/2}v^{1/4}$ . This certainly suffices in case  $k > \frac{1}{4}v$ . So suppose  $k \le \frac{1}{4}v$ . We have  $m = -s = r + \mu - \lambda \le r + \mu$ . Also  $v = \frac{1}{4}v$ .  $1+k+\frac{k(k-1-\lambda)}{\mu} \le k^2+1$ . If  $r \ge \mu$ , then  $m \le 2r$ . Since  $rm=-rs=k-\mu \le k$ , it follows that  $m \leq \sqrt{2k}$ , and the conclusion follows from  $k \geq \sqrt{v-1}$ . So suppose  $r < \mu$ . Then  $m \leq r + \mu < 2\mu = \frac{2k(k-1-\lambda)}{v-k-1} < \frac{2k^2}{v-k}$  so that  $\frac{m}{k} < \frac{2k}{v-k}$ . Also  $m^4 \leq M^4 < vk^2$ , so that  $(\frac{m}{k})^4 < \frac{v}{k^2}$ . Hence  $(\frac{m}{k})^6 < \frac{v}{k^2}(\frac{2k}{v-k})^2 < \frac{64}{v}$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 8.17.4** If  $\Gamma$  is not a Latin square graph or the block graph of a Steiner 2-design, then  $\frac{r}{k} < v^{-1/10}$ .

**Proof.** In the half case, v = 4t + 1, k = 2t, and  $r = \frac{1}{2}(-1 + \sqrt{v})$ , and the conclusion holds. So, we may assume that r, s are integral, and  $s \leq -2$ . If  $k > v^{7/10}$ , the conclusion follows from the lemma. Since  $k = rm + \mu$ , we have k > rm, and if  $m > v^{1/10}$ , the conclusion follows. By the Claw Bound (Theorem 8.6.3), we have  $r \leq \frac{1}{2}s(s+1)(\mu+1) - 1$ . If  $m \geq \mu$ , then  $\sqrt{v-1} \leq k = 1$   $\begin{array}{l} rm + \mu \leq \frac{1}{2}m^2(m-1)(\mu+1) - m + \mu < \frac{1}{2}m^4 \text{ so that } m > v^{1/8}, \text{ and we are done.} \\ \text{Remains the case } k \leq v^{7/10}, \ m \leq v^{1/10}, \ m < \mu. \ \text{Then } v \geq 2^{10} \text{ and } v \geq 8k. \\ \text{Now we have } k = rm + \mu \leq \frac{1}{2}m^2(m-1)(\mu+1) - m + \mu \leq \frac{1}{2}(m^3+2)\mu. \ \text{Since } \\ \mu = \frac{k(k-\lambda-1)}{v-k-1} < \frac{k^2}{v-k}, \text{ this yields } k \leq \frac{1}{2}(m^3+2)\frac{k^2}{v-k}, \text{ so that } 2(v-k) \leq (m^3+2)k \\ \text{and } 2(\frac{7}{8}v) \leq \frac{m^3+2}{m^3}(km^3) \leq \frac{10}{8}v, \text{ a contradiction.} \end{array}$ 

**Theorem 8.17.5** Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph. If  $\Gamma$  is not a Latin square graph or the block graph of a Steiner 2-design, then  $M/k < 2v^{-1/10}$ .  $\square$ 

Let us call the graphs of the theorem, just here, *general*, and mention two applications.

Brouwer [104] showed that the toughness t of a connected non-complete regular graph satisfies t>k/M-2. So general strongly regular graphs are very tough.

Krivelevich & Sudakov [460] showed that a (v, k, M)-graph is Hamiltonian if v is sufficiently large and  $M/k \leq \frac{(\log \log v)^2}{1000 \log v (\log \log \log v)}$ . So large general strongly regular graphs are Hamiltonian.

The above estimates and results were due to Pyber. Other bounds are due to Spielman [606] and Babai & Wilmes [24]. For example, the latter show that

$$\lambda + 1 < \max\{4\sqrt{2v}, \ \frac{6}{\sqrt{13} - 1}\sqrt{k(\mu - 1)}\}$$

for edge-regular graphs where  $v, k, \lambda$  have the usual meaning, and  $\mu$  is an upper bound for the number of common neighbours of two vertices at distance 2.

# 8.18 Coloring

We sketch what is known about the chromatic number  $\chi(\Gamma)$  of strongly regular graphs  $\Gamma$ . Eigenvalue methods provide lower bounds. For more detail, see [118], §3.6, and [297]. Explicit constructions provide upper bounds.

**Proposition 8.18.1** (HOFFMAN [403]) If the graph  $\Gamma$  is not edgeless, and has largest eigenvalue  $\theta_{\max}$  and smallest eigenvalue  $\theta_{\min}$ , then  $\chi(\Gamma) \geq 1 - \theta_{\max}/\theta_{\min}$ .

When equality holds, the coloring is called a *Hoffman coloring*. Since clearly  $\chi(\Gamma) \geq |\nabla \Gamma|/\alpha(\Gamma)$ , where  $\alpha(\Gamma)$  is the independence number of  $\Gamma$ , a Hoffman coloring of a regular graph is a partition of its vertex set into cocliques reaching the Hoffman bound. Haemers & Tonchev [355] investigate strongly regular graphs with a Hoffman coloring, and give a table with the examples on at most 100 vertices. Their smallest open case was settled in [147].

**Proposition 8.18.2** (HAEMERS [346], 2.2.2) If the graph  $\Gamma$  on v vertices has eigenvalues  $\theta_1 \geq \theta_2 \geq \ldots \geq \theta_v$ , and  $\theta_2 > 0$ , and  $\theta_v$  has multiplicity m, then  $\chi(\Gamma) \geq \min(m, 1 - \theta_v/\theta_2)$ .

**Corollary 8.18.3** If the strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with distinct eigenvalues k > r > s is not the pentagon and not complete multipartite, then  $\chi(\Gamma) \geq 1 - s/r$ .

HAEMERS [346] determined all primitive strongly regular graphs with chromatic number at most 4. There are three examples with  $\chi(\Gamma) = 3$ :

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	$\operatorname{graph}$
5	2	0	1	pentagon
9	4	1	2	$L_2(3)$
10	3	0	1	Petersen graph

and 18 examples with  $\chi(\Gamma) = 4$ :

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	graph
15	6	1	3	$\overline{T(6)}$
16	5	0	2	complement of the Clebsch graph
16	6	2	2	$L_2(4)$
16	6	2	2	Shrikhande graph
16	9	4	6	$\overline{L_2(4)}$
50	7	0	1	Hoffman-Singleton graph
56	10	0	2	Gewirtz graph
64	18	2	6	11 incidence graphs of triples of linked designs.

Here the graphs with parameters (64,18,2,6) are derived from the systems of three linked 2-(16,6,2) designs.

**Linked designs** A system of linked designs (Cameron [154]) is a particular type of coherent configuration (or of Buekenhout-Tits geometry). One has sets of objects  $X_0, \ldots, X_{r-1}$  and incidence relations between  $X_i$  and  $X_j$  for  $i \neq j$ , such that (i) each pair  $(X_i, X_j)$  with  $i \neq j$  determines a square (a.k.a symmetric, or projective) 2-design, and (ii) for any three sets  $X_i, X_j, X_k$  the number of  $x \in X_i$  incident with both  $y \in X_j$  and  $z \in X_k$  depends only on whether y and z are incident. Such a system is called a system of r-1 linked designs (where one arbitrarily chooses one set  $X_0$  as the point set, and views the remaining  $X_i$  as the sets of blocks for r-1 designs).

Cameron describes systems of linked designs derived from  $\operatorname{Sp}(2m,q)$ , where  $q=2^n$ , and systems (due to Goethals) derived from Kerdock codes, and the construction of systems of linked 2-(16,6,2) designs from the Steiner system S(5,8,24). MATHON [492] analyzes the case of linked 2-(16,6,2) designs and finds that there are 3 pairs, 12 triples, and unique 4-, 5-, 6- and 7-sets of such designs. The 12 nonisomorphic triples lead to 11 nonisomorphic 4-colorable strongly regular graphs with parameters (64,18,2,6). See also [355], [230] (§5.4), [452], [554].

FIALA & HAEMERS [297] show that a strongly regular  $\Gamma$  with  $\chi(\Gamma) = 5$  has one of 43 parameter sets, and completely settle 34 of these 43 cases.

#### Edge coloring

The edge-chromatic number of strongly regular graphs is studied in Cioabă, Guo & Haemers [183]. By Vizing's theorem the edge chromatic number of a graph is either the maximum degree, or one more, and the corresponding graphs are called of  $Vizing\ class\ 1$  and 2, respectively. A regular graph of valency k is of Vizing class 1 when it has an edge coloring with k colors, that is, when it has a 1-factorization. Such a graph necessarily has an even number of vertices. These authors conjecture that every connected strongly regular graph with an even number of vertices is of Vizing class 1, except for the Petersen graph. This is true if the valency is at most 18, and for several infinite families of graphs.

# 8.19 Graphs that are locally strongly regular

Let  $\Delta$  be a fixed graph. A graph  $\Gamma$  is called locally  $\Delta$  when the induced subgraph on each vertex neighbourhood  $\Gamma(x)$  is isomorphic to  $\Delta$ . Let  $\mathscr{D}$  be a class of graphs. A graph  $\Gamma$  is called locally  $\mathscr{D}$  when each vertex neighbourhood  $\Gamma(x)$  is isomorphic to a member of  $\mathscr{D}$ . We met this concept earlier, and saw that a Fischer graph is locally Fischer, and looked e.g. at locally cotriangular graphs.

WEETMAN [651] showed that if  $\Delta$  is regular of degree > 1 and has girth at least 6 then there exist infinite graphs  $\Gamma$  that are locally  $\Delta$ . The typical example is the triangulation of the plane that is locally a hexagon.

Conversely, WEETMAN [652] shows that in many cases if  $\Delta$  is strongly regular, the diameter of  $\Gamma$  is bounded.

**Theorem 8.19.1** (WEETMAN [652]) Let  $\Delta$  be strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ . If (i)  $v \leq 2k + 1$ , or (ii)  $\mu > \lambda$ , or (iii)  $\Delta$  is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry, then any locally  $\Delta$  graph has diameter at most k + 1.

Weetman conjectures that any graph that is locally strongly regular (with  $\mu > 0$ ) is finite. It is true that any graph that is locally  $\Delta$ , where  $\Delta$  is strongly regular on at most 195 vertices (with  $\mu > 0$ ), is finite ([103]).

# 8.20 Dropping regularity

A frequently rediscovered result says what happens if we drop the regularity condition from the definition of strongly regular graph.

**Proposition 8.20.1** (Bose & Dowling [83]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph, not complete, not edgeless, such that any two adjacent (resp. nonadjacent) vertices have  $\lambda$  (resp.  $\mu$ ) common neighbours. Then either  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular, or  $\mu=0$  and  $\Gamma$  is the disjoint union of complete subgraphs of sizes 1 or  $\lambda+2$ , or  $\mu=1$  and  $\Gamma$  is the union of complete subgraphs of size  $\lambda+2$  with a single common vertex.

The particular case  $\lambda = \mu = 1$  of this proposition in known as the *friendship* problem. See also [381].

# 8.21 Directed strongly regular graphs

A directed strongly regular graph (dsrg) is a (0,1)-matrix A with zero diagonal such that the linear span of I, J and A is closed under matrix multiplication. This concept was defined by DUVAL [274], and most of the theory is due to him. The matrix A is the adjacency matrix of a directed graph without loops, so that xy is an edge when  $A_{xy} = 1$ .

One defines (integral) parameters  $(v,k,t,\lambda,\mu)$  by: v is the number of vertices, k is the constant indegree and outdegree (that is, AJ = JA = kJ), and  $A^2 = tI + \lambda A + \mu(J - I - A)$ . If we regard an undirected edge as the combination of two oppositely directed edges, then t is the number of undirected edges on each vertex.

These dsrg's come in complementary pairs: together with A also J-I-A satisfies the definition. If the first one has parameters  $(v,k,t,\lambda,\mu)$  then its complement has parameters  $(v,v-k-1,v-2k-1+t,v-2k-2+\mu,v-2k+\lambda)$ .

For a given set of parameters, dsrg's also come in pairs: together with A also its transpose  $A^{\top}$  satisfies the definition. (One arises from the other by reversing all arrows.) The corresponding dsrg's may or may not be isomorphic.

If the graph is undirected  $(A = A^{\top})$ , then we have a strongly regular graph (and t = k). Let us assume that the graph is not undirected, that is, that A is not symmetric. Then t < k < v - 1.

## Spectrum

Since the case A = J - I was excluded, the algebra spanned by I, A and J is 3-dimensional. It follows that A has precisely 3 distinct eigenvalues, say k, r, s, with multiplicities 1, f and g, respectively.

The eigenvalues r, s different from k are roots of  $x^2 + (\mu - \lambda)x + \mu - t = 0$  so are algebraic integers. We distinguish two cases, depending on whether f = g.

**Proposition 8.21.1** A directed strongly regular graph with  $f \neq g$  has integral eigenvalues k, r, s with  $r \geq 0$  and s < 0, and satisfies  $\mu \leq t$  and  $t \neq 0$ .

**Proof.** If  $f \neq g$ , we can solve r, s from  $r + s = \lambda - \mu$  and fr + gs = -k to find that r and s are rational numbers, and therefore integers.

At least one of r,s is negative since  $\operatorname{tr} A=0$ . But J-I-A has eigenvalues v-1-k, -1-s, -1-r, and also has a negative eigenvalue, so we may assume that  $r\geq 0$  and s<0. In particular,  $r\neq s,$  some linear combination of A,I and J is a projection, and A is diagonalizable. Moreover,  $rs\leq 0$ , so  $\mu\leq t,$  and hence  $t\neq 0$ .

**Proposition 8.21.2** Directed strongly regular graphs with t = 0 are equivalent to Hadamard matrices of order  $4\mu$  that have 1's on the diagonal and are skew-symmetric off-diagonal.

**Proof.** Suppose H is a Hadamard matrix as described. By suitably multiplying rows and columns by -1, we may assume that H has an all-1 top row. Let B be the matrix obtained by deleting the first row and column from H. From  $HH^{\top}=4\mu I$ , we find BJ=J and  $B+B^{\top}=2I$  and  $BB^{\top}=4\mu I-J$ . Now let  $A=\frac{1}{2}(J-B)$ . Then A is a (0,1)-matrix with zero diagonal satisfying  $A+A^{\top}=J-I$  and  $AJ=JA=\frac{v-1}{2}J$  and  $A^2+A=\mu(J-I)$ , so that this is a directed strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,t,\lambda,\mu)=(4\mu-1,2\mu-1,0,\mu-1,\mu)$ .

Conversely, let a directed strongly regular graphs satisfy t=0. By the above, f=g=(v-1)/2. From  $(\lambda-\mu)(v-1)/2=-k$  it follows that k=(v-1)/2 and  $\mu=\lambda+1$ . From  $k^2=t+\lambda k+\mu(v-1-k)$  we see  $k=2\mu-1$ . The graph is a tournament:  $A^{\top}=J-I-A$ , and bordering the (1,-1) matrix J-2A first with a first column of all -1's and then with a top row of all 1's we find a Hadamard matrix H as desired.

In the below we exclude the case t = 0.

## The 2-dimensional case

An important subclass is that where already the linear span of A and J is closed under matrix multiplication. This happens when  $t=\mu$ , and then  $A^2=(\lambda-\mu)A+\mu J$  so that the eigenvalues of A are  $k,\,\lambda-\mu$ , and 0. Conversely, when A has eigenvalue 0, we are in this case. Put  $d=\mu-\lambda$ . Then the multiplicities of the eigenvalues  $k,\,-d,\,0$  are  $1,\,k/d$  and v-1-k/d, respectively.

#### The 1-dimensional case

If A is a 0-1 matrix, then B=J-2A is a  $\pm 1$  matrix, and it is possible that the 1-space generated by B is closed under matrix multiplication. This happens when  $t=\mu$  and  $\frac{1}{2}v=2k-\lambda-\mu$ , and then  $k-\mu\in\{\lambda,\mu\}$ . Conversely, if B is a  $\pm 1$  matrix with constant row sums and 1's on the diagonal such that  $B^2$  is a multiple of B, then A=(J-B)/2 is the adjacency matrix of a dsrg in this subcase. Note that the set of such  $\pm 1$  matrices B is closed under taking tensor products.

## Combinatorial parameter conditions

We already saw that  $0 < \mu \le t$ . (If  $\mu = 0$  then A = J - I, which was excluded.) Also, that  $0 \le \lambda < t < k < v$ . (Indeed,  $\lambda < t$ , since  $\lambda + 1 - t = (r+1)(s+1) \le 0$ .)

Duval gave one more condition. We have  $-2(k-t-1) \le \mu - \lambda \le 2(k-t)$ . (Indeed, consider a directed edge from x to y. Paths of length 2 from x to y contribute to  $\lambda$ , paths in the opposite direction to  $\mu$ . Thus, the difference between  $\mu$  and  $\lambda$  is counted by the at most 2(k-t) paths that cannot be reversed. The other inequality follows similarly, or by applying the first to the complementary graph.)

## No Abelian Cayley graphs

From the spectrum we can draw one more useful conclusion (KLIN et al. [450]). Let us write  $A = A_s + A_a$  where  $A_s$  is the symmetric 0-1 matrix (with row sums t) describing adjacency via an undirected edge, and  $A_a$  is the 0-1 matrix describing the remaining, directed, edges (with row sums k-t). Since  $A_a$  has a nonzero real eigenvalue, namely k-t, and its square has trace zero,  $A_a$  must also have non-real eigenvalues. On the other hand, both A and  $A_s$  only have real eigenvalues. It follows that A and  $A_s$  cannot be diagonalised simultaneously, so that  $A_s$  and  $A_a$  do not commute. But then these matrices do not describe differences in the same Abelian group. Thus, a directed strongly regular graph cannot be a Cayley graph of an Abelian group.

## Examples

There are many constructions, and we just give a few random examples.

- (i) If there exists a dsrg A with parameters  $(v, k, t, \lambda, \mu)$ , and  $t = \mu$ , then for any  $m \ge 1$  there is also a dsrg with parameters  $(mv, mk, mt, m\lambda, m\mu)$ , obtained by taking  $A \otimes J$ , where J is of order m ([274]).
- (ii) Let  $m \geq 1$  be an integer. Then there exists a dsrg with parameters  $(v,k,t,\lambda,\mu) = (4m+2,2m,m,m-1,m)$  found by taking the vertices  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq 2m$ , indices mod 2m+1), and directed edges  $x_i \to x_{i+j}, y_{i+j}, y_i \to x_{i-j}, y_{i-j}$  where  $1 \leq j \leq m$  ([450]).
- (iii) Let  $\mu$ , k be positive integers such that  $\mu|(k-1)$ . Then there exists a dsrg with parameters  $(v, k, t, \lambda, \mu) = ((k^2 1)/\mu, k, \mu + 1, \mu, \mu)$  found by taking as vertices the integers mod v and letting  $x \to y$  be an edge when x + ky = 1, 2, ..., k (mod v) ([431]).
- (iv) If there exists a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  where  $\mu = \lambda + 1$ , then there is a dsrg with parameters  $(v', k', t', \lambda', \mu') = (vk, (v k \mu))$

 $1)k, (v-k-1)(k-\mu), (v-k-2)(k-\mu), (v-k-1)(k-\mu)).$  Construction: take the edges of the srg, and let  $xy \to uv$  when u is at distance 2 from y. For example, the Petersen graph produces a dsrg(30, 18, 12, 10, 12).

Further constructions abound. Surveys can be found elsewhere.

# Chapter 9

# *p*-ranks

Let M be an integral matrix. The p-rank of M, denoted  $\operatorname{rk}_p(M)$ , is the rank of M over the field  $\mathbb{F}_p$ .

Designs or graphs with the same parameters can sometimes be distinguished by considering the p-rank of associated matrices. For example, there are three nonisomorpic 2-(16,6,2) designs, with point-block incidence matrices of 2-rank 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Tight bounds on the occurrence of certain configurations are sometimes obtained by computing a rank in some suitable field, since p-ranks of integral matrices may be smaller than their ranks over  $\mathbb{R}$ . For example, the Blokhuis-Moorhouse theorem (Theorem 2.6.2) gives good bounds on the size of partial ovoids in an orthogonal polar space.

# 9.1 Points and hyperplanes of a projective space

The following result was found independently by Goethals & Delsarte [325] and by MacWilliams & Mann [483]. A nicer proof was given by Smith [599].

**Theorem 9.1.1** Let A be the 0-1 incidence matrix of points and hyperplanes of PG(d,q), where  $q=p^e$ . Then  $\operatorname{rk}_p A = {d+p-1 \choose d}^e + 1$ .

We already encountered the special case of  $\mathsf{PG}(2,4)$  in Theorem 6.2.2.

More generally, HAMADA [372, 373] determined the p-rank of the incidence matrix of points and i-subspaces in PG(d, q).

See also Assmus & Key [13] and [129], §4.

# 9.2 Graphs

### On the 2-rank

Let A be a symmetric integral matrix with zero diagonal. Then  ${\rm rk}_2A$  is even.

The diagonal of a symmetric (0,1)-matrix A is element of its  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -rowspan  $\langle A \rangle_2$ .

## Adding a multiple of J

Let M be an integral matrix of order v with row sums k. Given a field F, let  $\operatorname{rk}_F(M)$  be the rank of M over F, that is the dimension of the row space  $\langle M \rangle_F$ . Consider  $\operatorname{rk}_F(M+bJ)$  for integral b. Since J has rank 1, all matrices M+bJ differ in rank by at most 1, so either all have the same rank r, or two ranks r, r+1 occur, and in the latter case rank r+1 occurs whenever  $\mathbf{1} \in \langle M+bJ \rangle_F$ .

If  $\mathbf{1} \notin \langle M \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{1} \in \langle M + bJ \rangle$  for some  $b \neq 0$ , then  $\mathbf{1} \in \langle M + bJ \rangle$  for all  $b \neq 0$ . Thus, either  $\operatorname{rk}_F(M + bJ)$  is independent of b, or there is precisely one value of b (in F) for which this rank is lower.

Now let  $F = \mathbb{F}_p$ . The matrix M + bJ has row sums k + bv.

If  $p \nmid v$ , then  $\mathbf{1} \in \langle M + bJ \rangle_p$  when  $k + bv \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . On the other hand, if  $k + bv \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then all rows have zero row sum  $\pmod{p}$  while  $\mathbf{1}$  has not, so that  $\mathbf{1} \not\in \langle M + bJ \rangle_p$ . Thus, we are in the second case, where the smaller p-rank occurs for b = -k/v only.

If  $p \mid v$  and  $p \nmid k$ , then all row sums are nonzero (mod p) for all b, and we are in the former case: the rank is independent of b, and  $\langle M + bJ \rangle_p$  always contains 1. Finally, if  $p \mid v$  and also  $p \mid k$ , then further inspection is required.

## 9.3 Strongly regular graphs

For strongly regular graphs the interesting primes p are those with  $p \mid (r - s)$ . All other ranks are already determined by the parameters.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a strongly regular graph with adjacency matrix A, and assume that A has integral eigenvalues k, r, s with multiplicities 1, f, g, respectively. We investigate the p-rank of a linear combination of A, I and J.

The following proposition shows that only the case p|(r-s) is interesting. More detail is given in [112]. See also [118], Ch. 13.

**Proposition 9.3.1** Let M = A + bJ + cI where b, c are integers. Then M has eigenvalues  $\theta_0 = k + bv + c$ ,  $\theta_1 = r + c$ ,  $\theta_2 = s + c$ , with multiplicities  $m_0 = 1$ ,  $m_1 = f$ ,  $m_2 = g$ , respectively.

- (i) If none of the  $\theta_i$  vanishes (mod p), then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = v$ .
- (ii) If precisely one  $\theta_i$  vanishes (mod p), then M has p-rank  $v m_i$ .

Put  $e := \mu + b^2v + 2bk + b(\mu - \lambda)$ .

- (iii) If  $\theta_0 \equiv \theta_1 \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ ,  $\theta_2 \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = g$  if and only if p|e, and  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = g + 1$  otherwise.
- (iii)' If  $\theta_0 \equiv \theta_2 \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ ,  $\theta_1 \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = f$  if and only if p|e, and  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = f + 1$  otherwise.
- (iv) In particular, if  $k \equiv r \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  and  $s \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p A = g$ . And if  $k \equiv s \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  and  $r \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p A = f$ .
  - (v) If  $\theta_1 \equiv \theta_2 \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M \leq \min(f+1, g+1)$ .

**Proof.** See [118], §13.7.

## Idempotents

If  $p \mid (r - s)$  then Proposition 9.3.1 only says that  $\operatorname{rk}_p M \leq \min(f + 1, g + 1)$ . Looking at the idempotents sometimes improves this bound by 1: We have

 $E_1=\frac{1}{r-s}(A-sI-\frac{k-s}{v}J)$  and  $E_2=\frac{1}{s-r}(A-rI-\frac{k-r}{v}J)$ . Thus, if k-s and v are divisible by the same power of p (so that  $\frac{k-s}{v}$  can be interpreted in  $\mathbb{F}_p$ ), then  $\mathrm{rk}_p(A-sI-\frac{k-s}{v}J)\leq \mathrm{rk}\,E_1=f$ , and, similarly, if k-r and v are divisible by the same power of p then  $\mathrm{rk}_p(A-rI-\frac{k-r}{v}J)\leq \mathrm{rk}\,E_2=g$ . For M=A+bJ+cI and p|(r+c),p|(s+c) we have  $ME_1=JE_1=0$  (over

For M = A + bJ + cI and p|(r+c), p|(s+c) we have  $ME_1 = JE_1 = 0$  (over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ ) so that  $\operatorname{rk}_p\langle M, \mathbf{1}\rangle \leq g+1$ , and hence  $\operatorname{rk}_pM \leq g$  (and similarly  $\operatorname{rk}_pM \leq f$ ) in case  $\mathbf{1} \notin \langle M \rangle$ .

## The half case

If r, s are nonintegral, we are in the half case, with  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (4t+1, 2t, t-1, t)$  and  $r, s = (-1 \pm \sqrt{v})/2$ . The analog of Proposition 9.3.1 for this case is

**Proposition 9.3.2** Let M=A+cI where c is an integer. Then M has eigenvalues  $\theta_0=k+c$ ,  $\theta_1,\theta_2=\frac{1}{2}(-1\pm\sqrt{v})+c$ , with multiplicities  $m_0=1$  and  $m_1=m_2=(v-1)/2$ , so that  $\theta_1\theta_2=c^2-c-\mu$ . Let p be a prime.

- (i) If  $p \nmid \theta_0 \theta_1 \theta_2$ , then  $\mathrm{rk}_p M = v$ .
- (ii) If  $p \nmid \theta_1 \theta_2$  but  $p \mid \theta_0$ , then  $\mathrm{rk}_p M = v 1$ .

Now suppose that  $p|(c^2-c-\mu)$ . If p=2, this does not happen when  $\mu$  is odd, and happens for all c when  $\mu$  is even. If p>2, then  $p|(c^2-c-\mu)$  is equivalent to  $(2c-1)^2 \equiv v \pmod{p}$ , and there are 0, 1 or 2 solutions for  $c \pmod{p}$ , depending on whether v is a nonsquare, zero or a square  $\pmod{p}$ .

- (iii) If  $\mu \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , then  $p \mid c(c-1)$ , and  $\operatorname{rk}_p A = (v-1)/2$  and  $\operatorname{rk}_p (A+I) = (v+1)/2$ .
- (iv) If v is a nonzero square (mod p) and  $v \not\equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M = (v+1)/2$  for the two values of c satisfying  $(2c-1)^2 \equiv v \pmod{p}$ .

This proposition covers all cases except that where  $p \mid v$  where p is odd. In that case we only know  $\operatorname{rk}_p M \leq (v+1)/2$ , with equality in case  $p \mid\mid v$  (Proposition 9.3.5). For Paley and Peisert graphs the precise values are given in Propositions 9.3.3 and 9.3.4.

## **Table**

In the table below we give for a few strongly regular graphs for each prime p dividing r-s the p-rank of A-sI and the unique  $b_0$  such that  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A-sI-b_0J)=\operatorname{rk}_p(A-sI-bJ)-1$  for all  $b\not\equiv b_0\pmod p$ , or '-' in case  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A-sI-bJ)$  is independent of b.

(When  $p \nmid v$  we are in the former case, and  $b_0 = (k - s)/v$  follows from the parameters. When  $p \mid v$  and  $p \nmid \mu$ , we are in the latter case.)

Since  $\overline{A} = J - I - A$  for the complementary graph, the table line for the complement would have the same minimal p-rank, and  $\overline{b_0} = 1 - b_0$ .

This table extends that in [112].

Name	ref	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	$r^f$	$s^g$	p r	$k_p(A-sI)$	$b_0$
$3 \times 3$ , Paley(9)	§1.1.8	9	4	1	2	$1^{4}$	$(-2)^4$	3	4	-
T(5)	$\S 1.1.7$	10	6	3	4	$1^{4}$	$(-2)^5$	3	5	2
T(6)	$\S 1.1.7$	15	8	4	4	$2^{5}$	$(-2)^9$	2	4	0
Folded 5-cube	§10.3	16	5	0	2	$1^{10}$	$(-3)^5$	2	6	-
$4 \times 4$	§1.1.8	16	6	2	2	$2^{6}$	$(-2)^9$	2	6	-
									mtimued	_

continued...

						£				
Name	ref	v	k	λ	$\mu$	$r^f$	$s^g$		$\operatorname{rk}_p(A-s)$	
T(7)	$\S 1.1.7$	21	10	5	4	36	$(-2)^{14}$	5	7	2
$5 \times 5$	$\S 1.1.8$	25	8	3	2	38	$(-2)^{16}$	5	8	-
Paley(25)	$\S 1.1.9$	25	12	5	6	$2^{12}$	$(-3)^{12}$	5	9	-
Schläfli	$\S 10.5$	27	16	10	8	$4^6$	$(-2)^{20}$	2	6	0
						_	20	3	7	-
T(8)	$\S 1.1.7$	28	12	6	4	$4^7$	$(-2)^{20}$	2	6	0
						7	20	3	8	2
3 Chang graphs	$\S 10.6$	28	12	6	4	$4^7$	$(-2)^{20}$	2	8	-
<u>-</u>						20	14	3	8	2
J(8,4)	$\S 10.7$	35	16	6	8	$2^{20}$	$(-4)^{14}$	2	6	0
					_	.10	( ~) 25	3	14	1
$6 \times 6$	§1.1.8	36	10	4	2	$4^{10}$	$(-2)^{25}$	2	10	-
C (0)	610.0	0.0	1.4		0	$2^{21}$	( 4)14	3	10	-
$G_2(2)$	§10.8	36	14	4	6	2	$(-4)^{14}$	2	8	-
T(0)	C1 1 7	20	1.4	-	4	$5^{8}$	( 2)27	3	14	-
T(9)	§1.1.7	36	14	7	4	$3^{15}$	$(-2)^{27}$	7	9	2
$NO_{6}^{-}(2)$	§10.9	36	15	6	6	3	$(-3)^{20}$	2	7	1
<b>C</b> = (2)	C10 10	40	10	0	4	$2^{24}$	$(-4)^{15}$	3	15	1
$Sp_4(3)$	§10.10	40	12	2	4	2	$(-4)^{-1}$	2	16	- 1
0 (2)	C10 10	40	10	0	4	$2^{24}$	( 4)15	3 2	11	1
$O_5(3)$	§10.10	40	12	2	4	2	$(-4)^{15}$	3	10	1
H (9)	¢10 11	45	12	3	3	$3^{20}$	$(-3)^{24}$	2	15 15	1
$U_4(2)$	§10.11	45	12	3	3	3	(-3)	3	15	2
T(10)	81 1 7	45	16	8	4	$6^{9}$	$(-2)^{35}$	2	8	0
	§1.1.7	49	24	11	12	$3^{24}$	$(-2)$ $(-4)^{24}$	7	16	-
Paley(49)	§1.1.9	50	7	0	1	$2^{28}$	$(-3)^{21}$	5	21	_
Hoffman-Singleton	§10.13		10	0	2	$2^{35}$	$(-3)$ $(-4)^{20}$	2		_
Gewirtz	§10.14	56	10	U	2	2	(-4)	3	20 20	1
Sn (2)	§10.15	63	30	13	15	$3^{35}$	$(-5)^{27}$	2	7	1
$Sp_6(2)$ $GQ(3,5)$	ŭ.	64	18	2	6	$2^{45}$	$(-6)^{18}$	2	14	
	§10.18					$3^{36}$	$(-6)^{27}$	2		-
$2^6: O_6^-(2)$	§10.19	64	27	10	12	$4^{28}$	$(-3)$ $(-4)^{35}$		8	-
Halved folded 8-cube	§10.20	64	28	12	12	$2^{55}$	$(-4)$ $(-6)^{21}$	2	8	-
M <sub>22</sub>	§10.21	77	16	0	4	$2^{60}$	$(-6)$ $(-7)^{20}$	2	20	0
Brouwer-Haemers	§10.22	81	20	1	6	$4^{40}$	(-7)	3	19	-
Paley(81)	§1.1.9	81	40	19	20	$2^{77}$	$(-5)^{40}$	3	16	-
Higman-Sims	§10.25	100	22	0	6	2	$(-8)^{22}$	2	22	-
II. II. I I .	C10 0C	100	20	1.4	10	$6^{36}$	( 4)63	5	23	-
Hall-Janko	§10.26	100	36	14	12	O	$(-4)^{63}$	2 5	36 23	0
Flags of $PG(2,4)$	§10.27	105	32	4	12	$2^{84}$	$(-10)^{20}$	2	18	0
riags of FG(2,4)	810.27	105	32	4	12	2	(-10)	3	20	2
CO(3,0)	§10.28	112	30	2	10	$2^{90}$	$(-10)^{21}$	2	22	-
GQ(3,9)	g10.20	112	30	2	10	2	(-10)	3	20	1
$NO_6^+(3)$	§10.29	117	36	15	9	$9^{26}$	$(-3)^{90}$	2	27	1
$NO_6(3)$	810.23	111	30	10	9	9	(-3)	3	21	-
001 in $S(5, 8, 24)$	§10.31	120	42	8	18	$2^{99}$	$(-12)^{20}$	2	20	_
001 III <i>B</i> (0, 0, 24)	g10.01	120	12	O	10	2	( 12)	7	20	5
$\overline{NO_8^+(2)}$	610.99	100	F.C.	00	0.4	$8^{35}$	$(-4)^{84}$			
$NO_8(2)$	§10.33	120	56	28	24	8	(-4)	2	8 36	$0 \\ 2$
C	\$10.25	126	25	8	4	$7^{35}$	$(-3)^{90}$	2	27	1
$S_{10}$	§10.35	120	25	0	4	'	(-3)	5	36	3
$NO^{-}(2)$	\$10.26	196	45	10	10	990	$(-9)^{35}$	2	27	1
$NO_{6}^{-}(3)$	810.30	120	40	12	10	3	(-9)	3	36	1
Goethals	810.37	126	50	13	24	$2^{105}$	$(-13)^{20}$	3	21	
Goethals	810.01	120	00	10	2-1	2	( 10)	5	20	3
$O_8^+(2)$	§10.38	135	70	37	35	$7^{50}$	$(-5)^{84}$	2	9	1
8 (2)	310.00	100	10					3	50	_
Faradžev-Klin-Muzychuk	810.40	144	39	6	12	$3^{104}$	$(-9)^{39}$	2	40	_
- == saze. IIIII iiidzyciidk	320.10		00	0		9	( )	3	32	_
$Sp_4(5)$		156	30	4	6	$4^{90}$	$(-6)^{65}$	2	66	_
-F4(0)								5	36	1
2nd sub McL	§10.42	162	56	10	24	$2^{140}$	$(-16)^{21}$	2	20	0
545 1151	3-0.12	102	-	-0		-	( 10)	3	21	-
									ntinued	

continued...

Name	ref	v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	$r^f$	$s^g$	p	$\operatorname{rk}_p(A -$	$sI) b_0$
Edges of Ho-Si		175	72	20	36	$2^{153}$	$(-18)^{21}$	2	20	0
								5	21	-
01 in $S(5, 8, 24)$	$\S 10.45$	176	70	18	34	$2^{154}$	$(-18)^{21}$	2	22	-
								5	22	3
A switched version		176	90	38	54	$2^{153}$	$(-18)^{22}$	2	22	-
of the previous graph							155	5	22	3
Cameron	$\S 10.48$	231	30	9	3	$9^{55}$	$(-3)^{175}$	2	55	1
						120	110	3	56	1
Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel	§10.49	243	22	1	2	$4^{132}$	$(-5)^{110}$	3	67	-
Delsarte		243	110	37	60	$2^{220}$	$(-25)^{22}$	3	22	-
S(4,7,23)	$\S 10.50$	253	112	36	60	$2^{230}$	$(-26)^{22}$	2	22	0
						100	110	7	23	5
$VO_{8}^{-}(2)$	$\S 10.53$	256	119	54	56	$7^{136}$	$(-9)^{119}$	2	10	-
$VO_8^+(2)$	$\S 10.54$	256	120	56	56	$8^{120}$	$(-8)^{135}$	2	10	-
McLaughlin	$\S 10.55$	275	112	30	56	$2^{252}$	$(-28)^{22}$	2	22	0
								3	22	1
						250	20	5	23	-
A switched version		276	140	58	84	$2^{252}$	$(-28)^{23}$	2	$^{24}$	-
of the previous graph								3	23	2
plus isolated point						105	94	5	24	3
Mathon-Rosa	§10.56	280	117	44	52	$5^{195}$	$(-13)^{84}$	2	68	-
						1.00	100	3	42	1
$NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$	$\S 10.58$	351	126	45	45	$9^{168}$	$(-3)^{182}$	2	79	1
						0.5	050	3	27	0
$G_2(4)$	$\S 10.59$	416	100	36	20	$20^{65}$	$(-4)^{350}$	2	38	-
						264	264	3	65	1
$P(23^2), P^*(23^2), P^{**}(23^2)$	§10.61	529	264	131	132	$11^{264}$	$(-12)^{264}$	23	144	-
$U_6(2)$		693	180	51	45	$15^{252}$	$(-9)^{440}$	2	35	1
_						.616	119	3	231	-
Games	§10.66	729	112	1	20	$4^{616}$	$(-23)^{112}$	3	98	-
$NO_8^+(3)$	$\S 10.67$	1080	351	126	108	$27^{260}$	$(-9)^{819}$	2	261	1
						$8^{1035}$	252	3	36	2
Dodecads mod 1	§10.68	1288	792	476	504	81033	$(-36)^{252}$	2	22	0
						252	1155	11	230	3
$U_6(2)$ on 1408	§10.69	1408	567	246	216	$39^{252}$	$(-9)^{1155}$	2	22	-
						$20^{780}$	(> 1001	3	229	0
Suz	§10.71	1782	416	100	96	20100	$(-16)^{1001}$	2	638	0
211 14 1 252	010 =0	20.40	0=0		0.0	$20^{759}$	( 40)1288	3	66	-
$2^{11}.M_{24}, k = 276$	§10.72	2048	276	44	36	$55^{276}$	$(-12)^{1288}$	2	112	-
$2^{11}.M_{24}, k = 759$	§10.73	2048	759	310	264	$63^{275}$	$(-9)^{1771}$	2	24	-
$Co_2$	$\S 10.74$	2300	891	378	324	632.0	$(-9)^{2024}$	2	23	1
F:	C10 FF	0510	000	100	100	$63^{429}$	$(-9)^{3080}$	3	275	0
Fi <sub>22</sub>	§10.75	3510	693	180	126	63	(-9)	2	79	1
D.,	\$10 <del>7</del> 0	4000	1755	720	700	$15^{3276}$	$(-65)^{783}$	3	351	0
Ru	§10.76	4060	1755	730	780	19 61	(-05)	2 5	29	1 4
F: 14090	S10 77	1.4000	2150	010	640	270429	$(-9)^{13650}$	2	784	
Fi <sub>22</sub> on 14080	§10.77	14080	3159	918	048	$279^{429}$	(-9)	3	352	-
								3	351	0

Table 9.1: p-ranks of some strongly regular graphs

## Some graph families

## Lattice graphs

For  $n \times n$  the interesting primes are those dividing n. For  $p \mid n$  we have  $\mathrm{rk}_p(A + 2I - bJ) = 2n - 2$  for all b.

## Triangular graphs

For T(n) the interesting primes are those dividing n-2. For  $p \mid (n-2)$ , p odd,  $n \geq 3$  we have  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A+2I-bJ)=n$  if  $b \neq 2$ , and  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A+2I-2J)=n-1$ .

For p=2, n even,  $n \geq 2$  we have  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A) = n-2$  and  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A+J) = n-1$ .

#### p-rank of Paley and Peisert graphs

**Proposition 9.3.3** (Brouwer & van Eijl [112]) Let  $q = p^e$  where p is prime and  $q \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , and let A be the adjacency matrix of P(q), the Paley graph of order q. Then

$$\operatorname{rk}_{p}(2A+I) = (\frac{p+1}{2})^{e}.$$

**Proposition 9.3.4** (WENG, QIU, WANG & XIANG [654]) Let  $q = p^e$  where p is prime,  $p \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$  and e = 2t is even. Let A be the adjacency matrix of  $P^*(q)$ , the Peisert graph of order q. Then

$$\operatorname{rk}_{p}(2A+I) = 2(3^{t}-1)(\frac{p+1}{4})^{2t}.$$

(For e>4 this p-rank is smaller than that of the previous proposition, so in that sense  $P^*(q)$  is nicer than P(q).)

More generally, [112] gives the *p*-ranks of arbitrary strongly regular graph with 'half case' parameters for all *p* not dividing *v*, but only  $\operatorname{rk}_p(2A+I) \leq (v+1)/2$  when  $p \mid v$ . Equality holds if  $p \mid v$  (that is,  $p \mid v$ ,  $p^2 \nmid v$ ):

**Proposition 9.3.5** (PEETERS [553]) Let A be the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph with 'half case' parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (4t + 1, 2t, t - 1, t)$ . If p is prime, and p || v, then  $\operatorname{rk}_p(2A + I) = (v + 1)/2$ .

#### Symplectic graphs

For  $\operatorname{\mathsf{Sp}}(n,q)$ , n=2m we have  $r,s=-1\pm q^{m-1}$ , so the interesting primes are 2 and p, where  $q=p^e$ . For the p-rank:  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A+I-J)=\operatorname{rk}_p(A+I-bJ)-1$  for  $b\neq 1\pmod p$ , that is  $b_0=1$ . And  $\operatorname{rk}_p(A+I)=\binom{p+n-2}{n-1}^e+1$  since A+I is just the point-hyperplane incidence matrix of  $\operatorname{\mathsf{PG}}(n-1,q)$ .

(In particular, for  $\operatorname{Sp}(n,2)$  we have  $\operatorname{rk}_2(A+I)=n+1$  and  $\operatorname{rk}_2(J-I-A)=n$ . Peeters [553] showed that the corresponding graphs are characterized by their parameters and 2-rank. Abiad & Haemers [1] constructed graphs with the same parameters and varying 2-rank. Godsil & Royle [324] show that any graph  $\Gamma$  of which the adjacency matrix has 2-rank 2m and does not have zero rows or repeated rows, can be embedded in the noncollinearity graph  $\Gamma$  of  $\operatorname{Sp}(n,2)$ . Since  $\chi(\Gamma)=2^m+1$  (by the existence of symplectic spreads) it follows that  $\chi(\Gamma)\leq 2^m+1$ .)

For the 2-rank, if p is odd:  $\operatorname{rk}_2(A) = \operatorname{rk}_2(J - A)$  (one sees  $\mathbf{1} \in \langle A \rangle$  since  $\mathbf{1}$  is the sum of the rows indexed by  $x \in L$  for a t.i. line L). If n = 4, then  $\operatorname{rk}_2(A) = \operatorname{rk}_2(J - A) = \frac{1}{2}q(q^2 + 1) + 1$  ([29]).

## Generalized quadrangles and orthogonal polar spaces

In Bagchi, Brouwer & Wilbrink [29] it is shown that  $\text{rk}_2\langle A\rangle = q^3 - q^2 + q + 1$  for the collinearity graph of any  $\mathsf{GQ}(q,q^2)$  with odd q. Also, that  $\text{rk}_2\langle A\rangle = q^2 + 1$  for the  $\mathsf{O}_5(q)$  generalized quadrangle with odd q. More generally, for orthogonal polar spaces with odd q we have the 2-ranks given in the table below.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} & O_{2m+1}(q) & O_{2m}^{\varepsilon}(q) \\ \hline m \text{ even } & \frac{q^{2m}-1}{q^2-1} & \frac{q(q^{2m-2}-1)}{q^2-1} + \varepsilon q^{m-1} \\ m \text{ odd } & \frac{q^{2m}-1}{q^2-1} - 1 & \frac{q(q^{2m-2}-1)}{q^2-1} + \varepsilon (q^{m-1}-1) \end{array}$$

#### Intersecting flats

SIN [596] determines the p-rank of the 0-1 matrix M with rows and columns indexed by the c-flats and d-flats in a vector space of dimension n+1 over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $q=p^e$ , with 1-entry when they intersect nontrivially. Let N=J-M be the disjointness matrix. Since  $M\mathbf{1}=\mathbf{1}\pmod{p}$  and  $N\mathbf{1}=0\pmod{p}$ , we see  $\mathrm{rk}_p M=1+\mathrm{rk}_p N$ .

The formula for  $\operatorname{rk}_p N$  is nicest when c+d=n+1. In that case  $\operatorname{rk}_p N=(\sum_{i\geq 0}(-1)^i\binom{n+1}{i}\binom{n+c(p-1)-ip}{n})^e$ . For example, for lines in  $\operatorname{PG}(3,q)$ , adjacent when disjoint, one finds  $\operatorname{rk}_p A=(\frac{1}{3}p(2p^2+1))^e$ .

## 9.3.1 Binary codes

The binary codes spanned by the rows of A or A + I, where A is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph, were investigated in [353]. (The dimension of these codes is  $\text{rk}_2A$ , which was studied in the above. In *loc. cit.* in some cases also the weight enumerators are given.) See also [469].

## 9.4 Smith normal form

Let us write  $M \sim N$  for integral matrices M,N, not necessarily square, if there are integral square invertible matrices P,Q such that N=PMQ. Then  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation. Let M be an integral matrix. The *Smith normal form* of M is a diagonal matrix S(M) with  $S(M) \sim M$  such that the diagonal entries  $s_i := S(M)_{ii}$  satisfy  $s_i \mid s_{i+1}$  for all i. These entries are uniquely determined up to sign, and satisfy  $s_i = d_i/d_{i-1}$  for all i, where  $d_i$  is the g.c.d. of all minors of order i of M (so that  $d_0 = 1$ ). The  $s_i$  are called elementary divisors or invariant factors. The p-rank  $\operatorname{rk}_p(M)$  equals the number of  $s_i$  not divisible by p, and the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -rank  $\operatorname{rk}(M)$  equals the number of nonzero  $s_i$ . In particular,  $\operatorname{rk}_p(M) \leq \operatorname{rk}(M)$ . If M is square of order n, then  $\prod_i s_i = \det S(M) = \pm \det M$ . If  $p^e | | \det M$ , then  $\operatorname{rk}_p M \geq n - e$ .

Let  $\langle M \rangle$  denote the row space of M over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . By the fundamental theorem for finitely generated abelian groups, the group  $\mathbb{Z}^n/\langle M \rangle$  is isomorphic to a direct sum  $\mathbb{Z}_{s_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{s_m} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^s$  for certain  $s_1, \ldots, s_m, s$ , where  $s_1|\cdots|s_m$ . Since  $\mathbb{Z}^n/\langle M \rangle \simeq \mathbb{Z}^n/\langle S(M) \rangle$ , we see that  $\operatorname{diag}(s_1, \ldots, s_m, 0^t)$  is the Smith normal form of M, when M has r rows and n = m + s columns, and  $t = \min(r, n) - m$ .

The Laplacian matrix L of a graph equals D-A, where D is the diagonal matrix of vertex degrees, and A is the ordinary adjacency matrix. Thus, for a regular graph L=kI-A. The Laplacian is positive semidefinite, and the multiplicity of its eigenvalue 0 equals the number of connected components of the graph. For a connected graph one has  $\mathbb{Z}^n/\langle L\rangle \simeq \mathbb{Z}_{s_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{s_{n-1}} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$  with a single  $\mathbb{Z}$  summand. Now the group  $\mathbb{Z}_{s_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{s_{n-1}}$  is called the sandpile group or critical group of the graph. The product  $s_1s_2\ldots s_{n-1}$  equals the number of spanning trees of the graph.

In the above,  $\mathbb{Z}_s$  denotes  $\mathbb{Z}/s\mathbb{Z}$ . In an expression  $S(M) = \operatorname{diag}(1^a, \ldots)$  the 1's are written, but summands  $\mathbb{Z}/\mathbb{Z}$  are invisible in a direct sum.

#### SNF and spectrum

Some detail about Smith normal form and spectrum can be found in [118], §13.8. We quote two results.

**Proposition 9.4.1** Let A be an integral square matrix with integral eigenvalue a of (geometric) multiplicity m. Then the number of invariant factors of A divisible by a is at least m.

**Proposition 9.4.2** Let A be the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph with v vertices and eigenvalues k, r, s, k > r > s. Let p be prime, and suppose that  $p \nmid v$ ,  $p^a || k$ ,  $p^b || r$ ,  $p^c || s$ , where  $a \geq b + c$ . Let  $e_i$  be the number of invariant factors  $s_j$  of A such that  $p^i || s_j$ . Then  $e_i = 0$  for  $\min(b, c) < i < \max(b, c)$  and for b + c < i < a and for i > a. Moreover,  $e_{b+c-i} = e_i$  for  $0 \leq i < \min(b, c)$ .

#### Diagonal form

Sometimes a diagonal form of a matrix is almost as good as the Smith normal form. If D is a diagonal matrix, and  $M \sim D$ , then S(M) is obtained by factoring the diagonal entries of D into prime powers, sorting the result for each separate prime, and multiplying again. So if D = diag(4,6,8,10), we find S(M) = S(D) = diag(2,2,4,120).

WILSON [665] proved the beautiful result that the  $\binom{v}{t} \times \binom{v}{k}$  matrix  $W_{tk}$ , the 0-1 inclusion matrix of t-subsets against k-subsets of a fixed v-set, has (for  $t \le \min(k, v - k)$ ) the diagonal form consisting of the entries  $\binom{k-i}{t-i}$  with multiplicity  $\binom{v}{i} - \binom{v}{i-1}$  ( $0 \le i \le t$ ), where  $\binom{v}{-1} = 0$ . As an immediate corollary one finds the p-rank of  $W_{tk}$ .

A diagonal form for many related matrices is given by

**Theorem 9.4.3** (WILSON [666]) Let X be a v-set. Let M be an integral matrix whose  $\binom{v}{t}$  rows are indexed by the t-subsets of X and which has the property that the set of column vectors of M is invariant under the action of the symmetric group  $S_v$  acting on the t-subsets of X. Further assume that for each column c of M there is a t-set T such that  $c_S \neq 0$  implies  $S \cap T = \emptyset$ . Let  $d_i$  be the g.c.d. of all entries of  $W_{it}M$ ,  $i = 0, \ldots, t$ . Then a diagonal form for M is given by the diagonal entries  $d_i$  with multiplicity  $\binom{v}{i} - \binom{v}{i-1}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \ldots, t$ .

Let us say that a graph has the 'miraculous SNF property' when it has integral eigenvalues  $\theta_i$  ( $0 \le i \le v - 1$ ) and diag  $(\theta_0, \dots, \theta_{v-1})$  is a diagonal form for its adjacency matrix. For example, the Petersen graph has spectrum  $3^1 1^5 (-2)^4$ , and  $S(A) = \text{diag}(1^6, 2^3, 6)$ .

Corollary 9.4.4 The Kneser graph K(v,t) (with the t-subsets of a fixed v-set as vertices, adjacent when they are disjoint) has the miraculous SNF property.

One finds the diagonal form consisting of the numbers  $\binom{v-t-i}{t-i}$  with multiplicities  $\binom{v}{i} - \binom{v}{i-1}$   $(0 \le i \le t)$ , The spectrum consists of the numbers  $(-1)^i \binom{v-t-i}{t-i}$  with these same multiplicities.

In particular this gives the Smith normal form for the graphs  $\overline{T(n)}$ .

## Some graph families

#### Complete graphs

The complete graph  $K_n$  has adjacency matrix  $J_n - I_n$  (where the subscript indicates the size). We have  $S(J_n + cI_n) = \text{diag}(1, c^{n-2}, c(c+n))$  for integral c. More generally,  $S(bJ_n + cI_n) = \text{diag}(g, c^{n-2}, (bn+c)c/g)$  where  $g = \gcd(b, c)$  and exponents denote multiplicities. See [112].

#### Lattice graphs

Let A be the adjacency matrix of the  $n \times n$  grid graph. Then

$$S(A) = \operatorname{diag}(1^{2n-2}, 2^{(n-2)^2}, (2n-4)^{2n-3}, 2(n-1)(n-2)).$$

More generally,

$$A + (c+2)I \sim \text{diag}(I_n, (J_n + cI_n)^{n-2}, (n+c)(2J_n + cI_n)),$$

so that for example  $S(A+2I)=\operatorname{diag}(1^{2n-2},2n,0^{(n-1)^2})$  and  $S(A-(n-2)I)=\operatorname{diag}(1^{2n-2},n^{(n-2)^2},0^{2n-2}).$ 

The Shrikhande graph is cospectral with the  $4\times 4$  grid graph (both have spectrum  $6^1\ 2^6\ (-2)^9$ ). Some of the Smith normal forms distinguish them.

name	S(A)	S(A+2I)	S(A-2I)	$\mathrm{rk}_2 A$
		$diag(1^6, 8^1, 0^9)$	$diag(1^6, 4^4, 0^6)$	6
Shrikhande	diag $(1^6, 2^4, 4^5, 12)$	$diag(1^6, 2^1, 0^9)$	$\mathrm{diag}(1^6, 2^1, 4^2, 8^1, 0^6)$	6
See [112].				

## Triangular graphs

Let A be the adjacency matrix of the triangular graph T(n),  $n \geq 2$ . Then

$$S(A) = \begin{cases} \operatorname{diag}(1^{n-2}, 2^{\frac{1}{2}(n-2)(n-3)}, (2n-8)^{n-2}, (n-2)(n-4)) & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \operatorname{diag}(1^{n-1}, 2^{\frac{1}{2}(n-1)(n-4)}, (2n-8)^{n-2}, 2(n-2)(n-4)) & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \\ \operatorname{diag}(1^{2}, 2) & \text{for } n = 3 \end{cases}$$

and

$$S(A+2I) = \begin{cases} \operatorname{diag}(1^{n-2}, 2^2, 0^{\frac{1}{2}n(n-3)}) & \text{if } n \text{ is even, } n \ge 4 \\ \operatorname{diag}(1^{n-1}, 4^1, 0^{\frac{1}{2}n(n-3)}) & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

(Compare the spectrum  $(2n-4)^1$   $(n-4)^{n-1}$   $(-2)^{\frac{1}{2}n(n-3)}$  of A.)

The three Chang graphs are cospectral with T(8) (with spectrum  $12^1 ext{ } 4^7 ext{ } (-2)^{20}$ ).

See [112]. The Smith normal form of the Laplacian of  $\overline{T(n)}$  was computed in [273]. Values like S(A) do not follow from Theorem 9.4.3 since the condition on the support of the columns is not satisfied. WILSON & WONG [667] develop a more general theory in which the value of S(A) for the triangular graph follows.

#### Paley graphs

Consider Paley(q), where q = 4t + 1 is a prime power. Chandler, Sin & Xiang [174] showed that its adjacency matrix A satisfies  $S(A) = (1^{2t}, t^{2t}, 2t)$ . They also determined S(L), where L = 2tI - A is the Laplacian of this graph.

#### Peisert graphs

SIN [597] showed for the Peisert graphs  $P^*(q)$  of order q, where q = 4t + 1 is a prime power, that  $S(A) = (1^{2t}, t^{2t}, 2t)$ , the same as for the Paley graphs. There is also information about S(L), where L=2tI-A. Here Paley(q) and  $P^*(q)$ may have different behaviour. For example, for Paley(81) one has

$$\mathbb{Z}^{81}/\langle L \rangle \simeq \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{20}^{40} \oplus (\mathbb{Z}_3^{16} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_9^{18} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{27}^{16} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{81}^{14}),$$

while  $P^*(81)$  has

$$\mathbb{Z}^{81}/\langle L \rangle \simeq \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{20}^{40} \oplus (\mathbb{Z}_3^{20} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_9^{10} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{27}^{20} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{81}^{14}),$$

where  $\mathbb{Z}_s$  abbreviates  $\mathbb{Z}/s\mathbb{Z}$ . On the other hand, if  $q = p^2$  where  $p \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ , then for Paley(q) and  $P^*(q)$  all matrices A + bJ + cI have the same spectrum and Smith normal form.

For  $q = 23^2$ , the three graphs Paley(q),  $P^*(q)$ , and the sporadic Peisert graph  $P^{**}(q)$  all have the same S(A), and the same  $S(L) = (0^1, 1^{144}, 23^{120}, 3036^{122}, 3036^$ 69828<sup>142</sup>), where  $3036 = 11 \cdot 12 \cdot 23$  and  $69828 = 11 \cdot 12 \cdot 23^2$ , that is,  $\mathbb{Z}^q/\langle L \rangle \simeq \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{132}^{264} \oplus (\mathbb{Z}_{23}^{242} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{232}^{122})$ . In all cases, the p'-part of  $\mathbb{Z}^q/\langle L \rangle$  is  $\mathbb{Z}_t^{2t}$  for q = 4t + 1.

#### Van Lint-Schrijver graphs

Recall from §7.3.1 the definition of the Van Lint-Schrijver graphs  $\Gamma_{p,e,t}$ . Let p be prime, and e an odd prime such that p is primitive mod e. Let  $t \geq 1$ . Put  $q=p^{(e-1)t}$ . Then  $\Gamma_{p,e,t}$  is the Cayley graph with vertex set  $\mathbb{F}_q$  and the set of nonzero e-th powers as difference set D. PANTANGI [556] determined S(L). If e=3 and  $p\equiv 2\pmod 3$ , then  $\mathrm{rk}_p(L)=(2^{t+1}-2)(\frac{p+1}{3})^{2t}$ .

#### Skew lines

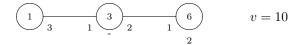
Consider the graph on the lines of PG(3,q), adjacent when they are skew. This graph is strongly regular with eigenvalues  $q^4$ ,  $-q^2$  and q, so all elementary divisors will be powers of p (where  $q = p^e$ ). The Smith normal form was determined in [111]. For example, for q = 2:  $S(A) = (1^6, 2^{14}, 4^8, 8^6, 16)$ . For the graph on the lines in PG(n-1,q), see [272].

# Chapter 10

# Individual graph descriptions

We describe the sporadic rank 3 graphs, and further interesting graphs that have special properties not shared by the other graphs in the infinite families to which they belong. Part of the information given here was obtained using the computer algebra system GAP [305] and its package GRAPE [601] (with Nauty [499]).

# 10.1 The Petersen graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (10, 3, 0, 1)$ . Its spectrum is  $3^1 \ 1^5 \ (-2)^4$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{Sym}(5)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times \mathsf{Sym}(3)$ .

This graph was found by the Danish mathematician Julius Petersen (1839–1910), who constructed this graph in [560] as the smallest counterexample against the claim that a connected bridgeless cubic graph has an edge colouring with three colours.

This graph is the complement of the triangular graph T(5), and not sporadic, but it plays a role in the construction of many sporadic graphs.

## Cocliques

The largest cocliques have size 4. There are 5 of them, corresponding to the 5 symbols of T(5). The complement of a 4-coclique is a subgraph  $3K_2$ . It follows that the chromatic number is 3. The edge-chromatic number is 4.

### Cycles

There are 12 pentagons, 10 hexagons, 0 heptagons, 15 octagons, 20 nonagons and 0 decagons. The binary code spanned by the (edges of the) cycles is a [15,6,5]-code. The 64 code words are the zero word, the 12+10+15+20=57 cycles, and the 6 unions of two disjoint pentagons.

## Decomposition of $K_{10}$

An old question is whether  $K_{10}$  can be decomposed into three edge-disjoint copies of the Petersen graph. From the spectrum one sees that the answer is No: the result of removing two edge-disjoint copies of the Petersen graph from  $K_{10}$  is connected and bipartite (cf. [118], 1.5.1).

## 10.2 The Shrikhande graph



Up to isomorphism, there are precisely two strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (16, 6, 2, 2)$ , namely the Hamming graph H(2, 4), that is, the  $4 \times 4$  grid, the direct product of two 4-cliques, and the *Shrikhande graph*. These graphs have spectrum  $6^1 \ 2^6 (-2)^9$ .

### Construction

The Shrikhande graph is the Cayley graph for the group  $4^2$  with difference set  $\{\pm(0,1),\pm(1,0),\pm(1,1)\}$ . It is locally a hexagon, and hence a quotient of the hexagonal tiling of the plane. The Shrikhande graph arises from the  $4\times 4$  grid by switching w.r.t. a diagonal.

There are precisely two Latin squares of order 4, namely the addition tables of  $\mathbb{F}_4$  and of the cyclic group of order 4. The corresponding Latin square graphs are the complements of H(2,4) and the Shrikhande graph, respectively.

#### Group

The full group is  $(4\times4)$ :  $D_{12}$  of order 192 with point stabilizer  $D_{12}$ . It is sharply transitive on ordered triangles. It acts rank 4: two vertices can be identical, adjacent, of nonadjacent where the two common neighbours form an edge or a nonedge.

## Designs

As mentioned earlier (p. 177), strongly regular graphs with  $\lambda = \mu$  coexist with symmetric (that is, square) 2- $(v, k, \lambda)$  designs together with a polarity without absolute points. In the present case, there are three nonisomorphic symmetric 2-(16,6,2) designs (Husain [414]). Two of these do not possess a suitable polarity. The third has two nonequivalent polarities without absolute points, giving rise to the two strongly regular graphs with parameters (16,6,2,2) (Haemers [343]).

## Cliques and cocliques

The Shrikhande graph has independence number 4 and chromatic number 4. Its complement has independence number 3 and chromatic number 6. Both the lattice graph H(2,4) and its complement have independence number and chromatic number 4.

### 2-Ranks and Smith normal form

The Shrikhande graph and H(2,4) have the same p-ranks, but differ somewhat in Smith normal form. If A is the adjacency matrix of H(2,4), and B that of the Shrikhande graph, and S(M) denotes the Smith normal form of the matrix M, then  $S(A) = S(B) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^4, 4^5, 12)$ ,  $S(A+2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 8^1, 0^9)$ ,  $S(A-2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 4^4, 0^6)$  while  $S(B+2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^1, 0^9)$ ,  $S(B-2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^1, 4^2, 8^1, 0^6)$  (see [112]). It follows that  $\operatorname{rk}_2(A) = \operatorname{rk}_2(B) = 6$ . Also  $\operatorname{rk}_2(A+J) = \operatorname{rk}_2(B+J) = 6$ .

## Bipartite double

Both H(2,4) and the Shrikhande graph are (0,2)-graphs, and have the folded 6-cube as bipartite double.



## Locally Shrikhande graphs

MAKHNEV & PADUCHIKH [486] show that there are precisely two connected locally Shrikhande graphs, one on 80 vertices and a quotient on 40 vertices.

## Dyck graph

There is a unique cubic symmetric (i.e., both vertex- and edge-transitive) connected graph on 32 vertices known as the  $Dyck\ graph\ ([275,448])$ . It is the graph that has as vertices the triangles in the Shrikhande graph, adjacent when they share an edge. This graph is bipartite, with spectrum  $(\pm 3)^1\ (\pm\sqrt{5})^6\ (\pm 1)^9$ , and is uniquely determined by its spectrum. It has girth 6 and diameter 5 and full group of order 192. The two components of the distance-2 graph are copies of the Shrikhande graph. It has an embedding in a genus 3 surface as a cubic map with twelve octagonal faces.

# 10.3 The Clebsch graph



The Clebsch graph is the unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(16,10,6,6)$ . Its spectrum is  $10^1\ 2^5\ (-2)^{10}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^4: \mathsf{Sym}(5)$  acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{Sym}(5)$ .

## Construction

The Clebsch graph is the halved 5-cube, that is, the vertices are the binary vectors of length 5 and even weight, joined when the Hamming distance is 2.

The Clebsch graph is the local graph of the Schläfli graph (§10.5).

## Complement



The complement of the Clebsch graph is the folded 5-cube. That is, its vertices are the 16 cosets of  $\{00000, 11111\}$ , adjacent when the Hamming distance is 1. It is the graph obtained by identifying antipodes in the 5-cube.

It has parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (16, 5, 0, 2)$ . Its spectrum is  $5^1 \ 1^{10} \ (-3)^5$ .

The complement of the Clebsch graph is also the graph on  $\mathbb{F}_{16}$  where two vertices are adjacent when their difference is a cube. It follows that  $K_{16}$  is the edge-disjoint union of three copies of the complement of the Clebsch graph.

The complement of the Clebsch graph is also the graph  $VO_4^-(2)$ .

The second subconstituent is the Petersen graph.

## Cliques and cocliques

The Clebsch graph has independence number 2 and chromatic number 8. The complement of the Clebsch graph has independence number 5 and chromatic number 4.

## Regular sets

All regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit in  $\overline{\Gamma}$ , the complement of the Clebsch graph.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$D_8 \times S_3$	40	4, 12	2	1	$C_4$
a b	$\begin{array}{c c} D_8 \times S_3 \\ 2^2 \times S_4 \end{array}$	20	8, 8	3	2	3-cube
$\mathbf{c}$	$D_{16}$	120	8, 8	3	2	Wagner graph
$_{ m d}^{ m c}$	$\begin{array}{c c} D_{16} \\ 2^{3+2}:3:2 \end{array}$	10	8, 8	1	4	$4K_2$

The Wagner graph is the 8-gon with diagonals.

### Ramsey number

Let R(3,3,3) be the smallest number N of vertices such that for any assignment of three colors to the edges of  $K_N$  there is a monochromatic triangle. The above decomposition shows that R(3,3,3) > 16. Greenwood & Gleason [336] proved that R(3,3,3) = 17. See also p. 170.

## Xor-magic graphs

A connected graph on  $2^n$  vertices is called xor-magic ([594]) if the vertices can be labeled with distinct n-bit numbers such that the label of each vertex is the bitwise XOR of the labels of the adjacent vertices. The complement of the Clebsch graph is xor-magic since it is the graph with vertices in  $\mathbb{F}_2^4$ , adjacent with the difference has weight 3 or 4, and the sum of the five neighbours of x is x again. Also the Dyck graph is xor-magic.

#### Name

This graph was given this name by SEIDEL [582] in his paper classifying the strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue -2 (for which the Seidel matrix S = J - I - 2A has eigenvalue 3):

In terms of polytopes, the 16 vertices and 80 adjacencies of the graph  $\{V,A\}$  can be identified with the 16 vertices and 80 edges of the polytope  $h\gamma_5$ , also denoted by  $1_{21}$  (Coxeter, Regular polytopes, 2nd ed., pp. 158, 201). This remark is due to H. S. M. Coxeter, who also points out the relation of this polytope to the 16 lines (and 80 pairs of skew lines) on Clebsch's quartic surface (cf. Clebsch (1868)). Therefore,  $\{V,A\}$  will be called the Clebsch graph.

The paper referred to is Clebsch [184]. Later some confusion has arisen, and some authors use the name "Clebsch graph" for the complement of  $\Gamma$ .

# 10.4 The Paulus-Rozenfeld graphs

There are 4 regular two-graphs on 26 vertices. The corresponding switching classes of graphs contain 10 isomorphism classes of strongly regular graphs with parameters (26, 10, 3, 4) and spectrum  $10^1 2^{13} (-3)^{12}$ .

Switching a point isolated yields 15 isomorphism classes of strongly regular graphs with parameters (25, 12, 5, 6) and spectrum  $12^1 2^{12} (-3)^{12}$ . These graphs were found independently by Paulus [548], who was unable to do a complete search, and by Rozenfel'd [572], who did an exhaustive search.

#### Construction

A Steiner triple system STS(13) has 26 blocks (triples) and the graph on the triples, adjacent when disjoint, is strongly regular with parameters (26, 10, 3, 4).

A Latin square LS(5) of order 5 yields a Latin square graph LS<sub>3</sub>(5) with parameters (25, 12, 5, 6) (§8.4.1).

The two nonisomorphic STS(13) and the two nonisomorphic LS(5) yield graphs in four distinct regular two-graphs of order 26 (for LS(5): after adding an isolated point). These are the four regular two-graphs of order 26.

Let  $A_i$  ( $1 \le i \le 10$ ) be the 10 graphs of order 26, and  $B_j$  ( $1 \le j \le 15$ ) the 15 graphs of order 25. The four regular two-graphs of order 26 contain the indicated  $A_i$ , and have the indicated 26 descendants  $B_j$ , where  $j^e$  means that  $B_j$  occurs e times..

name	${f groupsize}$	$\operatorname{graphs}$	$\operatorname{descendants}$
A	6	$A_{1-5}$	$1^6 \ 2^6 \ 3^3 \ 4^3 \ 5^3 \ 6^3 \ 7^1 \ 8^1$
В	72	$A_{6-7}$	$9^{12} 10^{12} 11^1 12^1$
$\mathbf{C}$	39	$A_{8-9}$	$13^{13} 14^{13}$
D	15600	$A_{10}$	$15^{26}$

## Cliques and cocliques

We give the counts of maximal cliques and cocliques of various sizes, and other statistics.

Here  $A_9$  is the complement of the block graph of the cyclic STS(13). The other STS(13) yields  $A_5$ .

name	${\bf groupsize}$	${\bf orbit sizes}$	max cliques	max cocliques	$\chi(\Gamma)$
$A_1$	1	$1^{26}$	$3^{130}$	$4^{115} 5^{76} 6^1$	6
$A_2$	2	$1^6 \ 2^{10}$	$3^{130}$	$4^{116} 5^{76} 6^1$	6
$A_3$	2	$1^6 \ 2^{10}$	$3^{122} 4^2$	$4^{100} 5^{81} 6^{1}$	6
$A_4$	6	$1^2 \ 3^4 \ 6^2$	$3^{122} 4^2$	$4^{104} 5^{81} 6^{1}$	6
$A_5$	6	$1^2 \ 3^4 \ 6^2$	$3^{98} 4^{8}$	$4^{164} 5^{24} 6^{13}$	6
$A_6$	4	$1^2 \ 2^4 \ 4^4$	$3^{90} 4^{10}$	$4^{136} \ 5^{70} \ 6^3$	5
$A_7$	6	$1^3 \ 2^1 \ 3^3 \ 6^2$	$3^{82} 4^{12}$	$4^{124} 5^{75} 6^3$	5
$A_8$	3	$1^2 \ 3^8$	$3^{126} 4^{1}$	$4^{95} 5^{81} 6^{1}$	6
$A_9$	39	$13^{2}$	$3^{78} 4^{13}$	$4^{104} 5^{39} 6^{13}$	6
$A_{10}$	120	$6^1 \ 20^1$	$3^{90} 4^{10}$	$4^{210} \ 5^{12} \ 6^{13}$	5

Table 10.1: Strongly regular graphs with parameters (26,10,3,4)

name	${f complement}$	group size	orbit sizes	max cliques	$\chi(\Gamma)$
$B_1$	$B_2$	1	$1^{25}$	$3^7 \ 4^{74} \ 5^3$	6
$B_2$	$B_1$	1	$1^{25}$	$3^5 \ 4^{74} \ 5^3$	6
$B_3$	$B_4$	2	$1^5 \ 2^{10}$	$3^8 \ 4^{72} \ 5^3$	6
$B_4$	$B_3$	2	$1^5 \ 2^{10}$	$3^8 \ 4^{72} \ 5^3$	6
$B_5$	$B_6$	2	$1^5 \ 2^{10}$	$3^4 \ 4^{74} \ 5^3$	6
$B_6$	$B_5$	2	$1^5 \ 2^{10}$	$3^8 \ 4^{74} \ 5^3$	6
$B_7$	$B_8$	6	$1^1 \ 3^4 \ 6^2$	$3^{14} \ 4^{68} \ 5^3$	6
$B_8$	$B_7$	6	$1^1 \ 3^4 \ 6^2$	$3^{14} \ 4^{68} \ 5^3$	6
$B_9$	$B_{10}$	6	$1^2 \ 2^1 \ 3^3 \ 6^2$	$3^{54} \ 4^{58} \ 5^3$	6
$B_{10}$	$B_9$	6	$1^2 \ 2^1 \ 3^3 \ 6^2$	$3^{54} \ 4^{58} \ 5^3$	6
$B_{11}$	$B_{12}$	72	$1^1 \ 12^2$	$3^{36} \ 4^{64} \ 5^3$	5
$B_{12}$	$B_{11}$	72	$1^1 \ 12^2$	$3^{84} \ 4^4 \ 5^{15}$	6
$B_{13}$	$B_{14}$	3	$1^1 \ 3^8$	$3^3 \ 4^{75} \ 5^3$	6
$B_{14}$	$B_{13}$	3	$1^1 \ 3^8$	$3^1 \ 4^{75} \ 5^3$	6
$B_{15}$	$B_{15}$	600	transitive	$3^{100} 5^{15}$	5

Table 10.2: Strongly regular graphs with parameters (25,12,5,6)

Here the coclique counts for  $B_j$  are the clique counts for its complement. The graph  $B_{15}$  is the only self-complementary one. It is the Paley graph of order 25, and LS<sub>3</sub>(5) for the cyclic LS(5). The other LS<sub>3</sub>(5) is  $B_{12}$ .

For further detail, see [548, 655]. Note that different authors use a different numbering of these graphs. Explicit matrices with the present numbering are given in [106].

### p-ranks

The p-ranks of the graphs involved only depend on the regular two-graph they belong to. The seven graphs  $A_i$  and ten graphs  $B_j$  belonging to two-graphs A or C have adjacency matrices A satisfying  $rk_5(A-2I+2J)=12$ . The two graphs  $A_i$  and four graphs  $B_j$  belonging to two-graph B have  $rk_5(A-2I+2J)=11$ . The graphs  $A_{10}$  and  $B_{15}$  belonging to two-graph D have  $rk_5(A-2I+2J)=9$ . For all graphs  $B_j$  the value of  $rk_5(A-2I+bJ)$  is independent of B. For all

graphs  $A_i$  the value of  $rk_5(A-2I+bJ)$  is one larger for  $b \neq 2$ . (PEETERS [552])

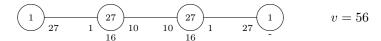
# 10.5 The Schläfli graph



The Schläfli graph is the unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(27,16,10,8)$ . Its spectrum is  $16^1$   $4^6$   $(-2)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $W(\mathsf{E}_6)=\mathsf{U}_4(2).2=\mathsf{O}_6^-(2).2=\mathsf{O}_5(3).2$  acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $2^4:\mathsf{Sym}(5)$ .

It is the  $E_{6,1}(1)$  graph, the local graph of the  $E_{7,7}(1)$  (Gosset) graph. Its local graph is the Clebsch graph.

## Aside: the Gosset graph



The Gosset graph is the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{27, 10, 1; 1, 10, 27\}$ . It is distance-transitive, an antipodal double cover of  $K_{28}$ .

This graph can be constructed as follows. The vertices are the pairs from the 8-sets  $\{1, 2, ..., 8\}$  and  $\{1', 2', ..., 8'\}$ . Two pairs from the same set are adjacent if they intersect in precisely one element; two pairs  $\{a, b\}$  and  $\{c', d'\}$  from different sets are adjacent if  $\{a, b\}$  and  $\{c, d\}$  are disjoint.

## Construction: as local graph in the Gosset graph

The local structure of the Gosset graph at the vertex  $\{7', 8'\}$  yields a construction of the Schläfli graph: the vertices are the pairs from the set  $\{1, 2, ..., 6\}$  together with the 'double sixes' 1, 2, ..., 6 (each element a of which corresponds to the vertex  $\{a', 7'\}$  of the Gosset graph) and 1', 2', ..., 6' (each element a' of which corresponds to the vertex  $\{a', 8'\}$  of the Gosset graph); pairs are adjacent if they intersect in a unique element, vertices from the same 6-set are always adjacent, vertices a and b' from different 6-sets are adjacent if and only if a = b, and finally a vertex a or a' is adjacent to a pair  $\{b, c\}$  if and only if  $a \notin \{b, c\}$ .

## Construction: in the regular two-graph on 28 points

The regular two-graph on 28 vertices of which  $\overline{T(8)}$  is a member has the Schläfli graph as descendant.

### Construction: in affine 3-space over $\mathbb{F}_3$

An explicit coordinate description in affine 3-space over  $\mathbb{F}_3$  goes as follows: the vertices are the ordered triples  $(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{F}_3^3$  with  $(x_1,y_1,z_1)$  adjacent to  $(x_2,y_2,z_2)$  if  $z_2-z_1 \neq x_1y_2-y_1x_2$  and  $(x_1,y_1) \neq (x_2,y_2)$ .

#### Complement



The complement  $\overline{\Gamma}$  of  $\Gamma$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (27, 10, 1, 5)$ . Its spectrum is  $10^1 \ 1^{20} \ (-5)^6$ . It is the collinearity graph of the geometry of isotropic points and totally isotropic lines in the  $O_6^-(2)$  geometry, the unique GQ(2, 4). It is also the graph on the totally isotropic lines in the  $U_4(2)$  geometry, adjacent when they meet.

#### Name

This graph was given this name by SEIDEL [582] in his paper classifying the strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue -2 (for which the Seidel matrix S = J - I - 2A has eigenvalue 3):

We shall refer to this graph as the Schläfli graph after its earliest describer (cf. Coxeter [219, p. 211]).

Coxeter refers to Schläfli [576]. Schläfli does not construct a graph, but discusses the 27 lines on a cubic surface, earlier found by Cayley [172] and Salmon [574].

## The 27 lines on a cubic surface

A generic nonsingular cubic surface in 3-dimensional projective space contains 27 lines. The graph on these 27 lines, adjacent when they meet, is the complement of  $\Gamma$ .

For example, the surface  $X^3+Y^3+Z^3+W^3=0$  in complex 3-dimensional projective space contains the 27 lines like  $\langle (1,-a,0,0),(0,0,1,-b)\rangle$  where  $a^3=b^3=1$ . (The values a,b can each be chosen in 3 ways, and the coordinate split XY|ZW can be chosen in 3 ways, 27 choices altogether.)

Each of these 27 lines intersects 10 others, and these 10 intersect in pairs, so that each of the 27 lines is in 5 coplanar triples and there are 45 coplanar triples (that is, 45 triple tangent planes) altogether. These lines and planes form the points and lines of the generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ .

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 5 or 6, a single orbit of each, with stabilizers  $2 \times S_5$  and  $S_6$ , respectively. The maximal cocliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 3. The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 9, and there are two essentially different ways to color  $\Gamma$  with 9 colors ([128]). The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 6.

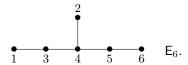
In terms of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ , the 5- and 6-cliques are the sets  $x^{\perp} \cap y^{\perp}$  and  $(x^{\perp} \setminus y^{\perp}) \cup \{y\}$  where x and y are noncollinear, and  $\perp$  denotes collinearity. The 3-cocliques are the lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ .

## Double sixes

The graph  $\Gamma$  has 36 subgraphs  $K_2 \times K_6$  ('double sixes') forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $\mathsf{Sym}(6) \times 2$  with vertex orbit sizes 12+15. The orbits of size 15 are the subsets that carry a sub- $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ . In the representation as  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(2)$  these correspond to the nonisotropic points.

235

## Apartment of $E_6$



The Schläfli graph  $\Gamma$  is the collinearity graph of the thin geometry (apartment) of type E<sub>6</sub>. The objects of types 1–6 are the 27 vertices, 72 6-cliques, 216 edges, 720 triangles, 216 maximal 5-cliques and 27 subgraphs of the form  $\Gamma_2(x)$ .

## Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$2^{1+4}:3^2:2^2$	45	3, 24	0	2	3-coclique
b	$2 \times (S_3  \mathrm{wr}  2)$	360	6, 9+12	2	4	$2K_3$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$S_3 \times (S_3 \operatorname{wr} 2)$	120	9, 18	4	6	$3 \times 3$
d	$2 \times S_6$	36	12, 15	6	8	$2 \times 6$

In case (b), the group has three orbits.

More generally, the union of t pairwise disjoint 3-cocliques (lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ ) is a regular set in  $\Gamma$  of size 3t, with degree d=2(t-1) and nexus e=2t. Since  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$  admits a spread, all values of t with  $1 \le t \le 8$  are admissible. Every regular set is the union of pairwise disjoint subgraphs  $3K_1$  or  $2K_3$ .

## Shannon capacity

For a graph  $\Gamma$  and an integer k, let  $\Gamma^{\boxtimes k}$  denote the graph of which the vertices are k-tuples of vertices of  $\Gamma$ , where two distinct vertices  $(x_1, \ldots, x_k)$  and  $(y_1, \ldots, y_k)$  are adjacent when for all i we have either  $x_i = y_i$  or  $x_i \sim y_i$ . This is the graph with adjacency matrix  $(A+I)^{\otimes k} - I$  where A is the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma$ , and  $\otimes k$  denotes k-th tensor power.

Let  $\alpha(\Gamma)$  be the independence number of a graph  $\Gamma$ . The *Shannon capacity*  $\Theta(\Gamma)$  of  $\Gamma$  is defined as

$$\Theta(\Gamma) = \sup_k \sqrt[k]{\alpha(\Gamma^{\boxtimes k})} = \lim_{k \to \infty} \sqrt[k]{\alpha(\Gamma^{\boxtimes k})}.$$

Computation of  $\Theta(\Gamma)$  is very difficult, even for graphs as simple as the heptagon.

Lovász [479] gave an easily computable upper bound  $\theta(\Gamma)$  for  $\Theta(\Gamma)$  and used this to show that the pentagon has Shannon capacity  $\sqrt{5}$ . He asked: (i) Is it true that  $\theta = \Theta$ ? (ii) Is it true that  $\Theta(\Gamma \boxtimes \Delta) = \Theta(\Gamma)\Theta(\Delta)$ ? (iii) Is it true that  $\Theta(\Gamma)\Theta(\overline{\Gamma}) \geq |V\Gamma|$ ?

HAEMERS [345] answered thrice No: Let  $\Gamma$  be the Schläfli graph. Then  $\alpha(\Gamma) = \Theta(\Gamma) = \theta(\Gamma) = 3$  and  $6 = \alpha(\overline{\Gamma}) \le \Theta(\overline{\Gamma}) \le 7 < 9 = \theta(\overline{\Gamma})$  and  $\Theta(\Gamma)\Theta(\overline{\Gamma}) \le 21 < 27 = |V\Gamma| \le \Theta(\Gamma \boxtimes \overline{\Gamma})$ . See also [344] and [118], §3.7.

# 10.6 The Chang graphs



Up to isomorphism, there are precisely four strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (28, 12, 6, 4)$ . They have spectrum  $12^1 4^7 (-2)^{20}$ . The classification is due to CHANG [175, 176].

One is the triangular graph T(8), that is, the Johnson graph J(8,2). The remaining three are called the *Chang graphs*. The three Chang graphs can be obtained by Seidel switching from T(8) (the line graph of  $K_8$ ). Namely, switch w.r.t. a set of edges that induces the following subgraph of  $K_8$ : (a) 4 pairwise disjoint edges, (b)  $C_3 + C_5$ , (c) an 8-cycle  $C_8$ .

The triangular graph T(8) does not contain 3-claws, but the three Chang graphs do ([67]).

### 2-Ranks and Smith normal form

The Chang graphs can be distinguished from T(8) by their p-ranks: If A is the adjacency matrix of T(8) and B that of one of the Chang graphs, and S(M) denotes the Smith normal form of the matrix M, then  $S(A) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^{15}, 8^6, 24^1)$  (and  $S(A + 2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^2, 0^{20})$ ,  $S(A - 4I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^6, 2^2, 6^{13}, 0^7)$ ), while  $S(B) = \operatorname{diag}(1^8, 2^{12}, 8^7, 24^1)$  (and  $S(B + 2I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^8, 0^{20})$ ,  $S(B - 4I) = \operatorname{diag}(1^8, 6^{12}, 24^1, 0^7)$ , so that A and B have different 2-ranks 6 and 8 ([112]).

## Cliques and cocliques

We give the counts of maximal cliques and cocliques of various sizes, and other statistics.

name	${\bf groupsize}$	max cliques	max cocliques	$ heta(\Gamma)$	$\chi(\Gamma)$
T(8)	40320	$3^{56}, 7^8$	$4^{105}$	6	7
Chang1	384	$4^{32}, 5^{24}, 6^8$	$3^{128}, 4^{73}$	7	7
Chang2	360	$4^{75}, 5^{30}, 6^3$	$3^{160}, 4^{65}$	8	7
Chang3	96	$4^{48}, 5^{48}$	$3^{160}, 4^{65}$	6	7

Here  $\chi(\Gamma)$  is the chromatic number of  $\Gamma$ , and  $\theta(\Gamma)$  is the clique covering number, the chromatic number of the complementary graph.

## Connectivity

One may investigate how large a disconnecting set of a strongly regular graph must be if it does not contain a complete vertex neighbourhood. Usually the answer is  $2k - \lambda - 2$ , the size of an edge neighbourhood, but in T(n) there are triangles with neighbourhood of size 3n - 9 while  $2k - \lambda - 2 = 3n - 8$ . It can be shown that the Chang graphs do not show this exceptional behaviour ([181]).

## 10.7 The $S_8$ graph on 35 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (35, 16, 6, 8)$ . Its spectrum is  $16^1 \ 2^{20} \ (-4)^{14}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $S_8$ , acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $S_4$  wr 2.

#### Construction

This graph is the antipodal quotient of the Johnson graph J(8,4). Vertices are the 4+4 splits of a fixed 8-set  $\Omega$ , adjacent when the common refinement has shape 3+1+1+3. Equivalently, take the 3-subsets of a 7-set, adjacent when they meet in 0 or 2 elements.

This graph is also the graph on the 35 lines in PG(3,2), adjacent when disjoint. This graph is also the graph on the isotropic points of the  $O_6^+(2)$  geometry, adjacent when nonorthogonal.

## Complement



The complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  has parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(35,18,9,9)$  and spectrum  $18^1\ 3^{14}\ (-3)^{20}$ . It is the graph on the triples from a 7-set, adjacent when they have precisely one element in common, or on the lines of PG(3,2), adjacent when intersecting, or on the isotropic points of the  $O_6^+(2)$  polar space, adjacent when collinear.

## Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The 56 maximal cliques have size 5 and form a single orbit. (These are the 56 splits of  $\Omega$  with a fixed triple on one side. In the PG(3,2) setting these 5-cliques are the spreads. In the  $O_6^+(2)$  setting they are the ovoids.) The stabilizer of a maximal clique is  $S_3 \times S_5$ .

The 30 maximal cocliques have size 7 and form a single orbit. (These are the 30 STS(7)'s on a fixed 7-set. In the PG(3,2) setting these are the sets of 7 lines on a point or 7 lines in a plane. In the  $O_6^+(2)$  setting these are the maximal totally isotropic subspaces.) The stabilizer of a maximal coclique is  $AGL(3,2)=2^3:L_3(2)$ .

The chromatic numbers are  $\chi(\Gamma) = 6$  and  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 7$ . In the  $\mathsf{PG}(3,2)$  setting, a coloring of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  with seven colors is called a *packing*, a partition of the set of 35 lines into 7 spreads. Up to isomorphism, there is a unique such packing.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{subgraph}$
a	$2^3 : L_3(2)$	30	7, 28	0	4	$\overline{K_7}$
b	$L_3(2):2$	120	14, 21	4	8	$\{4,3,2;1,2,4\}$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$S_5  imes S_3$	56	5, 30	4	2	$K_5$
d	$S_5 \times S_2$	168	10, 20+5	6	4	T(5)
e	$S_3 \times (S_2 \text{ wr } 2)$	840	4+6, 1+12+12	6	4	
$\mathbf{f}$	$S_6  imes S_2$	28	15, 20	8	6	T(6)

In case (b), the 14-set of triples is a 2-(7,3,2) design. There are four such designs ([528]), and this is the unique such design without repeated blocks. The induced graph is the nonincidence graph of the Fano plane PG(2, 2). This 14-set is the union of two 7-cocliques (as under (a)).

Case (d) is that of ten triples in a fixed 5-set. Here the group has 3 orbits.

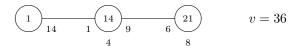
Case (e) has the unions of two disjoint 5-cliques. Here the group has 5 orbits.

The union of t pairwise disjoint 5-cliques is a regular set of size 5t, degree 2t+2 and nexus 2t. Since  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma})=7$ , all values of t with  $1 \le t \le 6$  are admissible. For t=1,2 this gives cases (c) and (e).

Case (f) is the union of examples of (c) and (d). In the PG(3,2) setting, case (f) corresponds to a linear line complex, or to the set of totally isotropic lines of the  $Sp_4(2)$  geometry.

Any further regular sets have size 15 or 20.

# 10.8 The $G_2(2)$ graph on 36 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (36, 14, 4, 6)$ . Its spectrum is  $14^1 \ 2^{21} \ (-4)^{14}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{G}_2(2) = \mathsf{U}_3(3).2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_2(7).2$ .

This graph is not determined by its parameters alone: there are precisely 180 nonisomorphic strongly regular graphs with parameters (36, 14, 4, 6) (SPENCE [604], MCKAY & SPENCE [500]).

#### 2-Ranks

The adjacency matrices of  $\Gamma$  and its complement both have 2-rank 8.

PEETERS [553] showed that both  $\Gamma$  and its complement are uniquely determined by their strongly regular graph parameters and 2-rank.

## Local graph and Suzuki tower

The local graph is the point-line nonincidence graph of the Fano plane.



Starting from the Suzuki graph (on 1782 points) and repeatedly taking local graphs, one finds the  $G_2(4)$  graph on 416 vertices, the Hall-Janko graph on 100 vertices, the present graph  $\Gamma$ , and the point-line nonincidence graph  $\Delta$  of the

Fano plane. Conversely, there are precisely three connected graphs that are locally  $\Delta$  (on 36, 48, and 108 vertices, see [114]), the Hall-Janko graph is the unique graph that is locally  $\Gamma$ , the  $G_2(4)$  graph is the unique graph that is locally the Hall-Janko graph, and the Suzuki graph and its triple cover are the only graphs that are locally the  $G_2(4)$  graph (PASECHNIK [543]).

## Construction: subhexagons of the $G_2(2)$ generalized hexagon

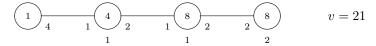
The classical  $G_2(2)$  generalized hexagon has 36 sub-GH(1,2)'s. Join two of these when they have 4 points in common.

## Construction: partitions into bases

As we have seen, the dual of the classical  $G_2(2)$  generalized hexagon can be seen in PG(2,9) provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form. The set of 63 nonisotropic points has precisely 36 partitions into 21 bases, twelve on any given basis. Each partition meets 1, 14, 21 partitions in 21, 3, 9 bases, respectively. Our graph is the graph on these 36 partitions where two are adjacent when they meet in 3 bases.

### Construction: 1 + 14 + 21

Take a vertex  $\infty$ , let its 14 neighbours be the 7 points and 7 lines of the Fano plane, where a point is adjacent to a line when they are not incident, and let the 21 nonneighbours of  $\infty$  be the 21 flags of the Fano plane, where two flags are adjacent when they have no element in common, but the point of one is on the line of the other (so that the subgraph on these 21 is the distance-2 graph of the generalized hexagon that is the flag graph of the Fano plane),



and finally the flag (p, L) is adjacent to the three points on L and the three lines on p. This is our graph.

## $K_{4,4}$ subgraphs

There are 63  $K_{4,4}$  subgraphs, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $4^2: D_{12}$  with vertex orbit sizes 8 + 12 + 16. In the representation inside the generalized hexagon, these are the lines of the generalized hexagon. In the representation in PG(2,9) with Hermitian form, these are the orthogonal bases.

## Partitions into triangles

Let us call two disjoint or equal triangles S, T in  $\Gamma$  'parallel' when  $\{S,T\}$  is a regular partition of the subgraph induced on  $S \cup T$ . Then each triangle in  $\Gamma$  determines a unique partition of  $V\Gamma$  into 12 mutually parallel triangles. There are 28 of these partitions, forming a single orbit. In the representation in PG(2,9) with Hermitian form, these are the isotropic points.

## Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques have size 3 (since the local graph is bipartite) and form a single orbit under Aut  $\Gamma$ . Since  $\Gamma$  has partitions into 12 triangles, the complementary graph has chromatic number 12. The maximal cocliques fall into two orbits: there are 72 7-cocliques (namely the parts of the bipartitions of the 36 local graphs) and 126 maximal 4-cocliques (namely the parts of the bipartitions of the 63  $K_{4,4}$ 's). The chromatic number is 6.

## Regular sets

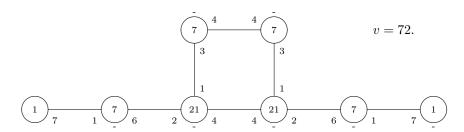
Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$3^{2+1}:4$	112	18, 18	5	9
b	$4S_4:2$	63	12, 24	6	4
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$4S_4:2$ $3^{2+1}:D_8$	56	18, 18	8	6

In case b) the graph induced on the orbit of size 12 is the 2-coclique extension of  $2 \times 3$ .

## Semibiplane

The graph  $\Gamma$  is locally bipartite. Construct a graph on 72 vertices (x, M) where x is a vertex of  $\Gamma$  and M one bipartite half of the neighbours of x. Call (x, M) and (y, N) adjacent when  $x \in N$  and  $y \in M$ . The resulting graph is a bipartite (0,2)-graph (that is, the incidence graph of a semibiplane) of diameter 5 and valency 7. Each vertex has distance 5 to a unique other point. Interchanging antipodes is not an automorphism, but identifying antipodes yields the graph  $\Gamma$  again. This graph has automorphism group  $\mathsf{U}_3(3).2$  with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_2(7)$ . The orbit sizes are 1+7+21+7+7+21+7+1, with diagram



# 10.9 $NO_6^-(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (36, 15, 6, 6)$ . Its spectrum is  $15^1 \ 3^{15} \ (-3)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is

 $O_5(3).2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times S_6$ . A construction (as  $NO_6^-(2)$ ) was given in §3.1.2. Another construction (as  $NO_5^{-\perp}(3)$ ) was given in §3.1.4.

The local graph is the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ , the complement of the triangular graph T(6). The second subconstituent is the Johnson graph J(6,3). This graph  $\Gamma$  is the local graph of  $NO_6^+(3)$ , see §10.29. This graph is also the 2nd subconstituent of  $VO_6^-(2)$ , see §10.19.

Maximal cliques have size 4, a single orbit. Maximal cocliques have sizes 3 and 5, a single orbit each.

Examples of regular sets are obtained from subgroups H of Aut  $\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$2.(A_4 \times A_4).2.2$	45	12, 24	3	6	$3K_4$
b	$2^4: S_5$	27	16, 20	5	8	folded 5-cube
$\mathbf{c}$	$3^{1+2}_{+}: 2S_4$	40	9, 27	6	3	$K_{3,3,3}$
d	$3^{2+1}:D_8$	240	18, 18	9	6	

### Locally GQ(2,2) graphs

Consider the  $\mathsf{Sp}(6,2)$  polar graph  $\Sigma$ . It is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(63,30,13,15),$  see §10.15. There are three graphs that are locally  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2),$  on 28, 32 and 36 vertices ([140]). They can be obtained from  $\Sigma$  by removing a hyperbolic quadric, a hyperplane, and an elliptic quadric, respectively. The first is  $\overline{T(8)}$ . The second has diameter 3, and is the Taylor extension of the  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  graph. The third is our present graph  $\Gamma$ . See also [126].

# 10.10 The $O_5(3)$ graphs



There are exactly two rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (40, 12, 2, 4)$ . Their spectrum is  $12^1 \ 2^{24} \ (-4)^{15}$ . Both have full group of automorphisms  $O_5(3).2$ . The point stabilizers are  $3^3: (S_4 \times 2)$  and  $3_+^{1+2}: 2S_4$ .

There are precisely two generalized quadrangles  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,3)$ , duals to each other ([549]). One is that on the isotropic points, the other that on the totally isotropic lines of the  $\mathsf{O}_5(3)$  geometry, cf. §2.6.1. The latter is isomorphic to the generalized quadrangle on the points of the  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(3)$  geometry.

Our graphs are the collinearity graphs of these generalized quadrangles. Let these graphs be  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ , where  $\Gamma_1$  is the  $O_5(3)$  graph, and  $\Gamma_2$  the dual  $O_5(3)$  graph or  $Sp_4(3)$  graph.

## Construction inside the $U_4(2)$ geometry

The graph  $\Gamma_2$  is the graph  $\overline{NU_4(2)}$  on the nonisotropic points of the  $U_4(2)$  geometry, adjacent when orthogonal with respect to the Hermitian form (that is, when joined by a secant line).

In this setting,  $\Gamma_1$  is the graph on the Hermitian bases, adjacent when intersecting nontrivially.

As we saw (§3.1.6), the graph  $\overline{NU_n(2)}$  is locally  $\overline{NU_{n-1}(2)}$ . PASECHNIK [545] showed that  $\overline{NU_5(2)}$  is the unique graph that is locally  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,3)$ .

### Construction inside the unique GQ(2,4)

The vertex set of  $\Gamma_2$  consists of the Hermitian spreads of the unique  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ , adjacent when sharing exactly three lines (nonadjacent spreads then share exactly one line). These three lines necessarily form a regulus of a  $3 \times 3$  grid, a subquadrangle of order (2,1) of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ .

The vertex set of  $\Gamma_1$  consists of the partitions of the point set of GQ(2,4) into three  $3 \times 3$  grids, adjacent when they have exactly 9 lines in common (each grid of the first partition shares exactly one line with each grid of the second partition; the 9 lines form a Hermitian spread).

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques in both cases have size 4, the lines of the generalized quadrangle. The maximal cocliques in  $\Gamma_1$  have sizes 5, 8 and 10, those in  $\Gamma_2$  have sizes 4 and 7, a single orbit in all cases. The 10-cocliques in  $\Gamma_1$  are ovoids. The chromatic numbers are  $\chi(\Gamma_1) = 5$ ,  $\chi(\Gamma_2) = 6$ ,  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma_1}) = 11$ ,  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma_2}) = 10$ .

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma_i$  (i=1,2), are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma_i$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, number of lines contained in each orbit, and structure for the smallest orbit.

For  $\Gamma_1 = \Gamma(\mathsf{O}_5(3))$ :

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\# { m lines}$
a	$2 \times S_6$	36	10, 30	0	4	0, 0
b	$2^4:5:2$	324	20, 20	4	8	0, 0
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$3_{+}^{1+2}:2S_{4}$	40	4, 36	3	1	1, 27
d	$2.(A_4 \times A_4).2.2$	45	16, 24	6	4	8, 0

Case (a): ovoid, the perp of a minus point.

Case (b): a hemisystem of points of the  $O_5(3)$  generalized quadrangle, i.e., a set of points intersecting each line in half of its points. Here, it is not the union of two ovoids. Both halves are conjugate. An explicit construction runs as follows: in the GQ(2,4) pick a point x and order the lines through x arbitrarily in a cyclic way (say,  $L_i$ ,  $i \mod 5$ ). Then, referring to the GQ(2,4) construction of  $\Gamma_1$ , the hemisystem of points consists of all partitions of the point set of GQ(2,4) into those  $3 \times 3$  grids one of which contains two consecutive lines  $L_i$ ,  $L_{i+1}$  through x.

Case (c): 4 isotropic points on a fixed t.i. line.

Case (d):  $4 \times 4$  grid, the perp of a plus point.

The union of any number of pairwise disjoint t.i. lines is a regular set (and so is its complement). Maximal sets of disjoint lines have 4 or 7 elements (exactly the sizes of the maximal cocliques of the dual  $O_5(3)$  graph), hence there are regular sets of size 4t with (degree, nexus) = (2 + t, t), for all  $t \in \{1, 2, ..., 9\}$ .

For 
$$\Gamma_2 = \Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_4(3))$$
:

	$\mid H \mid$	$\operatorname{index}$	orbitlengths	d	e	$\# { m lines}$
a	$2 \times A_5$	432	20, 20	4	8	0, 0
b	$3^3:(S_4\times 2)$	40	4, 36	3	1	1, 27
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$2.(A_4 \times A_4).2.2$	45	8, 32	4	2	0, 24
d	$S_4  imes D_8$	270	16, 24	6	4	4, 12
e	$2 \times S_5$	216	20, 20	7	5	0, 10

Case (a): a hemisystem of points of the  $\mathsf{Sp}_4(3)$  generalized quadrangle, i.e., a set of points intersecting each line in half of its points. (Cf. [38], [39], [208].) Both halves are conjugate.

These are the only regular sets with d - e = s.

Case (b): the 4 points on a fixed t.i. line

Case (c): the 8 points of a  $K_{4,4}$  (i.e.,  $L \cup L^{\perp}$  for a hyperbolic line L).

All other regular sets with (d, e) = (4, 2) are unions of two t.i. lines.

Case (d): In the  $O_5(3)$  geometry, 16 t.i. lines each of them on a point of a fixed conic of t.i. points spanning a plane which is the perp of an elliptic line (i.e., a line containing only nonisotropic points).

All regular sets with (d, e) = (6, 4) do contain a (symplectic) t.i. line.

Case (e): In the  $U_4(2)$  setting, consider a subquadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  of the  $\mathsf{U}_4(2)$  generalized quadrangle and an ovoid O in  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  (on which  $\mathsf{S}_5$  acts). The nonisotropic points on the lines of  $\mathsf{PG}(3,4)$  joining two points of O form a regular set.

All other regular sets with (d, e) = (7, 5) do contain a (symplectic) t.i. line.

The union of any number of pairwise disjoint (symplectic) t.i. lines is a regular set (and so is its complement). Hence there are regular sets of size 4t with (degree, nexus) = (2 + t, t), for all  $t \in \{1, 2, ..., 9\}$ .

### Graph on the 20 + 20 splits



Above we saw that  $\Gamma(\mathsf{Sp}_4(3))$  has 216 20+20 splits into two regular sets with degree 7 and nexus 5. The group  $O_5(3).2$  acts on these 216 with permutation rank 7 and subdegrees 1+5+20+30+40+60+60. The suborbit of size 40 defines a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(216,40,4,8)$  and spectrum  $40^1$   $4^{140}$   $(-8)^{75}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_5(3).2$  acting rank 7 with point stabilizer  $2\times S_5$ . This graph was discovered by CRNKOVIĆ et al. [223]. See also [222].

### 2-Ranks

PEETERS [553] showed that given their strongly regular graph parameters, the four graphs  $\Gamma_1$ ,  $\overline{\Gamma_1}$ ,  $\Gamma_2$ ,  $\overline{\Gamma_2}$  are uniquely determined by the values 10, 10, 11, 10 of  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A)$ ,  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A+I)$ ,  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A+I)$ , and  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A)$ , respectively.

## 10.11 The $U_4(2)$ graph



It was shown by Coolsaet, Degraer & Spence [206] that up to isomorphism there are precisely 78 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (45, 12, 3, 3)$ . Their spectrum is  $12^1 \ 3^{20} \ (-3)^{24}$ .

There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with these parameters. It is  $\Gamma(\mathsf{U}_4(2))$ , the collinearity graph of the unique  $\mathsf{GQ}(4,2)$ , the dual of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$  discussed in §10.5. Its full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{O}_5(3):2$  with point stabilizer  $((2^{3+2}:3^2):2):2$ .

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$3_{+}^{1+2}:2S_{4}$	40	9, 36	0	3	$9K_1$ , ovoid
b	$3^3:(S_4\times 2)$	40	18, 27	3	6	$3K_{3,3}$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$2^4:S_5$	27	5, 40	4	1	$K_5$ , line
d	$2 \times S_6$	36	15, 30	6	3	GQ(2,2)

The union of at most five pairwise disjoint lines, or the complement thereof, gives examples with (degree, nexus)= (3 + t, t), for  $1 \le t \le 8$ .

# 10.12 The rank 3 conference graphs on 49 vertices



There are exactly two rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(49,24,11,12)$ . Their spectrum is  $24^1\ 3^{24}(-4)^{24}$ . The first, let us call it  $\Gamma_1$ , is the Paley graph, with full group of automorphisms  $7^2:24:2$  and point stabilizer 24:2. The second, let us call it  $\Gamma_2$ , is the Peisert graph, with full group of automorphisms  $7^2:(3\times \mathsf{SL}_2(3))$  and point stabilizer  $3\times \mathsf{SL}_2(3)$ . Both graphs are self-complementary.

The maximal cliques of  $\Gamma_1$  have sizes 5 and 7, a single orbit of each type. The maximal cliques of  $\Gamma_2$  have sizes 4 and 7, a single orbit of each type. Both  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  have chromatic number 7, that is, there are partitions into 7-cliques and partitions into 7-cocliques. Any disjoint union of 7-cliques (7-cocliques) is a regular set with (d, e) = (6, 3) (resp. (0, 4)).

### Construction

Let V be a vector space, and  $H = \mathsf{P} V$  its hyperplane at infinity. Pick a subset X of H. The graph  $\Gamma$  with vertex set V, where  $v \sim w$  when  $\langle w - v \rangle \in X$  is

strongly regular when the hyperplanes of H meet X in two different cardinalities (see §7.1.1). In the special case where  $\dim V = 2$ , hyperplanes are single points, and every choice of X (other than  $\emptyset$  or H) will give a strongly regular graph. One finds nets with parameters  $v = q^2$ , k = (q-1)n, r = q-n, s = -n,  $\mu = n(n-1)$ ,  $\lambda = q + n(n-3)$ , if the underlying field is  $\mathbb{F}_q$  amd |X| = n. These graphs are Latin square graphs  $\mathrm{LS}_n(q)$  (see §8.4.1). They will be rank 3 when the stabilizer of X in  $\mathsf{PFL}(1,q)$  acting on H has the two orbits X and  $H \setminus X$ .

In the special case q=7, n=4, the group  $\mathsf{PGL}(1,q)$  has two orbits (of sizes 42 and 28) on the set  $\binom{H}{4}$  of 4-sets in H. Picking X in the first orbit gives the Paley graph  $\Gamma_1$ . Picking X in the second orbit gives  $\Gamma_2$ . The stabilizers of X in both cases are  $\mathsf{D}_8$  and  $\mathsf{A}_4$ , both with orbit lengths 4+4 on H.

### Further self-complementary graphs

MATHON [495] found all self-complementary strongly regular graphs on at most 49 vertices. With v = 49 there are apart from  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  three further examples.

## 10.13 The Hoffman-Singleton graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (50, 7, 0, 1)$ . Its spectrum is  $7^1 \ 2^{28} \ (-3)^{21}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $U_3(5).2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer Sym(7).

This graph was found (and shown unique) by HOFFMAN & SINGLETON [405] as example of a *Moore graph*, that is a graph of diameter d and girth g where g = 2d + 1.

Moore graphs are regular. Apart from the odd polygons only three Moore graphs are known, namely the pentagon, the Petersen graph, and the Hoffman-Singleton graph. Any further Moore graph must be strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(3250,57,0,1)$ . See also [118], §11.5.1.

### Construction: $5 \times 5 + 5 \times 5$

Take five pentagons  $P_h$  and five pentagrams  $Q_i$ , so that vertex j of  $P_h$  is adjacent to vertices j-1, j+1 of  $P_h$  and vertex j of  $Q_i$  is adjacent to vertices j-2, j+2 of  $Q_i$ . Now join vertex j of  $P_h$  to vertex hi+j of  $Q_i$ . (All indices mod 5.)

### Construction: 15 + 35

Use the identification of the 35 lines in PG(3,2) with the 35 triples in a 7-set where intersecting lines belong to triples meeting in precisely one element (Proposition 6.2.9). Take as vertices the 15 points and 35 lines of PG(3,2), let the points form a coclique, let a point be adjacent to a line when they are incident, and let two lines be adjacent when the cortresponding triples are disjoint.

### Construction: 20 + 30

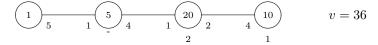
Take as vertices the 20 ternary vectors of weight 1 and the 30 ternary vectors of length 10 and weight 4 obtained by taking in the extended ternary Golay code all vectors of weight six starting 11... or 12... and deleting the first two coordinates. Join two weight 1 vectors when they have distance 1; join a weight 1 and a weight 4 vector when they have distance 3; join two weight 4 vectors when they have distance 8. This yields the Hoffman-Singleton graph, and shows that it has a partition into a subgraph  $10K_2$  and two 15-cocliques.

### Construction: inside the Higman-Sims graph

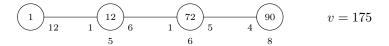
In the Steiner system S(4,7,23), fix an symbol a. Construct the Higman-Sims graph (§10.25) on 1+22+77 points by taking a point  $\infty$ , the 22 symbols distinct from a and the 77 blocks containing a, where blocks are adjacent when they meet in  $\{a\}$  only. Now let B be a block of S(4,7,23) not containing a. It induces a partition (1+7+42)+(15+35) of the 1+22+77 (the 42 blocks are those meeting B in one point, the 35 those meeting B in three points), and both 1+7+42 and 15+35 induce a Hoffman-Singleton graph.

### Edges

Since  $\lambda=0$ , the maximal cliques have size 2 and are the edges. There are 175 of these, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $\mathsf{Alt}(6).2^2$  with vertex orbit sizes 2+12+36 and edge orbit sizes 1+12+72+90. The subgraph of  $\Gamma$  induced on the 36 vertices nonadjacent to a fixed edge is the *Sylvester graph*, the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{5,4,2;1,1,4\}$ .



The line graph  $L(\Gamma)$  is the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{12, 6, 5; 1, 1, 4\}$ .



The graph on the edges, adjacent when they have distance 2 in the line graph, is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (175, 72, 20, 36)$ .

If a regular graph has adjacency matrix A, and  $v \times e$  vertex-edge incidence matrix N, and the line graph has adjacency matrix L, then  $NN^\top = A + kI$  and  $N^\top N = L + 2I$ . The spectrum of L follows since  $NN^\top$  and  $N^\top N$  have the same nonzero eigenvalues. So, in the present case, the line graph  $L(\Gamma)$  has spectrum  $12^1$   $7^{28}$   $2^{21}$   $(-2)^{125}$ . Since  $\Gamma$  has girth 5, the distance-2 graph of  $L(\Gamma)$  has adjacency matrix  $L_2$  where  $L^2 = (2k-2)I + (k-2)L + L_2$ . In the present case  $L_2$  has spectrum  $72^1$   $2^{153}$   $(-18)^{21}$ .

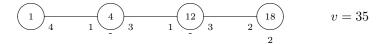
This last graph is the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(5,18,2), see §8.6.1(iv). The collinearity graph of its dual, a pg(18,5,2), is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(630,85,20,10)$ .

### Cocliques

The largest cocliques have size 15, and there are 100 of them, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is Alt(7), with vertex orbit sizes 15 + 35.

The complement of a 15-coclique induces the Odd graph  $O_4$ , the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{4, 3, 3; 1, 1, 2\}$ , the graph on the triples in a 7-set, adjacent when disjoint. It has full group  $\mathsf{Sym}(7)$ , with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{Sym}(3) \times \mathsf{Sym}(4)$ .

The group is twice as large as that induced by  $\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  since this graph can be extended to a Hoffman-Singleton graph in two ways; both occur in the Higman-Sims graph.



A fixed 15-coclique meets 7, 35, 42, 15, 1 15-cocliques in 0, 3, 5, 8, 15 points, respectively. Meeting in 0, 5, or 15 points is an equivalence relation with two classes of size 50. The graph on the 50 15-cocliques in one equivalence class, where two 15-cocliques are adjacent when they are disjoint, is again the Hoffman-Singleton graph. The graph on the 100 15-cocliques, where two 15-cocliques are adjacent when they meet in 0 or 8 points, is the Higman-Sims graph. We see that the Higman-Sims graph has splits into two Hoffman-Singleton graphs.

### Heawood and Coxeter subgraphs

Let C and D be two 15-cocliques that meet in 8 points. The stabilizer of  $\{C, D\}$  has orbit sizes 8 + 14 + 28. The induced subgraph on the orbit of size 14 is the Heawood graph, the point-line incidence graph of the Fano plane, the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{3, 2, 2; 1, 1, 3\}$ . The induced subgraph on the orbit of size 28 is the Coxeter graph, the graph that Coxeter calls 'My Graph', the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{3, 2, 2, 1; 1, 1, 1, 2\}$ . Both have full group  $\mathsf{L}_3(2).2$ .

### **Splits**

There are 1260 pentagons, forming a single orbit. For a fixed pentagon, the 25 adjacent vertices induce  $5C_5$ , and the complement of this  $5C_5$  also induces a  $5C_5$ . It follows that  $\Gamma$  has 126 splits into two  $5C_5$  subgraphs.

For each such split, the union of a pentagon from one side and a pentagon from the other side induces a Petersen graph. Splits and Petersen graphs form the points and blocks of a unital S(2,6,126) in PG(2,25), explaining the structure of Aut  $\Gamma$  (Benson & Losey [50]).

### Chromatic number

The Hoffman-Singleton graph has chromatic number 4 and edge-chromatic number 7 (that is, its line graph has chromatic number 7). Its complement has chromatic number 25.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$A_7$	100	15, 35	0	3	15-coclique
b	$M_{10}$	350	20, 30	1	4	$10K_{2}$
$\mathbf{c}$	$5^{2+1}:(4\times2)$	252	25, 25	2	5	$5C_5$
d	$2S_{5}.2$	525	10, 40	3	1	Petersen

In case (a) the subgraph induced on the orbit of size 35 is the Odd graph  $O_4$ , the graph of disjoint triples in a 7-set. In case (b) the subgraph induced on the orbit of size 30 is Tutte's 8-cage, the incidence graph of GQ(2,2). In case (d) the subgraph induced on the orbit of size 40 is the unique (6,5)-cage.

No further regular sets occur for  $(d,e) \neq (4,2)$ . For each regular set R with (d,e)=(4,2) and hence |R|=20, the complementary regular set has size 30 with (d,e)=(5,3), and is a (5,5)-cage, see below. There are two types: the 12600 sets R that are the disjoint union of two Petersen subgraphs, and the 2625 sets R where  $\nabla\Gamma \setminus R$  is a Meringer cage.

### Paths and Cycles

The group  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  is transitive on ordered induced paths of length at most five. It has three orbits on ordered induced paths of length 6 (with 7 vertices). In particular, the group is 3-arc transitive (transitive on ordered paths of length 3). This group is transitive on induced 5-cycles, 6-cycles, and 7-cycles. It has two orbits on induced 8-cycles. Each hexagon is contained in a unique Petersen subgraph.

### Cages

The Hoffman-Singleton graph  $\Gamma$  is the (7,5)-cage, that is, the unique smallest graph of valency 7 and girth 5. Of course every subgraph has girth at least 5. The unique (6,5)-cage has 40 vertices, and is found by removing the vertices of a Petersen subgraph from  $\Gamma$ . The (5,5)-cages have 30 vertices. There are four nonisomorphic examples ([676], [502]), two of which can be found inside  $\Gamma$ . Also (3,6)-cages (the incidence graph of the Fano plane) and (3,8)-cages (the incidence graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ ) are found in  $\Gamma$ . See also [109], pp. 206–210, and [288].

#### About the (5,5)-cages

There is some confusion concerning naming and properties of the (5,5)-cages, the main problem being that nobody knows what graph is called the Robertson-Wegner graph. The four (5,5)-cages have groups of orders 20, 30, 96, and 120. The cage with group of order 96 was discovered by Yang & Zhang [676] and rediscovered by Meringer [502]. The survey [671] knew about the remaining three. Its Figure 6 displays the cage with group of order 30, with reference 'R. M. Foster (unpublished)'. The cage with group of order 20 was given in Wegner [653], and is Figure 5 in [671]. It is the Robertson-WegnerGraph in Mathematica. The cage with group of order 120 is called the Robertson-Wegner graph by many authors; it is Figure 4 in [671], and the WongGraph in Mathematica. Below a table.

	G	orbit sizes	spectrum	name
a	20	5+5+10+10	$(-3)^4 (-2.71)^2 (-2.47)^2 (-2.12)^2 (-1.78)^2$ $(-1)^1 0.78^2 1.12^2 1.47^2 1.71^2 2^8 5^1$	Wegner cage
b	30	15 + 15	$(-2.71)^4 (-2.12)^4 (-1)^1 1.12^4$	Foster cage
			$(-1 \pm \sqrt{5})^2 \ 1.71^4 \ 2^4 \ (\pm \sqrt{5})^2 \ 5^1$	
c	96	6+24	$(-3)^2 (-2)^3 0^1 (-1 \pm \sqrt{3})^4 \frac{1}{2} (-1 \pm \sqrt{17})^3 2^9 5^1$	Yang-Zhang cage /
			2	Meringer cage
d	120	10+20	$(-1)^2 1^5 \frac{1}{2} (-1 \pm \sqrt{21})^8 (\pm \sqrt{5})^3 5^1$	Robertson-Wegner
			2	graph

Case (a) is obtained from the Hoffman-Singleton graph  $\Gamma$  by removing two Petersen subgraphs, and as we saw in the discussion of regular sets, also case (c) is contained in  $\Gamma$ . Cases (b) and (d) cannot be contained in  $\Gamma$  because their eigenvalue  $\sqrt{5}$  would contradict interlacing. In cases (a) and (d), the group size and orbit sizes were given incorrectly in [109]. A nice description of graph (d), showing its full group  $A_5 \times 2$ , is the following. Take the 20 vertices of the dodecahedron, and the 10 4-subsets of the dodecahedron that have all internal distances 3; the adjacencies are the obvious ones: the dodecahedron is an induced subgraph of valency 3, each 4-subset is adjacent to its 4 elements and to the antipodal 4-subset.

### Locally Hoffman-Singleton graphs

No locally Hoffman-Singleton graphs are known. Such a graph cannot be distance-transitive or flag-transitive (VAN BON [75]) and must have diameter at most 6. See also [309].

## Decomposition of $K_{50}$

We saw that  $K_{16}$  can be split into three edge-disjoint Clebsch graphs, and  $K_{10}$  cannot be split into three edge-disjoint Petersen graphs. It is unknown whether  $K_{50}$  can be split into seven edge-disjoint Hoffman-Singleton graphs. However, it is possible to pack six edge-disjoint Hoffman-Singleton graphs into  $K_{50}$  ([482]).

## 10.14 The Gewirtz graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (56, 10, 0, 2)$ . Its spectrum is  $10^1 \ 2^{35}(-4)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G = \mathsf{L}_3(4).2^2$  (of order  $2^8.3^2.5.7$ ) acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{A}_6.2^2$ .

### Construction

This is the graph on the 77 - 21 = 56 blocks of the (unique) Steiner system S(3, 6, 22) not containing a fixed symbol, adjacent when they are disjoint. It is also the subgraph of the Higman-Sims graph induced on the set of vertices at distance 2 from an edge (and this construction shows the full group).

From the first construction we deduce the following explicit construction. Vertices are the hyperovals of a  $PSL_3(4)$ -orbit in PG(2,4), adjacent if disjoint. Since the lines not meeting a given hyperoval form a dual hyperoval, we can see each vertex of  $\Gamma$  as a pair (hyperoval, dual hyperoval), which explains the doubling of the automorphism group compared to the point stabilizer of S(3,6,22). These extra automorphisms are dualities of PG(2,4).

### Uniqueness

Uniqueness is due to GEWIRTZ [315]. For shorter uniqueness proofs, and further properties, see [117].

### Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques are the 280 edges.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 16. The table below gives the number of cocliques of each given size.

The maximum cocliques have size 16, reaching the Hoffman bound. They form a single orbit. The stabilizer of one in G is  $2^4.S_5$ , with vertex orbit sizes 16+40. If  $\Gamma$  is seen as the subgraph induced on the vertices at distance 2 from an edge xy in the Higman-Sims graph  $\Delta$ , these 42 16-cocliques are the intersections  $V\Gamma \cap \Delta(z)$  of  $V\Gamma$  with the point neighbourhoods of the 42 neighbours z of the edge xy in  $\Delta$ . In the PG(2,4)-setting, these 42 cocliques are the 21 sets of hyperovals sharing a common point and the 21 sets of hyperovals avoiding a common line of PG(2,4).

#### Chromatic number

 $\Gamma$  has chromatic number 4. Its complement has chromatic number 28.

## Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	graph
a	$2^4:S_5$	42	16, 40	0	4	16-coclique
b	$M_{10}$	112	20, 36	1	5	$10K_{2}$
$\mathbf{c}$	$2^{2+4}.3.2^2$	105	24, 32	2	6	$6C_4$
d	$L_2(7)$	480	28, 28	3	7	${3,2,2,1;1,1,1,2}$
$\mathbf{e}$	$2 \times L_2(7):2$	120	14, 42	4	2	$\{4,3,2;1,2,4\}$

In case (b), the subgraph induced on the 36-set is the Sylvester graph.

Each quadrangle is contained in a unique subgraph  $6C_4$ .

Case (d) is that of splits into two Coxeter graphs. These splits can be seen inside the Higman-Sims graph. It has splits into two Hoffman-Singleton graphs. Choosing an edge that meets both sides we find that the subgraph of the Higman-Sims graph far away from that edge is split into two Coxeter graphs.

Case (e) has the co-Heawood graph, the bipartite nonincidence graph of the Fano plane.

There are no further examples of regular sets with d - e = s.

### Biplane

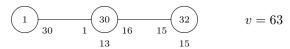
If A is the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma$ , then A+I is the point-block incidence matrix of a biplane 2-(56,11,2) (due to Hall, Lane & Wales [370]). Up to isomorphism,

there are five biplanes with these parameters ([443]).

### Hill cap

The Gewirtz graph is an induced subgraph of the  $O_6^-(3)$  graph on 112 vertices (see below), and hence can be seen as a set of points in PG(5, 3), a subset of an elliptic quadric. Viewed in this way, it is a cap, a set of points no three of which are collinear, and in fact is the unique largest possible cap in PG(5, 3). (Note that lines meet the quadric in at most two points, unless they are contained in the quadric. Hence three collinear points determine a triangle in the graph, but the Gewirtz graph does not have triangles.) It follows that the vertex set of  $\Gamma$ , viewed as subgraph of the  $O_6^-(3)$  graph, defines a hemisystem of points of the  $O_6^-(3)$  generalized quadrangle.

## **10.15** $\mathsf{Sp}_6(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (63, 30, 13, 15)$ . Its spectrum is  $30^1 \ 3^{35} \ (-5)^{27}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{Sp}_6(2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^5 : \mathsf{S}_6$ . It is the collinearity graph of the polar space  $\mathsf{Sp}_6(2)$ , cf. §2.5.

The maximal cliques have size 7 and form a single orbit. They are the totally isotropic planes. The maximal cocliques have size 3, 5 or 7, a single orbit each. Those of size 3 are the hyperbolic lines. Those of size 5 are elliptic quadrics in the perp of a hyperbolic line. Those of size 7 are the 7-cocliques in the  $\overline{T(8)}$  subgraphs (see below). The chromatic numbers of this graph and its complement are  $\chi(\Gamma)=11$  and  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma})=9$ .

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	$\mid H \mid$	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$O_5(3):2$ $2^6: L_3(2)$	28	27, 36	10	15	GQ(2,4)
b	$2^6: L_3(2)$	135	7, 56	6	3	$K_7$
$\mathbf{c}$	$S_8$	36	28, 35	15	12	$\overline{T(8)}$

These are all regular sets with (d, e) = (6, 3), but there are many further regular sets with (d, e) = (10, 15), (9, 6), (12, 9), (15, 12). For example, partial spreads provide examples with d - e = 3. No other pairs (d, e) occur.

### Cospectral graphs

IHRINGER [415] finds 13505292 different graphs cospectral with  $\Gamma$  by applying GM-switching (§8.13.1) to it at most five times in succession. No doubt there are many further graphs with these parameters.

## 10.16 The $G_2(2)$ graph on 63 vertices

There are precisely two generalized hexagons of order 2, duals of each other (cf. p. 104). The distance 1-or-2 graph of each of these is strongly regular, with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (63, 30, 13, 15)$  (cf. Proposition 1.3.12). In this way we obtain two graphs. The rank 3 one was discussed above. Here we look at the other one, which is rank 4. Its full group of automorphisms is  $G_2(2)$ , with point stabilizer  $4 \cdot S_4 : 2$  with orbits of sizes 1 + 6 + 24 + 32 (and it is the only strongly regular graph with these parameters of which the full group acts rank 4).

### Construction

This graph  $\Gamma$  is the graph  $NU_3(3)$ : the vertices are the nonisotropic points in PG(2,9) provided with a nondegenerate hermitian form, adjacent when joined by a secant. Its complement is the graph on  $V\Gamma$  where vertices are adjacent when joined by a tangent. If  $\Delta_1$  is the graph on  $V\Gamma$  where vertices are adjacent when orthogonal, then  $\Delta_1$  is the collinearity graph of a generalized hexagon of order 2, and  $\Gamma = \Delta_1 \cup \Delta_2$ , where  $\Delta_2$  is the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta_1$ . This  $\Delta_2$  is the 2nd subconstituent of the Hall-Janko graph on 100 vertices.

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques have size 4 or 7, a single orbit of each. The 63 maximal 7-cliques  $C_x$  each consist of a vertex x and the six orthogonal vertices. The maximal cocliques have size 5 or 9, a single orbit of each. The 28 maximal 9-cocliques are the tangents. The chromatic numbers of this graph and its complement are  $\chi(\Gamma) = 11$  and  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 9$ . A partition into nine 7-cliques is given by the nine sets  $C_x$  where x runs over the vertices on a fixed tangent.

## Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

		index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$[2^4.3^3]$	28	9, 54	0	5	9-coclique
b	$L_3(2):2$	36	21, 42	12	9	$GH(2,1)_{1,2}$

Subgraphs of type (b) are the distance 1-or-2 graphs of sub-GH(2, 1)'s in the GH(2, 2), that is, are subgraphs of  $\Gamma$  induced by the point set of a GH(2, 1).

## 10.17 The block graph of the smallest Ree unital

Above in §10.15 and §10.16 we described the two strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (63, 30, 13, 15)$  and a group of automorphisms acting primitively. There are many further strongly regular graphs with these parameters, most of them ugly. Maybe the nicest one is the complement of the block graph of the smallest Ree unital, described below.

Given any Steiner system S(2, m, u), the block graph is the graph on the blocks, adjacent when they meet. This graph is strongly regular, with parameters given in §8.5.4A. In the particular case of a S(2, 4, 28) this block graph

has parameters (63, 32, 16, 16), so that the adjacency matrices are square 2-(63, 32, 16) designs. (There are many further such designs.)

Let  $q = 3^{2m+1}$ ,  $m \ge 0$ . The *Ree unital* of order q (LÜNEBURG [480]) is a unital  $(S(2, q + 1, q^3 + 1)$  design) on which the Ree group  ${}^2\mathsf{G}_2(q)$  of order  $(q-1)q^3(q^3+1)$  acts 2-transitively. It is not embedded (in  $\mathsf{PG}(2,q^2)$ ).

A unital of order 3 is a Steiner system S(2,4,28). The two examples of such Steiner systems with a doubly transitive group are the Hermitian unital and the Ree unital. The 4466 examples with a nontrivial group were given in [455]. The 2+4+4+8=18 examples embedded in a projective plane of order 9 (there are four: the desarguesian, Hall, dual Hall, and Hughes planes) were found in [558]. The 6 resolvable S(2,4,28) (and 7 nonisomorphic resolutions) were found in [444]. The 68806 examples with a blocking set were found in [4].

The Ree unital of order 3 can be embedded as a (0,4)-set (a maximal arc) in PG(2,8). We find that it has 45 spreads (falling into two orbits, of sizes 9+36), corresponding to the 45 exterior points, and 10 resolutions (falling into two orbits, of sizes 1+9), corresponding to the 10 exterior lines. The graph  $\Gamma$  on the blocks, adjacent when they are disjoint is the graph on the involutions of  $L_2(8)$ , adjacent when the product has order 2 or 7. The graph  $\Gamma$  has maximal cliques of sizes 4, 5 and 7. Those of size 7 are the spreads. It has maximal cocliques of sizes 5 and 9. Those of size 9 are the sets of 9 blocks on a given point. The full group of automorphisms is  $P\Gamma L_2(8)$  seen in its natural action on the fixed exterior line L. Its action on  $\Gamma$  is imprimitive: the 9 spreads determined by the points of L form a system of imprimitivity.

## 10.18 GQ(3,5) and the hexacode



HAEMERS & SPENCE [354] showed that there are exactly 167 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (64, 18, 2, 6)$ . The spectrum is  $18^1 \ 2^{45} \ (-6)^{18}$ . Precisely one of these is rank 3, let us call it  $\Gamma$ . Its full group of automorphisms is  $2^6:3S_6$  with point stabilizer  $3S_6$ . This is the collinearity graph of the unique GQ(3, 5).

### Construction

Take the 64 words of the hexacode, and join two words when their distance is 6. Or take the points of AG(3,4), and join two points when the joining line hits the PG(2,4) plane at infinity in a fixed hyperoval (cf. §3.4.5).

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques of  $\Gamma$  are the 96 lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,5)$ . They have size 4 and meet the Hoffman bound. There are 24 cocliques of size 16, meeting the Hoffman bound. These correspond to the planes in  $\mathsf{AG}(3,4)$  hitting the plane at infinity in an external line of the hyperoval. The chromatic numbers are  $\chi(\Gamma)=4$  and  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma})=16$ .

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$2^4:(A_5:S_3)$	24	16, 48	0	6	16-coclique
b	$2^5 : S_5$	36	32, 32	6	12	$2\overline{K_{16}}$
$\mathbf{c}$	$(2^{4+2}:3):2$	360	32, 32	6	12	

These are all regular sets with d - e = s.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
d	$2^2:(3:S_5)$	96	4, 60	3	1	$K_4$
e	$2^4:(3S_4:2)$	60	16, 48	6	4	$4 \times 4$
f	$[2^8.3]$	180	16, 48	6	4	
g	$S_4  imes D_8$	720	16, 48	6	4	
h	$A_5\!:\!D_8$	288	24, 40	8	6	
i	$[2^9.3]$	90	32, 32	10	8	
j	$[2^6.3]$	720	32, 32	10	8	
k	$(D_8 \times D_8) : 2$	1080	32, 32	10	8	
1	$4^2:4$	2160	32,  32	10	8	

Case (d) is that of a line of the GQ. Case (e) is that of a plane with a secant at infinity. Case (i) is that of two planes with a common secant at infinity. Every union of t pairwise disjoint lines is a regular set with (d, e) = (t + 2, t).

### 2-Ranks

PEETERS [553] showed that  $\Gamma$  is the unique strongly regular graph with its parameters and satisfying  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A) = 14$ . Similarly,  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is the unique strongly regular graph with its parameters and satisfying  $\mathrm{rk}_2(A+I) = 14$ .

# **10.19** $VO_6^-(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (64, 27, 10, 12)$ . Its spectrum is  $27^1 \ 3^{36} \ (-5)^{27}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^6 : (O_6^-(2):2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $O_5(3):2$ . A construction (as  $VO_6^-(2)$ ) was given in §3.3.1.

The local graph is the complement of the Schläfli graph, the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ . The graph induced on the second subconstituent is  $NO_6^-(2)$ , strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(36,15,6,6)$  (see §10.9). The vertices of the first subconstituent *not* adjacent to a fixed vertex of the second subconstituent form a sub- $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,4)$ .

Maximal cliques have size 4, and form a single orbit. Maximal cocliques have sizes 4 or 6, a single orbit each. For the chromatic numbers of the graph  $\Gamma$  and its complement, we have  $\chi(\Gamma) = 11$ ,  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 16$ .

# 10.20 The halved folded 8-cube and $VO_6^+(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (64, 28, 12, 12)$ . Its spectrum is  $28^1 \ 4^{28} \ (-4)^{35}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^6 : \mathrm{Sym}(8)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathrm{Sym}(8)$ . It can be constructed as the halved folded 8-cube.

The complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  has parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (64, 35, 18, 20)$  and spectrum  $35^1 \ 3^{35} \ (-5)^{28}$ . A construction (as  $VO_6^+(2)$ ) was given in §3.3.1.

The local graph is the triangular graph T(8). The graph induced on the 2nd subconstituent is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (35, 16, 6, 8)$ , the complement of  $\mathsf{O}_6^+(2)$  (see also §10.7).

Maximal cliques have sizes 4 or 8, a single orbit each. Maximal cocliques have size 8, a single orbit. For the chromatic numbers of the graph  $\Gamma$  and its complement, we have  $\chi(\Gamma) = \chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 8$ .

### Regular sets

Represent the vertices by vectors of even weight in  $\mathbb{F}_2^8$ , identifying two vectors when they differ by **1**. For i=2,4 consider the split with an odd/even weight in the first i bits. This yields examples (l) and (e) below. For i=3, normalize by taking even weight in the first i bits, and split into weight 0/2. This is example (j). The [8, 4, 4] Hamming code modulo **1** yields example (a). The set of 8 unit vectors (shifted over an odd weight vector) yields example (i).

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$2^3:(2^3:L_3(2))$	240	8, 56	0	4	$\overline{K_8}$
b	$[2^{11}.3]$	420	16, 48	4	8	
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$[2^7.3]$	6720	16, 48	4	8	
d	$A_5:D_8$	5376	24, 40	8	12	
e	$2^5 \times (S_4 \ \mathrm{wr} \ 2)$	70	32, 32	12	16	
$\mathbf{f}$	$[2^9.3]$	1680	32, 32	12	16	
g	$[2^{9}]$	5040	32, 32	12	16	
h	$[2^6.3]$	13440	32, 32	12	16	
i	$S_8$	64	8, 56	7	3	$K_8$
j	$S_3 \times (2^4 : S_5)$	224	16, 48	10	6	Clebsch
k	$2 \times (((A_4 \times A_4):2):2):2$	1120	16, 48	10	6	
1	$2 \times (2^5 : S_6)$	56	32, 32	16	12	
$\mathbf{m}$	$[2^{10}.3]$	840	32, 32	16	12	
$\mathbf{n}$	$[2^9.3]$	1680	32, 32	16	12	
O	$[2^6.3]$	13440	32, 32	16	12	

This is complete for (d, e) = (7, 3), (10, 6), not for (d, e) = (13, 9), (16, 12). Apart from these, there are no further examples with d - e = r.

## 10.21 The $M_{22}$ graph on 77 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (77, 16, 0, 4)$ . Its spectrum is  $16^1 \ 2^{55} \ (-6)^{21}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $M_{22}.2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^4$ : Sym(6).

The existence of this graph is folklore. An early description (using an explicit list of 77 blocks) was given in MESNER [504], pp. 75–83. Uniqueness is due to Brouwer [97].

 $\Gamma$  is the second subconstituent of the Higman-Sims graph (§10.25).

### Construction

Take the 77 blocks of S(3, 6, 22) as vertices, where two blocks are adjacent when they are disjoint.

(Since S(3,6,22) has two block intersection numbers, 0 and 2, this is a special case of the construction of a strongly regular graph from a quasi-symmetric design.)

### Cliques and cocliques

Since  $\lambda=0$ , the maximal cliques have size 2 and are the edges. The largest cocliques have size 21. There are 22 of those, corresponding to the 22 points of S(3,6,22). On the 56 vertices outside a 21-coclique,  $\Gamma$  induces the Gewirtz graph.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16 or 21. The table below gives the number of cocliques of each given size.

The smallest maximal cocliques have size 7 and stabilizer  $2 \times 2^3: \mathsf{L}_3(2)$ . In the Steiner system S(5,8,24), let a and b be two fixed symbols, such that our S(3,6,22) is the derived design at  $\{a,b\}$ . There are 330 octads that contain neither a nor b, and each induces a 7+56+14 partition of  $\mathsf{V}\mathsf{\Gamma}$ , corresponding to intersection size 0,2,4. The parts of sizes 7 and 14 are maximal cocliques.

### Chromatic number

The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 5. That of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 39.

### Regular sets

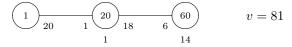
Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$L_3(4):2$	22	21, 56	0	6	21-coclique
b	$A_7$	352	35, 42	4	10	${4,3,3;1,1,2}$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$L_2(11):2$	672	22, 55	6	4	$\{6, 5, 3; 1, 3, 6\}$

In case b) the induced subgraph on the short orbit is the Odd graph  $O_4$ . In case c) the induced subgraph on the short orbit is the incidence graph of the unique 2-(11,6,3) design, the complement of the 2-(11,5,2) biplane.

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

## 10.22 The Brouwer-Haemers graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (81, 20, 1, 6)$ . Its spectrum is  $20^1 \ 2^{60} \ (-7)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $3^4 : ((2 \times S_6).2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $(2 \times S_6).2$ .

This graph was known already to MESNER [504]. BROUWER & HAEMERS [116] showed uniqueness, and gave seven different descriptions of this graph. Uniqueness is also an easy corollary of IVANOV & SHPECTOROV [422] (see Theorem 3.4.1).

### Construction: fourth power difference set

Take the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_{81}$ , where two elements are adjacent when they differ by a fourth power. (This construction shows the affine group  $A\Gamma L(1,81)$  of order  $3^4 \cdot 80 \cdot 4$ , acting rank 4.)

### Construction: affine orthogonal graph

This is the affine orthogonal graph  $VO_4^-(3)$ , cf. §3.3.1. (This construction shows the full group: we have  $O_4^-(3) \simeq A_6$ , which has index 2 in  $PGO_4^-(3) \simeq S_6$ , which has index 2 in  $GO_4^-(3) \simeq 2 \times S_6$ , which again has index 2 in the group preserving the form up to a constant.)

A nice symmetric representation is found by taking  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}/\mathbf{1}$  in  $\mathbb{F}_3^6$  provided with the "sum of squares", i.e., weight, quadratic form, where two vertices are adjacent when their difference has weight 3. And instead of taking  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}$  (that is, sum 0), we can also take sum 1, or sum 2.

Equivalently, take the points of AG(4,3), adjacent when the joining line hits a fixed elliptic quadric in the hyperplane at infinity.

### Construction: Hermitian forms graph

This graph is the Hermitian forms graph on  $\mathbb{F}_9^2$ , cf. §3.4.3.

### Construction: from the ternary Golay code

This graph is the coset graph of the truncated ternary Golay code.

## Construction: in the $O_6^-(3)$ graph

This graph is the 2nd subconstituent of the  $O_6^-(3)$  graph on 112 vertices, the collinearity graph of the unique  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ , cf. §10.28.

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

Since  $\lambda=1$ , maximal cliques have size 3, and there are 270 lines of size 3, ten on each point. The group acts rank 5 on the lines, distinguishing the relations (i) identity, (ii) meeting, (iii) disjoint with three transversals, (iv) disjoint with two transversals, (v) disjoint without transversals, with subdegrees 1, 27, 18, 216, 8. The union (i)+(v) is an equivalence relation, partitioning the lines into 30 sets of size 9 that are concurrent in  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ . It follows that  $\Gamma$  has a unique embedding into  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ .

Sizes and counts of maximal cocliques:

The 15-cocliques form a single orbit, with stabilizer Sym(6). This stabilizer has three vertex orbits, of sizes 15+60+6, where such orbits of size 6 are the maximal 6-cocliques. Such cocliques are most easily seen in the representation as ternary vectors of length 6 with sum 1, modulo 1. Each vertex has a unique representative of weight 1, 2, or 3, and there are 6+15+60 such vectors.

This graph has chromatic number 7 (E. van Dam). Its complement has chromatic number 27 (that is, there are spreads of lines).

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d, nexus e, and structure for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$3^{1+4}.4.2^3$	30	27, 54	2	9	$9K_3$
b	$M_{10}$	324	36, 45	5	12	$\{5,4,2;1,1,4\}$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$3^2.(4\times 2).2^3$	405	9,72	4	$^2$	$K_3 \times K_3$
d	$2 \times (3^3:2^2:3).2^2$	90	27, 54	8	6	

In case (a) the short orbit corresponds to the vertices adjacent to a fixed vertex of the first subconstituent in the  $O_6^-(3)$  construction.

In case (b) the induced subgraph on the short orbit is Sylvester's double six graph.

In case (c) the 9 points are the points of a  $4 \times 4$  grid noncollinear to a fixed point  $\infty$ , where  $\Gamma$  is the 2nd subconstituent (w.r.t.  $\infty$ ) of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ .

In case (d), in the AG(4,3) construction: the 27 points are those of AG(3,3), adjacent when the joining line hits a fixed conic at infinity.

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

### Second subconstituent

The second subconstituent  $\Delta$  of  $\Gamma$  has spectrum  $14^1 \ 2^{40} \ (-4)^{10} \ (-6)^9$ . The automorphism group of  $\Delta$  is  $(2^2 \times \mathsf{S}_6).2$ , twice as large as the point stabilizer of the automorphism group of  $\Gamma$ . This graph is uniquely determined by its spectrum ([69]).

# 10.23 $VNO_4^-(3)$ and the Van Lint-Schrijver partial geometry



There is a unique edge-transitive graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (81, 30, 9, 12)$ . Its spectrum is  $30^1 \ 3^{50} \ (-6)^{30}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $3^4 : (2 \times S_6)$  acting rank 4 with point stabilizer  $2 \times S_6$ .

We met this graph as  $VNO_4^-(3)$ . The sporadic part is that it is also the collinearity graph of a partial geometry pg(6,6,2), see §8.6.1. The partial geometry has full group  $3^4: S_6$  ([165]).

### Projective two-weight codes

As a special case of the Delsarte correspondence (§7.1.2) we find a 1-1-1 correspondence between subsets X of PG(3,3) such that each plane meets it in either 3 or 6 points, and projective  $[n,k,d]_q = [15,4,9]_3$  codes with weights 9 and 12, and strongly regular graphs with the parameters of  $\Gamma$  defined on  $\mathbb{F}_3^4$  by a difference set D of size 30 with D = -D.

There are precisely two such graphs, namely  $\Gamma$ , and a graph  $\Delta$  with group  $3^4:(2\times(3^2:4))$  acting rank 6. There are precisely three  $[15,4,9]_3$  codes, namely two projective codes (with weight enumerator  $1+50X^9+30X^{12}$ ) and a single non-projective one (with weight enumerator  $1+52X^9+26X^{12}+2X^{15}$ ) ([378], [91], [285]).

### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 3 and 6, a single orbit of each. The orbit of 6-cliques (of size 162) splits into two orbits of size 81 under a subgroup of index 2 in Aut  $\Gamma$ , and vertices together with one such orbit form a pq(6,6,2).

Maximal cocliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 7, 9, and 11. Maximal cliques in  $\Delta$  have sizes 3 and 4. Maximal cocliques in  $\Delta$  have sizes 6–9.

### Cospectral graphs

KRČADINAC [456] constructed a different pg(6,6,2), with full automorphism group  $3^3:(3^2:4)$ . Its collinearity graph has the same full group, and has 108 6-cliques. Both pg(6,6,2) geometries are self-dual.

Almost simultaneously, Crnković, Švob & Tonchev [225], looking for graphs invariant under a subgroup of the group of the known examples (namely  $\Gamma$  and  $\Delta$  above), found twelve further graphs cospectral with  $\Gamma$ , one of which is the Krčadinac example. Ihringer reports that he finds more than  $10^6$  examples using WQH-switching.

# 10.24 The rank 3 conference graphs on 81 vertices



There are exactly two rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (81, 40, 19, 20)$ . Their spectrum is  $40^1 \ 4^{40} (-5)^{40}$ . The first, let us call it  $\Gamma_1$ , is the Paley graph, with full group of automorphisms  $3^4 : 40 : 4$  and point stabilizer 40 : 4. The second, let us call it  $\Gamma_2$ , is the Peisert graph, with full group of automorphisms  $3^4 : (\mathsf{SL}_2(5) : 2^2)$  and point stabilizer  $\mathsf{SL}_2(5) : 2^2$ . Both graphs are self-complementary.

The maximal cliques of  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  have sizes 5 and 9. The orbit sizes are:

Both  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  have chromatic number 9, that is, there are partitions into 9-colliques and partitions into 9-colliques.

### Construction

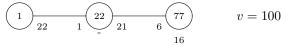
The graph  $\Gamma_1$  is the Paley graph: the vertex set is  $\mathbb{F}_{81}$  and two vertices are adjacent when their difference is a square. The graph  $\Gamma_2$  is unusual in that it is not determined by a set of directions in  $\mathsf{AG}(2,9)$  (see Theorem 11.3.3). Instead, for both graphs the vertex set can be taken to be  $\mathbb{F}_3^4$ , where two vertices are adjacent when the line joining them hits the  $\mathsf{PG}(3,3)$  at infinity in a suitable set of size 20 obtained as the union of two disjoint elliptic quadrics.

Any 10-cap in PG(3,3) is an elliptic quadric (ovoid), preserved by  $PGO_4^-(3) \simeq A_6.2^2$ . Up to collineation there are three pairs of disjoint elliptic quadrics, and the union of such a pair is a 20-set that meets all planes in either 5 or 8 points. Two of the examples give rise to our graphs  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ . The third example gives a rank 5 graph  $\Gamma_3$ . The three cases can be distinguished by counting common tangents to the two ovoids (0, 20, and 16, respectively), or lines contained in the union (5, 10, and 9, respectively), or by the number of ways to split the 20-set into two ovoids (1, 6, and 2, respectively) or by the group stabilizing the 20-set (20:4,  $2 \times S_5$ , and  $4^2:2:2$ , respectively). These three examples (of two disjoint ovoids) occur in two partitions of PG(3,3) into four ovoids, of which one is a pencil. See also [278], [136].

### Further examples

HURKENS & SEIDEL [413] construct 26 distinct conference matrices of order 82, which give rise to 175 distinct strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (81, 40, 19, 20)$ .

## 10.25 The Higman-Sims graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (100, 22, 0, 6)$ . Its spectrum is  $22^1 \ 2^{77} \ (-8)^{22}$ . The full group of automorphisms is HS.2 acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $M_{22}$ .2.

This graph was found by HIGMAN & SIMS [394], and uniqueness was proved by GEWIRTZ [314]. Earlier, this graph had been constructed, and uniqueness was shown, by MESNER [503, 504]. (Mesner was interested in the graph, and did not determine the group of automorphisms. Higman & Sims used the graph to construct a new sporadic group.)

### Construction: 1 + 22 + 77

Take a symbol  $\infty$ , the 22 points, and the 77 blocks of S(3,6,22) as the 1+22+77=100 vertices. Let  $\infty$  be adjacent to the points, let a point be adjacent to the blocks containing it, and let two blocks be adjacent when they are disjoint.

### Construction: 50 + 50

The Higman-Sims graph is the graph with as vertices the 100 15-cocliques of the Hoffman-Singleton graph, adjacent whem they meet in 0 or 8 points.

Or, equivalently, the Higman-Sims graph is the graph with as vertices the 50 vertices of the Hoffman-Singleton graph, and the 50 15-cocliques in one class, with obvious adjacencies.

### Leech lattice construction

Fix the two Leech lattice vectors  $v_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(51\,11\dots1)$  and  $v_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(15\,11\dots1)$ . Take the 100 norm 4 vectors with inner product 3 with both, adjacent when their inner product is 1. The 1+22+77 vertices have the shapes  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(44\,00\dots0)$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(11\,1^{21}(-3))$  and  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(22\,0^{16}2^6)$ .

### **Properties**

Since  $\lambda=0$ , the maximal cliques have size 2 and are the edges. The largest cocliques have size 22 and are the point neighbourhoods. The chromatic number is 6. The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 50.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$U_3(5)$	704	50, 50	7	15
b	$2^{1+6}_{+}:S_{5}$	5775	20, 80	6	4
$\mathbf{c}$	$S_8 \times 2$	1100	30, 70	8	6
d	$(2 \times A_6.2^2).2$	15400	40, 60	10	8
e	$5^2:5:(4\times 2):2$	44352	50, 50	12	10

Case (a) corresponds to the split 50+50 above; the induced subgraph on an orbit is the Hoffman-Singleton graph.

In case (b) the subgraph induced on the short orbit is the 2-coclique extension of the Petersen graph.

In case (c) the subgraph induced on the short orbit is the point-plane nonincidence graph of PG(3,2). The subgraph induced on the long orbit is

the graph on the 4-subsets of an 8-set, adjacent when they meet in a single element.

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

### Cayley graph

The group HS.2 has (nonabelian) subgroups  $5^2:4$  and  $5\times(5:4)$  of order 100 that act regularly on the vertices of  $\Gamma$ . Thus,  $\Gamma$  is a Cayley graph.

### Spin model

In *knot theory*, one studies knots embedded in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , with projections in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  provided with over/under indications. Two knots are equivalent if and only if the projections can be connected by a series of *Reidemeister moves*. In order to distinguish inequivalent knots, one uses objects that are invariant under Reidemeister moves, such as the *Kauffman polynomial* ([446]). A new invariant using the formalism of statistical mechanics was defined by Jones [429]. Jaeger [425] translated the requirements of these 'spin models' into association scheme terms, and discovered that a new knot invariant can be defined using the Higman-Sims graph.

## 10.26 The Hall-Janko graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (100, 36, 14, 12)$ . Its spectrum is  $36^1 \ 6^{36} \ (-4)^{63}$ . The full group of automorphisms is HJ.2 acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $G_2(2) = U_3(3).2$ . The existence of the group and the rank 3 permutation representation was established by HALL & WALES [371].

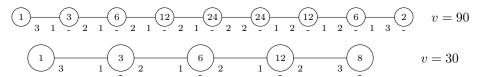
This graph is not determined by its parameters alone: the Latin square graphs  $LS_4(10)$  (constructed from a pair of orthogonal Latin squares of order 10) have the same parameters, but cannot be isomorphic. This graph is the unique connected graph that is locally the  $G_2(2)$  graph on 36 vertices (PASECHNIK [543]).

## Construction: 1+36+63

In the projective plane PG(2,9) provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form, one has a unital with 28 points, and 63 nonisotropic points. The plane has  $63 \cdot 6 \cdot 1/6 = 63$  orthogonal bases, and the 63 points and 63 bases are the points and lines of the dual of the classical GH(2,2). Any apartment (hexagon) in this GH(2,2) determines a unique sub-GH(2,1) (with 14 lines and 21 points) and we find 36 GH(2,1)'s in this way. These either coincide, or meet in a line and the lines meeting it (4 lines and 9 points in common), or meet in two intersecting lines (2 lines and 5 points in common), and these intersections occur with frequencies 1, 14, 21.

The graph  $\Gamma$  is obtained by taking a symbol  $\infty$ , the 36  $\mathsf{GH}(2,1)$ 's and the 63 points of the  $\mathsf{GH}(2,2)$  as vertices, where  $\infty$  is adjacent to the  $\mathsf{GH}(2,1)$ 's, two  $\mathsf{GH}(2,1)$ 's are adjacent when they have 4 lines in common, a  $\mathsf{GH}(2,1)$  is adjacent to a point when it contains that point, and two points are adjacent when they have distance 2 in the  $\mathsf{GH}(2,2)$  (i.e., when they are not orthogonal and the joining line is not a tangent).

### Construction: 10 + 90



Construct the graph  $\Gamma$  using two ingredients: the Foster graph F on 90 vertices, and the Moebius plane S(3,4,10). The Foster graph is the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{3,2,2,2,2,1,1,1;1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3\}$ , has group  $3.A_6.2^2$ , and is an antipodal 3-cover of the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{3,2,2,2;1,1,1,3\}$  on 30 vertices, the incidence graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ , and also the graph on the 30 circles (blocks) of S(3,4,10), adjacent when disjoint. Let  $\pi$  be the folding map.

The 100 vertices of  $\Gamma$  are the 90 vertices of F and the 10 points of the point set X of S(3,4,10). The set X is a 10-coclique in  $\Gamma$ , two vertices of F are adjacent in  $\Gamma$  when they have distance 3, 6, 7 or 8 in F, and the point x in X is adjacent to y in F when x is in the block  $\pi(y)$ .

### Cliques and cocliques

All maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 4, since the local graphs have maximal cliques of size 3. The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 25. Maximum cocliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 10, reaching the Hoffman bound. The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 10.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 4, 6, 7, 10 and fall into five orbits (there are two orbits of maximal 7-cocliques). The group is transitive on 2-cocliques (nonedges) but has two orbits on 3-cocliques. Below we give for each coclique C how many triples from C belong to these two orbits (called A and B).

size	4	6	7	7	10
#	1575	100800	25200	3600	280
A	0	18	32	28	120
В	4	2	3	7	0

The maximal cocliques of size 4 are the  $100 \cdot 63/4 = 1575$  sets consisting of a vertex and a line in the  $\mathsf{GH}(2,2)$  far from that vertex. The maximal cocliques of size 7 in the 2nd orbit are the  $2 \cdot 100 \cdot 36/2$  halves of the Heawood graph on the common neighbours of two adjacent vertices.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$3.A_6.2^2$	280	10, 90	0	4
b	$(A_4 \times A_5) : 2$	840	40, 60	12	16
$\mathbf{c}$	$5^2 : D_{12}$	4032	50, 50	16	20
d	$2^{1+4}_{-}.S_{5}$	315	20, 80	12	6

Case (a) corresponds to a coclique of size 10. The union of t such disjoint colcliques (or the complement of the union of (10-t) disjoint such cocliques) is again a regular set of size 10t with (degree, nexus)= (4(t-1), 4t). Since the vertex set can be partitioned into ten cocliques of size 10, this occurs for all t with  $1 \le t \le 9$ .

### HJ on 280 points

 $\Gamma$  has 280 10-cocliques, called decads, on which HJ acts as a rank 4 group with valencies (subdegrees)  $n_0=1,\,n_1=36,\,n_2=108,\,n_3=135$ . Decads in relations  $R_1$  or  $R_2$  are disjoint. Decads in relation  $R_3$  meet in 2 points. The union of two decads in relation  $R_1$  induces in  $\Gamma$  the extended bipartite double of the Petersen graph, of diameter 3. The union of two decads in relation  $R_2$  induces in  $\Gamma$  a graph of valency 4 and diameter 4.

The intersection matrices of the association scheme are

$$(p_{0j}^i) = \left(\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array}\right), \ (p_{1j}^i) = \left(\begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 36 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & 12 & 15 \\ 0 & 4 & 12 & 20 \\ 0 & 4 & 16 & 16 \end{array}\right),$$

$$(p_{2j}^i) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 108 & 0 \\ 0 & 12 & 36 & 60 \\ 1 & 12 & 40 & 55 \\ 0 & 16 & 44 & 48 \end{pmatrix}, \ (p_{3j}^i) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 135 \\ 0 & 15 & 60 & 60 \\ 0 & 20 & 55 & 60 \\ 1 & 16 & 48 & 70 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the eigenmatrices are

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 36 & 108 & 135 \\ 1 & -4 & -12 & 15 \\ 1 & 8 & -4 & -5 \\ 1 & -4 & 8 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 63 & 90 & 126 \\ 1 & -7 & 20 & -14 \\ 1 & -7 & -\frac{10}{3} & \frac{28}{3} \\ 1 & 7 & -\frac{10}{2} & -\frac{14}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let D be the set of decads. Then  $(D, R_1)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (280, 36, 8, 4)$  and spectrum  $36^1 \ 8^{90} \ (-4)^{189}$ .

And  $(D,R_3)$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(280,135,70,60)$  and spectrum  $135^1$   $15^{63}$   $(-5)^{216}$ .

Both graphs have full group HJ.2, acting rank 4, with point stabilizer  $3.A_6.2^2$ . The latter graph belongs to a regular two-graph. It has a descendent with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (279, 150, 85, 75)$ . See also [25], [421].

### Partitions into decads

VT has 1008+12096 partitions into 10 decads, falling into two orbits. Let us call those in the orbit of size 1008 nice, the others ugly. The stabilizer of a nice partition is  $(A_5 \times D_{10}).2$ , transitive on the 100 vertices, with orbit sizes 10+120+150 on the 280 decads. The stabilizer of an ugly partition is  $5^2:4$ , transitive on the 100 vertices, with orbit sizes 10+10+10+50+50+50+100 on the 280 decads. It stabilizes three ugly partitions, and the union of such a triple has stabilizer  $5^2:(4\times S_3)$ , transitive on the 100 vertices, with orbit sizes 30+100+150 on the 280 decads. There are 2016 such triples, forming a single orbit.

Fix a partition  $\Pi$  of  $V\Gamma$  into ten decads, and construct a new graph  $\Delta$  by turning the elements of  $\Pi$  into cliques. Then  $\Delta$  is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (100, 45, 20, 20)$  and spectrum  $45^1 \ 5^{45} \ (-5)^{54}$ .

The two choices for  $\Pi$  yield nonisomorphic graphs. See also [25] and [432].

The adjacency matrix for these graphs is the point-block incidence matrix for a square 2-(100,45,20) design.

## Cayley graph

We saw that HJ.2 has a (nonabelian) subgroup  $5^2:4$  of order 100 that acts regularly on the vertices of  $\Gamma$ . Thus,  $\Gamma$  is a Cayley graph.

### **Splits**

VT has splits into two halves, where each half is in three different ways the union of five decads. There are 2016 of these splits, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $5^2$ :  $(4 \times S_3)$ , transitive on the 100 vertices.

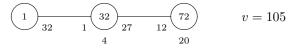
### The Jørgensen-Klin graph



JØRGENSEN & KLIN [432] constructed a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(100,44,18,20)$  and spectrum  $44^1~4^{55}~(-6)^{44}$ .

Graphs with these parameters can be constructed as follows. Start with a 50+50 split  $\{S,T\}$  of  $\nabla\Gamma$ , and refine it to a partition  $\Pi$  of  $\nabla\Gamma$  into ten decads. Construct a strongly regular graph  $\Delta$  with parameters (100,45,20,20) as above, by turning the elements of  $\Pi$  into cliques. Next, switch with respect to S, which induces a regular subgraph of degree 25 in  $\Delta$ . The result is a strongly regular graph with parameters (100,55,30,30). The complementary graph has parameters (100,44,18,20).

## 10.27 The 105 flags of PG(2,4)



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (105, 32, 4, 12)$ . Its spectrum is  $32^1 \ 2^{84} \ (-10)^{20}$ . Construction is due to GOETHALS & SEIDEL [328], uniqueness to COOLSAET [203]. The full group is Aut L<sub>3</sub>(4) acting rank 4.

### Construction

Take the 105 point-line flags of PG(2,4), and let  $(p,L) \sim (q,M)$  when  $p \neq q$ ,  $L \neq M$  and (p on M or q on L). This is the distance-2 graph of the unique GH(4,1).

This graph is the second subconstituent of the second subconstituent of the McLaughlin graph, see §10.42.

## Cliques and cocliques

The graph is locally bipartite, so maximal cliques have size 3. The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 35. Maximal cocliques have sizes 5, 8, 9, 11, 14, 20. The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 6.

There is a unique orbit (of size 42) of cocliques of size 20. An example is the collection of flags (q, M) with q on a fixed line L, and  $M \neq L$ . There is a unique orbit (of size 42) of maximal cocliques of size 5. An example is the collection of flags (p, L) with p on a fixed line L.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$A_6.2^2$	168	45, 60	8	18
b	$7:6 \times S_3$	960	42, 63	14	12

Case (a) is the set of flags of PG(2,4) whose point does not belong to a fixed hyperoval and whose line intersects the same hyperoval in exactly two points. The induced graph is the distance 2 graph of the unique GO(2,1).

For case (b), consider a Singer cycle g (an automorphism of PG(2,4) of order 21, acting cyclically on the points and lines). Then  $g^3$  has three orbits, partitioning the point set of PG(2,4) into three Fano planes. Each line L hits one of these Fano planes, say  $\pi_L$ , in 3 points (and the other two in a single point). The flag (P, L) belongs to the orbit of size 63 when P lies in  $L \cap \pi_L$ .

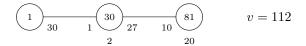
There are no further examples of regular sets with d - e = s.

### Triple cover



There is a unique distance-regular (but not distance-transitive) graph with intersection array  $\{32, 27, 8, 1; 1, 4, 27, 32\}$ , an antipodal 3-cover of  $\Gamma$ . It was constructed in Soicher [602], and uniqueness is due to Soicher [603].

# 10.28 The $O_6^-(3)$ graph on 112 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(112,30,2,10)$ . Its spectrum is  $30^1\ 2^{90}\ (-10)^{21}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{U}_4(3).\mathsf{D}_8$  (of order  $2^{10}\cdot 3^6\cdot 5\cdot 7$ ) acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $3^4:((2\times\mathsf{A}_6).2^2)$ .

### Construction

Let  $V = \mathbb{F}_3^6$ , provided with a nondegenerate quadratic form of non-maximal Witt index. The graph  $\Gamma$  is the graph on the points of the corresponding elliptic quadric in PV, adjacent when collinear, i.e., when orthogonal. This graph is the collinearity graph of a generalized quadrangle  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ . The group is the group  $\mathsf{PGO}_6^-(3).2$  of linear transformations of PV that preserve the elliptic quadric.

### Uniqueness

CAMERON, GOETHALS & SEIDEL [162] showed that any strongly regular graph with the parameters of  $\Gamma$  must be the collinearity graph of a  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ . DIXMIER & ZARA [269, 270] showed the uniqueness of the generalized quadrangle with parameters  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ .

## Hemisystems, Gewirtz subgraphs and splits

A hemisystem of points in GQ(3,9) is a subset of the point set that meets every line in half of its points, i.e., in 2 points. SEGRE [580] found that there are 648 hemisystems, 324 complementary pairs, forming a single orbit. The hemisystems are precisely the Gewirtz subgraphs.

A fixed hemisystem meets any hemisystem in 0, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40 or 56 points (with frequencies 1, 42, 56, 105, 240, 105, 56, 42, 1, respectively). Meeting in 20, 32 or 56 points is an equivalence relation with four equivalence classes  $(O_6^-(3))$  orbits).

The graph  $\Gamma$  is the first subconstituent of the McLaughlin graph  $\Lambda$  (§10.55). The full automorphism group of  $\Gamma$  is four times as large as the vertex stabilizer in  $\Lambda$  because only hemisystems of a single equivalence class occur as  $\mu$ -graphs in  $\Lambda$ .

### Cocliques

Maximal cocliques have sizes 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16. We give the counts. In case there is just a single orbit of m-cocliques, we give the stabilizer S and the orbits of the stabilizer on that m-coclique.

size	7	10	11	12	13	16
#	5184	766584	3447360	816480	181440	2268
S	$S_7$			$2^2 \times D_8$	$S_3 \times S_4$	$2^4 : S_6$
orbits	tra			$4^{3}$	1 + 12	${ m tra}$

The maximal 7-cocliques form a single orbit with stabilizer  $\mathsf{Sym}(7)$ . They can be seen by viewing the orthogonal geometry as elliptic hyperplane in the  $\mathsf{O}_7(3)$  geometry. That latter geometry can be described using the form  $\sum_{i=1}^7 X_i^2$ , and the point 1 is elliptic. In  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}$  we see 112 = 7 + 35 + 70 points (7: 1111110; 35: 1110000; 70: 1112220), where the 7-set is a maximal coclique and the 35-set induces the Odd graph  $O_4$ , the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{4,3,3;1,1,2\}$ .

The maximal 16-cocliques form a single orbit with stabilizer  $2^4:S_6$ . They can be seen by choosing the quadratic form to be  $Q(x)=\sum_{i=1}^6 X_i^2$ . The set of 32 isotropic points without zero coordinate induces the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{10,9,4;1,6,10\}$ , the distance-3 graph of the folded 6-cube. This graph is bipartite and the two parts of its bipartition are 16-cocliques.

### Cliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques are the lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  and have size 4. The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 8. That of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 28. (That is,  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  has spreads.)

### Regular sets

Easy examples of regular sets are arbitrary unions of pairwise disjoint lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  (and since there exist spreads this yields regular sets of size 4t with (degree, nexus)= (t+2,t) for 0 < t < 28). Further (transitive) examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$L_3(4):2$	648	56, 56	10	20
b	$3_{+}^{1+4}.2_{-}^{1+4}.D_{12}$	280	4, 108	3	1
$\mathbf{c}$	$4(S_4 \times S_4).2^2$	2835	16, 96	6	4
d	$7:(3\timesD_8)$	155520	28, 84	9	7
$\mathbf{e}$	$2^5.S_6$	1134	32, 80	10	8
$\mathbf{f}$	$2 \times U_4(2):2$	252	40, 72	12	10
g	$4^3(2 \times S_4)$	8505	48, 64	14	12
h	$2 \times L_{3}(2):2$	38880	56, 56	16	14

Case (a) corresponds to a hemisystem of points of GQ(3, 9).

Case (b) corresponds to a single line of GQ(3, 9).

Case (c) corresponds to a  $4 \times 4$  grid, also the union of four disjoint lines.

Case (f) corresponds to a sub-GQ(3,3) of GQ(3,9) (which does not correspond to a union of disjoint lines since this subquadrangle does not admit spreads).

Case (g): a Hermitian spread of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  can be structured as a linear space by defining blocks as the reguli of  $4\times 4$  grid. This linear space is then isomorphic to the unital consisting of the isotropic points of the  $\mathsf{U}_3(3)$  geometry, where blocks are the intersections with secant lines in the corresponding projective plane  $\mathsf{PG}(2,9)$ . A Hermitian base in  $\mathsf{PG}(3,9)$  defines three secants which contain in total twelve points of the unital. These correspond to twelve disjoint lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  (as part of the Hermitian spread). Their union gives the 48 points of the smallest orbit of case (g).

There are no further examples of regular sets with d - e = s.

### Dual generalized quadrangle



The collinearity graph of the dual generalized quadrangle GQ(9,3) is the unique rank 3 strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (280, 36, 8, 4)$ . Its spectrum is  $36^1 \ 8^{90} \ (-4)^{189}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $U_4(3).D_8$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $3^{1+4}_+.2^{1+4}_-.D_{12}$ . This graph  $\Delta$  is not uniquely determined by its parameters alone, we saw a graph with the same parameters and full group HJ.2, acting rank 4.

The maximal cliques have size 10 and form a single orbit, they are the lines of the generalized quadrangle. The largest cocliques have size 28 and are the ovoids. In Corollary 2.7.4 we saw that  $\chi(\Delta) = 10$ .

Examples of regular sets in  $\Delta$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Delta$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$U_3(3) : D_8$	540	28, 252	0	4
b	$3^4:(2\times A_6).2^2$	112	10, 270	9	1
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$2 \times O_5(3).2$	126	40, 240	12	4
d	S <sub>7</sub>	1296	70, 210	15	7
e	$2^4: A_6: 2^2$	567	120, 160	20	12

Case (a) corresponds to a Hermitian ovoid of  $\mathsf{GQ}(9,3)$  (the Hermitian spread of  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$  mentioned in case (g) for  $\Gamma$ ).

Case (b) corresponds to a single line of GQ(9,3).

Case (c) corresponds to a subquadrangle GQ(3,3) of GQ(9,3).

Case (d) corresponds to a maximal coclique of size 7 in  $\Gamma$  and hence to the union of seven pairwise disjoint lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(9,3)$ .

Case (e) corresponds to a maximal coclique of size 16 in  $\Gamma$  and hence to the (complement of the) union of sixteen pairwise disjoint lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(9,3)$ .

In general, the (complement of the) union of pairwise disjoint lines is always a regular set of size 10t, for some  $t \in \{1, 2, ..., 27\}$ , and (degree, nexus)= (t+8, t).

# **10.29** $NO_6^+(3)$

There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (117, 36, 15, 9)$ . Its spectrum is  $36^1 \ 9^{26} \ (-3)^{90}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{PGO}^+_6(3) = \mathsf{L}_4(3) : 2$  with point stabilizer  $2 \times \mathsf{O}_5(3) : 2$ .

### Construction

This is the graph on one orbit of nonisotropic points in the  $O_6^+(3)$  geometry, adjacent when orthogonal, i.e., when joined by an elliptic line, cf. §3.1.3.

### Local graph

The local graph is  $NO_6^-(2)$ , strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (36, 15, 6, 6)$ , see §10.9. This is the graph on the orbit of nonisotropic points in the  $O_5(3)$  geometry that have perps that are elliptic hyperplanes, adjacent when orthogonal, cf. §3.1.4. Its full automorphism group is  $O_5(3):2$ , acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times S_6$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  is uniquely determined by its local graph (HALL & SHULT [365], Thm. 3).

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 5 and form a single orbit. They have stabilizer  $2 \times (2^4 : S_5)$ . For the quadratic form  $q(x) = x_1x_2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2 + x_5^2 + x_6^2$ , a 5-clique is given by  $\{e_1 + e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5, e_6\}$ .

Maximal cocliques have sizes 5, 6, 7 and 9. There are two orbits of 9-cocliques, reaching the Hoffman bound. One type is that of the set C(L) of nonisotropic points in a plane containing L and contained in  $L^{\perp}$ , where L is totally isotropic.

Let z be an isotropic point. Then z is on 12 tangents intersecting the vertex set, and in  $z^{\perp}/\langle z \rangle$  these 12 points induce  $3K_4$ . In  $z^{\perp}$  we find 36 points, inducing  $3K_{3,3,3,3}$ , that is 64 9-cocliques. Of these, 16 are of type C(L), and the remaining 48 are 9-cocliques of the other type.

 $\Gamma$  has chromatic number 13. A partition of the vertex set into 13 sets C(L) is obtained by taking the 13 lines L in a totally isotropic plane.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$3^{1+4}:(2S_4\times 2)$	520	9, 108	0	3
b	$3^4:2(A_4\times A_4).2^2$	130	36, 81	9	12
$\mathbf{c}$	$2 \times (O_5(3):2)$	117	45, 72	12	15
d	$A_6.2^2$	8424	45, 72	12	15

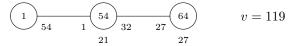
Case (a) is that of the 9-cocliques of type C(L) where L is a totally isotropic line.

In case (b) the partition is induced by an isotropic point z. (For 81 vertices x the line xz is hyperbolic, for 36 it is a tangent.)

In case (c) the partition is induced by a nonisotropic point of the other kind. In case (d) the partition can be obtained by viewing  $V = \mathbb{F}_3^6$  as  $\mathbb{F}_9^3$  and picking the quadratic form  $\operatorname{tr} q(x)$  on V, where q(x) is a nondegenerate quadratic form on  $\mathbb{F}_9^3$  that takes a nonsquare value for the 36 interior points of the corresponding conic in  $\operatorname{PG}(2,9)$ . The 117 points with  $\operatorname{tr} q(x) = 1$  split into 72 with q(x) a square and 45 with q(x) a nonsquare.

There are no regular sets with d - e = r.

# 10.30 The $O_8^-(2)$ graph on 119 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (119, 54, 21, 27)$ . Its spectrum is  $54^1$   $3^{84}$   $(-9)^{34}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_8^-(2):2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^6:O_6^-(2):2$ .

### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have size 7 and form a single orbit. They are the totally isotropic subspaces. Maximal cocliques have sizes 5 and 7, a single orbit each.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$L_2(16):4$	24192	51, 68	18	27
b	$[2^9]: (S_3 \times L_3(2))$	765	7, 112	6	3
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$S_8  imes S_3$	1632	35, 84	18	15
d	$2 \times O_7(2)$	136	56, 63	27	24

# 10.31 The $L_3(4).2^2$ graph on 120 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(120,42,8,18)$ . Its spectrum is  $42^1\ 2^{99}\ (-12)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is L(3,4):2<sup>2</sup> acting rank 4, with point stabilizer  $2\times(L(3,2):2)$ . Existence is due to Goethals & Seidel [327]. Uniqueness is due to Degraer & Coolsaet [253].

Maximum cliques have size 3. Maximum cocliques have size 16. The graph and its complement have chromatic numbers  $\chi(\Gamma) = 8$  and  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 40$ .

### Construction

Take the 120 heptads in S(4,7,23) that miss two given symbols, adjacent when they meet in a single point. (See §8.5.4D.) This graph is an induced subgraph of the  $M_{22}$  graph on 176 vertices (§10.45).

Equivalently, look at the Fano subplanes of PG(2,4). The number of common points of two Fano subplanes (0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 7) equals the number of common lines. Having an odd number of points in common is an equivalence relation with three classes of size 120. Our graph is the graph on the Fano subplanes in one class, adjacent when they have a single point (or, equivalently, a single line) in common. We see that the group of the graph is twice that what is inherited from  $M_{22}$  (namely  $P\Sigma L_3(4)$ ), since also a polarity of PG(2,4) acts.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$2^4:S_5$	42	40, 80	6	18
b	$A_6$	224	60, 60	15	27
$\mathbf{c}$	$A_6.2^2$	56	30, 90	12	10

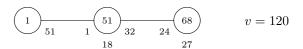
Case (a) is the split determined by one of the 21 symbols (points of PG(2,4)) or one of the 21 lines of PG(2,4). The graph induced on the 40-orbit is the complement of a 16-coclique in the Gewirtz graph.

Case (b) is the split determined by the intersection size (1 or 3) with one of the 112 heptads that contains precisely one of the two given symbols. This graph is subgraph of the  $M_{22}$  graph on 176 vertices in two different ways, and in each such embedding the 56 exterior vertices determine such a split.

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

In case (c) the 30 vertices induce the bipartite nonincidence graph of points and lines of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ .

# 10.32 $NO_5^-(4)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (120, 51, 18, 24)$ . Its spectrum is  $51^1$   $3^{85}$   $(-9)^{34}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_5(4):2$  acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $L_2(16):4$ .

This is  $NO_5^-(4)$ , cf. §3.1.4. Maximal cliques have size 4 (2 orbits). Maximal cocliques have sizes 6 (3 orbits), 7 or 8 (1 orbit each).

### Construction in PG(2, 16)

The group  $P\Sigma L_2(16)$  acts on the 120 exterior lines of a hyperoval in PG(2, 16), giving a 3-class association scheme with valencies 1, 17, 34, 68. Merging relations  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  yields the graph  $\Gamma$  (which has a much larger group).

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$2^6:(3 \times S_5)$	85	24, 96	3	12
b	$2^6:[2^2.3^2]$	850	48, 72	15	24
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$A_5 \times S_5$	272	60, 60	21	30
d	$2 \times A_5$	16320	60, 60	21	30
e	$5^2:((4\times 2):2)$	4896	20, 100	11	8
f	$2 \times (((2^4:5):4):2)$	1530	40, 80	19	16
g	$(A_5 \times A_5)$ : 2	272	60, 60	27	24
h	$S_6$	2720	60, 60	27	24
i	$2^2 \times A_5$	8160	60, 60	27	24
j	$(5:4) \times S_3$	16320	60, 60	27	24

# **10.33** $\overline{NO_8^+(2)}$



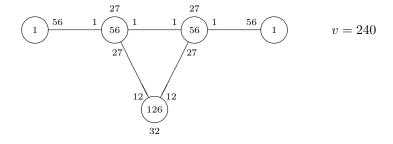
There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (120, 56, 28, 24)$ . Its spectrum is  $56^1 \ 8^{35} \ (-4)^{84}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_8^+(2):2$  acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{Sp}(6,2)\times 2$ .

# Construction: nonisotropic points in the $O_8^+(2)$ geometry

The  $O_8^+(2)$  geometry has 255 projective points, 135 isotropic, 120 nonisotropic.  $\Gamma$  is the graph on the nonisotropic points, adjacent when not orthogonal, that is, when the connecting line is an elliptic line. (Cf. §3.1.2.)

## Construction: the $E_8$ root system

Let  $\Phi$  be the root system of type  $E_8$ . It has 240 vectors, and spans 120 lines in  $\mathbb{R}^8$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  is the graph on these 120 lines, where lines are adjacent when not orthogonal. The root system graph of  $E_8$  (with vertex set  $\Phi$ , where two roots are adjacent when their angle is  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ ) is a double cover of  $\Gamma$ .



### Construction: from the local graph

The local graph of  $\Gamma$  is the Gosset graph (see §10.5) with 28 extra edges joining vertices at original distance 3. The graph induced on the vertices at distance 2 from a fixed vertex in  $\Gamma$  is a quotient of the  $\mathsf{E}_{7,1}(1)$  graph. This yields the following combinatorial description of  $\Gamma$ .

Label a vertex  $\infty$  and consider three copies of an 8-set, say  $W=\{1,2,\ldots,8\}$ ,  $W'=\{1',2',\ldots,8'\}$  and  $W''=\{1'',2'',\ldots,8''\}$ . Then the other 119 vertices are the unordered pairs from these three sets together with the 4|4 splits of W''. Two pairs from the same set are adjacent if they share exactly one element. Two 4|4 splits are adjacent if the individual subsets intersect in an odd number of elements. Let  $a,b,c,d\in\{1,2,\ldots,8\}$ . Then the pairs  $\{a,b\}$  and  $\{c',d'\}$  are adjacent if  $|\{a,b\}\cap\{c,d\}|\in\{0,2\}$ , while  $\{a,b\}$  or  $\{a',b'\}$  are adjacent to  $\{c'',d''\}$  if  $|\{a,b\}\cap\{c,d\}|=1$ . Further,  $\{a,b\}$  or  $\{a',b'\}$  are adjacent to a 4|4 splitting if a and b are contained in the same subset of the splitting, while  $\{c'',d''\}$  is adjacent to a 4|4 split if c and d are in distinct subsets of the splitting. Finally,  $\infty$  is adjacent to all pairs of W and W'.

In this construction,  $W \cup W''$  is a regular set of size 56, with degree 24 and nexus 28, see case (h) below under Regular sets.

The above construction is a direct consequence of the following construction of the root system graph of  $\mathsf{E}_8.$ 

The Gosset graph (see §10.5) contains 126  $K_{6\times 2}$  subgraphs. Using the construction in §10.5, 56 of these subgraphs are given by the pairs containing a fixed element  $a \in \{1, 2, \dots, 8\}$ , but not a fixed element  $b \in \{1, 2, \dots, 8\} \setminus \{a\}$ , or containing the element b' and not a', and the 70 others are given by the pairs of a 4-set  $\{a, b, c, d\} \subseteq \{1, 2, \dots, 8\}$  together with the pairs of the 4-set  $\{1', 2', \dots, 8'\} \setminus \{a', b', c', d'\}$ . Calling two  $K_{6\times 2}$  subgrapgs adjacent if they intersect in a 6-clique, we obtain a graph with 126 vertices, isomorphic to the  $\mathsf{E}_{7,1}(1)$  graph.

Then the root system graph  $\Gamma(\mathsf{E}_8)$  of  $\mathsf{E}_8$  has the following combinatorial construction: Let  $\Gamma_1'$  and  $\Gamma_2'$  be two copies of the Gosset graph  $\Gamma'$  (where we denote the vertices of  $\Gamma_1'$  and  $\Gamma_2'$  corresponding to the vertex  $v \in \Gamma''$  by  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , respectively). Let  $\Gamma''$  be the  $\mathsf{E}_{7,1}(1)$  graph with vertices identified with  $K_{6\times 2}$  subgraphs of  $\Gamma'$ . Let  $\infty_1$  and  $\infty_2$  be two 1-vertex graphs. Then  $\Gamma(\mathsf{E}_8)$  is the union of these two 1-vertex graphs, the copies  $\Gamma_1'$  and  $\Gamma_2'$  of the Gosset graph, and the  $\mathsf{E}_{7,1}(1)$  graph  $\Gamma''$ , with the following extra edges:  $\infty_i$  is adjacent to every vertex of  $\Gamma_i'$ , i=1,2; every vertex  $v_1$  of  $\Gamma_1'$  is adjacent to the corresponding vertex  $v_2$  of  $\Gamma_2'$ ; a vertex  $v_i$  of  $\Gamma_i'$  is adjacent to a vertex v'' of  $\Gamma''$  if v is a vertex of v'' (recall that v'' is a subgraph of  $\Gamma'$ ).

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

Maximal cliques have sizes 3, 7, 8, a single orbit of each type. In terms of  $E_8$ , those of size 3 are the triples of coplanar lines, while the 7-cliques and 8-cliques are the objects of types 3 and 2 in the  $E_8$  geometry. (Cf. [109], Theorem 10.2.10.) In the  $E_8$  geometry, geodesic hexagons (i.e., hexagons with the property that the distance between its points is the same whether measured in the hexagon or the geometry) correspond to maximal cliques of size 3 (after identification of opposite points in the hexagon). The objects of type 1 are the  $K_{7\times 2}$  subgraphs. Each maximal  $K_7$  lies in a unique  $K_1 + K_7$  and is contained in precisely two  $K_{7\times 2}$  subgraphs. Nonmaximal cliques have sizes 0–7, a single orbit of each size.



In terms of  $O_8^+(2)$ , the maximal cliques of size 3 are the elliptic lines.

In  $\mathbb{F}_2^8$ , consider the quadratic form  $Q(x) = \sum_{i < j} x_i x_j$ . We have  $Q(x) = {\operatorname{wt}(x) \choose 2}$  and  $B(x,y) = \operatorname{wt}(x)\operatorname{wt}(y) - \sum_i x_i y_i$ . The nonisotropic points are the 28 + 56 + 28 + 8 = 120 points x with  $\operatorname{wt}(x) \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{4}$ , and the 8 points of weight 7 form an 8-clique.

The maximal cocliques have size 8, reaching the Hoffman bound. They form a single orbit. The chromatic number is 15.

Let  $\pi$  be a totally isotropic plane. Then  $\pi^{\perp}/\pi$  is a hyperbolic line. Its two isotropic points correspond to the two maximal isotropic subspaces on  $\pi$ , one of each kind. The third point corresponds to a 4-space of which the 8 nonisotropic points form an 8-coclique. The 15 planes in a totally isotropic 4-space yield 15 pairwise disjoint 8-cocliques.

### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$[2^{10}]: L_3(2)$	2025	8, 112	0	4
b	$S_3 \operatorname{wr} S_4$	11200	12, 108	2	6
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$S_5 \le 2$	12096	20, 100	6	10
d	$[2^{10}]: (S_3 \times S_3 \times S_3)$	1575	24, 96	8	12
e	$S_9$	960	36, 84	14	18
f	$(2^5:A_5):2^2$	45360	40, 80	16	20
g	$(A_4 \times A_4) : [2^5]$	75600	48, 72	20	24
h	$2^6 : S_8$	135	56, 64	24	28
i	$S_5 \times S_3$	483840	60, 60	26	30
j	$(A_5 \times A_5) : 2$	48384	60, 60	32	24

Case (a): These are the 8-cocliques, discussed above.

Case (b): In  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$ , let  $q(x) = \operatorname{wt}(x)$ . If we represent  $\mathbb{F}_4$  by  $\{000, 011, 101, 110\}$ , then the weight of a single digit is  $x_1x_2 + x_1x_3 + x_2x_3$ , that is, is a binary quadratic form, and we see that  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$  with q(x) is an  $O_8^+(2)$  geometry, the orthogonal sum of four elliptic lines. The nonisotropic points are the 12 vectors of weight 1 and the 108 of weight 3. The subgraph induced on the 12-set is  $4K_3$ .

Case (c): View  $V = \mathbb{F}_2^8$  as the orthogonal direct sum of two  $\mathbb{F}_2^4$  provided with elliptic quadric. The graph induced on the 20 is 2T(5).

Case (d): These are the splits induced by the totally isotropic lines: each t.i. line is orthogonal to 24 nonisotropic points. The subgraph induced on the 24-set is  $2K_{4,4,4}$ .

Case (e): Take the quadratic form  $\sum_{i < j} x_i x_j$  on the hyperplane  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}$  in a 9-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . The nonisotropic points are the 36 vectors of weight 2 and the 84 vectors of weight 6. The subgraph induced on the 36-set is the triangular graph T(9).

Case (f): The subgraph induced on the 40-set here is an antipodal double cover of  $K_{5\times 4}$  of diameter 3.

Case (h): These are the splits induced by the isotropic points: each isotropic point is orthogonal to 56 nonisotropic points. The subgraph induced on the 56-set is the 2-coclique extension of the triangular graph T(8). The subgraph induced on the 64-set is strongly regular with parameters (64, 28, 12, 12), the complement of  $VO_6^+(2)$  (see §3.3.1).

Case (j): Consider the quadratic form  $Q(x) = x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$  on  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$ . Then tr Q is a nondegenerate hyperbolic quadric on  $\mathbb{F}_2^8$ . The 135 isotropic points have  $\operatorname{tr} Q(x) = 0$ , that is,  $Q(x) \in \{0,1\}$  (namely, 75 with Q(x) = 0 and 60 with Q(x) = 1). The 120 nonisotropic points have  $Q(x) \in \{\omega, \omega^2\}$  and are split into two 60-sets according to the value of Q.

Cases (i), (j): In case (j) the two halves are interchanged by an automorphism, so that the group preserving the split is twice as large. In case (i) the two halves are nonisomorphic.

### Cayley graph

This graph is a Cayley graph for  $S_5$ .

### Complement



The complementary graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  of the graph described above is a Fischer graph. It is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (120, 63, 30, 36)$ . Its spectrum is  $63^1$   $3^{84}$   $(-9)^{35}$ . Its local graph is the  $\mathsf{Sp}_6(2)$  graph, see §10.15.

# 10.34 The $S_{10}$ graph on 120 vertices

The distance 1-or-3 graph of the Johnson graph J(10,3) is a rank 4 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(120,56,28,24)$  and full group of automorphisms  $\mathsf{S}_{10}$  with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{S}_7\times\mathsf{S}_3$ . The suborbit sizes are 1+21+35+63. It is cospectral with the above  $NO_8^+(2)$  graph.

## 10.35 The $S_{10}$ graph on 126 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(126,25,8,4)$ . Its spectrum is  $25^1$   $7^{35}$   $(-3)^{90}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{S}_{10}$ , with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{S}_5$  wr 2.

### Construction

Take the 5+5 splits of a fixed 10-set, adjacent when the common refinement has shape 4+1+1+4. Equivalently, take the 4-subsets of a 9-set, adjacent when they meet in 0 or 3 elements. This is the antipodal quotient of the Johnson graph J(10,5).

### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have size 6 and form a single orbit. They consist of the splits containing a fixed 4-set. Maximal cocliques have sizes 7–12, with unique orbits of maximal cocliques of sizes 7, 8, and 12.

Take the representation of the graph  $\Gamma$  by 4-subsets of a 9-set. A maximal 7-clique is obtained by adjoining a fixed element to the 7 lines of the Fano plane.

# Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$M_{10}.2$	2520	36, 90	5	8
b	$3^2: Q_8: 3: 2$	8400	54, 72	9	12
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$S_7  imes S_3$	120	21, 105	10	3
d	$S_8  imes S_2$	45	56, 70	15	8

# **10.36** $NO_6^-(3)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (126, 45, 12, 18)$ . Its spectrum is  $45^1 \ 3^{90} \ (-9)^{35}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $U_4(3): 2_{122}^2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times (O_5(3): 2)$ .

This is the graph  $NO_6^-(3)$ , the graph on one class of nonisotropic points in the  $O_6^-(3)$  geometry, adjacent when orthogonal.

The maximal cliques all have size 6 and form a single orbit. (They are the orthonormal bases.) The vertex set has a partition into maximal cliques, so that  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma})=21$ . The maximal cocliques have sizes 9 (two orbits) or 10, 11, 15 (a single orbit each).

The local graph is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (45, 12, 3, 3)$ . It is the collinearity graph of the unique  $\mathsf{GQ}(4, 2)$ .

This graph  $\Gamma$  is the local graph of  $NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$ , cf. §10.58, and that latter graph is the unique connected locally  $\Gamma$  graph (PASECHNIK [541]).

This graph is the  $\mu$ -graph of the Fi<sub>22</sub> graph, cf. §10.75.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$2^5 : S_6$	567	6, 120	5	2	$K_6$
b	$3^{1+4}_{+}.4S_{4}:2$	280	18, 108	9	6	$K_{9,9}$
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	S <sub>7</sub>	2592	21, 105	10	7	T(7)
d	$S_7$	2592	21, 105	10	7	$\overline{T(7)}$
					cont	$\overline{inued}$

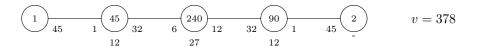
	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
е	$2^5 : S_6$	567	30, 96	13	10	
f	$2 \times (O_5(3):2)$	126	36, 90	15	12	$NO_{6}^{-}(2)$
g	$A_6.2^2$	9072	36, 90	15	12	
h	$2 \times (L_3(2):2)$ $3^4:(2 \times S_6)$	19440	42, 84	17	14	
i	$3^4:(2\times S_6)$	112	45, 81	18	15	

In case (e) the graph on the small orbit is the 2-clique extension of the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ .

In case (i) the graph on the small orbit is the 3-coclique extension of the collinearity graph of  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ . The maximal cocliques of size 15 arise as the 3-coclique extension of an ovoid in  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$ . The graph induced on the large orbit is the strongly regular graph  $VNO_4^-(3)$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(81,30,9,12)$  (cf. §3.3.2). It is the collinearity graph of a pg(6,6,2), cf. §8.6.1.

### Triple cover

This graph has a distance-transitive antipodal 3-cover with diagram



constructed by Blokhuis & Brouwer (cf. [109], p. 399). Jurisić & Koolen [434] showed that this cover is the unique distance-regular graph with these parameters.

# 10.37 The Goethals graph on 126 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(126,50,13,24)$ . Its spectrum is  $50^1\ 2^{105}\ (-13)^{20}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{S}_7$  acting rank 7, with point stabilizer  $2\times 5:4$ . Existence is due to Goethals. Uniqueness is due to COOLSAET & DEGRAER [204].

Maximum cliques have size 4. Maximum cocliques have size 12.

#### Construction

As we saw above (§10.13), the graph on the edges of the Hoffman-Singleton graph H, adjacent when they have distance 2 in the line graph L(H), is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (175, 72, 20, 36)$ . Take for  $\Gamma$  the induced subgraph of this latter graph on the set of 126 edges at distance 2 from a fixed vertex of H. For a proof, see [122]. For a construction via switching in the Hermitian 2-graph on 126 points, see [350].

# 10.38 The $O_8^+(2)$ graph on 135 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (135, 70, 37, 35)$ . Its spectrum is  $70^1$   $7^{50}$   $(-5)^{84}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_8^+(2):2$  acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $2^6:S_8$ . This is the hyperbolic orthogonal graph  $\Gamma(O_8^+(2))$ .

# Construction: isotropic points in the $O_8^+(2)$ geometry

The  $O_8^+(2)$  geometry has 255 projective points, 135 isotropic, 120 nonisotropic.  $\Gamma$  is the graph on the isotropic points, adjacent when orthogonal.

### Cliques, cocliques and chromatic number

All maximal cliques have size 15. They are the maximal totally isotropic subspaces of the geometry. Maximal cocliques have size 5 or 9, a single orbit of each size, with cocliques stabilized by  $S_5 \times S_5$  and  $S_9$ , respectively. The cocliques of size 9 are the ovoids.

The maximal cocliques of size 5 arise as follows. Let  $V=V_1\perp V_2$  where each  $V_i$  is a 4-space with elliptic quadratic form. Then each  $V_i$  has 5 isotropic points, and V has 135=5+5+25+100 isotropic points (of shapes 0i and i0 and ij and mn, where i,j denote isotropic points and m,n nonisotropic points). We see subgraphs  $K_{5,5}$  and  $\overline{5\times5}$ .

The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 9.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G=\operatorname{Aut}\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$S_9$	960	9, 126	0	5
b	$S_3 \times O_6^-(2):2$	1120	27, 108	10	15
$\mathbf{c}$	$S_3\mathrm{wr}S_4$	11200	54, 81	25	30
d	$O_7(2).2$	120	63, 72	30	35
e	$2^6 : A_8$	270	15, 120	14	7
$\mathbf{f}$	$S_8$	8640	30, 105	21	14
g	$S_6  imes S_3$	80640	45, 90	28	21
h	$(A_5 \times A_5) : 2^2$	24192	60, 75	35	28

Case (a): Take the quadratic form  $\sum_{i < j} x_i x_j$  on the hyperplane  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}$  in a 9-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . The isotropic points are the 126 vectors of weight 4 and the 9 vectors of weight 8. The 9 vectors of weight 8 form an ovoid in the  $O_8^+(2)$  polar space.

Case (b): Consider the geometry as the orthogonal direct sum of an elliptic line and a  $\mathsf{O}_6^-(2)$  geometry. The 27-set induces the Schläfli graph.

Case (c): In  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$ , let q(x) = wt(x). As before, we see that  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$  with q(x) is an  $O_8^+(2)$  geometry, the orthogonal sum of four elliptic lines. The isotropic points are the 54 vectors of weight 2 and the 81 of weight 4.

Case (d): These are the splits induced by the nonisotropic points: each nonisotropic point is orthogonal to 63 isotropic points.

Case (e): These are the maximal totally isotropic subspaces.

Case (h): Consider the quadratic form  $Q(x) = x_1x_2 + x_3x_4$  on  $\mathbb{F}_4^4$ . Then  $\operatorname{tr} Q$  is a nondegenerate hyperbolic quadric on  $\mathbb{F}_2^8$ . The 135 isotropic points have  $\operatorname{tr} Q(x) = 0$ , that is,  $Q(x) \in \{0, 1\}$ , namely, 75 with Q(x) = 0 and 60 with Q(x) = 1.

# 10.39 $NO_8^-(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (136, 63, 30, 28)$ . Its spectrum is  $63^1$   $7^{51}$   $(-5)^{84}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_8^-(2):2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times O_7(2)$ .

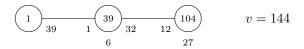
Maximal cliques have size 8, a single orbit. Maximal cocliques have sizes 3 and 7, a single orbit each.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

		_	0		
	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$[2^9]:(L_3(2)\times S_3)$	765	24, 112	7	12
b	$[2^9]:(S_5 \times S_3)$	1071	40, 96	15	20
$\mathbf{c}$	$2^6:(O_5(3):2)$	119	64, 72	27	32
d	17:8	2903040	68, 68	29	34
e	$L_2(16):2$	48384	68, 68	35	28

# 10.40 The $L_3(3)$ graph on 144 vertices



There is a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (144, 39, 6, 12)$ , with full automorphism group L<sub>3</sub>(3):2, acting rank 6, with point stabilizer 13:6. Its spectrum is  $39^1 \ 3^{104} \ (-9)^{39}$ . This graph was discovered by Faradžev, Klin & Muzychuk [289].

### Construction — Singer cycles and imaginary triangles

We need 144 objects on which  $G = \mathsf{PGL}(3,3)$  acts, and an adjacency relation. One choice for the objects is that of the 144 subgroups of order 13 in  $\mathsf{PGL}(3,3)$ . The normalizer  $N = N_G(C)$  of such a subgroup C has order 39. Acting by

conjugation, it has orbits of lengths  $1^1$   $13^5$   $39^2$  on the 144 objects, and precisely one of the two orbits of size 39 is suitable as set of neighbours of C.

Let q be the power of a prime, and  $r=q^m$ . Then  $\mathbb{F}_r$  can be regarded as an m-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and multiplication by a constant is a linear transformation. One sees that  $\mathsf{PG}(m-1,q)$  admits  $Singer\ cycles$ , linear transformations of order  $\frac{q^m-1}{q-1}$  that act regularly on the points and hyperplanes.

Now let m=3, and fix a  $\mathsf{PG}(2,q)$  subplane  $\pi_0$  of the projective plane  $\pi=\mathsf{PG}(2,q^3)$ . The group  $\mathsf{PGL}(3,q)$  has three orbits on the points of  $\pi$ , namely that of the  $q^2+q+1$  points of  $\pi_0$ , that of the  $q(q^2-1)(q^2+q+1)$  points of  $\pi \setminus \pi_0$  on a line of  $\pi_0$ , and that of the  $q^3(q^2-1)(q-1)$  remaining points. The field automorphism  $x\mapsto x^q$  that fixes  $\pi_0$  partitions these remaining points into  $\frac{1}{3}q^3(q^2-1)(q-1)$  triples, known as *imaginary triangles*. The subgroup of  $\mathsf{PGL}(3,q)$  pointwise fixing an imaginary triangle is generated by a Singer cycle.

For q = 3, the 144 imaginary triangles can be taken as the vertices of  $\Gamma$ .

#### Maximal cliques and cocliques

The graph induced on the common neighbours of two adjacent vertices is  $2K_1 + 2K_2$ . Consequently, the maximal cliques have sizes 3 and 4. Maximal cocliques have sizes 9–16 and 18. There is a single orbit of 9-cocliques and a single orbit of 18-cocliques.

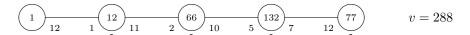
#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$3^2:8$	156	72, 72	15	24
b	$(3^2:3):D_8$	52	36, 108	12	9
$\mathbf{c}$	$(3^2:3): D_8$ $(3^2: Q_8):3$	52	72, 72	21	18

This graph is a Cayley graph: the (nonabelian) group  $A\Gamma L(1,9)$  of order 144 acts regularly on  $\Gamma$ .

# 10.41 Three $M_{12}$ .2 graphs on 144 vertices



The Leonard graph is the unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{12, 11, 10, 7; 1, 2, 5, 12\}$ . Existence is due to LEONARD [470], uniqueness to Brouwer [101]. The full group of automorphisms is  $M_{12}$ .2 and has two orbits on the vertex set. The two halved graphs are nonisomorphic strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (144, 66, 30, 30)$ , and full group  $M_{12}$ .2, known as the two halved Leonard graphs.

The group  $M_{12}.2$  has two distinct primitive permutation representations on 144 points, both rank 4 with suborbit sizes 1+22+55+66, and the two graphs of valency 66 are the halved Leonard graphs. For the first of these two representations, also the other two suborbits define strongly regular graphs, and we find graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (144, 22, 10, 2), (144, 55, 22, 20)$ . The former is the  $12 \times 12$  grid, the latter has full group  $M_{12}.2$ .

For more detail, see [109], §11.4F and [563], pp. 48, 49.



# 10.42 The $U_4(3)$ graph on 162 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(162,56,10,24)$ . Its spectrum is  $56^1\ 2^{140}(-16)^{21}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{U}_4(3).(2^2)_{133}$  (of order  $2^9\cdot 3^6\cdot 5\cdot 7$ ) acting rank 3, with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_3(4):2^2$ . Uniqueness is due to Cameron, Goethals & Seidel [162]. This graph is the second subconstituent of the McLaughlin graph. Both subconstituents of this graph are also strongly regular (§10.14, §10.27). This graph is a subgraph of the Suzuki graph (§10.71).

#### Construction

 $\Gamma$  can be constructed as 1+56+105 by taking a point  $\infty$ , one of the three orbits of hyperovals (of size 56) in PG(2,4), and the 105 flags (p,L) of PG(2,4). Here  $\infty$  is adjacent to the 56 hyperovals; two hyperovals are adjacent when disjoint; a hyperoval O is adjacent to a flag (p,L) when  $p \notin O$  and  $L \cap O \neq \emptyset$ ; two flags (p,L) and (q,M) are adjacent when  $p \neq q$ , and  $L \neq M$ , and  $p \in M$  or  $q \in L$ .

#### Cliques and cocliques

Since the local graph does not have triangles, all maximal cliques have size 3. Since  $\Gamma$  is the 2nd subconstituent of the McLaughlin graph, maximum cocliques have size 21.

#### Chromatic number

The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is 10 (Soicher). That of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is 54.

#### Splits

This graph has 112 splits into two Brouwer-Haemers graphs. (Such splits can be enumerated by searching the 21-dimensional eigenspace for eigenvectors that are 1 on the subgraph and -1 on the complement. The result is that these 112 are the only splits of  $\Gamma$  into two subgraphs of valency 20.) Split halves occur as intersections with point neighbourhoods in a McLaughlin graph.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$3^4:M_{10}$	224	81, 81	20	36
b	$2^{1+4}.3^2.2^{1+3}$	2835	18, 144	8	6
$\mathbf{c}$	$2 \times U_{3}(3):2$	540	36, 126	14	12
d	$L_3(4):2^2$	162	42, 120	16	14
e	$3^{1+4}.4.2^4$	840	54, 108	20	18
f	$S_3 \times (S_3 \times S_3):2$	30240	54, 108	20	18
g	$2 \times A_6.2^2$	4536	72, 90	26	24

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

### Triple cover



There is a unique distance-regular graph with intersection array  $\{56, 45, 16, 1; 1, 8, 45, 56\}$ , a triple cover of  $\Gamma$ . It was constructed by Soicher [602]. It is distance-transitive with full group  $3.\mathsf{U}_4(3).2^2$  with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_3(4).2^2$ . Its second subconstituent is also distance-regular (but not distance-transitive), see  $\S10.27$ .

# 10.43 The nonisotropic points of $U_5(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (176, 40, 12, 8)$ . Its spectrum is  $40^1 \ 8^{55} \ (-4)^{120}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{PFU}_5(2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{U}_4(2):\mathsf{S}_3$ . This is  $\overline{NU_5(2)}$ , the graph on the nonisotropic points in the  $\mathsf{U}_5(2)$  geometry, adjacent when orthogonal, that is, when joined by a secant. The local graph is  $\overline{NU_4(2)}$  (§10.10).

The maximal cliques have size 5 (a single orbit). They are the orthogonal bases. The maximal cocliques have sizes 9-13 (many orbits) and 16 (two orbits). Most maximal cocliques are messy, but there is a single nice orbit of 16-cocliques where the tangent lines induce the structure of  $\mathsf{AG}(2,4)$ , namely the perps of the totally isotropic lines.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$[2^8]: (A_5 \times S_3)$	297	16, 160	0	4
b	$[2^{11}.3^4]$	165	48, 128	8	12

These are the sets of vertices in  $L^{\perp}$  and in  $p^{\perp}$  for t.i. lines L and points p, respectively.

# 10.44 A polarity of Higman's symmetric design



In Higman [395], a square 2-(176,50,14) design is constructed that has HS as automorphism group acting 2-transitively on points and blocks. In SMITH [600] the following description is given: let the points be the octads from S(5,8,24) that start 10..., and the blocks the octads that start 01.... Let the point B and the block C be incident when  $|B \cap C| \in \{0,4\}$ . This design has a polarity for which all points are absolute. This means that this design has a symmetric point-block incidence matrix A with 1's on the diagonal. Now A - I is the adjacency matrix of a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (176, 49, 12, 14)$ . Its spectrum is  $49^1 \ 5^{98} \ (-7)^{77}$ . The full automorphism group of  $\Gamma$  is  $S_8$  with vertex orbits of sizes 8 and 168 ([96]).

# 10.45 The $M_{22}$ graph on 176 vertices



There is a unique strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (176, 70, 18, 34)$ . Its spectrum is  $70^1 \ 2^{154} \ (-18)^{21}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $M_{22}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer Alt(7). Uniqueness is due to Degraer & Coolsaet [253].

#### Construction

The Steiner system S(4,7,23) has 253 blocks, 77 on each point. The residual design is a quasi-symmetric 3-(22,7,4) design, with 176 blocks, and block intersection numbers 1 and 3. Call two blocks adjacent when they meet in 1 point.

This graph is an induced subgraph of the  $M_{23}$  graph (§10.50) and of the McLaughlin graph (§10.55).

#### Cliques and cocliques

All 9240 maximal cliques have size 4. The group G is transitive on i-cliques for  $0 \le i \le 4$ . Each triangle is contained in a unique 4-clique.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 7–13, 15, 16. We describe the three orbits of 16-cocliques. Let  $\Omega$  be a 24-set, and fix an S(5,8,24) on  $\Omega$ . Fix  $\alpha,\beta\in\Omega$ , and view the 176 vertices as the octads containg  $\alpha$  and missing  $\beta$ . There are three orbits of 16-cocliques: the 231 sets of vertices containing two fixed elements  $\gamma,\delta\in\Omega\setminus\{\alpha,\beta\}$ , the 462 sets of vertices containing a fixed element  $\gamma\in\Omega\setminus\{\alpha,\beta\}$  and disjoint from a fixed octad B on  $\{\alpha,\beta,\gamma\}$ , and the 1155 sets of vertices missing two fixed elements  $\gamma,\delta\in\Omega\setminus\{\alpha,\beta\}$  and meeting a fixed octad B on  $\{\alpha,\beta,\gamma,\delta\}$  in 4 points.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$L_3(4)$	22	56, 120	10	28
b	$ \begin{array}{c c} L_{3}(4) \\ 2^{4} : A_{6} \end{array} $	77	80, 96	22	40

There are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

# 10.46 The nonisotropic points of $U_3(4)$



There is a unique rank 4 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (208, 75, 30, 25)$ . Its spectrum is  $75^1 \ 10^{64} \ (-5)^{143}$ . The full automorphism group is  $\mathsf{P}\Gamma\mathsf{U}_3(4)$ , acting rank 4 with point stabilizer  $(\mathsf{D}_{10} \times \mathsf{A}_5) \cdot 2$  and suborbit sizes 1+12+75+120. It is the block graph of a unital S(2,5,65) in  $\mathsf{PG}(2,16)$ . Equivalently, it is the graph on the nonisotropic points in that projective plane, adjacent when joined by a tangent. Maximal cliques have size 6 or 16. Maximal cocliques have sizes 5 (a single orbit), 7–9, and 13 (three orbits).

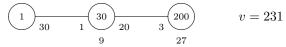
At least 1778 nonisomorphic systems S(2,5,65) are known, and these have nonisomorphic block graphs, all with the above parameters. Apart from the hermitian unital all have small groups (of size at most 1200). Of these, 42 are embeddable in some projective plane of order 16 (and 13 different planes occur). For some examples, see [607], [457], [338].

# 10.47 A rank 16 representation of S<sub>7</sub>



KLIN et al. [451] showed as application of the computer algebra package COCO that the rank 16 scheme of  $S_7$  on the cosets of  $A_4 \times 2$  has a subscheme that is a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(210,99,48,45)$ . Its spectrum is  $99^1~9^{77}~(-6)^{132}$ . The full automorphism group is  $S_7$ , acting rank 16 with point stabilizer  $A_4 \times 2$ . Maximal cliques have sizes 5–8 and 10. Maximal cocliques have sizes 5–9 and 12.

# 10.48 The Cameron graph



There is a rank 4 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (231, 30, 9, 3)$ . Its spectrum is  $30^1 \ 9^{55} \ (-3)^{175}$ . It is the unique strongly regular graph with these parameters that is a gamma space with lines of size 3. The full automorphism group is  $M_{22}.2$ , acting rank 4 with point stabilizer

2<sup>5</sup>:Sym(5). Construction is due to Cameron (cf. [162], Example 7.8), uniqueness to Brouwer [99].

#### Construction

Consider a Steiner system S(3,6,22) on the 22-set S. Let the vertices of  $\Gamma$  be the 231 pairs of symbols from S, where two vertices are adjacent when the pairs are disjoint and contained in a common block.

#### Gamma space

This graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space with lines of size 3, namely the triples of pairs that partition a block of the Steiner system. This geometry is a gamma space: given a line L, each point outside L is collinear to 0, 1, or 3 points of L. It has Fano subplanes, 10 on each point and 2 on each line. The 15 lines and 10 planes on a fixed point form the edges and vertices of the Petersen graph. We see a  $\mathsf{GQ}(2,2)$  subgeometry on each block.

#### Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  all have size 7 and form a single orbit with clique stabilizer  $2 \times 2^3 : \mathsf{L}_3(2)$ . They are the Fano subplanes of the gamma space. Examples of cocliques of size 21, which is the Hoffman bound, are given by the sets of pairs containing a fixed symbol.

#### Triple cover

This graph has a triple cover on 693 vertices with full group 3.M<sub>22</sub>.2.

# 10.49 The Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(243,22,1,2)$ . Its spectrum is  $22^1 \ 4^{132}(-5)^{110}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $3^5:(2\times \mathsf{M}_{11})$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2\times \mathsf{M}_{11}$ . This graph was constructed in Berlekamp, Van Lint & Seidel [51] (with one construction per author). For example, it is the coset graph of the perfect ternary Golay code.

#### Dual

The Delsarte dual (cf. §7.1.3)  $\Delta$  of  $\Gamma$  is a rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (243, 110, 37, 60)$  and spectrum  $110^1 \ 2^{220}(-25)^{22}$ .

#### Koolen-Riebeek graph

The complement of  $\Gamma$  (on 243 vertices with valency 220) is the halved graph of the bipartite Koolen-Riebeek graph (distance-regular with intersection array  $\{45, 44, 36, 5; 1, 9, 40, 49\}$ ) constructed in [121].

#### Generalization

More generally, one may look at strongly regular graphs with  $\lambda=1$  and  $\mu=2$ . Such a graph must have  $(2r+1) \mid 63$ , so that  $r \in \{1,3,4,10,31\}$  and v is one of 9, 99, 243, 6273, 494019. The only known examples have v=9 or v=243.

# 10.50 The $M_{23}$ graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (253, 112, 36, 60)$ . Its spectrum is  $112^1 \ 2^{230} \ (-26)^{22}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G = M_{23}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^4$ .Alt(7).

#### Construction

Take the blocks of the Steiner system S(4,7,23) as vertices, and call them adjacent when they meet in 1 point.

#### Cliques and cocliques

All 212520 maximal cliques have size 4. The group G is transitive on i-cliques for  $0 \le i \le 4$ . Each triangle is contained in 5 4-cliques.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 8, 10–17, 21.

There is a unique orbit of 21-cocliques, consisting of the 253 sets of 21 blocks containing a fixed pair of symbols.

There is a unique orbit of 8-cocliques. (It can be seen from the description of the extended binary Golay code C using two Hamming codes (see §6.1.2). In the notation used there, take  $x = \mathbf{1}$  and  $a = b + \mathbf{1}$ , to see the existence of code words  $(b, b + \mathbf{1}, 0)$  for all  $b \in H$ . Take the 8 vectors b starting with 1.)

# **Splits 77+176**

The 77 blocks on any given point induce the graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (77, 16, 0, 4)$ , see §10.21. The remaining 176 blocks induce the graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (176, 70, 18, 34)$  described in §10.45.

Apart from these, there are no further regular sets with d - e = s.

### Cayley graph

 $M_{23}$  has a (nonabelian) subgroup 23:11 of order 253 that acts regularly on the vertices of  $\Gamma$ . Thus,  $\Gamma$  is a Cayley graph.

# 10.51 $2^8.S_{10}$ and $2^8.(A_8 \times S_3)$

There are exactly two rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (256, 45, 16, 6)$ . Their spectrum is  $45^1 \ 13^{45} \ (-3)^{210}$ .

The first, let us call it  $\Gamma_1$ , has full group of automorphisms  $2^8 : S_{10}$  and point stabilizer  $S_{10}$ . It is the graph on  $\mathbf{1}^{\perp}/\langle \mathbf{1} \rangle$  in  $2^{10}$ , where two vectors are adjacent when they differ in two places, a bipartite half of the folded 10-cube. Its local graph is the triangular graph T(10).

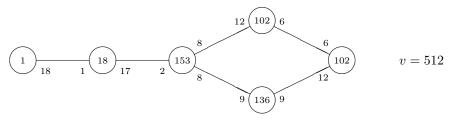
The second, let us call it  $\Gamma_2$ , has full group of automorphisms  $2^8: (A_8 \times S_3)$ . It is the graph  $H_2(4,2)$  (§3.4.1).

Maximal cliques in  $\Gamma_1$  have sizes 4 or 10, a single orbit of each type. Maximal cliques in  $\Gamma_2$  have sizes 4 or 16, a single orbit of each type.

# 10.52 $2^8 L_2(17)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (256, 102, 38, 42)$ . Its spectrum is  $102^1 \ 6^{153} \ (-10)^{102}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^8 : \mathsf{L}_2(17)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_2(17)$ . Maximal cliques have sizes 4, 5 and 8, a unique orbit of each type. Maximal cocliques have sizes 7–13, 16 and 18, with unique orbits for sizes 12, 13, 16, 18. The vertex set of  $\Gamma$  has a partition into 8-cliques, so  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 32$ .



A semibiplane is a connected bipartite graph such that any two vertices have 0 or 2 common neighbours. The graph  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is the halved graph of a semibiplane of valency 18 with full group of automorphisms  $2^9: L_2(17)$  acting rank 6 with point stabilizer  $L_2(17)$ .

A strongly regular graph with the parameters of  $\Gamma$  can be obtained from the Van Lint-Schrijver construction (apply Theorem 7.3.2 with  $(p, q, e, f, l, t, u) = (2, 2^8, 5, 8, 2, 2, 2)$ ), but that graph is not rank 3.

# 10.53 $VO_8^-(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (256, 119, 54, 56)$ . Its spectrum is  $119^1 \ 7^{136} \ (-9)^{119}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^8 : \mathsf{SO}_8^-(2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{SO}_8^-(2)$ .

The maximal cliques have size 8, a single orbit. The maximal cocliques have sizes 4 and 8, a single orbit of each. The chromatic number of  $\overline{\Gamma}$  is  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 32$ .

# 10.54 $\overline{VO_8^+(2)}$

There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (256, 120, 56, 56)$ . Its spectrum is  $120^1 \ 8^{120} \ (-8)^{135}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^8 : \mathsf{SO}_8^+(2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{SO}_8^+(2)$ . Its local graph is the  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(2)$  graph on 120 vertices, see §10.33.

The maximal cliques have sizes 4, 8 and 9, a single orbit of each. The maximal cocliques have size 16, a single orbit. The chromatic number of  $\Gamma$  is  $\chi(\Gamma) = 16$ .

### Complement



The complement of  $\Gamma$  is  $VO_8^+(2)$ , see §3.3.1. Its local graph is the  $O_8^+(2)$  graph on 135 vertices, see §10.38.

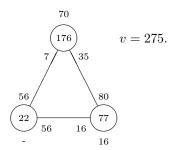
# 10.55 The McLaughlin graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (275, 112, 30, 56)$ . Its spectrum is  $112^1 \ 2^{252} \ (-28)^{22}$ . The full group of automorphisms is G = McL.2 acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $U_4(3)$ :2. This graph was constructed in McLaughlin [501]. Uniqueness is due to Goethals & Seidel [329].

#### Construction: 22 + 77 + 176

Take the Steiner system S(4,7,23) with 1+22 points and 253=77+176 blocks, where the first 77 are those containing the first point. Use p,B,C to denote one of the 22, 77, 176 objects, and let  $\sim$  denote adjacency. Make the 22 points a coclique, let  $p \sim B$  when  $p \notin B$ , let  $B \sim B'$  when B,B' meet in 1 point, let  $p \sim C$  when  $p \in C$ , let  $B \sim C$  when B,C meet in 3 points, let  $C \sim C'$  when C,C' meet in 1 point. This yields  $\Gamma$ .



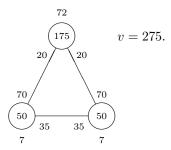
We see the  $M_{22}$  graphs on 77 and 176 vertices as subgraphs.

#### Leech lattice construction

This same 22+77+176 construction is visible in the Leech lattice. Fix the two Leech lattice vectors  $v_1=\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(51\,11\ldots1)$  and  $v_2=\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(44\,00\ldots0)$ . Take the 275 norm 4 vectors x with  $(x,v_1)=3$  and  $(x,v_2)=1$ , adjacent when their inner product is 1. The 22+77+176 vertices have the shapes  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(11\,1^{21}(-3))$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(3(-1)\,1^{16}(-1)^6)$  and  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(20\,2^70^{15})$ .

#### Construction: 50 + 50 + 175

The graph  $\Gamma$  has a regular partition into two Hoffman-Singleton graphs and a copy of the graph on the edges of that graph, adjacent when they are disjoint and lie in the same pentagon. Each part is strongly regular. The stabilizer of the partition is  $U_3(5):2$ , where the outer 2 interchanges the two parts of size 50. (See also below under Regular Sets.)



Conversely,  $\Gamma$  can be constructed in this setup: let the objects be the 100 15-cocliques and the 175 edges of the Hoffman-Singleton graph. Let two edges be adjacent when they are disjoint and lie in a pentagon. Let two 15-cocliques be adjacent when they meet in 0 or 3 points. Let an edge xy be adjacent to the 15-coclique C when  $x, y \notin C$ . This yields  $\Gamma$ . See also [419].

#### Construction: 1 + 112 + 162

Let  $\Gamma_1$  be the collinearity graph of the unique  $\mathsf{GQ}(3,9)$ . It contains 648 hemisystems of points, i.e., subgraphs isomorphic to the Gewirtz graph, falling into four equivalence classes  $(\mathsf{O}_6^-(3))$  orbits, see §10.28. Let  $\Gamma_2$  be the graph on one equivalence class, two hemisystems being adjacent when their intersection has size 20. Let  $\infty$  be a new vertex. Then  $\Gamma$  is the union of  $\{\infty\}$ ,  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ , with

the following additional edges:  $\infty$  is joined to every vertex of  $\Gamma_1$  and a vertex  $v_1$  of  $\Gamma_1$  is adjacent to the vertex  $v_2$  of  $\Gamma_2$  if the hemisystem  $v_2$  contains the point  $v_1$ . This construction is due to Cossidente & Penttila [215].

### Local graph

 $\Gamma$  is locally the collinearity graph of the unique GQ(3,9), see §10.28. It is the unique such graph, by PASECHNIK [547].

### Cliques and cocliques

All 15400 maximal cliques have size 5. The group G is transitive on i-cliques for  $0 \le i \le 5$ . Since in the local graph each edge is contained in a unique 4-clique, here each triangle is contained in a unique 5-clique. The stabilizer of a 5-clique is transitive on the 270 vertices outside.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 7, 10, 11, 13, 16, 22. There are 4050 22-cocliques, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $M_{22}$ , and has orbits of sizes 22 + 77 + 176, giving rise to the above construction. The group G is transitive on 3-cocliques. Each 3-coclique is contained in eight 22-cocliques.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	$\mid H \mid$	index	orbitlengths	d	e	
a	$3_{+}^{1+4}:4S_{5}$	15400	5, 270	4	2	
b	$2.S_8$	22275	35, 240	16	14	
$\mathbf{c}$	$U_3(5):2$	7128	100, 175	42	40	
d	$5^{1+2}_{+}:24:2$	299376	125, 150	52	50	

In case (b) the graph induced on the orbit of size 35 is the Odd graph  $O_4$ . In case (c) the graph induced on the orbit of size 175 is the (rank 4) strongly regular graph on the edges of the Hoffman-Singleton graph, adjacent when disjoint and in the same pentagon, strongly regular with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(175,72,20,36)$  and spectrum  $72^1\ 2^{153}\ (-18)^{21}$ . In case (d) the graph induced on the orbit of size 125 is a rank 5 strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(125,52,15,26)$  and spectrum  $52^1\ 2^{104}\ (-13)^{20}$ .

There are no regular sets with d - e = s.

#### Chromatic number

This graph has chromatic number 15 or 16 (Soicher). There is a partition of  $V\Gamma$  into 55 5-cliques, so that  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 55$  ([355]).

#### No partial geometry

The parameters of this graph are those of the collinearity graph of a putative pg(5, 28, 2) partial geometry. However, ÖSTERGÅRD & SOICHER [540] showed that there is no such partial geometry.

#### Uniqueness and two-graph

Goethals & Seidel [329] showed the uniqueness (up to complementation) of the (nontrivial) regular two-graph  $\Omega$  on 276 vertices (cf. §8.10.1). Its automorphism group is Conway's group .3, acting 2-transitively. Our graph  $\Gamma$  is the descendant of  $\Omega$  at an arbitrary vertex (obtained by switching that vertex isolated). Conversely,  $\Omega$  is the two-graph that has  $K_1 + \Gamma$  in its switching class.

The two-graph  $\Omega$  also has a strongly regular graph in its switching class, with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(276,140,58,84)$  and spectrum  $140^1\ 2^{252}\ (-28)^{23}$ .



# 10.56 The Mathon-Rosa graph



There is a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (280, 117, 44, 52)$ . Its spectrum is  $117^1$   $5^{195}(-13)^{84}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $S_9$  acting rank 5 with point stabilizer  $S_3$  wr  $S_3$ . This graph was discovered by MATHON & ROSA [496] (and also by IVANOV, KLIN & FARADŽEV [421]).

## Construction

The group  $S_9$  acts transitively on the set of 280 partitions of a 9-set into three 3-sets. The point stabilizer is  $S_3 \text{ wr } S_3$ , with orbit sizes 1, 27, 36, 54, 162. Two partitions are in one of these relations when their common refinement has 3, 5, 9, 6, 7 parts, respectively. The orbit of size 162 defines  $\overline{\Gamma}$ .

The eigenmatrix of the 4-class association scheme, with the relations in the given order, is

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 27 & 36 & 54 & 162 \\ 1 & 11 & -12 & 6 & -6 \\ 1 & 6 & 8 & -9 & -6 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 & 6 & -6 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 & -6 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The multiplicities are, in the order of the rows of P: 1, 27, 48, 120, 84.

#### Maximal cliques and cocliques

The largest cliques have size 10. The largest cocliques have size 28. Both meet the Hoffman bound. Maximal cliques have sizes 5–8 and 10. Maximal cocliques have sizes 8–14, 16, and 28.

The set of all partitions containing a fixed triple is a 10-clique (and there are other 10-cliques as well). Up to isomorphism there is a unique 28-coclique. The group  $\mathsf{PFL}_2(8)$  acts 2-transitively on the set of 28 subgroups of order 3 contained in  $\mathsf{PGL}(2,8)$ . Each such subgroup determines a partition  $3^3$ , and this set of 28 partitions is a coclique in  $\Gamma$ .

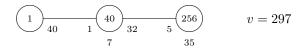
#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$L_2(8):3$ $2^3:L_3(2)$	240	28, 252	0	13
b	$2^3: L_3(2)$	270	112, 168	39	52
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$2 \times S_7$	36	70, 210	33	28

Godsil & Meagher [322] starts asking for the largest cocliques in  $(X,R_2)$ . The Delsarte clique bound is 1+36/12=4 and hence the coclique bound is 280/4=70. An example meeting the clique bound is the set of parallel classes in AG(2,3). Examples meeting the coclique bound are the sets of partitions for which two given elements belong to the same part of the partition (this is case (c) here). Godsil & Newman [323] show that there are no further examples.

# 10.57 The lines of $U_5(2)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(297,40,7,5)$ . Its spectrum is  $40^1~7^{120}~(-5)^{176}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{P}\Gamma\mathsf{U}_5(2)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^{4+4}:(3\times\mathsf{A}_5):2$ . This is the graph on the totally isotropic lines in the  $\mathsf{U}_5(2)$  geometry, adjacent when they meet. This graph carries the structure of a  $\mathsf{GQ}(8,4)$ .

The maximal cliques have size 9 (a single orbit). These are the sets of 9 t.i. lines on an isotropic point. They reach the Hoffman bound. The largest cocliques have size 29. (In particular, the  $\mathsf{U}_5(2)$  geometry does not have spreads.)

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	$[2^{11}.3^4]$	165	9, 288	8	1
b	$U_4(2) : S_3$	176	27, 270	10	3
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$3^4:(2\times S_5)$	1408	135, 162	22	15

These are the sets of vertices on a given isotropic point, in the perp of a given nonisotropic point (i.e., in a  $U_4(2)$  subspace), and in the perp of one point of a given orthogonal base.

# **10.58** $NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (351, 126, 45, 45)$ . Its spectrum is  $126^1 \ 9^{168} \ (-3)^{182}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_7(3): 2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2.U_4(3): 2^2$ .

This is the graph  $NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$ , the graph on the 'minus' nonisotropic points in the  $O_7(3)$  geometry—the points that have perps that are elliptic hyperplanes—adjacent when orthogonal, cf. §3.1.4.

The maximal cliques all have size 7 and form a single orbit. (They are the orthonormal bases.) The maximal cocliques have sizes 9 (two orbits) or 10, 13, 15 (a single orbit each).

The local graph is strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (126, 45, 12, 18)$ . It is  $NO_6^-(3)$  and rank 3, cf. §3.1.3.

This graph is the local graph of  $NO_8^+(3)$ , cf. §10.67, and that latter graph is the unique connected locally  $\Gamma$  graph (PASECHNIK [541])

This graph is a subgraph of the  $Fi_{22}$  graph, cf. §10.75.

This graph is the  $\mu$ -graph of the Fi<sub>23</sub> graph, cf. §10.78.

# 10.59 The $G_2(4)$ graph on 416 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (416, 100, 36, 20)$ . Its spectrum is  $100^1 \ 20^{65} \ (-4)^{350}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{G}_2(4).2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer HJ.2.

This graph is a member of the Suzuki tower: it is the local graph of the Suzuki graph described below, and its local graph is the Hall-Janko graph.

#### Construction

Consider the projective plane PG(2,16) provided with a nondegenerate Hermitian form. It has 273 points, 65 isotropic and 208 nonisotropic. There are  $416 = 208 \cdot 12 \cdot 1/6$  orthogonal bases. These are the vertices of  $\Gamma$ . The group  $U_3(4):4$  of semilinear transformations preserving the form acts transitively on the 416 bases, with rank 5. The suborbit sizes are 1, 15, 100, 150, 150. The graph  $\Gamma$  is obtained by taking the suborbit of size 100 for adjacency.

These suborbits can be described geometrically as follows: Given one basis  $\{a,b,c\}$ , the suborbit of size 15 consists of the bases that have an element in common with  $\{a,b,c\}$ . The first suborbit of size 150 consists of the bases that are disjoint from  $\{a,b,c\}$  but contain a point orthogonal to one of a,b,c. Associated with a basis  $\{a,b,c\}$  is the triangle consisting of the 15 isotropic points on the three lines ab, ac, and bc. The suborbits of sizes 1, 15, 100, 150, 150 correspond to bases with triangles having 15, 5, 3, 2, 5 points in common, respectively. Thus,  $\Gamma$  can be described as the graph on the 416 triangles, adjacent when they have 3 points in common ([221]).

#### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have size 5 (since the local graph has maximal cliques of size 4). The smallest clique cover has size 84. Maximal cocliques have size 16, which is the Hoffman bound.

### Suzuki $\mu$ -graphs

The group G acts imprimitively on the set of 65520 nonedges of  $\Gamma$ , it preserves a partition into 1365 sets of 48 nonedges. Each such set induces a subgraph of size 96 isomorphic to the disjoint union of three copies of the 2-coclique extension of the Clebsch graph. The stabilizer in G of such a subgraph is  $2^{2+8}:(3 \times A_5):2$ .

If  $\Gamma$  is viewed as the neighbourhood of a vertex x in the Suzuki graph  $\Sigma$ , then these 1365 subgraphs of size 96 are the sets of common neighbours of x and y, where y is a nonneighbour of x in  $\Sigma$ .

That these graphs are disconnected can be seen in the triple cover  $\Sigma$  of  $\Sigma$ . It plays a role in the construction of Jenrich's Borsuk example described below.

JENRICH [426] showed that the subgraph on the 320 vertices outside such a  $\mu$ -graph can be extended by a 16-coclique to construct a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (336, 80, 28, 16)$ .

#### Cohen-Tits near octagon



There is a unique distance-regular graph  $\Delta$  with intersection array  $\{10, 8, 8, 2; 1, 1, 4, 5\}$ . It was constructed in Cohen [185], and uniqueness (given the intersection array) was proved in Cohen & Tits [188]. (See also [109], §13.6 and [60].) It has spectrum  $10^1$  5<sup>36</sup> 3<sup>90</sup>  $(-2)^{160}$   $(-5)^{28}$ . This graph is the collinearity graph of a near polygon with lines of size 3. The second subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  is the distance-2 graph of  $\Delta$ . The 63-sets that are the intersection of  $V\Delta$  with a vertex neighbourhood in  $\Gamma$ , induce a generalized hexagon GH(2,2) in  $\Delta$ .

#### Borsuk conjecture

In 1933 Borsuk [81] asked whether each bounded set in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with nonzero diameter can be divided into n+1 parts, each of smaller diameter. In 1993 Kahn & Kalai [436] showed that this is false for n=1325 and n>2014. Various authors brought the smallest counterexample dimension down.

In 2013 Bondarenko [77] observed that the Euclidean representation of the present graph  $\Gamma$  in its  $\theta$ -eigenspace for  $\theta=20$  yields 416 unit vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^{65}$  with mutual inner products  $\frac{1}{5}$  (for adjacent vertices) and  $-\frac{1}{15}$  (for nonadjacent vertices). The diameter of this set is the distance between the images of two nonadjacent vertices, so that a partition into parts of smaller diameter must correspond to a partition of  $\nabla\Gamma$  into cliques. But  $\Gamma$  has clique number 5, so one needs at least (in fact: precisely)  $\lceil \frac{416}{5} \rceil = 84$  parts. The argument is general: Given a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with v vertices, where the 2nd largest eigenvalue has multiplicity f, one finds v unit vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^f$  such that this set of vectors cannot be partitioned into fewer parts of smaller diameter than the clique covering number of  $\Gamma$ , that is, the chromatic number of its complement.

Today the counterexample with smallest dimension is that found by Jenrich [427] who observed that Bondarenko's 65-dimensional example contains a 64-dimensional example. It is a two-distance set of 352 points. Indeed, let M be a Suzuki  $\mu$ -graph in  $\Gamma$ , with connected components  $M_i$ , i=1,2,3. The vector

u that is 1 on  $M_1$ , -1 on  $M_2$ , and 0 elsewhere, lies in the 65-dimensional  $\theta$ -eigenspace, and is orthogonal to the vectors representing vertices outside  $M_1 \cup M_2$ . We find 352 unit vectors in the 64-space  $u^{\perp}$ , and a partition of this set into parts of smaller diameter needs at least 71 parts.

# 10.60 The $O_{10}^{-}(2)$ graph on 495 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(495,238,109,119)$ . Its spectrum is  $238^1$   $7^{340}$   $(-17)^{154}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $O_{10}^-(2):2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^8:O_8^-(2):2$ . The graph induced on the nonneighbours of a point is  $VO_8^-(2)$  (§10.53).

#### Construction

In  $\mathbb{F}_2^{12}$ , consider the quadratic form  $Q(x) = \sum_{i < j} x_i x_j$ . We have  $Q(x) = {\operatorname{wt}(x) \choose 2}$  and  $B(x,y) = \operatorname{wt}(x) \operatorname{wt}(y) - \sum_i x_i y_i$ . The space  $\mathbf{1}^\top / \langle \mathbf{1} \rangle$  is a 10-dimensional elliptic orthogonal space. The isotropic points are the  $495 = {12 \choose 4}$  cosets with a weight 4 representative. Two 4-sets are adjacent when they meet in 0 or 2 points. Thus, this is the distance 2-or-4 graph of the Johnson graph J(12,4).

#### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have size 15 and form a single orbit. They are the totally isotropic subspaces. Maximal cocliques have sizes 5 and 9, a single orbit each.

# 10.61 The rank 3 conference graphs on 529 vertices



There are exactly three rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (529, 264, 131, 132)$  namely the Paley graph P(q), the Peisert graph  $P^*(q)$  and the sporadic Peisert graph  $P^{**}(q)$ , where  $q = 23^2$ . Their spectrum is  $264^1 \ 11^{264}(-12)^{264}$ . Each has  $\mathrm{rk}_{23}(2A+I+bJ)=144$  for all b.

Each of these graphs is self-complementary. Each has chromatic number 23, so that there are partitions into 23-cliques and partitions into 23-cocliques. The groups of automorphisms are  $23^2:S$  where S is the point stabilizer given in the table below. This table also gives for each graph and each m the number of orbits of maximal m-cliques.

$\operatorname{graph}$	name	S	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	23
$\Gamma_1$		264:2									
$\Gamma_2$	Peisert	$11 \times (3:Q_8)$	1	222	442	186	22	1	1	-	1
$\Gamma_3$	sporadic	$11 \times SL_2(3)$	3	362	448	87	2	1	1	-	1
	Peisert		'								

#### Construction

Each of these three graphs is a Cayley graph for the additive group of  $F = \mathbb{F}_{529}$ . For  $\Gamma_1$  the difference set D consists of the squares in F. For  $\Gamma_2$ ,  $D = K \cup \omega K$  where K is the subgroup (of size 132) of fourth powers and  $\omega$  is a primitive element of F. For  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $D = \bigcup_{i \in I} \omega^i L$  where L is the subgroup (of size 66) of eighth powers and  $I = \{0, 1, 3, 5\}$ .

These graphs are self-complementary: for  $\Gamma_1$  the map  $d \mapsto \omega d$  interchanges D and its complement, for  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$  the map  $d \mapsto \omega^{-1} d^{23}$  works. For edge-transitivity: for  $\Gamma_1$  one can multiply by a square, for  $\Gamma_2$  one can multiply by a fourth power and apply  $d \mapsto \omega d^{23}$ . Finally, for  $\Gamma_3$  one can multiply by an eighth power and apply the  $\mathbb{F}_{23}$ -linear transformation that maps 1 to  $\omega$  and  $\omega$  to -1.

# 10.62 The Aut(Sz(8)) graph on 560 vertices



There is a strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(560,208,72,80)$ . Its spectrum is  $208^1~8^{364}~(-16)^{195}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\operatorname{Aut}(\operatorname{Sz}(8))$  acting rank 7 with point stabilizer 13:12 and suborbit sizes 1, 39, 52,  $78^2$ ,  $156^2$ . The graph  $\Gamma$  is obtained by taking the union of the suborbit of size 52 and one of the two suborbits of size 156. This graph was discovered by Faradžev, Klin & Muzychuk [289].

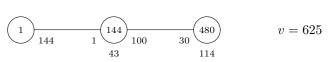
#### Maximal cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques have sizes 4–8. Those of sizes 4 and 8 form single orbits. The maximal cocliques have sizes 9–18 and 21. Those of size 21 form a single orbit.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

# 10.63 $5^4$ .4.S<sub>6</sub> on 625 vertices with valency 144



There are precisely two rank 3 strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (625, 144, 43, 30)$ . Their spectrum is  $144^1 \ 19^{144} \ (-6)^{480}$ .

The first is  $VO_4^+(5)$ , also known as  $H_5(2,2)$ , also known as as the graph found on  $\mathbb{F}^2_{25}$  by taking a Baer subline at infinity. See §3.3.1, §3.4.1, §3.4.4. The full group is  $5^4$ : ( $\mathsf{GL}(2,5) \circ \mathsf{GL}(2,5)$ ): 2.

The second one is sporadic and described here. Let us call it  $\Gamma$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $5^4.4.S_6$  with point stabilizer  $4.S_6$ . It is due to Liebeck [471].

#### Construction

Let  $V = \mathbb{F}_5^4$  and let H be the group generated by the two matrices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then H has order 2880 with orbits of lengths 144 and 480 on the nonzero vectors of V. Let X be the orbit of length 144. The graph  $\Gamma$  arises by joining two vectors  $u, v \in V$  when  $\langle v - u \rangle \in X$ .

# Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 6 or 25, a single orbit of each. The maximal cliques of size 25 reach the Hoffman bound and are planes in the underlying vector space  $\mathbb{F}_5^4$ . Maximum cocliques have size 25 and reach the Hoffman bound. Both planes and non-planes occur.

# 10.64 $5^4.4.(2^4:S_6)$ on 625 vertices with valency 240

There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (625, 240, 95, 90)$ . Its spectrum is  $240^1 \ 15^{240} \ (-10)^{384}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $5^4.4.(2^4:S_6)$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $4.(2^4:S_6)$ . Existence and uniqueness is due to LIEBECK [471] (using earlier work by Foulser).

#### Construction

Let  $V = \mathbb{F}_5^4$  and let H be the group generated by the four matrices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & . & . & . \\ . & 4 & . & . \\ . & . & 4 & . \\ . & . & . & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} . & . & 1 & . \\ . & . & . & 4 \\ 1 & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 4 & . & . & . \\ . & 4 & . & . \\ . & . & 1 & . \\ . & . & . & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} . & . & . & 4 \\ . & . & 4 & . \\ . & . & . & . \\ 1 & . & . & . \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then H has order 32, and  $H/\langle -I \rangle$  is elementary abelian of order  $2^4$ . This group  $H/\langle -I \rangle$  has 15 orbits of size 4 and 6 orbits of size 16 on PV (which is PG(3,5), with 156 points). The union X of the 15 orbits of size 4 is a 2-character set: each plane of PV meets it in either 10 or 15 points. The graph  $\Gamma$  arises by joining two vectors  $u, v \in V$  when  $\langle v - u \rangle \in X$ .

### Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 6, 8, 9, 17, 25 and those of sizes 9, 17, 25 each form a single orbit. The maximal cocliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 9–17 and 25 and those of sizes 16, 25 each form a single orbit. The 750 cliques and 2400 cocliques of size 25 reach the Hoffman bound and are planes in the underlying vector space  $\mathbb{F}_5^4$ .

# 10.65 The $U_6(2)$ graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(693,180,51,45)$ . Its spectrum is  $180^1\ 15^{252}\ (-9)^{440}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{U}_6(2).\mathsf{S}_3$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2^{1+8}_+:(\mathsf{U}_4(2)\times 3):2$ . It is the collinearity graph of the  $U_6(2)$  polar space (§2.7).

Maximal cliques have size 21, and are the maximal t.i. subspaces.

The smallest maximal cocliques have size 7 (a single orbit, with stabilizer  $2 \times S_7$ ).

These can be seen by viewing  $\mathsf{U}_6(2)$  as  $\mathbf{1}^\perp$  in  $\mathsf{U}_7(2)$  defined by the form  $\sum_{i=1}^7 x_i^3$  in  $\mathbb{F}_4^7$ . It contains the maximal coclique  $\{\langle \mathbf{1} - e_i \rangle \mid 1 \leq i \leq 7\}$ .

The largest maximal cocliques have size 27 (a single orbit, with stabilizer  $[3^6]:2^2$ ). In particular,  $U_6(2)$  does not contain an ovoid.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	comment
a	$(U_5(2) \times 3) : 2$	672	165, 528	36	45	noniso. pt
b	$2^9: L_3(4): S_3$	891	21,672	20	5	t.i. plane
$^{\mathrm{c}}$	$O_7(2) \times 2$	19008	63, 630	30	15	$Sp_6(2)$
$\mathrm{d}$	$U_4(3):2^2$	4224	126, 567	45	30	$NO_{6}^{-}(3)$
$\mathbf{e}$	$M_{22}:2$	62208	231, 462	70	55	

The action of  $M_{22}:2$  is rank 4 on the 231 pairs of a 22-set. The graph of valency 70 is the union of the triangular graph T(22) (valency 40) and the Cameron graph (valency 30). This situation arises in the Fi<sub>22</sub> graph (§10.75), as the neighborhood of a point far from a 22-clique.

# 10.66 The Games graph



There is a unique strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (729, 112, 1, 20)$ . Its spectrum is  $112^1 \ 4^{616} \ (-23)^{112}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $3^6.2.\mathsf{L}_3(4).2$  acting rank 4 with point stabilizer  $2.\mathsf{L}_3(4).2$ . Existence is due to Games [304]. Uniqueness to Bondarenko & Radchenko [80].

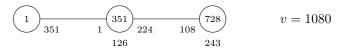
#### Construction

There is a unique 56-cap in PG(5,3) (that is, a set of 56 points, no three on a line) known as the *Hill cap*, see HILL [396, 398]. Take as vertices the points of AG(6,3), adjacent when the connecting line hits the Hill cap at infinity.

Calderbank & Kantor [153] give the following explicit construction. Let  $e_{\infty}, e_0, e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4$  be a basis of  $\mathbb{F}_3^6$ . A group  $2^5 : \mathsf{L}_2(5)$  acts: the elements of  $2^5$  are diagonal transformations  $\mathrm{diag}(\pm 1, \dots, \pm 1)$  of determinant 1, and  $\mathsf{L}_2(5)$  acts by permuting the coordinates. Under this group the orbit of  $\langle (111000) \rangle$  has size 40, and that of  $\langle (111111) \rangle$  has size 16 in PG(5,3). The union of these two orbits is the Hill cap. It is contained in the elliptic quadric  $\sum x_i^2 = 0$ .

The stabilizer of a vertex x has orbitlengths 1 + 112 + 112 + 504, where the second orbit of size 112 consists of the vertices z such that the line  $\langle x, z \rangle$  hits the elliptic quadric outside the Hill cap.

# 10.67 $NO_8^+(3)$



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1080,351,126,108)$ . Its spectrum is  $351^1\ 27^{260}\ (-9)^{819}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{PGO}_8^+(3) = \mathsf{O}_8^+(3) \colon 2^2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2 \times \mathsf{O}_7(3) \colon 2$ . The local graph is the  $NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$  graph described in §10.58.

#### Construction

This is the graph on one orbit of nonisotropic points in the  $O_8^+(3)$  geometry, adjacent when orthogonal, i.e., when joined by an elliptic line, cf. §3.1.3.

#### Cliques and cocliques

The maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 8 and form a single orbit. They have stabilizer  $(2^8 : A_8) : 2^2$ . For the quadratic form  $q(x) = \sum_i x_i^2$ , an 8-clique is given by  $\{e_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq 8\}$ .

Maximal cocliques have sizes 9-15, 18, 21 and 27.

# 10.68 The dodecad graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1288,792,476,504)$ . Its spectrum is  $792^1~8^{1035}~(-36)^{252}$ . Its complement has parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1288,495,206,180)$  and spectrum  $495^1~35^{252}(-9)^{1035}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{M}_{24}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{M}_{12}:2$ . This graph is the local graph of the  $2^{11}.\mathsf{M}_{24}$  graph of valency 1288 on 2048 vertices.

#### Construction

Let C be the extended binary Golay code. It has 2576 words of weight 12 (dodecads), so 1288 complementary pairs of dodecads. Given one dodecad, there are 1, 495, 1584, 495, 1 dodecads at distance 0, 8, 12, 16, 24, respectively. Given one complementary pair of dodecads, there are 1, 495, 792 such pairs at distance 0, 8, 12, respectively. The graph  $\Gamma$  is obtained if we call two dodecad pairs adjacent if they have distance 12.

### Cliques and cocliques

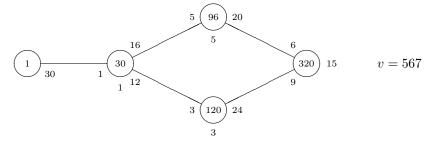
Maximum cliques have size 23 (since the  $2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$  graph of valency 1288 on 2048 vertice has maximum cliques of size 24).

Maximal cocliques have sizes 9–14, 16, 24. There is a unique orbit of 24-cocliques (of size  $26565 = 759 \cdot 35$ ). Given an octad B and a partition  $\{S, T\}$  of B into two 4-sets, one finds a 24-coclique by taking all dodecad pairs that meet B precisely in  $\{S, T\}$ .

# 10.69 The Conway graph on 1408 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (1408, 567, 246, 216)$ . Its spectrum is  $567^1$   $39^{252}$   $(-9)^{1155}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\mathsf{U}_6(2).2$ , acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{U}_4(3).2^2$ . The local graph is the distance 1-or-2 graph of the Aschbacher near hexagon, cf. [10, 108].



#### Construction

This is the graph on the lines on a fixed point in the Fi<sub>22</sub> Fischer space, adjacent when they span a dual affine plane. It follows that the complementary graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space with lines of size 4.

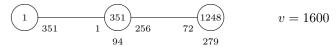
#### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have sizes 8, 10–14, 16, 17, 22, 28, 32. There is a unique orbit of 32-cliques. An example is obtained by taking a vertex x and a point neighbourhood  $p^{\perp}$  (of size 1+30) in the near hexagon of which  $\Gamma(x)$  is the distance 1-or-2 graph. Maximal cocliques have sizes 4, 8, 9, 11.

### Supergraphs

This graph is the 2nd subconstituent of the Conway graph on 2300 vertices, ( $\S10.74$ ). It occurs as subgraph in the Fi<sub>22</sub> graph on 14080 vertices ( $\S10.77$ ).

# 10.70 The Tits group on 1600 vertices



There is a rank 4 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (1600, 351, 94, 72)$  that has as full group of automorphisms the simple Tits group  ${}^2\mathsf{F}_4(2)'$  with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{L}_3(3):2$  and suborbit lengths 1+351+312+936. Its spectrum is  $351^1\ 31^{351}\ (-9)^{1248}$ . This graph was found by SAOUTER [575]. Maximal cliques in  $\Gamma$  have sizes 6 (2 orbits), 7, 8 (2 orbits), 10, 12, 16.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of Aut  $\Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

#### Generalized octagon

The 1755 subgraphs of size 320 and valency 95 found above are the points of a generalized octagon  $\mathsf{GO}(2,4)$  (see p. 309). Two such 320-sets have distance 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 in this  $\mathsf{GO}(2,4)$  when they have 320, 192, 96, 64, 60 vertices in common. The lines of  $\mathsf{GO}(2,4)$  are triples of points on a common 192-set.

### 10.71 The Suzuki graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Sigma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (1782, 416, 100, 96)$ . Its spectrum is  $416^1 \ 20^{780} \ (-16)^{1001}$ . The full group of automorphisms is Suz.2 acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{G}_2(4).2$ .

This is the largest member of the *Suzuki tower*: the local graph is the  $G_2(4)$  graph on 416 vertices (§10.59), the local graph of that is the Hall-Janko graph

on 100 vertices ( $\S10.26$ ), and the local graph of that is the  $\mathsf{G}_2(2)$  graph on 36 vertices ( $\S10.8$ ). All are rank 3 strongly regular graphs.

For a combinatorial construction, see [119].

### Cliques

Maximal cliques have size 6 (since the local graph has maximal cliques of size 5) and form a single orbit. The stabilizer is a nonmaximal  $S_6 \times S_3$ .

Each 6-clique  $K_6$  determines a unique subgraph  $3K_6$  stabilized by  $3:(S_6 \times S_3)$ . Each  $3K_6$  determines a unique graph on 36 vertices of valency 20, union of two copies of  $3K_6$ , stabilized by  $A_6:((S_3 \times S_3):2)$ , with a unique partition into six 6-cocliques. Each such graph determines a unique graph on 72 vertices of valency 26, union of two of the preceding, stabilized by a maximal subgroup of shape  $((3^2:8) \times A_6).2$  with vertex orbit sizes 72 + 270 + 1440.

### Cocliques

There is a single orbit of cocliques of size 66, reaching the Hoffman bound, see [119].

The stabilizer of one is  $U_3(4):4$  with vertex orbit sizes 1+65+416+1300. The 1716 points outside a 66-coclique all have 16 neighbours inside, and we find a 3-(66,16,21) design. The smallest maximal cocliques have size 6 and form a single orbit stabilized by  $2^{4+6}:3S_6$  with vertex orbit sizes 6+240+1536.

### Nonedges and $K_{5\times4}$ subgraphs

The stabilizer of a nonedge is  $2^{2+8}$ :  $(S_5 \times S_3)$  with orbit sizes 2+20+96+640+1024. The 96-orbit is the  $\mu$ -graph. The graph induced on the 20-orbit is  $K_{5\times 4}$ , pointwise stabilized by a subgroup  $2^2$  of Aut  $\Sigma$ . Each vertex of the 1024-orbit has five neighbours in the  $K_{5\times 4}$ , forming a clique. Each vertex of the 640-orbit has three neighbours in the  $K_{5\times 4}$ , forming a coclique.

### $K_{6,6}$ subgraphs

There is a single orbit of  $K_{6,6}$  subgraphs. The stabilizer of one is  $(A_6: 2_2 \times A_5).2$  with vertex orbit sizes 12 + 150 + 720 + 900.

#### Nonincidence graphs of PG(2,4)

The stabilizer of a 4-clique is  $(L_3(2):2) \times S_4$ . It is nonmaximal, contained in a maximal subgroup of shape  $(A_4 \times L_3(4):2_3):2$  with orbit sizes 42+480+1260. The graph induced on the 42-orbit A is the diameter 3 bipartite point-line nonincidence graph of PG(2,4). Each vertex of the 480-orbit is adjacent to 14 vertices of A, and these induce the diameter 3 bipartite point-line nonincidence graph of PG(2,2). The pointwise stabilizer of A is A<sub>4</sub> of order 12.

#### Second subconstituent



As we saw in §1.3.12, the distance 1-or-2 graph of the collinearity graph of a generalized hexagon of order s is strongly regular. For s=4 this yields a strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(1365,340,83,85)$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the 2nd subconstituent of  $\Sigma$ . Then  $\Gamma$  is the distance-2 graph of the  $\mathsf{GH}(4,4)$  of which the distance 1-or-2 graph has automorphism group  $\mathsf{G}_2(4).2$ . The distance 1-or-2 graph of the dual  $\mathsf{GH}(4,4)$  is the  $\mathsf{Sp}_6(4)$  strongly regular graph.

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Sigma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Sigma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e
a	U <sub>3</sub> (4):4	3592512	1+65, 416+1300	0	16
b	$M_{12}.2 \times 2$	2358720	792, 990	176	192
$\mathbf{c}$	$2^{1+6}_{-}$ . $U_4(2).2$	135135	54, 1728	32	12
d	$3_2.U_4(3).(2^2)_{133}$	22880	162, 1620	56	36
e	$3^{2+4}:2(S_4\timesD_8)$	3203200	324, 1458	92	72

In case a) the group H has 4 orbits. In case c) the subgraph induced on the short orbit is the 2-coclique extension of the Schläfli graph (§10.5). In case d) the subgraph induced on the short orbit is the  $\mathsf{U}_4(3)$  graph on 162 vertices (§10.42). Here H is the normalizer of a 3A element with 162 fixed points; this element permutes the nonfixed points in 540 triangles. In particular the long orbit is partitioned into triples of points with the same neighbours in the short orbit.

### Triple cover

Soicher [602] showed that  $\Sigma$  has a distance-transitive triple cover  $\widetilde{\Sigma}$  with diagram



on 5346 vertices. Pasechnik [543] showed that  $\Sigma$  and  $\widetilde{\Sigma}$  are the only two locally  $\Gamma$  graphs, if  $\Gamma$  is the  $G_2(4)$  graph on 416 vertices.

# 10.72 $2^{11}$ . M<sub>24</sub> on 2048 vertices with valency 276



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (2048, 276, 44, 36)$ . Its spectrum is  $276^1 \ 20^{759} \ (-12)^{1288}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^{11}.M_{24}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $M_{24}$ .

#### Construction

Let C be the extended binary Golay code. Take the 2048 cosets of C in the 23-space of even weight vectors of length 24, and call two cosets adjacent when they have distance 2.

This is the Delsarte dual of the valency 759 graph below.

### Cliques

The local graph of  $\Gamma$  is the triangular graph T(24). The maximal cliques fall into two orbits, that of cliques of size 24, which is the Hoffman bound, and that of maximal cliques of size 4. For example, the 24 cosets C and  $C + e_1 + e_i$   $(2 \le i \le 24)$  form a clique.

### Cocliques

The independence number  $\alpha(\Gamma)$  satisfies  $50 \le \alpha(\Gamma) \le 84$ .

# 10.73 $2^{11}$ . M<sub>24</sub> on 2048 vertices with valency 759



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (2048, 759, 310, 264)$ . Its spectrum is  $759^1$   $55^{276}$   $(-9)^{1771}$ . Its complement  $\bar{\Gamma}$  has parameters (2048, 1288, 792, 840) and spectrum  $1288^1$   $8^{1771}$   $(-56)^{276}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $M_{24}$ . (Note that this  $2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$  is not isomorphic to the  $2^{11}$ . $M_{24}$  encountered for the valency 276 graph above.) This graph was found by GOETHALS & SEIDEL [328].

#### Construction

Let C be the extended binary Golay code. Take the 2048 cosets of  $\{0,1\}$  in C, and call two cosets adjacent when they have distance 8.

This graph is the Delsarte dual of the valency 276 graph above.

#### **Subconstituents**

The local graph of  $\Gamma$  is the distance 1-or-2 graph of the near polygon on the blocks of S(5,8,24) (cf. §6.2.3). See also CUYPERS [227].

The 2nd subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  is the complement of the dodecad graph (§10.68).

#### Cliques

The maximal cliques fall into 19 orbits, with maximal cliques having sizes 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 22, 32. There are unique orbits of 32-cliques and 22-cliques. The stabilizer of a 32-clique is  $2^{5+4}$ . $A_8$  and has orbit lengths 32, 896, 1120. The maximal 31-cliques in the local graph are the point neighbourhoods in the local near polygon. The stabilizer of a 22-clique is  $M_{21}$ . $S_3$  and has orbit lengths 1, 21, 168, 210, 280, 360, 1008. The maximal 21-cliques in the local graph corresponding to the fixed point are the sets of octads on a given triple of symbols.

#### Cocliques and 5-designs

The maximum-size cocliques were determined in HORIGUCHI et al. [409]. These have size 24, which is the Hoffman bound, and fall into two orbits. (If we arbitrarily pick representatives from the 24 cosets in a 24-coclique containing the zero coset, and replace 0's by -1's, we get a Hadamard matrix of order 24 that spans the code C. Up to equivalence, there are two such Hadamard matrices.) The stabilizers of the two 24-cocliques in  $2^{11}$ .M<sub>24</sub> are PSL(2, 23) and  $2 \times PGL(2, 11)$ , respectively, both acting transitively on the coclique.

Since the Hoffman bound holds with equality, each point outside a 24-coclique X is adjacent to 9 points inside. It is shown in *loc. cit.* that in both cases the 2024 blocks obtained in this way form a 5-(24,9,6) design. These two 5-designs are the supports of the words of minimum weight of the ternary quadratic residue codes (see [14]) and Pless symmetry codes (see [562]), both with parameters [24, 12, 9]<sub>3</sub>. In the former case the group acts transitively on the set of blocks. In the latter case there are three orbits, of sizes 264 + 440 + 1320.

#### Construction: 24 + 2048

In both 5-(24,9,6) designs, any block meets  $n_i$  blocks in i points, with  $(n_i)_{0 \le i \le 9} = (25, 0, 540, 480, 648, 270, 60, 0, 0, 1)$ . If we start with one of these two designs  $(X, \mathcal{B})$ , and call two blocks adjacent when they meet in 3 or 5 points and a point adjacent to a block when it is in the block, we obtain the graph  $\Gamma$  again.

# 10.74 The Conway graph on 2300 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (2300, 891, 378, 324)$ . Its spectrum is  $891^1 \ 63^{275} \ (-9)^{2024}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $\text{Co}_2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\text{U}_6(2):2$ .

#### Construction in the Leech lattice

Let  $\Lambda$  be the Leech lattice as defined before. Fix  $z=\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(4^2\,0^{22})$  and look at all pairs x,y of lattice vectors of norm 4 with x+y=z. Omitting the  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}$ , these are 44 pairs  $(40\,(\pm 4)0^{21})$ ,  $(04\,(\mp 4)0^{21})$ , 1024 pairs  $(31\,(\pm 1)^{22})$ ,  $(13\,(\mp 1)^{22})$ , and  $77\cdot 32\,/\,2=1232$  pairs  $(22\,(\pm 2)^60^{16})$ ,  $(22\,(\mp 2)^60^{16})$ , altogether 2300 pairs. Call two pairs adjacent when the inner product of (arbitrarily chosen) representatives is even. This yields  $\Gamma$ .

#### 1st subconstituent

The 1st subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  is the distance 1-or-2 graph of the near polygon that is the dual polar space for  $U_6(2)$ .



#### 2nd subconstituent

The 2nd subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  is the Conway graph on 1408 vertices, cf. §10.69.

### Cliques and cocliques

Maximal cliques have sizes 11, 14, 16, 23, 28, 44. There are unique orbits of m-cocliques for m=11,28,44. A 44-clique can be seen in the Leech lattice description as the set of pairs containing the vectors  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(40 \, (\pm 4)0^{21})$ . In the 1st subconstituent one sees a 43-clique as a point neighbourhood  $p^{\perp}$  in the U<sub>6</sub>(2) polar graph.

Maximal cocliques have sizes 5, 9, 10, 12. Since the 2nd subconstituent is a rank 3 graph, G is transitive on 3-cocliques.

### Line system and norm 3 vectors

The above construction in  $\Lambda$  was centered at  $\frac{1}{2}z$ . Shifting by  $-\frac{1}{2}z$  yields a set  $\Sigma$  of 4600 vectors of norm 3 with mutual inner products 3, 1, 0, -1, -3. The system is tetrahedrally closed: if  $u, v, w \in \Sigma$  have mutual inner products -1, then  $x = -u - v - w \in \Sigma$  and u, v, w, x have mutual inner products -1. The graph  $\widetilde{\Gamma}$  on these 4600 vectors, adjacent when the inner product is -1, is a double cover of  $\Gamma$ . This graph is locally the above near polygon on 891 vertices, and in the local graph distances 0, 1, 2, 3 correspond to inner product 3, -1, 1, 0. That explains why  $\widetilde{\Gamma}$  is locally a near polygon, and  $\Gamma$  is locally the distance 1-or-2 graph of this near polygon.

See also Cuypers [227].

# 10.75 The $Fi_{22}$ graph



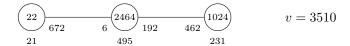
There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(3510,693,180,126)$ . Its spectrum is  $693^1$   $63^{429}$   $(-9)^{3080}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G=\mathsf{Fi}_{22}.2$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2.\mathsf{U}_6(2).2$ .

The local graph is the polar graph for  $U_6(2)$  (§10.65). It follows from PASECHNIK [544] and DE BRUYN [242] that  $\Gamma$  is the unique connected graph that is locally the polar graph for  $U_6(2)$ .

The  $\mu$ -graphs of  $\Gamma$  are  $NO_6^-(3)$  graphs (see §10.36).

### Cliques

The group G is transitive on triangles. Maximal cliques all have size 22, and form a single orbit. The stabilizer in G of a maximal clique M is  $2^{10}:M_{22}:2$  with three orbits of sizes 22, 2464, 1024. Each vertex in the second orbit has 6 neighbours in M and each such 6-set occurs 32 times in this way. These 6-sets form the Steiner system S(3,6,22). Diagram:



The subgraph induced on the 1024 vertices nonadjacent to M is distance-transitive with intersection array  $\{231, 160, 6; 1, 48, 210\}$ , the distance-2 graph of the coset graph of the truncated Golay code (cf. [109],  $\S11.3F$ ).



### Cocliques

The smallest maximal cocliques have size 9 and come in two kinds. The first kind consists of the affine subplanes AG(2,3) of the Fischer space. Each such 9-coclique is contained in a unique  $K_{9,9,9}$  stabilized by a maximal subgroup  $3^{1+6}_+$ :  $2^{3+4}:3^2:2^2$  of G. The second kind consists of the 9-cocliques each contained in a unique subgraph  $\overline{T(10)}$  stabilized by a maximal subgroup Sym(10).

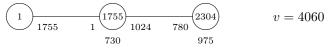
ENRIGHT [282] gives a construction of  $Fi_{22}$  in terms of this Sym(10). For the independence number of  $\Gamma$  we have  $33 \le \alpha(\Gamma) \le 45$ .

#### Regular sets

Examples of regular sets in  $\Gamma$  are obtained from subgroups H of  $G = \operatorname{Aut} \Gamma$  with two orbits on the vertex set. We give degree d and nexus e for the smallest orbit.

	H	index	orbitlengths	d	e	$\operatorname{graph}$
a	$O_8^+(2):(S_3\times 2)$	61776	360, 3150	63	72	
b	$O_7(3)$	28160	351, 3159	126	63	$NO_{7}^{-\perp}(3)$

# 10.76 The Rudvalis graph



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (4060, 1755, 730, 780)$ . Its spectrum is  $1755^1$   $15^{3276}$   $(-65)^{783}$ . The full group of automorphisms is Ru acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  ${}^2\mathsf{F}_4(2)$ . Construction of graph and group is due to CONWAY & WALES [200], after Rudvalis provided evidence for the existence of both.

#### Construction

COOLSAET [202] gave a construction starting with the Hoffman-Singleton graph  $\Sigma$ . Let  $\Sigma$  have adjacency matrix A. Then A has spectrum  $7^1$   $2^{28}$   $(-3)^{21}$ , and  $E = \frac{-1}{25}(A - 7I)(A + 3I) = \frac{1}{25}(5A + 15I - J)$  is the projection on the 28-dimensional eigenspace of A. Let  $e_x$  be the unit vector corresponding to vertex

x of  $\Sigma$ , and define  $\overline{T} = E \sum_{x \in T} e_x$  for any set T of vertices of  $\Sigma$ . One has  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = E_{xy}$ , which is  $\frac{14}{25}$ ,  $\frac{4}{25}$ ,  $\frac{-1}{25}$  when x = y,  $x \sim y$ , and  $x \not\sim y$ , respectively. This works over any field of characteristic different from 5. Look at this representation over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Then  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = 0$  if x = y or  $x \sim y$ , and  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = 1$  if  $x \not\sim y$ . Let the 175 + 1260 + 2625 = 4060 vertices of  $\Gamma$  be the 175 edges, the 1260 pentagons, and the 2625 hexads of  $\Sigma$ , where a hexad is the complement of a 4-coclique inside a Petersen subgraph. Two distinct vertices S, T of  $\Gamma$  are adjacent when  $(\overline{S}, \overline{T}) = 0$ . This yields the Rudvalis graph.

### Local graph



The  ${}^{2}\mathsf{F}_{4}(2)$  generalized octagon has the above diagram. The local graph of the Rudvalis graph is the distance 1-or-2-or-3 graph of this generalized octagon.

A generalized octagon  $\mathsf{GO}(s,t)$  (with lines of size s+1 and t+1 lines on each point), has eigenmatrix

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & s(t+1) & s^2t(t+1) & s^3t^2(t+1) & s^4t^3 \\ 1 & s-1+\sqrt{2st} & (s-1)\sqrt{2st}+st-s & -s\sqrt{2st}+s^2t-st & -s^2t \\ 1 & s-1 & -st-s & -s^2t+st & s^2t \\ 1 & s-1-\sqrt{2st} & -(s-1)\sqrt{2st}+st-s & s\sqrt{2st}+s^2t-st & -s^2t \\ 1 & -t-1 & t^2+t & -t^2-t^3 & t^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that its distance-4 matrix has fewer eigenvalues than the distance-1 matrix, and the latter cannot be a polynomial in the former. In particular, in our case  $\mathsf{GO}(2,4)$  the distance 1-or-2-or-3 graph has spectrum  $730^1$   $15^{1026}$   $(-17)^{650}$   $(-65)^{78}$ . Does it determine the generalized octagon? The answer is yes, as one sees combinatorially (or from the group). There are 2925 27-cliques, corresponding to the 2925 lines of the generalized octagon.

#### Cliques

The largest cliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 28, and there are 424125 of them, forming a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is  $2^{3+8}:L_3(2)$  with vertex orbit sizes 28+448+3584. An example is found by picking a vertex  $\infty$ , and in its local generalized octagon a line and the 24 points adjacent to it. The stabilizer of a 28-clique is transitive on the 28 vertices. Each vertex outside a 28-clique is adjacent to 12 vertices inside.

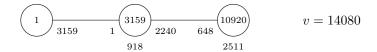
#### Cocliques

The largest cocliques in  $\Gamma$  have size 28 or 29.

#### $\mu$ -graphs

Let x,y be nonadjacent vertices and let M be the set of common neighbours. Then  $|M| = \mu = 780$ . Consider M as a subset of the generalized octagon on the neighbours of x. Every line meets M in 0 or 2 points, so M is a hyperplane complement, where the hyperplane has 975 points and 975 lines, 3 points/line and 3 lines/point. In the Rudvalis graph, these  $\mu$ -graphs are disconnected, and have two connected components of size 390 each.

# 10.77 The $Fi_{22}$ graph on 14080 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (14080, 3159, 918, 648)$ . Its spectrum is  $3159^1 \ 279^{429} \ (-9)^{13650}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G = \operatorname{Fi}_{22}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $O_7(3)$ . (The group G has two conjugacy classes of subgroups of index 14080 isomorphic to  $O_7(3)$ , merged in  $\operatorname{Fi}_{22}.2$ . One of these has orbits of sizes 1, 3159, and 10920 on its own conjugacy class, and 364, 1080, and 12636 on the other.)

#### Construction

This is the graph on the lines on a fixed point in the Fi<sub>23</sub> Fischer space, adjacent when they span a dual affine plane. It follows that the complementary graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space with lines of size 4.

### The Rudvalis-Hunt design

Rudvalis and Hunt (cf. [167] or [563], p. 112) observed that the design of which the points are the subgroups in one conjugacy class of subgroups  $O_7(3)$  and the blocks the subgroups in the other conjugacy class, incident when one lies in an orbit of size 364 or 1080 of the other, is a square 2-(14080,1444,148) design. See also [258].

#### Maximal cliques

The largest cliques have size 64. They form a single orbit, and the stabilizer of one is a maximal subgroup  $2^6$ :  $Sp_6(2)$  with orbits of lengths 64, 5376, and 8640. Maximal cliques have sizes 10–14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 25, 28, 64.

#### 1408-vertex subgraphs

 $\Gamma$  has 3510 subgraphs isomorphic to the Conway graph on 1408 vertices (§10.69). Each is fixed by a Fischer transposition. The stabilizer of one in G is a nonsplit extension  $2.U_6(2)$ . Each vertex outside such a subgraph has 288 neighbours inside. Distinct such subgraphs meet in 112 or 256 vertices. The graph with these 3510 subgraphs as vertices, adjacent when they have 256 vertices in common, is the  $Fi_{22}$  graph.

# 10.78 The $Fi_{23}$ graph

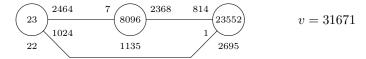


There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(31671,3510,693,351)$ . Its spectrum is  $3510^1$   $351^{782}$   $(-9)^{30888}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G=\mathsf{Fi}_{23}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer 2. $\mathsf{Fi}_{22}$ .

The local graph is the Fi<sub>22</sub> graph, and  $\Gamma$  is the unique connected locally Fi<sub>22</sub> graph (PASECHNIK [544]). The  $\mu$ -graphs are  $NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$  graphs (see §10.58).

### Cliques

The group G is transitive on triangles and 4-cliques. Maximal cliques all have size 23, and form a single orbit. The stabilizer in G of a maximal clique M is a non-split extension  $2^{11}.M_{23}$  with three orbits of sizes 23, 8096, 23552. Each vertex in the second orbit has 7 neighbours in M and each such 7-set occurs 32 times in this way. These 7-sets form the Steiner system S(4,7,23). Each vertex in the third orbit has a unique neighbour in M. Diagram:



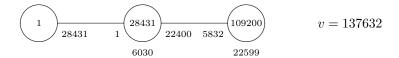
#### Regular sets

Given two nonadjacent vertices x,y in the  $\mathsf{Fi}_{24}$  graph  $\Delta$ , we see a split of  $\Gamma = \Delta(y)$  into the  $\mu$ -graph  $\Delta(x) \cap \Delta(y)$ , and the rest. This yields a regular partition fixed by  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(3) : \mathsf{S}_3$ :



The  $\mu$ -graph is disconnected, with three components of size 1080. For a construction of Fi<sub>23</sub> via this partition, see WILSON [663], p. 243.

# 10.79 The $Fi_{23}$ graph on 137632 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (137632, 28431, 6030, 5832)$ . Its spectrum is  $28431^1 \ 279^{30888} \ (-81)^{106743}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G = \mathsf{Fi}_{23}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $\mathsf{O}_8^+(3) : \mathsf{S}_3$ .

#### Construction

This is the graph on the lines on a fixed point in the Fi<sub>24</sub> Fischer space, adjacent when they span a dual affine plane. It follows that the complementary graph is the collinearity graph of a partial linear space with lines of size 4.

#### Maximal cliques

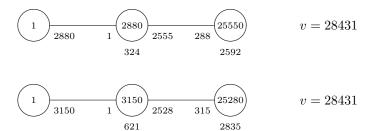
The largest cliques have size 136. They form a single orbit, and the stabilizer of one is a maximal subgroup Sp(8,2) with orbits of lengths 136, 45696, and 91800.

#### 14080-vertex subgraphs

 $\Gamma$  has 31671 subgraphs isomorphic to the Fi<sub>22</sub> graph on 14080 vertices (§10.77). Each is fixed by a Fischer transposition. The stabilizer of one in G is a nonsplit extension 2.Fi<sub>22</sub>. Each vertex outside such a subgraph has 2880 neighbours inside. Distinct such subgraphs meet in 1408 or 1444 vertices. The graph with these 31671 subgraphs as vertices, adjacent when they have 1408 vertices in common, is the Fi<sub>23</sub> graph.

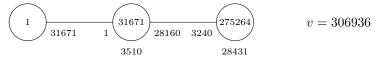
#### The first subconstituent

The first subconstituent of  $\Gamma$  has full group of automorphisms  $O_8^+(3)$ :  $S_3$  acting rank 4 with suborbit sizes 1 + 2880 + 3150 + 22400. The graphs induced by the suborbits of sizes 2880 and 3150 are strongly regular with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (28431, 2880, 324, 288)$  and (28431, 3150, 621, 315), both with the same full group, as was found in [224].



This latter graph is a subgraph of the  $Fi_{23}$  graph, see p. 311. The valency 2880 and 3150 graphs have clique numbers 9 and 21, respectively.

# 10.80 The $Fi_{24}$ graph

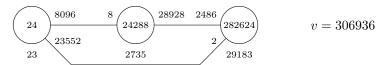


There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(306936,31671,3510,3240)$ . Its spectrum is  $31671^1$   $351^{57477}$   $(-81)^{249458}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G=\mathsf{Fi}_{24}$  acting rank 3 with point stabilizer  $2\times\mathsf{Fi}_{23}$ .

The local graph is the Fi<sub>23</sub> graph. The  $\mu$ -graphs are disconnected, with three connected components, each carrying a copy of the  $NO_8^+(3)$  graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (1080, 351, 126, 108)$  (§10.67).

#### Cliques

The group G is transitive on i-cliques for  $i \leq 5$ . Maximal cliques all have size 24, and form a single orbit. The stabilizer in G of a maximal clique M is a non-split extension  $2^{12}.\mathsf{M}_{24}$  with three orbits of sizes 24, 24288, 282624. Each vertex in the second orbit has 8 neighbours in M and each such 8-set occurs 32 times in this way. These 8-sets form the Steiner system S(5,8,24). Diagram:



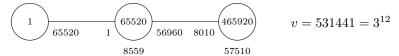
#### Triple cover

This graph  $\Gamma$  has a distance-transitive antipodal 3-cover  $3\Gamma$  with diagram



on v=920808 vertices, cf. Norton [534]. The graphs  $\Gamma$  and  $3\Gamma$  are the only connected locally Fi<sub>23</sub> graphs (Pasechnik [544]).

### 10.81 The Suz graph on 531441 vertices



There is a unique rank 3 strongly regular graph  $\Gamma$  with parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(531441,65520,8559,8010)$ . Its spectrum is  $65520^1$   $639^{65520}$   $(-90)^{465920}$ . The full group of automorphisms is  $G=3^{12}.2.$ Suz.2 acting rank 3 with point stabilizer 2.Suz.2. See also §6.3.3.

#### Cliques

The largest cliques have size 81 and form a single orbit. The stabilizer of one is a group of shape  $3^4:((2^{2+6}.O_5(3)):2)$  with orbit sizes 81+116640+414720, acting 2-transitively on the 81-clique. Points outside have either 8 or 17 neighbours inside an 81-clique.

These 81-cliques are subspaces of the socle  $V = \mathbb{F}_3^{12}$  of G, so that  $\chi(\overline{\Gamma}) = 3^8$ .

## Chapter 11

# Classification of rank 3 graphs

The classification of rank 3 graphs is due to Foulser-Kallaher-Kantor-Liebler-Liebeck-Saxl and others. The result is described in the following pages.

The O'Nan-Scott theorem (cf. [472]) immediately implies

**Theorem 11.0.1** Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive strongly regular graph with parameters  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$ , and G a primitive rank 3 permutation group acting as a group of automorphisms of  $\Gamma$ . Then we have one of the following cases.

- (i)  $T \times T \triangleleft G \leq T_0$  wr  $Z_2$ , where  $T_0$  is a 2-transitive group of degree  $v_0$ , the socle T of  $T_0$  is simple and  $v = v_0^2$ .
  - (ii) The socle L of G is simple.
- (iii) G is an affine group, that is, G has a regular elementary abelian normal subgroup and v is a power of a prime.

Hence, the classification must handle these three cases.

For (i), see the classification of doubly transitive groups (Theorem 11.1.1 below). The graphs here are the lattice graphs.

For (ii), if L is alternating, see Bannai [41] (Theorem 11.2.1 below). If L is classical, see Kantor & Liebler [442] (Theorems 11.2.2, 11.2.3 below). If L is exceptional, see Liebleck & Saxl [474] (Theorem 11.2.4 below). For sporadic L the list was determined by Brouwer, Soicher and Wilson and given in [474] (Theorem 11.2.5 below).

For (iii), see Liebeck [471] (Theorem 11.3.1 below).

## 11.1 Wreath product

This case depends on the classification of doubly transitive groups. We follow Cohen & Zantema [189].

**Theorem 11.1.1** Let G be a doubly transitive permutation group on a finite set  $\Omega$ . Then we have one of the cases in Table 11.1.

For the first part of this table (G without regular normal subgroup), see [157, 437]. For the second part, see [386, 387]. For the application to rank 3 groups, only the first part is used. The only rank 3 graphs this describes are the grids (lattice graphs)  $n \times n$ .

G	$ \Omega $	Ω	restrictions
$S_n,A_n$	n	n symbols	$n \ge 2, \ n \ge 4$
$PSL_n(q) \leq G \leq P\GammaL_n(q)$	$\frac{q^n - 1}{q - 1}$ $q^3 + 1$	points of $PG(n-1,q)$	$n \ge 2$
$PSU_3(q) \le G \le P\GammaU_3(q)$	$q^{3} + 1$	points of a Hermitian unital	
$^{2}G_{2}(q) \le G \le \operatorname{Aut}(^{2}G_{2}(q))$	$q^{3} + 1$	points of a Ree unital	$q = 3^{2m+1}, m \ge 0$
${}^{2}B_{2}(q) \le G \le \operatorname{Aut}({}^{2}B_{2}(q))$	$q^2 + 1$	points of a Suzuki ovoid	$q = 2^{2m+1}, \ m \ge 1$
$Sp_{2m}(2)$	$2^{m-1}(2^m \pm 1)$	nondegenerate quadrics	$m \geq 3$
$PSL_2(11)$	11	2- $(11, 5, 2)$	
$A_7$	15	points of $PG(3, 2)$	
$M_{11}$	11	S(4, 5, 11)	
$M_{11}$	12	3-(12,6,2)	
$M_{12}$	12	S(5, 6, 12)	
$M_{22}, Aut(M_{22})$	22	S(3, 6, 22)	
$M_{23}$	23	S(4,7,23)	
$M_{24}$	24	S(5, 8, 24)	
HS	176	2-(176, 50, 14)	
Co <sub>3</sub>	276	$2 - (276, 100, 2 \cdot 3^6)$	
$SL_d(q) \le G_0 \le \Gamma L_d(q)$	$q^d$		$d \geq 1$
$\operatorname{Sp}_{2d}(q) \unlhd G_0$	$q^{2d}$		$d \geq 2$
$G_2(q)' \unlhd G_0$	$q^6$		$q=2^a$
$2^{1+2} \triangleleft G_0$	$q^6 \\ q^2$		q = 3, 5, 7, 11, 23
$2^{1+4} \stackrel{\frown}{\unlhd} G_0$	$3^{4}$		
$G_0^{(\infty)} \simeq \operatorname{SL}_2(5)$	$q^2$	$SL_2(5) < SL_2(q)$	q = 9, 11, 19, 29, 59
$G_0 \simeq A_6$	$2^4$	$A_6 \simeq Sp_4(2)'$	
$G_0 \simeq A_7$	$2^4$	$A_7 < A_8 \simeq SL_4(2)$	
$G_0 \simeq SL_2(13)$	$3^{6}$	$SL_2(13) < Sp_6(3)$	

Table 11.1: The doubly transitive permutation groups G acting on a set  $\Omega$ . In the second part of the table,  $\Omega$  is elementary abelian, and  $0 \in \Omega \leq G$ . Here  $G_0^{(\infty)}$  is the last term of the commutator series of  $G_0$ .

### 11.2 Simple socle

#### 11.2.1 Alternating socle

#### **Theorem 11.2.1** (BANNAI [41])

Let G be either  $S_n$  or  $A_n$ , and let H be a maximal subgroup of G, such that the permutation representation of G on the cosets of H is rank 3. Then we have one of

- (i) H is the stabilizer of a pair of symbols (of index  $\binom{n}{2}$ ). The corresponding graph is the triangular graph T(n) (or its complement). Parameters are v = n(n-1)/2, k = 2(n-2),  $\lambda = n-2$ ,  $\mu = 4$ , r = n-4, s = -2, f = n-1, q = n(n-3)/2.
- (ii) n = 6 and H is the stabilizer of a partition of the 6 symbols into three pairs. The graph is T(6), with  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (15, 6, 1, 3)$ .
- (iii) n = 8 and H is the stabilizer of a partition of the 8 symbols into two 4-sets. Parameters are  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (35, 16, 6, 8)$ .
- (iv) n = 10 and H is the stabilizer of a partition of the 10 symbols into two 5-sets. Parameters are  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu) = (126, 25, 8, 4)$ .
  - (v) n = 4 and  $G = A_4$  and  $H = 2^2$ . The graph is  $K_3$ .
- (vi) n=9 and  $G=A_9$  and H is  $P\Gamma L_2(8)$  (two classes). Parameters are  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(120,56,28,24)$ .

The graph from case (vi) is the  $O_8^+(2)$  graph on 120 vertices.

For the triangular graphs, see  $\S1.1.7$ . For the graphs from cases (iii), (iv), (vi), see  $\S10.7$ ,  $\S10.35$ ,  $\S10.33$ .

#### 11.2.2 Classical simple socle

#### **Theorem 11.2.2** (KANTOR & LIEBLER [442])

Let M be one of the groups  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2m-2}(q)$ ,  $\Omega_{2m}^{\pm}(q)$ ,  $\Omega_{2m-1}(q)$  or  $\operatorname{SU}_m(q)$  for  $m \geq 3$  and let q be a prime power. Let  $M \subseteq G$  with  $G/Z(M) \leq \operatorname{Aut}(M/Z(M))$ . Assume that G acts as a primitive rank 3 permutation group on the set X of cosets of a subgroup K of G. Then at least one of the following holds up to conjugacy under  $\operatorname{Aut}(M/Z(M))$ .

- (i) X is an M-orbit of singular (or isotropic) points.
- (ii) X is an M-orbit of maximal totally singular (or isotropic) subspaces and M is one of  $\operatorname{Sp}_4(q)$ ,  $\operatorname{SU}_4(q)$ ,  $\operatorname{SU}_5(q)$ ,  $\Omega_6^-(q)$ ,  $\Omega_8^+(q)$  or  $\Omega_{10}^+(q)$ .
- (iii) X is any M-orbit of non-singular points and M is one of  $SU_m(2)$ ,  $\Omega_{2m}^{\pm}(2)$ ,  $\Omega_{2m}^{\pm}(3)$  or  $\Omega_{2m-1}(3)$ .
- (iv) X is either orbit of non-singular hyperplanes for  $M = \Omega_{2m-1}(4)$  or  $M = \Omega_{2m-1}(8)$ , where in the latter case  $G = \Omega_{2m-1}(8)$ .3.
  - (v)  $M = SU_3(3)$  and  $K \cap M = PSL_3(2)$ .
  - (vi)  $M = SU_3(5)$  and  $K \cap M = 3.A_7$ .
  - (vii)  $M = SU_4(3)$  and  $K \cap M = 4.PSL_3(4)$ .
  - (viii)  $M = \mathsf{Sp}_6(2)$  and  $K = \mathsf{G}_2(2)$ .
  - (ix)  $M = \Omega_7(3)$  and  $K \cap M = G_2(3)$ .
  - (x)  $M = SU_6(2)$  and  $K \cap M = 3.PSU_4(3).2$ .

The graphs here are in case (i) the polar graphs (with parameters given in Theorem 2.2.12 (in terms of the order (q,t), and orders given in Theorem 2.3.6), in case (ii) given in Theorem 2.2.19 and Theorem 2.2.20, in case (iii) in §3.1.6, §3.1.2, §3.1.3, §3.1.4, in case (iv) in §3.1.4. In cases (v)–(x) the graphs have parameters  $(v,k,\lambda,\mu)=(36,14,4,6)$  (§10.8), (50,7,0,1) (§10.13), (162,56,10,24) (§10.42), (120,56,28,24) (§10.33), (1080,351,126,108) (§10.67) and (1408,567,246,216) (§10.69).

#### **Theorem 11.2.3** (KANTOR & LIEBLER [442])

Let  $M = \mathsf{PSL}_n(q) \leq G \leq \mathsf{Aut}\,M$ . Assume that G acts as a primitive rank 3 permutation group on the set X of cosets of a subgroup K of G. Then at least one of the following occurs up to conjugacy under  $\mathsf{Aut}\,M$ .

```
(i) X is the set of lines for M, n \geq 4.
```

(ii) 
$$M = \mathsf{PSL}_2(4) \simeq \mathsf{PSL}_2(5), |X| = \binom{5}{2}, or$$

$$M = \mathsf{PSL}_2(9) \simeq \mathsf{A}_6, \ |X| = \binom{6}{2}, \ or$$

$$M = \mathsf{PSL}_4(2) \simeq \mathsf{A}_8, \ |X| = \binom{8}{2}, \ or$$

$$G = \mathsf{P\Gamma L}_2(8), \ |X| = \binom{9}{2}.$$

- (iii)  $M = \mathsf{PSL}_3(4), \ M \cap K \simeq \mathsf{A}_6.$
- (iv)  $M = PSL_4(3), M \cap K = PSp_4(3).$

The graphs here are (i) those of §3.5.1, (ii) the triangular graphs T(m), m = 6, 8, 9, (iii) the Gewirtz graph (§10.14), (iv) the  $NO_6^+(3)$  graph (§10.29).

#### 11.2.3 Exceptional simple socle

#### **Theorem 11.2.4** (LIEBECK & SAXL [474])

Let G be a finite primitive rank 3 permutation group of degree v. Assume that the socle L of G is a simple group of exceptional Lie type, and let H be the stabilizer in L of a point. Then either  $L = \mathsf{E}_6(q)$ , H is a parabolic  $D_5(q)$ ,

and  $v=\frac{(q^{12}-1)(q^9-1)}{(q^4-1)(q-1)}$ ,  $k=q(q^3+1)\frac{q^8-1}{q-1}$ ,  $f=q(q^4+1)(q^6+q^3+1)$ ,  $g=q^2(q^6+1)(q^4+1)\frac{q^5-1}{q-1}$  (see Proposition 4.6.1; two classes), or L, H and the parameters of  $\Gamma$  are as in Table 11.2 below. The comment 'two classes' means that there are two classes of such rank 3 representations of L, interchanged by a graph automorphism.

$\overline{v}$	k, l	L	H	graph
351	126,224	$G_2(3)$	$U_3(3).2$	$NO_7^{-\perp}(3), \S 3.1.4$
			two classes	
416	100,315	$G_2(4)$	HJ	§10.59
2016	975,1040	$G_2(4)$	$U_3(4).2$	$NO_7^-(4), \S 3.1.4$
130816	32319,98496	$G_2(8)$	$SU_3(8).2$	$NO_7^-(8), \S 3.1.4$
		$G = G_2(8).3$		

Table 11.2: Rank 3 graphs with exceptional simple socle. Here l = v - k - 1.

In the cases of  $G_2(q)$  of degree  $q^3(q^3-1)/2$  the full automorphism group of the graph contains  $O_7(q)$ . See also [473].

#### 11.2.4 Sporadic simple socle

The list of rank 3 representations of the sporadic simple groups other than BM had been determined by Brouwer, and Soicher and R. A. Wilson checked that there are no further examples. The proof is by inspection of the Atlas [197].

**Theorem 11.2.5** Let G be a finite primitive rank 3 permutation group of degree v. Assume that the socle L of G is a sporadic simple group, and let H be the stabilizer in L of a point. Then we have one of the cases in Table 11.3 below.

v	k, l	L	H	ref	comment
55	18,36	$M_{11}$	$M_{9}.2$	§11.2.5	T(11)
66	20,45	$M_{12}$	$M_{10}.2$	$\S 11.2.5$	T(12)
			two classes		
77	16,60	$M_{22}$	$2^4.A_6$	§10.21	S(3, 6, 22)
100	22,77	HS	$M_{22}$	$\S 10.25$	
100	36,63	HJ	$U_3(3)$	§10.26	
176	$70,\!105$	$M_{22}$	$A_7$	$\S 10.45$	$S(4,7,23) \setminus S(3,6,22)$
			two classes		
253	42,210	$M_{23}$	$M_{21}.2$	$\S 11.2.5$	T(23)
253	112,140	$M_{23}$	$2^4.A_7$	§10.50	S(4,7,23)
275	112,162	McL	$U_4(3)$	§10.55	
276	44,231	$M_{24}$	$M_{22}.2$	$\S 11.2.5$	T(24)
1288	495,792	$M_{24}$	$M_{12}.2$	§10.68	
1782	416,1365	Suz	$G_2(4)$	§10.71	
2300	891,1408	$Co_2$	$U_6(2).2$	§10.74	
3510	693,2816	$Fi_{22}$	$2.U_{6}(2)$	$\S 10.75$	
4060	1755,2304	Ru	${}^{2}F_{4}(2)$	§10.76	
14080	3159,10920	$Fi_{22}$	$\Omega_7(3)$	§10.77	
			two classes		
31671	3510,28160	$Fi_{23}$	$2.Fi_{22}$	§10.78	
137632	28431,109200	$Fi_{23}$	$P\Omega_{8}^{+}(3).S_{3}$	§10.79	
306936	31671,275264	$Fi_{24}^{7}$	$Fi_{23}$	§10.80	

Table 11.3: Rank 3 graphs with sporadic simple socle

We see two graphs for  $M_{23}$  on 253 vertices with the same permutation character but nonisomorphic permutation representations.

#### 11.2.5 Triangular graphs

If G acts 4-transitively on a set  $\Omega$ , then G will act as a rank 3 group on the set  $\binom{\Omega}{2}$  of unordered pairs from  $\Omega$ . The corresponding graphs are triangular graphs T(m), where  $m=|\Omega|$ . These graphs have  $\binom{m}{2}$  vertices, and full automorphism group  $\mathsf{Sym}(m)$  (if m>4).

For sporadic G this happens with  $M_{11}$ ,  $M_{12}$ ,  $M_{23}$  and  $M_{24}$  acting on 11, 12, 23 and 24 points, respectively. The corresponding graphs have 55, 66, 253 and 276 vertices, respectively.

#### 11.3 The affine case

The affine case was finished by Liebeck after substantial earlier work by Foulser and Kallaher.

#### **Theorem 11.3.1** (LIEBECK [471])

Let G be a finite primitive affine permutation group of rank 3 and of degree  $v = p^d$ , with socle V, where  $V \simeq (Z_p)^d$  for some prime p, and let  $G_0$  be the stabilizer of the zero vector in V. Then  $G_0$  belongs to one of the following classes (and, conversely, each of the possibilities listed below does give rise to a rank 3 affine group).

- (A) Infinite classes. These are:
- (1)  $G_0 \leq \Gamma \mathsf{L}_1(p^d)$ . This case is handled in Foulser & Kallaher [302], §3. (See Theorem 11.3.2 below.)
- (2)  $G_0$  imprimitive:  $G_0$  stabilizes a pair  $\{V_1, V_2\}$  of subspaces of V, where  $V = V_1 \oplus V_2$  and dim  $V_1 = \dim V_2$ ; moreover,  $(G_0)_{V_i}$  is transitive on  $V_i \setminus 0$  for i = 1, 2 (and hence  $G_0$  is determined by HERING [387]; see Table 11.1 above).
- (3) Tensor product case: for some a, q with  $q^a = p^d$ , consider V as a vector space  $V_a(q)$  of dimension a over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ; then  $G_0$  stabilizes a decomposition of  $V_a(q)$  as a tensor product  $V_1 \otimes V_2$  where  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}_q} V_1 = 2$ ; moreover,  $G_0^{V_2} \rhd \mathsf{SL}(V_2)$ , or  $G_0^{V_2} = \mathsf{A}_7 < \mathsf{SL}_4(2)$  (and p = q = 2, d = a = 8), or  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}_q} V_2 \leq 3$ .
  - (4)  $G_0 \triangleright \mathsf{SL}_a(q)$  and  $p^d = q^{2a}$ .
  - (5)  $G_0 > \mathsf{SL}_2(q) \ and \ p^d = q^6$ .
  - (6)  $G_0 > \mathsf{SU}_a(q) \ and \ p^d = q^{2a}$ .
- (7)  $G_0 \triangleright \Omega_{2a}^{\pm}(q)$  and  $p^d = q^{2a}$  (and if q is odd,  $G_0$  contains an automorphism interchanging the two orbits of  $\Omega_{2a}^{\pm}(q)$  on non-singular 1-spaces).
- (8)  $G_0 \triangleright \mathsf{SL}_5(q)$  and  $p^d = q^{10}$  (from the action of  $\mathsf{SL}_5(q)$  on the exterior square of  $V_5(q)$ ).
- (9)  $G_0/Z(G_0) \triangleright \Omega_7(q).Z_{(2,q-1)}$  and  $p^d = q^8$  (from the action of  $B_3(q)$  on a spin module).
- (10)  $G_0/Z(G_0) \triangleright P\Omega_{10}^+(q)$  and  $p^d = q^{16}$  (from the action of  $D_5(q)$  on a spin module).
- (11)  $G_0 
  ightharpoonup {\rm Sz}(q), \ q=2^{2m+1}, \ and \ p^d=q^4 \ ({\it from the embedding Sz}(q)<{\rm Sp}_4(q)).$
- (B) 'Extraspecial' classes. Here  $G_0 \leq N_{\mathsf{GL}_d(p)}(R)$  where R is an r-group, irreducible on V. Either r=3 and  $R \simeq 3^{1+2}$  (extraspecial of order 27) or r=2 and  $|R/Z(R)| = 2^{2m}$  with m=1 or 2. If r=2, then either |Z(R)| = 2 and R is one of the two extraspecial groups  $R_1^m$ ,  $R_2^m$  of order  $2^{1+2m}$ , or |Z(R)| = 4,

when we write  $R = R_3^m$ . The possibilities are listed in Table 11.5. (Note that this includes all the soluble rank 3 groups from FOULSER [301].)

(C) 'Exceptional classes'. Here the socle L of  $G_0/Z(\tilde{G}_0)$  is simple, and the possibilities are listed in Table 11.6.

In part (B) the groups are  $R_1^m = 2_+^{1+2m}, \, R_2^m = 2_-^{1+2m}$  and  $R_3^m = Z_4 \circ 2^{1+2m}$ .

case	$v = p^d$	k, l	ref
(A2)	$p^{2m}$	$2(p^m-1), (p^m-1)^2$	$L_2(p^m)$
(A3)	$q^{2m}$	$(q+1)(q^m-1), q(q^m-1)(q^{m-1}-1)$	$H_q(2,m), \S 3.4.1$
(A4)	$q^{2a}$	$(q+1)(q^a-1), q(q^a-1)(q^{a-1}-1)$	Baer subspace, §3.4.4
(A5)	$q^6$	$(q+1)(q^3-1), q(q^3-1)(q^2-1)$	cube root subspace, §3.4.4
(A6)	$q^{2a}$	$(q^a - \varepsilon)(q^{a-1} + \varepsilon), q^{a-1}(q-1)(q^a - \varepsilon)$	$\varepsilon = (-1)^a, \S 3.3.1$
(A7)	$q^{2a}$	$(q^a - \varepsilon)(q^{a-1} + \varepsilon), q^{a-1}(q-1)(q^a - \varepsilon)$	$VO_{2a}^{\varepsilon}(q), \S 3.3.1$
(A8)	$q^{10}$	$(q^5-1)(q^2+1), q^2(q^5-1)(q^3-1)$	§3.4.2
(A9)	$q^8$	$(q^4-1)(q^3+1), q^3(q^4-1)(q-1)$	$VO_8^+(q), \S 3.3.1$
(A10)	$q^{16}$	$(q^8-1)(q^3+1), q^3(q^8-1)(q^5-1)$	§3.3.3
(A11)	$q^4$	$(q^2+1)(q-1), q(q^2+1)(q-1)$	Suzuki ovoid

Table 11.4: Infinite classes

$\overline{r}$	$v = p^d$	k, l	R	ref
3	$64 = 2^6$	27,36	$3^{1+2}$	§10.19
2	$m^2 (m = 7, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 47),$	see [301]	$R_1^1$ or $R_2^1$	
	or $3^4$ or $3^6$	or below	(i.e., $D_8$ or $Q_8$ )	
2	$81 = 3^4$	32,48	$R_1^2$ or $R_2^2$	$VO_4^+(3), \S 3.3.1$
	$81 = 3^4$	16,64	$R_2^2$	$9 \times 9$
	$625 = 5^4$	240,384	$R_2^2$ or $R_3^2$	
	$2401 = 7^4$	480,1920	$R_2^2$ $R_2^3$	
	$6561 = 3^8$	1440,5120	$R_2^3$	

Table 11.5: Extraspecial classes

L	$v = p^d$	k, l	embedding of $L$	$\operatorname{ref}$
A <sub>5</sub>	$3^4$ or $7^4$ or $m^2$	see [302], §5	$A_5 < PSL_2(p^{d/2})$	
	(m = 31, 41, 71, 79, 89)	or Thm. 11.3.3		
$A_6$	$64 = 2^6$	18,45	$A_6 < PSL_3(4)$	
$M_{11}$	$243 = 3^5$	22,220	$M_{11} < PSL_5(3)$	§10.49
$M_{11}$	$243 = 3^5$	110,132	$M_{11} < PSL_5(3)$	§10.49
$A_7$	$256 = 2^8$	45,210	$A_7 < PSL_4(4)$	§10.51
$A_{10}$	$256 = 2^8$	45,210	$A_{10} < Sp_8(2)$	§10.51
$PSL_{2}(17)$	$256 = 2^8$	102,153	$PSL_2(17) < Sp_8(2)$	§10.52
$A_9$	$256 = 2^8$	120,135	$A_9 < \Omega_8^+(2)$	§10.54
$A_6$	$625 = 5^4$	144,480	$A_6 < PSp_4(5)$	
$PSL_3(4)$	$729 = 3^6$	224,504	$PSL_3(4) < P\Omega_6^-(3)$	
$M_{24}$	$2048 = 2^{11}$	276,1771	$M_{24} < PSL_{11}(2)$	§10.72
$M_{24}$	$2048 = 2^{11}$	759,1288	$M_{24} < PSL_{11}(2)$	§10.73
$PSU_4(2)$	$2401 = 7^4$	240,2160	$PSU_4(2) < PSL_4(7)$	
A <sub>7</sub>	$2401 = 7^4$	720,1680	$A_7 < PSp_4(7)$	
HJ	$4096 = 2^{12}$	$1575,\!2520$	$HJ < G_2(4) < Sp_6(4)$	
HJ	$15625 = 5^6$	7560,8064	$HJ < PSp_6(5)$	
$G_2(4),Suz$	$531441 = 3^{12}$	65520, 465920	$G_2(4) < Suz < PSp_{12}(3)$	§6.3.3, §10.81

Table 11.6: Exceptional classes

Case (A1) above is in more detail:

**Theorem 11.3.2** (FOULSER & KALLAHER [302], §3) Let  $q = p^r$  be a prime power. Let  $G = \mathsf{AFL}(1,q)$ , the group consisting of the semilinear maps  $x \mapsto ax^\sigma + b$  on  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Let T be the subgroup of size q consisting of the translations

 $x \mapsto x + b$ . Let  $G_0 := \mathsf{\Gamma L}(1,q)$ , so that  $G = G_0T$ . Let H be a subgroup of  $G_0$ . Then HT acts as a rank 3 group on  $\mathbb{F}_q$  precisely when H has two orbits on  $\mathbb{F}_q^*$ . The possible H are found in Theorem 7.4.5 (the case where  $H < \mathsf{GL}(1,q)$ ), Theorem 7.4.6 (the case where H has two orbits of different sizes), and Theorem 7.4.7 (the case where H has two orbits of equal size).

The graphs here were determined by Muzychuk [524], and are the Paley, Peisert and Van Lint-Schrijver graphs.

The case of  $A_5$  in Case (C) above was described in [302], Theorem 5.3.

Theorem 11.3.3 (FOULSER & KALLAHER [302]) Let TH be a rank 3 collineation group of the Desarguesian affine plane such that  $\bar{H} \cap \mathsf{PSL}(2, p^r) \simeq \mathsf{A}_5$ , where  $\bar{H}$  is the image of H under the homomorphism that maps  $\mathsf{FL}(2, p^r)$  onto  $\mathsf{PFL}_2(p^r)$ . Then either  $p^r = 3^2$ , or  $\bar{H}$  has two orbits on  $l_\infty$  of lengths a and b, and  $(p^r, a, b)$  is one of  $(2^4, 5, 12)$ ,  $(5^2, 6, 20)$ , (31, 12, 20), (41, 12, 30),  $(7^2, 20, 30)$ ,  $(2^6, 5, 60)$ , (71, 12, 60), (79, 20, 60), (89, 30, 60),  $(5^3, 6, 120)$ . If  $p^r = 3^2$ , then  $\bar{H}$  is transitive on (the 10 points of)  $l_\infty$ , but H has two orbits of size 40 on the nonzero vectors.

The graphs here have  $v = p^{2r}$  and  $k = (p^r - 1)a$ ,  $l = (p^r - 1)b$ .

In [302] also the possibility  $(p^r,a,b)=(119,60,60)$  was listed, but, as Liebeck noted, the authors overlooked there that 119 is not a prime power. The cases  $(p^r,a,b)=(16,5,12)$ , (25,6,20), (64,5,60), and (125,6,120) are not listed in Table 11.6 because  $A_5 \simeq L_2(4) \simeq L_2(5)$ , so that these occur under the cases (A4) and (A5) of Theorem 11.3.1. Table 14 of [471] gives subdegrees 105, 150 for  $L=A_9$ , but Table 12 of [143] corrects that to 120, 135.

The solvable primitive permutation groups of low rank were determined in FOULSER [301]. In particular:

#### **Theorem 11.3.4** (FOULSER [301])

Let G be a maximal solvable primitive permutation group of degree v. Then  $G_0$  is a semilinear group on a vector space V over a field  $GF(p^m)$ . Suppose G has rank 3, and let k,l be the lengths of the nontrivial orbits of  $G_0$ . Then we have one of the following cases.

- (i) G is a collineation group of affine lines.
- (ii) G is vector space primitive and has an irreducible minimal normal non-abelian subgroup N which is a q-group for some prime q, such that  $|N/Z(N)| = q^{2a}$  for some a, and one of the following cases applies.

(a) 
$$q^a = 3$$
,  $p^m = 4$ ,  $v = 2^6$ ,  $|G_0| = 2^4 \cdot 3^4$ , and  $(k, l) = (27, 36)$ .

(b)  $q^a = 2$ ,  $v = p^{2m}$ ,  $|G_0| = 24m(p^m - 1)$ , and  $(p^m, k, l)$  occurs among  $(3^2, 32, 48)$ , (13, 72, 96), (17, 96, 192), (19, 144, 216),  $(3^3, 104, 624)$ , (29, 168, 672), (31, 240, 720), (47, 1104, 1104).

(c) 
$$q^a = 4$$
,  $p^m = 3$ ,  $v = 3^4$ ,  $|G_0| = 2^8 \cdot 3^2$ , and  $(k, l) = (32, 48)$ .

(d) 
$$q^a = 4$$
,  $p^m = 7$ ,  $v = 7^4$ ,  $|G_0| = 2^7 \cdot 3 \cdot 5$ , and  $(k, l) = (480, 1920)$ .

(iii) G is imprimitive and there exists a decomposition  $V = V_1 \oplus V_2$  of V into minimal imprimitivity subspaces for  $G_0$ , and  $G_0|V_i$  is transitive on the nonzero elements of  $V_i$  (i=1,2) (hence  $G_0|V_i$  is determined by Huppert's theorem). Moreover, the nontrivial orbits of  $G_0$  are  $V_1 \cup V_2 \setminus \{0\}$  and  $V \setminus (V_1 \cup V_2)$ .

Some of the groups mentioned contain proper rank 3 subgroups. Moreover, there exist two cases in which exceptional doubly transitive groups have proper rank 3 subgroups. Here G is as in (ii),  $q^a = 2$ ,  $v = p^{2m} = 2k+1$ , and  $(p^m, |G_0|)$  is either  $(7, 2^3 \cdot 3^2)$  or  $(23, 2^3 \cdot 3 \cdot 11)$ .

## 11.4 Rank 3 parameter index

Below we index the parameters of the rank 3 graphs found above not as part of an infinite family, and refer to the theorem or table where they occur. As it happens, in all cases all parameters are determined by v and k. (In general, three parameters are needed. For example, there are strongly regular graphs with  $(v, k, \lambda) = (36, 14, 4), (36, 14, 7)$ .)

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	$r^f$	$s^g$	ref
15	6	1	3	19	$(-3)^5$	Thm. 11.2.1
	8	4	4	$2^{5}$	$(-2)^9$	
35	16	6	8	$2^{20}$	$(-4)^{14}$	Thm. 11.2.1
	18	9	9	$3^{14}$	$(-3)^{20}$	
49	24	11	12	$3^{24}$	$(-4)^{24}$	Thm. 11.3.4
55	18	9	4	$7^{10}$	$(-2)^{44}$	Table 11.3
	36	21	28	$1^{44}$	$(-8)^{10}$	
64	18	2	6	$2^{45}$	$(-6)^{18}$	Table 11.6
	45	32	30	$5^{18}$	$(-3)^{45}$	
64	27	10	12	$3^{36}$	$(-5)^{27}$	Thm. 11.3.4, Table 11.5
	36	20	20	$4^{27}$	$(-4)^{30}$	
66	20	10	4	$8^{11}$	$(-2)^{34}$	Table 11.3
	45	28	36	$1^{54}$	$(-9)^{11}$	
77	16	0	4	$2^{55}$	(-6)21	Table 11.3
	60	47	45	$5^{21}$	$(-3)^{55}$	
81	16	7	2	$7^{16}$	(-2)04	Table 11.5
	64	49	56	$1^{64}$	$(-8)^{16}$	
81	32	13	12	$5^{32}$	$(-4)^{48}$	Thm. 11.3.4, Table 11.5
	48	27	30	$3^{48}$	$(-6)^{32}$	
81	40	19	20	$4^{40}$	$(-5)^{40}$	Thm. 11.3.3
100	22	0	6	$2^{77}$	$(-8)^{22}$	Table 11.3
	77	60	56	$7^{22}$	$(-3)^{77}$	
100	36	14	12	$6^{36}$	$(-4)^{63}$	Table 11.3
	63	38	42	$3^{63}$	$(-7)^{30}$	
120	56	28	24	$8^{35}$	$(-4)^{84}$	Thm. 11.2.1
	63	30	36	$3^{84}$	$(-9)^{35}$	
126	25	8	4	$7^{35}$	$(-3)^{90}$	Thm. 11.2.1
	100	78	84	$2^{90}$	(-8)33	
169	72	31	30	$7^{72}$	$(-6)^{90}$	Thm. 11.3.4
	96	53	56	$5^{96}$	$(-8)^{12}$	
176	70	18	34	$2^{154}$	$(-18)^{21}$	Table 11.3
	105	68	54	$17^{21}$	$(-3)^{154}$	
243	22	1	2	$4^{132}$	$(-5)^{110}$	Table 11.6
	220	199	200	$4^{110}$	$(-5)^{132}$	
243	110	37	60	$2^{220}$	$(-25)^{22}$	Table 11.6
	132	81	60	$24^{22}$	$(-3)^{220}$	
253	42	21	4	$19^{22}$	$(-2)^{230}$	Table 11.3
	210	171	190	$1^{230}$	$(-20)^{22}$	
253	112	36	60	$2^{230}$	$(-26)^{22}$	Table 11.3
	140	87	65	$25^{22}$	$(-3)^{230}$	
256	45	16	6	$13^{45}$	$(-3)^{210}$	Table 11.6 (twice)
	210	170	182	$2^{210}$	$(-14)^{43}$	
256	75	26	20	$11^{75}$	$(-5)^{180}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	180	124	132	$4^{180}$	$(-12)^{13}$	
256	102	38	42	$6^{153}$	$(-10)^{102}$	Table 11.6
	153	92	90	$9^{102}$	$(-7)^{153}$	
256	120	56	56	$8^{120}$	$(-8)^{133}$	Table 11.6
	135	70	72	$7^{135}$	$(-9)^{120}$	
275	112	30	56	$2^{252}$	$(-28)^{22}$	Table 11.3
	162	105	81	$27^{22}$	$(-3)^{252}$	
276	44	22	4	$20^{23}$	$(-2)^{252}$	Table 11.3
	231	190	210	$1^{252}$	$(-21)^{23}$	
						continued

v	k	$\lambda$	,,,	$r^f$	$s^g$	ref
289	96	35	$\frac{\mu}{30}$	1196	$(-6)^{192}$	Thm. 11.3.4
209	192	$\frac{35}{125}$	132	$5^{192}$	$(-0)$ $(-12)^{96}$	111111. 11.3.4
351	126	$\frac{125}{45}$	45	$9^{168}$	$(-12)$ $(-9)^{182}$	Table 11.2
331	224	$\frac{43}{142}$	144	$8^{182}$	$(-9)$ $(-10)^{168}$	Table 11.2
361	144	59	56	$11^{144}$	$(-8)^{216}$	Thm. 11.3.4
301	216	127	132	$7^{216}$	$(-12)^{144}$	111111. 11.5.4
416	100	36	20	$20^{65}$	$(-4)^{350}$	Table 11.2
410	315	234	252	$3^{350}$	$(-21)^{65}$	Table 11.2
529	264	131	132	$11^{264}$	$(-12)^{264}$	Thm. 11.3.4
625	144	43	30	$19^{144}$	$(-6)^{480}$	Table 11.6, Thm. 11.3.3
020	480	365	380	$5^{480}$	$(-20)^{144}$	10010 1110, 111111 111010
625	240	95	90	$15^{240}$	$(-10)^{90}$	Table 11.5
	384	233	240	$9^{384}$	$(-16)^{240}$	
729	104	31	12	$23^{104}$	$(-4)^{624}$	Thm. 11.3.4
	624	531	552	$3^{624}$	$(-24)^{104}$	
729	224	61	72	$8^{504}$	$(-19)^{224}$	Table 11.6
	504	351	342	$18^{224}$	$(-9)^{504}$	
841	168	47	30	$23^{168}$	$(-6)^{6/2}$	Thm. 11.3.4
	672	533	552	$5^{672}$	$(-24)^{100}$	
961	240	71	56	$23^{240}$	$(-8)^{720}$	Thm. 11.3.4
	720	535	552	$7^{720}$	$(-24)^{240}$	
961	360	139	132	$19^{360}$	$(-12)^{600}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	600	371	380	$11^{600}$	$(-20)^{360}$	
1288	495	206	180	$35^{252}$	$(-9)^{1035}$	Table 11.3
	792	476	504	8 <sup>1035</sup>	$(-36)^{252}$	
1681	480	149	132	$29^{480}$	$(-12)^{1200}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	1200	851	870	$11^{1200}$	$(-30)^{480}$	
1782	416	100	96	$20^{780}$	$(-16)^{1001}$	Table 11.3
	1365	1044	1050	15 <sup>1001</sup>	$(-21)^{780}$	
2016	975	462	480	$15^{1365}$	$(-33)^{650}$	Table 11.2
20.40	1040	544	528	$32^{650} \\ 20^{759}$	$(-16)^{1365}$	m 11 44 0
2048	276	44	36	$11^{1288}$	$(-12)^{1288}$	Table 11.6
0040	1771	1530	1540	$55^{276}$	$(-21)^{759}$ $(-9)^{1771}$	TP-11-11-C
2048	759	310	264	$8^{1771}$	$(-9)^{276}$	Table 11.6
2200	1288	792	840	$23^{1104}$	$(-36)$ $(-24)^{1104}$	Th. 11 2 4
2209 2300	1104	$\frac{551}{378}$	552	$63^{275}$	$(-24)$ $(-9)^{2024}$	Thm. 11.3.4 Table 11.3
2300	$891 \\ 1408$	840	$\frac{324}{896}$	$8^{2024}$	$(-64)^{275}$	Table 11.5
2401	240	59	20	$44^{240}$	$(-5)^{2160}$	Table 11.6
2401	2160	1939	1980	$4^{2160}$	$(-45)^{240}$	Table 11.0
2401	480	119	90	$39^{480}$	$(-10)^{1920}$	Thm. 11.3.4, Table 11.5
2101	1920	1529	1560	$9^{1920}$	$(-40)^{480}$	111111. 11.0.1, Table 11.0
2401	720	229	210	$34^{720}$	$(-15)^{1680}$	Table 11.6
	1680	1169	1190	$14^{1680}$	$(-35)^{720}$	
2401	960	389	380	$29^{960}$	$(-20)^{1440}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	1440	859	870	$19^{1440}$	$(-30)_{960}$	
3510	693	180	126	$63^{429}$	$(-9)^{3080}$	Table 11.3
	2816	2248	2304	$8^{3080}$	$(-64)^{429}$	
4060	1755	730	780	$15^{3276}$	$(-65)^{183}$	Table 11.3
	2304	1328	1280	$64^{783}$	$(-16)^{3276}$	
4096	315	74	20	$59^{315}$	$(-5)^{3780}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	3780	3484	3540	$4^{3780}$	$(-60)^{315}$	
4096	1575	614	600	$39^{1575}$	( 05/2520	Table 11.6
	2520	1544	1560	$24^{2520}$	$(-40)_{1919}$	
5041	840	179	132	59840	$(-12)^{4200}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	4200	3491	3540	11 <sup>4200</sup>	(-60)040	
6241	1560	419	380	$59^{1560}$	$(-20)^{4680}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	4680	3499	3540	19 <sup>4680</sup>	$(-60)^{1560}$	
6561	1440	351	306	$63^{1440} \\ 17^{5120}$	$(-18)^{5120}$	Table 11.5
7001	5120	3985	4032	$17^{5120}$ $59^{2640}$	$(-64)^{1440}$ $(-30)^{5280}$	TIL 11.0.0
7921	2640	899	870	592030	(-30)0200	Thm. 11.3.3

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	$r^f$	$s^g$	ref
	5280	3509	3540	$29^{5280}$	$(-60)^{2640}$	
14080	3159	918	648	$279^{429}$	$(-9)^{13650}$	Table 11.3
	10920	8408	8680	$8^{13650}$	$(-280)^{429}$	
15625	744	143	30	$119^{744}$	$(-6)^{14880}$	Thm. 11.3.3
	14880	14165	14280	$5^{14880}$	$(-120)^{744}$	
15625	7560	3655	3660	$60^{8064}$	$(-65)^{7560}$	Table 11.6
	8064	4163	4160	$64^{7560}$	$(-61)^{8064}$	
31671	3510	693	351	$351^{782}$	$(-9)^{30888}$	Table 11.3
	28160	25000	25344	$8^{30888}$	$(-352)^{782}$	
130816	32319	7742	8064	$63^{112347}$	$(-385)^{18468}$	Table 11.2
	98496	74240	73920	$384^{18468}$	$(-64)^{112347}$	
137632	28431	6030	5832	$279^{30888}$	$(-81)^{106743}$	Table 11.3
	109200	86600	86800	$80^{106743}$	$(-280)^{30888}$	
306936	31671	3510	3240	$351^{57477}$	$(-81)^{249458}$	Table 11.3
	275264	246832	247104	$80^{249458}$	$(-352)^{57477}$	
531441	65520	8559	8010	$639^{65520}$	$(-90)^{465920}$	Table 11.6
	465920	408409	408960	$89^{465920}$	$(-640)^{65520}$	

Table 11.7: Parameters of rank 3 graphs

## 11.5 Small rank 3 graphs

Below we give the parameters of the primitive rank 3 graphs with  $v \leq 625$ . The full group of automorphisms is G, the point stabilizer S. Of a complementary pair of graphs only the one with smallest k is given.

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	G	S	ref	graph
5	2	1	1	D <sub>10</sub>	2		Paley
9	4	1	2	$3^2 : D_8$	$D_8$		Paley, $3 \times 3$
10	3	0	1	$S_5$	$D_{12}$	§10.1	$\overline{T(5)}$ , Petersen
13	6	2	3	13:6	6		Paley
15	6	1	3	$S_6$	$2  imes S_4$		$\overline{T(6)}$ , $GQ(2,2)$
16	5	0	2	$2^4 : S_5$	$S_5$	§10.3	$VO_4^-(2)$ , Clebsch
16	6	2	2	$(S_4 \times S_4) : 2$	$(S_3 \times S_3) : 2$		$\overline{VO_4^+(2)}, 4 \times 4$
17	8	3	4	17:8	8		Paley
21	10	5	4	S <sub>7</sub>	$2 \times S_5$		T(7)
25	8	3	2	$(S_5 \times S_5) : 2$	$(S_4 \times S_4): 2$		$5 \times 5$
25	12	5	6	$5^2: (4 \times S_3)$	$4 \times S_3$		Paley
27	10	1	5	$O_5(3):2$	$2^4 : S_5$	§10.5	$O_6^-(2)$ , $GQ(2,4)$ , $\overline{Schläfli}$
28	12	6	4	$S_8$	$2 \times S_6$	§10.6	T(8)
29	14	6	7	29:14	14		Paley
35	16	6	8	$S_8$	$(S_4 \times S_4) : 2$	§10.7	$\overline{J}(8,4)$
36	10	4	2	$(S_6 \times S_6) : 2$	$(S_5 \times S_5): 2$		$6 \times 6$
36	14	4	6	$U_3(3):2$	$L_3(2):2$	§10.8	
36	14	7	4	$S_9$	$2 \times S_7$		T(9)
36	15	6	6	$O_5(3):2$	$2 \times S_6$	§10.9	$NO_{6}^{-}(2)$
37	18	8	9	37:18	18		Paley
40	12	2	4	$O_5(3):2$	$3^3:(S_4\times 2)$	§10.10	$O_5(3), GQ(3,3)$
40	12	2	4	$O_5(3):2$	$3^{1+2}_{+}: 2S_4$	§10.10	$Sp_4(3), GQ(3,3)$
41	20	9	10	41:20	20		Paley
45	12	3	3	$O_5(3):2$	$((2^{3+2}:3^2):2):2$	§10.11	$U_4(2), GQ(4,2)$
45	16	8	4	$S_{10}$	$2 \times S_8$		T(10)
49	12	5	2	$(S_7 \times S_7) : 2$	$(S_6 \times S_6) : 2$		$7 \times 7$
49	$^{24}$	11	12	$7^2 : S$	$3 \times D_{16}$	$\S 10.12$	Paley
49	$^{24}$	11	12	$7^2 : S$	$3 \times SL_2(3)$	§10.12	Peisert
50	7	0	1	$U_3(5):2$	S <sub>7</sub>	§10.13	Hoffman-Singleton
53	26	12	13	53:26	26		Paley
55	18	9	4	S <sub>11</sub>	$2 \times S_9$		T(11)
56	10	0	2	$L_3(4):2^2$	$A_6:2^2$	$\S 10.14$	Gewirtz
61	30	14	15	61:30	30		Paley

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	G	S	ref	graph
63	30	13	15	O <sub>7</sub> (2)	$2^5 : S_6$	§10.15	$Sp_6(2)$
64	14	6	2	$(S_8 \times S_8): 2$	$(S_7 \times S_7): 2$	Ü	8 × 8
64	18	2	6	$2^6:S$	$3S_6$	§10.18	GQ(3,5)
64	21	8	6	$2^{6}:S$	$L_3(2) \times S_3$	$\S 3.4.1$	$H_2(2,3)$
64	27	10	12	$2^6 : S$	$O_5(3):2$	§10.19	$VO_{6}^{-}(2)$
64	28	12	12	$2^6:S$	$S_8$	§10.20	$VO_{6}^{+}(2)$
66	20	10	4	S <sub>12</sub>	$2 \times S_{10}$		T(12)
73 77	36	17	18	73:36	$36$ $2^4:S_6$	\$10.01	Paley
77 78	$\frac{16}{22}$	0 11	$\frac{4}{4}$	$M_{22}$ : 2 $S_{13}$	$2 : S_6$ $2 \times S_{11}$	§10.21	T(13)
81	16	7	2	$(S_9 \times S_9) : 2$	$(S_8 \times S_8) : 2$		$9 \times 9$
81	20	1	6	$3^4:S$	$(2 \times S_6) : 2$	§10.22	$VO_{4}^{-}(3)$
81	32	13	12	$3^4 : S$	$(2^{3+2}:3^{2}):D_{8}$	· ·	$VO_{4}^{\stackrel{+}{+}}(3)$
81	40	19	20	$3^4 : S$	40:4	§10.24	Paley
81	40	19	20	$3^4 : S$	$SL_2(5):2^2$	§10.24	Peisert
85	20	3	5	$O_5(4):2$	$2^6:(A_5:S_3)$		$Sp_4(4)$
89	44	21	22	89:44	44		Paley
91	24	12	4	S <sub>14</sub>	$2 \times S_{12}$		T(14)
97 100	48 18	23 8	$\frac{24}{2}$	97:48 $S_{10} \text{ wr } 2$	48 S <sub>9</sub> wr 2		Paley $10 \times 10$
100	22	0	6	HS: 2	M <sub>22</sub> :2	§10.25	Higman-Sims
100	36	14	12	HJ : 2	$U_3(3):2$	§10.26	Hall-Janko
101	50	$^{24}$	25	101:50	50		Paley
105	26	13	4	$S_{15}$	$2 \times S_{13}$		T(15)
109	54	26	27	109:54	54	010.00	Paley
112	30	2	10	$U_4(3) : D_8$	$3^4:((2\times A_6).2^2)$	§10.28	GQ(3, 9)
$\frac{113}{117}$	$\frac{56}{36}$	$\frac{27}{15}$	$\frac{28}{9}$	113:56	56	810.20	Paley
119	54	21	27	$L_4(3):2$ $O_8^-(2):2$	$2 \times (O_5(3):2)$ $2^6:(O_5(3):2)$	§10.29 §10.30	$NO_6^+(3)$ $O_8^-(2)$
120	28	$\frac{21}{14}$	4	S <sub>16</sub>	$2 \times S_{14}$	810.50	T(16)
120	51	18	24	$O_5(4):2$	$L_2(16):4$	§10.32	$NO_{5}^{-}(4)$
120	56	28	24	$O_8^+(2):2$	$2 \times O_7(2)$	§10.33	$NO_8^{+}(2)$
121	20	9	2	$S_{11} \ \mathrm{wr} \ 2$	$S_{10}\mathrm{wr}2$	9	11 × 11
121	40	15	12	$11^2 : S$	40:2	§7.4.5	cubes
121	60	29	30	$11^{2}:S$	$5 \times D_{24}$		Paley
121	60	29	30	$11^{2}: S$	$5 \times (3:4)$		Peisert
125	62	30	31	$5^{3}:S$	$2 \times (31:3)$	210.25	Paley
126	25	8	4	S <sub>10</sub>	$S_5 \text{ wr } 2$	§10.35	MO=(2)
126 130	45	12 20	18	$U_4(3):2^2$	$2 \times (O_5(3):2)$ $[2^8.3^6]$	§10.36	$NO_{6}^{-}(3)$
135	48 64	28	$\frac{16}{32}$	$O_6^+(3):2^2$ $O_8^+(2):2$	$2^6: S_8$	§10.38	$O_6^+(3)$
136	30	15	4	$S_{17}$	$2 \times S_{15}$	810.30	T(17)
136	60	24	28	$O_5(4):2$	$(A_5 \times A_5) : 2^2$		$\overline{NO_5^+(4)}$
136	63	30	28	$O_8^-(2):2$	$2 \times O_7(2)$	§10.39	$NO_{8}^{5}(2)$
137	68	33	34	137 : 68	68	Ü	Paley
144	22	10	2	$S_{12}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$	$S_{11} \le 2$		$12 \times 12$
149	74	36	37	149:74	74		Paley
153	32	16	4	S <sub>18</sub>	$2 \times S_{16}$	20.5	T(18)
$\frac{155}{156}$	42 30	$\frac{17}{4}$	9 6	$L_5(2)$	$2^6 : (L_3(2) \times S_3) \\ 5^3 : (4 \times S_5)$	§3.5	$J_2(5,2)$
156	30	4	6	$O_5(5):2$ $O_5(5):2$	5 . (4 × 35) 5 <sup>1+2</sup> . 4 <b>S</b> -		$O_5(5)$ , $GQ(5,5)$ $Sp_4(5)$ , $GQ(5,5)$
157	78	38	39	157:78	$5^{1+2}_{+}:4S_{5}$		Paley
162	56	10	24	$U_4(3):2^2$	$L_3(4):2^2$	§10.42	- 6103
165	36	3	9	$P\Gamma U_5(2)$	$2_{-}^{1+6}:3_{+}^{1+2}:2S_{4}$	J	$U_5(2), GQ(4,8)$
169	24	11	2	$S_{13}$ wr $2$	$S_{12}\mathrm{wr}2$		$13 \times 13$
169	72	31	30	$13^2 : S$	$3 \times (SL_2(3):4)$		
169	84	41	42	$13^2 : S$	84:2		Paley
171	34	17	4	S <sub>19</sub>	$2 \times S_{17}$		T(19)
173	86	42	43	173:86	86	\$10.49	Paley
$\frac{176}{176}$	40 70	12 18	$\frac{8}{34}$	$U_{5}(2)$ : 2 $M_{22}$	$U_4(2)$ : $S_3$ $A_7$	§10.43 §10.45	
181	90	44	45	181:90	90	320.10	Paley

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	G	S	ref	graph
190	36	18	$\frac{\mu}{4}$	S <sub>20</sub>	$2 \times S_{18}$	101	T(20)
193	96	47	48	193 : 96	96		Paley
196	26	12	2	$S_{14}$ wr 2	$S_{13}$ wr 2		$14 \times 14$
197	98	48	49	197:98	98		Paley
210	38	19	4	$S_{21}$	$2 \times S_{19}$		T(21)
225	28	13	2	$S_{15} \text{ wr } 2$	$S_{14}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$		$15 \times 15$
229	114	56	57	229:114	114		Paley
231	40	20	4	$S_{22}$	$2 \times S_{20}$		T(22)
233	116	57	58	233:116	116		Paley
241	120	59	60	241:120	120		Paley
243	22	1	2	$3^{5}_{z}:S$	$2  imes M_{11}$	$\S 10.49$	Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel
243	110	37	60	$3^{5}:S$	$2 \times M_{11}$	$\S 10.49$	Delsarte dual of BvLS
253	42	21	4	$S_{23}$	$2 \times S_{21}$		T(23)
253	112	36	60	$M_{23}$	$2^4 : A_7$	$\S 10.50$	S(4,7,23)
255	126	61	63	$O_9(2)$	$2^7 : O_7(2)$		$Sp_8(2)$
256	30	14	2	$S_{16}$ wr 2	$S_{15}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$		$16 \times 16$
256	45	16	6	$2^8:S$	$A_8 \times S_3$	§10.51	
256	45	16	6	$2^{8}:S$	$S_{10}$	$\S 10.51$	
256	51	2	12	$2^{8}:S$	$(3 \times SL_2(16)):4$		$VO_{4}^{-}(4)$
256	75	26	20	$2^8 : S$	$(A_5 \times A_5) : D_{12}$		$VO_4^+(4)$
256	85	$^{24}$	30	$2^{8}:S$	85:8	§7.4.5	cubes
256	102	38	42	$2^{8}:S$	$L_2(17)$	$\S 10.52$	
256	119	54	56	$2^{8}:S$	$O_8^-(2):2$	§10.53	$VO_{8}^{-}(2)$
256	120	56	56	$2^{8}:S$	$O_8^+(2):2$	§10.54	$VO_8^+(2)$
257	128	63	64	257:128	128	-	Paley
269	134	66	67	269:134	134		Paley
275	112	30	56	McL: 2	$U_4(3):2$	$\S 10.55$	McLaughlin
276	44	22	4	$S_{24}$	$2 \times S_{22}$		T(24)
277	138	68	69	277:138	138		Paley
280	36	8	4	$U_4(3) : D_8$	$[2^7.3^6]$		Q(9,3)
281	140	69	70	281:140	140		Paley
289	32	15	2	$S_{17}$ wr 2	$S_{16}\mathrm{wr}2$		$17 \times 17$
289	96	35	30	$17^2 : S$	96:2	§7.4.5	cubes
289	96	35	30	$17^2 : S$	$8.S_4:2$		
289	144	71	72	$17^2 : S$	144:2		Paley
293	146	72	73	293:146	146	010 ==	Paley
297	40	7	5	$PFU_5(2)$	$[2^8]: (A_5:S_3)$	$\S 10.57$	$U_5(2), GQ(8,4)$
300	46	23	4	S <sub>25</sub>	$2 \times S_{23}$		T(25)
$\frac{313}{317}$	$\frac{156}{158}$	77 78	78 79	313 : 156 317 : 158	$\frac{156}{158}$		Paley Paley
324	34	16	2	S <sub>18</sub> wr 2	S <sub>17</sub> wr 2		18 × 18
325	48	24	4	S <sub>26</sub>	$2 \times S_{24}$		T(26)
325	68	3	17	$U_4(4):4$	$2^8 : (L_2(16) : (3:4))$		$O_6^-(4), GQ(4, 16)$
337	168	83	84	337:168	168		Paley
349	174	86	87	349:174	174		Paley
351	50	25	4	$S_{27}$	$2 \times S_{25}$		T(27)
351	126	45	45	$O_7(3):2$	$(2.U_4(3)):2^2$	§10.58	$NO_7^{-\perp}(3)$
353	176	87	88	353:176	176	Ü	Paley
357	100	35	25	$L_4(4):2^2$	$2^8: (A_5 \times A_4): D_{12})$		$O_6^+(4)$
361	36	17	2	S <sub>19</sub> wr 2	$S_{18}\mathrm{wr}2$		19 × 19
361	144	59	56	$19^2 : S$	$9 \times GL_2(3)$		
361	180	89	90	$19^2 : S$	180:2		Paley
361	180	89	90	$19^2 : S$	$9 \times (5:4)$		Peisert
364	120	38	40	$O_7(3):2$	$3^5:(2\times(O_5(3):2))$		$O_7(3)$
364	120	38	40	$PSp_6(3):2$	$[3^5]:(2.O_5(3):2)$		$Sp_6(3)$
373	186	92	93	373:186	186		Paley
378	52	26	4	$S_{28}$	$2 \times S_{26}$		T(28)
378	117	36	36	$O_7(3):2$	$2 \times (L_4(3):2)$		$NO_{7}^{+'\perp}(3)$
389	194	96	97	389:194	194		Paley
397	198	98	99	397:198	198		Paley
400	38	18	2	$S_{20}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$	$S_{19}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$		$20 \times 20$
					·		continued

v	k	$\lambda$	$\mu$	G	S	ref	graph
400	56	6	8	O <sub>5</sub> (7):2	$7^3:(6\times(L_3(2):2))$		$O_5(7), GQ(7,7)$
400	56	6	8	$O_5(7):2$	$7^{1+2}_{+}: GL_{2}(7)$		$Sp_4(7), GQ(7,7)$
401	200	99	100	401:200	200		Paley
406	54	27	4	$S_{29}$	$2 \times S_{27}$		T(29)
409	204	101	102	409:204	204		Paley
416	100	36	20	$G_2(4):2$	HJ : 2	$\S 10.59$	
421	210	104	105	421:210	210		Paley
433	216	107	108	433:216	216		Paley
435	56	28	4	S <sub>30</sub>	$2 \times S_{28}$		T(30)
441	40	19	2	$S_{21} \text{ wr } 2$	$S_{20}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$		$21 \times 21$
449	224	111	112	433:449	224		Paley
457	228	113	114	457:228	228		Paley
461	230	114	115	461:230	230		Paley
465	58	29	4	S <sub>31</sub>	$2 \times S_{29}$		T(31)
484	42	20	2	$S_{22}$ wr 2	$S_{21} \text{ wr } 2$	0.1.0.00	$22 \times 22$
495	238	109	119	$O_{10}^{-}(2):2$	$2^8: (O_8^-(2):2)$	§10.60	$O_{10}^{-}(2)$
496	60	30	4	S <sub>32</sub>	$2 \times S_{30}$		$\frac{T(32)}{}$
496	240	120	112	$O_{10}^+(2):2$	$2 \times O_9(2)$	$\S 3.1.2$	$NO_{10}^{+}(2)$
509	254	126	127	509:254	254		Paley
521	260	129	130	521:260	260		Paley
527	256	120	128	$O_{10}^+(2):2$	$2^8 : O_8^+(2) : 2$	$\S 2.6.1$	$\overline{\Gamma(O^+_{10}(2))}$
528	62	31	4	S <sub>33</sub>	$2 \times S_{31}$		T(33)
528	255	126	120	$O_{10}^{-}(2):2$	$2 \times O_9(2)$	$\S 3.1.2$	$NO_{10}^{-}(2)$
529	44	21	2	$S_{23} \text{ wr } 2$	$S_{22}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$		$23 \times 23$
529	176	63	56	$23^2 : S$	176:2	§7.4.5	cubes
529	264	131	132	$23^2 : S$	264:2	§10.61	Paley
529	264	131	132	$23^2 : S$	$11 \times (3:Q_8)$	§10.61	Peisert
529	264	131	132	$23^2 : S$	$11 \times SL_2(3)$	§10.61	sporadic Peisert
541	270	134	135	541:270	270	_	Paley
557	278	138	139	557:278	278		Paley
569	284	141	142	569:284	284		Paley
576	46	22	2	$S_{24}\ \mathrm{wr}\ 2$	$S_{23} \text{ wr } 2$		$24 \times 24$
577	288	143	144	577:288	288		Paley
585	72	7	9	$P\Gamma O_5(8)$	$2^9 : \Gamma L_2(8)$		GQ(8,8)
593	296	147	148	593:296	296		Paley
601	300	149	150	601:300	300		Paley
613	306	152	153	613:306	306		Paley
617	308	153	154	617:308	308		Paley
625	48	23	2	$S_{25}$ wr 2	$S_{24}\mathrm{wr}2$		$25 \times 25$
625	104	3	20	$5^4:S$	$L_2(25):(8:2)$		$VO_{4}^{-}(5)$
625	144	43	30	$5^4:S$	$4.(S_5 \text{ wr } 2)$	$\S 3.4.1$	$VO_{4}^{+}(5)$
625	144	43	30	$5^4 : S$	$4.S_6$	§10.63	
625	208	63	72	$5^4 : S$	208:4	§7.4.5	cubes
625	240	95	90	$5^4 : S$	$4.(2^4:S_6)$	$\S 10.64$	
625	312	155	156	$5^4 : S$	312:4		Paley

Table 11.8: Small rank 3 graphs

## 11.6 Small rank 4–10 strongly regular graphs

Below we give the parameters of the strongly regular with  $v \le 1024$  with a full automorphism group acting primitively of rank 4–10.

For rank 3 graphs the group action is imprimitive if and only if the graph is imprimitive  $(aK_m \text{ or its complement } K_{a\times m})$ . For  $r\geq 4$ , a primitive strongly regular graph can have an automorphism group that acts imprimitively with rank r. For example, the graph on the lines of  $\mathsf{AG}(3,q)$  has a rank 4 group with imprimitive action, preserving parallelism.

Since there are very many graphs with Latin square parameters  $LS_n(q)$  (that is,  $v=q^2$ , k=(q-1)n,  $\lambda=q+n(n-3)$ ,  $\mu=n(n-1)$ ) where q is a prime power, we omit those.

The full group of automorphisms is G, the rank is 'rk', and '#' gives the number of nonisomorphic such graphs. Of a complementary pair of graphs only the one with smallest k is given.

	1.	,		,,	1	a	and and the	C
$\frac{v}{63}$	$\frac{k}{30}$	$\frac{\lambda}{13}$	$\frac{\mu}{15}$	# 1	rk 4	G PSU <sub>3</sub> (3).2	suborbits 1, 6, 24, 32	ref §10.16
81	30	9	12	1	4	$3^4:(2\times S_6)$	1, 0, 24, 32 1, 20, 30, 30	§10.10 §10.23
105	32	4	12	1	4	$L_3(4).D_{12}$	1, 8, 32, 64	§10.23 §10.27
120	42	8	18	1	4	$L_3(4).D_{12}$ $L_3(4).2^2$	1, 3, 32, 64 $1, 21, 42, 56$	§10.27 §10.31
120	56	28	24	1	4	S <sub>10</sub>	1, 21, 42, 50	§10.31 §10.34
120	56	28	24	1	7	S <sub>7</sub>	1, 7, 14, 14, 21, 21, 42	810.04
144	39	6	12	1	6	$L_3(3).2$	1, 13, 26, 26, 39, 39	§10.40
144	55	22	20	1	4	$M_{12}.2$	1, 22, 55, 66	§10.41
144	66	30	30	2	4	$M_{12}.2$	1, 22, 55, 66	§10.41
175	72	20	36	1	4	$P\Sigma U_3(5)$	1, 12, 72, 90	p. 246
208	75	30	25	1	4	$PFU_3(4)$	1, 12, 75, 120	$NU_3(4)$
231	30	9	3	1	4	$M_{22}.2$	1,30,40,160	§10.48
256	68	12	20	1	4	$A\Sigma L_2(16)$	1, 51, 68, 136	
256	102	38	42	1	4	$2^8:(3\times(17:4))$	1,51,102,102	$\S 10.52$
280	36	8	4	1	4	HJ.2	1, 36, 108, 135	p. 264
280	117	44	52	1	5	$S_9$	1, 27, 36, 54, 162	§10.56
280	135	70	60	1	4	HJ.2	1, 36, 108, 135	p. 264
300	65	10	15	1	4	$PGO_5(5)$	1,65,104,130	$NO_5^{-\perp}(5)$
300	104	28	40	1	4	$PGO_5(5)$	1,65,104,130	$NO_{5}^{-}(5)$
325	60	15	10	1	4	$PGO_5(5)$	1,60,120,144	$NO_5^{+\perp}(5)$
325	144	68	60	1	4	$PGO_5(5)$	1,60,120,144	$NO_{5}^{+}(5)$
330	63	24	9	1	5	$S_{11}$	1, 28, 35, 126, 140	p. 25
525	144	48	36	1	6	$PFU_3(5)$	1, 20, 120, 120, 120, 144	$NU_3(5)$
540	224	88	96	1	4	$PSU_4(3).D_8$	1,63,224,252	$NU_4(3)$
560	208	72	80	1	7	PSz(8).3	1, 39, 52, 78, 78, 156, 156	$\S 10.62$
625	208	63	72	1	4	$5^4:(13:(16:2))$	1,208,208,208	
625	208	63	72	1	5	$5^4:(13:(8:4))$	1, 104, 104, 208, 208	
625	208	63	72	1	7	$5^4: (4.(4\times 4).6)$	1, 16, 64, 96, 128, 128, 192	
625	260	105	110	1	4	$5^4:4.PGO_4^-(5)$	1, 104, 260, 260	$VNO_{4}^{-}(5)$
729	112	1	20	1	4	$3^6: 2.L_3(4).2$	1, 112, 112, 504	§10.66
729	168	27	42	1	8	$3^6:2.S_5$	1, 40, 40, 48, 120, 120, 120, 240	
729	224	61	72	1	7	$3^6: 2.P\Gamma L_2(9)$	1, 80, 90, 90, 144, 144, 180	
729	252	81	90	1	4	$3^6: 2.PGO_6^-(3)$	1,224,252,252	$VNO_{6}^{-}(3)$
729	252	81	90	1	7	$3^6: 2.PFL_2(9)$	1,72,72,80,144,180,180	0
729	252	81	90	2	10	$3^6: 2.PGL_2(9)$	1, 72, 72, 72, 72, 80, 90, 90, 90, 90	
729	280	103	110	2	5	G	1, 24, 192, 256, 256	
729	280	103	110	2	8	$3^6:2.S_5$	1, 40, 40, 48, 120, 120, 120, 240	
729	336	153	156	2	8	G	1, 24, 48, 48, 96, 128, 192, 192	
729	336	153	156	1	9	G	1, 24, 48, 48, 64, 64, 96, 192, 192	
729	336	153	156	1	10	G	1, 24, 32, 48, 48, 96, 96, 96, 96, 192	
775	150	45	25	1	8	$L_3(5).2$	1, 30, 48, 96, 120, 120, 120, 240	
784	243	82	72	1	4	$L_2(8)^2.6$	1,54,243,486	§8.11
784	297	116	110	1	4	$L_2(8)^2.6$	1,54,243,486	§8.11
1024	363	122	132	1	9	G	1, 22, 55, 55, 66, 110, 165, 220, 330	
1024	495	238	240	1	9	G	1, 22, 55, 55, 66, 110, 165, 220, 330	

Table 11.9: Small rank 4-10 strongly regular graphs

## Bibliography

- A. Abiad & W. H. Haemers, Switched symplectic graphs and their 2-ranks, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 81 (2016) 35-41. (p. 204, 222)
- [2] P. Abramenko & K. S. Brown, Buildings, theory and applications, GTM 248, Springer, New York, 2008. (p. 111)
- [3] R. W. Ahrens & G. Szekeres, On a combinatorial generalization of 27 lines associated with a cubic surface, J. Austral. Math. Soc. 10 (1969) 485–492. (p. 99)
- [4] A. Al-Azemi, A. Betten & D. Betten, Unital designs with blocking sets, Discr. Appl. Math. 163 (2014) 102-112. (p. 253)
- [5] M. R. Alfuraidan, I. O. Sarumi & S. Shpectorov, On the non-existence of srg(76, 21, 2, 7), Graphs Combin. 35 (2019) 847–854. (p. 15)
- [6] C. Amarra, Wei Jin & C. E. Praeger, On locally n × n grid graphs, arXiv:1903.07931, Mar. 2019. (p. 133)
- [7] O. Arslan & P. Sin, Some simple modules for classical groups and p-ranks of orthogonal and Hermitian geometries, J. Algebra 327 (2011) 141–169. (p. 61)
- [8] M. Aschbacher, On collineation groups of symmetric block designs, J. Combin. Th. 11 (1971) 272–281. (p. 182)
- [9] M. Aschbacher, 3-Transposition groups, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1997. (p. 129)
- [10] M. Aschbacher, Flag structures on Tits geometries, Geom. Dedicata 14 (1983) 21–32. (p. 301)
- [11] M. Aschbacher, The 27-dimensional module for E<sub>6</sub>, I., Invent. Math. 89 (1987) 159–195. (p. 116)
- [12] M. Aschbacher & S. Smith, Tits geometries over GF(2) defined by groups over GF(3), Comm. Algebra 11 (1983) 1675–1684. (p. 114)
- [13] E. F. Assmus, jr. & J. D. Key, Designs and their Codes, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1992. (p. 217)
- [14] E. F. Assmus, jr. & H. F. Mattson, jr., New 5-designs, J. Combin. Th. 6 (1969) 122–151.
  (p. 306)
- [15] E. F. Assmus, jr., J. A. Mezzaroba & C. J. Salwach, *Planes and biplanes*, pp. 205–212 in: Higher combinatorics, Proc. NATO Advanced Study Inst., Berlin 1976, Reidel, Dordrecht, 1977. (p. 182)
- [16] Jernej Azarija & Tilen Marc, There is no (75,32,10,16) strongly regular graph, Lin. Alg. Appl. 557 (2018) 62–83. (p. 15, 183, 201)
- [17] Jernej Azarija & Tilen Marc, There is no (95,40,12,20) strongly regular graph, J.
   Combin. Designs 28 (2020) 294–306. (p. 15, 183, 185, 201)
- [18] L. Babai, On the complexity of canonical labeling of strongly regular graphs, SIAM J. Comput. 9 (1980) 212–216. (p. 208)
- [19] L. Babai, On the automorphism groups of strongly regular graphs I, pp. 359–368 in: Proc. Conf. Innovations Theor. Comp. Sci. (Princeton 2014), ACM, 2014. (p. 208)
- [20] L. Babai, On the automorphism groups of strongly regular graphs II, J. Algebra 421 (2015) 560-578. (p. 208)
- [21] L. Babai, Graph isomorphism in quasipolynomial time, arXiv:1512.03547, Jan. 2016. (p. 208)
- [22] L. Babai, Graph isomorphism in quasipolynomial time (extended abstract), pp. 684–697 in: STOC'16—Proceedings of the 48th Annual ACM SIGACT Symposium on Theory of Computing (Cambridge, MA, 2016), D. Wichs & Y. Mansour (eds.), ACM, New York, 2016. (p. 208)
- [23] L. Babai, D. Yu. Grigoryev & D. M. Mount, Isomorphism of graphs with bounded eigenvalue multiplicity, pp. 310–324 in: Proc. 14th ACM Symp. on Theory of Computing, 1982. (p. 208)

[24] L. Babai & J. Wilmes, Asymptotic Delsarte cliques in distance-regular graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 43 (2016) 771–782. (p. 210)

- [25] B. Bagchi, A regular two-graph admitting the Hall-Janko-Wales group, Combinatorial mathematics and applications (Calcutta, 1988), Sankhyā (Ser. A) 54 (1992), Special Issue, 35–45. (p. 264–265)
- [26] B. Bagchi, On quasi-symmetric designs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 2 (1992) 69–79. (p. 185, 187)
- [27] B. Bagchi, On strongly regular graphs with  $\mu \leq 2$ , Discr. Math. **306** (2006) 1502–1504. (p. 207)
- [28] S. Bagchi & B. Bagchi, Designs from pairs of finite fields I. A cyclic unital U(6) and other regular Steiner 2-designs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 52 (1989) 51–61. (p. 82)
- [29] B. Bagchi, A. E. Brouwer & H. A. Wilbrink, Notes on binary codes related to the O(5,q) generalized quadrangle for odd q, Geom. Dedicata **39** (1991) 339–355. (p. 222)
- [30] R. D. Baker, Partitioning the planes of  $AG_{2m}(2)$  into 2-designs, Discr. Math. 15 (1976) 205–211. (p. 100)
- [31] S. Ball, A. Blokhuis & F. Mazzocca, Maximal arcs in Desarguesian planes of odd order do not exist, Combinatorica 17 (1997) 31–41. (p. 158)
- [32] S. Ball, P. Govaerts & L. Storme, On ovoids of parabolic quadraics, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 38 (2006) 131–145. (p. 62–63)
- [33] N. A. Balonin & J. Seberry, A review and new symmetric conference matrices, Информационно-управляющие системы 71 (2014) 2–7. (р. 176)
- [34] J. Bamberg, J. De Beule & F. Ihringer, New non-existence proofs for ovoids of Hermitian polar spaces and hyperbolic quadrics, Ann. Comb. 21 (2017) 25–42. (p. 60)
- [35] J. Bamberg & F. De Clerck, A geometric construction of Mathon's perp-system from four lines of PG(5, 3), J. Combin. Designs 18 (2010) 450–461. (p. 189)
- [36] J. Bamberg, M. Giudici & G. F. Royle, Every flock generalized quadrangle has a hemisystem, Bull. London Math. Soc. 42 (2010) 795–810. (p. 194)
- [37] J. Bamberg, M. Giudici & G. F. Royle, Hemisystems of small flock generalized quadrangles, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 67 (2013) 137–157. (p. 194)
- [38] J. Bamberg, S. Kelly, M. Law & T. Penttila, Tight sets and m-ovoids of finite polar spaces, J. Combin. Th. (A) 114 (2007) 1293–1314. (p. 37, 55–56, 65, 68–69, 243)
- [39] J. Bamberg, M. Law, T. Penttila, Tight sets and m-ovoids of generalised quadrangles, Combinatorica 29 (2009) 1–17. (p. 55–56, 243)
- [40] J. Bamberg, M. Lee, K. Momihara & Q. Xiang, A new infinite family of hemisystems of the Hermitian surface, Combinatorica 38 (2018) 43–66. (p. 165, 194)
- [41] E. Bannai, Maximal subgroups of low rank of finite symmetric and alternating groups, J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo Sect. IA Math. 18 (1971/72) 475–486. (p. 315–316)
- [42] Eiichi Bannai & Etsuko Bannai, A survey on spherical designs and algebraic combinatorics on spheres, Europ. J. Combin. 30 (2009) 1392–1425. (p. 206)
- [43] E. Bannai, A. Munemasa & B. Venkov, The nonexistence of certain tight spherical designs, St. Petersburg Math. J. 16 (2005) 609-625. (p. 15)
- [44] S. Barwick & G. Ebert, Unitals in Projective Planes, Springer, 2008. (p. 82)
- [45] L. Batten & J. M. Dover, Some sets of type (m, n) in cubic order planes, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 16 (1999) 211–213. (p. 154, 161)
- [46] L. D. Baumert, W. H. Mills & R. L. Ward, Uniform Cyclotomy, J. Number Th. 14 (1982) 67–82. (p. 164)
- [47] M. Behbahani & C. Lam, Strongly regular graphs with non-trivial automorphisms, Discr. Math. 311 (2011) 132–144. (p. 15)
- [48] M. Behbahani, C. Lam & P. R. J. Östergård, On triple systems and strongly regular graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 119 (2012) 1414–1426. (p. 190)
- [49] V. Belevitch, Conference networks and Hadamard matrices, Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles Sér. I 82 (1968) 13–32. (p. 176)
- [50] C. T. Benson & N. E. Losey, On a graph of Hoffman and Singleton, J. Combin. Th. 11 (1971) 67–79. (p. 247)
- [51] E. R. Berlekamp, J. H. van Lint & J. J. Seidel, A strongly regular graph derived from the perfect ternary Golay code, pp. 25–30 in: A Survey of Combinatorial Theory, Symp. Colorado State Univ., 1971, J. N. Srivastava et al. (eds.), North Holland, 1973. (p. 286)
- [52] A. Bernasconi & B. Codenotti, Spectral analysis of Boolean functions as a graph eigenvalue problem, IEEE Trans. Computers 48 (1999) 345–351. (p. 172)
- [53] A. Bernasconi, B. Codenotti & J. M. VanderKam, A characterization of bent functions in terms of strongly regular graphs, IEEE Trans. Computers 50 (2001) 984–985. (p. 172)

[54] B. C. Berndt, R. J. Evans & K. S. Williams, Gauss and Jacobi Sums, Wiley, 1998. (p. 165)

- [55] L. Beukemann & K. Metsch, Small tight sets of hyperbolic quadrics, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 68 (2013) 11–24. (p. 69)
- [56] F. Beukers, On the generalized Ramanujan-Nagell equation I, Acta Arith. 38 (1981) 389–410. (p. 159)
- $[57]\,$  A. Beutelspacher,  $On\ parallelisms\ in\ finite\ projective\ spaces,$  Geom. Dedicata  $3\ (1974)\ 35-40.$  (p. 100)
- [58] A. Beutelspacher, Partial spreads in finite projective spaces and partial designs, Math. Z. 145 (1975) 211–229. (p. 100)
- [59] N. Biggs, Algebraic graph theory, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1974. (p. 16)
- [60] A. Bishnoi & B. De Bruyn, Characterizations of the Suzuki tower near polygons, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 84 (2017) 115–133. (p. 295)
- [61] A. Blass, G. Exoo & F. Harary, Paley graphs satisfy all first-order adjacency axioms, J. Graph Theory 5 (1981) 435–439. (p. 171)
- [62] I. Bloemen, J. A. Thas & H. Van Maldeghem, Translation ovoids of generalized quadrangles and hexagons, Geom. Dedicata 72 (1998) 19–62. (p. 69)
- [63] A. Blokhuis, On subsets of  $GF(q^2)$  with square differences, Indag. Math. **46** (1984) 369–372. (p. 169)
- [64] A. Blokhuis & A. E. Brouwer, Uniqueness of a Zara graph on 126 points and non-existence of a completely regular two-graph on 288 points, pp. 6–19 in: Papers dedicated to J. J. Seidel, P. J. de Doelder, J. de Graaf & J. H. van Lint (eds.), Eindhoven Univ. Techn. report 84-WSK-03, Aug 1984. (p. 196, 201)
- [65] A. Blokhuis & A. E. Brouwer, Locally 4-by-4 grid graphs, J. Graph Theory 13 (1989) 229–244. (p. 133, 201)
- [66] A. Blokhuis & A. E. Brouwer, Locally K<sub>3,3</sub> or Petersen graphs, Discr. Math. 106/107 (1992) 53–60. (p. 132)
- [67] A. Blokhuis & A. E. Brouwer, Determination of the distance-regular graphs without 3-claws, Discr. Math. 163 (1997) 225–227. (p. 236)
- [68] A. Blokhuis & A. R. Calderbank, Quasi-symmetric designs and the Smith normal form, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 2 (1992) 189–206. (p. 185, 187)
- [69] A. Blokhuis, A. E. Brouwer & W. H. Haemers, The graph with spectrum 14<sup>1</sup> 2<sup>40</sup> (-4)<sup>10</sup> (-6)<sup>9</sup>, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 65 (2012) 71-75. (p. 258)
- [70] A. Blokhuis & W. H. Haemers, An infinite family of quasi-symmetric designs, J. Stat. Plann. Infer. 95 (2001) 117–119. (p. 184)
- [71] A. Blokhuis, T. Kloks & H. Wilbrink, A class of graphs containing the polar spaces, Europ. J. Combin. 7 (1986) 105–114. (p. 196)
- [72] A. Blokhuis & E. Moorhouse, Some p-ranks related to orthogonal spaces, J. Alg. Combin. 4 (1995) 295–316. (p. 60–61, 74)
- [73] A. Blokhuis & H. Wilbrink, Characterization theorems for Zara graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 10 (1989) 57–68. (p. 196, 201)
- [74] B. Bollobás & A. Thomason, Graphs which contain all small graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 2 (1981) 13–15. (p. 171)
- [75] J. van Bon, On locally Hoffman-Singleton graphs, J. Combin. Th. (B) 63 (1995) 159– 161. (p. 249)
- [76] J. van Bon, Finite primitive distance-transitive graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 28 (2007) 517-532. (p. 17)
- [77] A. V. Bondarenko, On Borsuk's conjecture for two-distance sets, Discr. Comput. Geom. 51 (2014) 509–515. (p. 295)
- [78] A. V. Bondarenko, A. Mellit, A. Prymak, D. Radchenko & M. Viazovska, There is no strongly regular graph with parameters (460,153,32,60), pp. 131–134 in: Contemporary computational mathematics—a celebration of the 80th birthday of Ian Sloan, Springer, Cham, 2018. (Also arXiv:1509.06286, Sep. 2015.) (p. 15, 24, 206)
- [79] A. V. Bondarenko, A. Prymak & D. Radchenko, Non-existence of (76,30,8,14) strongly regular graph and some structural tools, Lin. Alg. Appl. 527 (2017) 53–72. (p. 15, 183, 206)
- [80] A. V. Bondarenko & D. V. Radchenko, On a family of strongly regular graphs with  $\lambda=1,$  J. Combin. Th. (B) **103** (2013) 521–531. (p. 15, 300)
- [81] K. Borsuk, Drei Sätze über die n-dimensionale euklidische Sphäre, Fund. Math. 20 (1933) 177–190. (p. 295)
- [82] R. C. Bose, Strongly regular graphs, partial geometries and partially balanced designs, Pacif. J. Math. 13 (1963) 389–419. (p. 1–2, 188–190)

[83] R. C. Bose & T. A. Dowling, A generalization of Moore graphs of diameter two, J. Combin. Th. 11 (1971) 213–226. (p. 198, 212)

- [84] R. C. Bose & R. Laskar, A characterization of tetrahedral graphs, J. Combin. Th. 3 (1967) 366–385. (p. 190)
- [85] R. C. Bose & D. M. Mesner, On linear associative algebras corresponding to association schemes of partially balanced designs, Ann. Math. Statist. 30 (1959) 21–38. (p. 20)
- [86] R. C. Bose & K. R. Nair, Partially balanced incomplete block designs, Sankhyā 4 (1939) 337–372. (p. 20)
- [87] R. C. Bose & T. Shimamoto, Classification and analysis of partially balanced incomplete block designs with two associate classes, J. Amer. Stat. Assoc. 47 (1952) 151–184. (p. 1, 20, 28)
- [88] R. C. Bose & S. S. Shrikhande, Graphs in which each pair of vertices is adjacent to the same number d of other vertices, Studia Sci. Math. Hungar. 5 (1970) 181–195. (p. 174)
- [89] R. C. Bose & S. S. Shrikhande, Some further constructions for G<sub>2</sub>(d) graphs, Studia Sci. Math. Hungar. 6 (1971) 127–132. (p. 174)
- [90] N. Bourbaki, Groupes et algèbres de Lie, Chap. 4, 5 et 6, Masson, Paris, 1981. (p. 107)
- [91] I. Bouyukliev, V. Fack, W. Willems & J. Winne, Projective two-weight codes with small parameters and their corresponding graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 41 (2006) 59– 78. (p. 155, 159, 161, 259)
- [92] I. Bouyukliev & J. Simonis, Some new results on optimal codes over F<sub>5</sub>, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 30 (2003) 97–111. (p. 160)
- [93] C. Bracken, G. McGuire & H. Ward, New quasi-symmetric designs constructed using mutually orthogonal Latin squares and Hadamard matrices, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 41 (2006) 195–198. (p. 184–185)
- [94] A. Bremner & P. Morton, The integer points on three related elliptic curves, Math. Comp. 39 (1982) 235–238. (p. 159)
- [95] A. Bremner, R. Calderbank, P. Hanlon, P. Morton & J. Wolfskill, Two-weight ternary codes and the equation  $y^2 = 4 \times 3^a + 13$ , J. Number Th. **16** (1983) 212–234. (p. 159)
- [96] A. E. Brouwer, Polarities of G. Higman's symmetric design and a strongly regular graph on 176 vertices, Aequationes Math. 25 (1982) 77–82. (p. 284)
- [97] A. E. Brouwer, The uniqueness of the strongly regular graph on 77 points, J. Graph Theory 7 (1983) 455–461. (p. 14, 256)
- [98] A. E. Brouwer, Some new two-weight codes and strongly regular graphs, Discr. Appl. Math. 10 (1985) 111–114. (p. 154, 157, 161)
- [99] A. E. Brouwer, Uniqueness and nonexistence of some graphs related to M<sub>22</sub>, Graphs Combin. 2 (1986) 21–29. (p. 286)
- [100] A. E. Brouwer, The complement of a geometric hyperplane in a generalized polygon is usually connected, pp. 53–57 in: Finite geometry and combinatorics, Proc. Deinze 1992, F. De Clerck et al. (eds.), London Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. 191, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1993. (p. 104)
- [101] A. E. Brouwer, On the uniqueness of a regular thin near octagon on 288 vertices (or the semibiplane belonging to the Mathieu group M12), Discr. Math. 126 (1994) 13–27. (p. 281)
- [102] A. E. Brouwer, Block Designs, pp. 693-745 in: Handbook of Combinatorics, R. Graham, M. Groetschel, L. Lovász (eds.), Elsevier, 1995. (p. 143)
- [103] A. E. Brouwer, Variations on a theme by Weetman, Discr. Math. 138 (1995) 137–145. (p. 212)
- [104] A. E. Brouwer, Toughness and spectrum of a graph, Lin. Alg. Appl. 226–228 (1995) 267–271. (p. 210)
- [105] A. E. Brouwer, Locally Paley graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 21 (2000) 69–76. (p. 170)
- [106] A. E. Brouwer, *Paulus graphs*, https://www.win.tue.nl/~aeb/drg/graphs/Paulus.html . (p. 232)
- [107] A. E. Brouwer & A. R. Calderbank, An Erdős-Ko-Rado theorem for regular intersecting families of octads, Graphs Combin. 2 (1986) 309–316. (p. 183)
- [108] A. E. Brouwer, A. M. Cohen, J. I. Hall & H. A. Wilbrink, Near polygons and Fischer spaces, Geom. Dedicata 49 (1994) 349–368. (p. 144, 301)
- [109] A. E. Brouwer, A. M. Cohen & A. Neumaier, Distance-regular graphs, Springer, 1989.
   (p. 3, 5, 7, 17, 19, 23, 26, 38, 78, 96–98, 104, 133, 154, 170, 197, 202–203, 248–249, 274, 278, 282, 295, 308)
- [110] A. E. Brouwer & A. M. Cohen (with an appendix by J. Tits), Some remarks on Tits geometries, Indag. Math. 45 (1983) 393–402 = Proc. KNAW A 86 (1983) 393–402. (p. 114)

[111] A. E. Brouwer, J. E. Ducey & P. Sin, The elementary divisors of the incidence matrix of skew lines in PG(3, q), Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 140 (2012) 2561–2573. (p. 226)

- [112] A. E. Brouwer & C. A. van Eijl, On the p-rank of the adjacency matrices of strongly regular graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 1 (1992) 329–346. (p. 218–219, 222, 225, 229, 236)
- [113] A. E. Brouwer & M. van Eupen, The correspondence between projective codes and 2-weight codes, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 11 (1997) 261–266. (p. 154)
- [114] A. E. Brouwer, D. G. Fon-der-Flaass & S. V. Shpectorov, Locally co-Heawood graphs, pp. 59–68 in: Finite geometry and combinatorics—Proc. Deinze 1992, F. De Clerck et al. (eds.), London Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. 191, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1993. (p. 239)
- [115] A. E. Brouwer & Ç. Güven, The generating rank of the space of short vectors in the Leech lattice mod 2, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 65 (2012) 107–113. (p. 151)
- [116] A. E. Brouwer & W. H. Haemers, Structure and uniqueness of the (81,20,1,6) strongly regular graph, Discr. Math. 106/107 (1992) 77–82. (p. 14, 257)
- [117] A. E. Brouwer & W. H. Haemers, The Gewirtz graph—an exercise in the theory of graph spectra, Europ. J. Combin. 14 (1993) 397–407. (p. 250)
- [118] A. E. Brouwer & W. H. Haemers, Spectra of graphs, Springer, 2012. (p. 7–10, 13, 19, 26, 201, 204, 206, 209–210, 218, 224, 228, 235, 245)
- [119] A. E. Brouwer, N. Horiguchi, M. Kitazume & H. Nakasora, A construction of the sporadic Suzuki graph from U<sub>3</sub>(4), J. Combin. Th. (A) 116 (2009) 1056–1062. (p. 303)
- [120] A. E. Brouwer, A. V. Ivanov & M. H. Klin, Some new strongly regular graphs, Combinatorica 9 (1989) 339–344. (p. 157, 208)
- [121] A. E. Brouwer, J. H. Koolen & R. J. Riebeek, A new distance-regular graph associated to the Mathieu group M<sub>10</sub>, J. Alg. Combin. 8 (1998) 153–156. (p. 287)
- [122] A. E. Brouwer & J. H. van Lint, Strongly regular graphs and partial geometries, pp. 85–122 in: Enumeration and design (Waterloo, Ont., 1982), Academic Press, 1984. (p. 79, 81, 174–175, 278)
- [123] A. E. Brouwer & D. M. Mesner, The connectivity of strongly regular graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 6 (1985) 215–216. (p. 13)
- [124] A. E. Brouwer & A. Neumaier, A remark on partial linear spaces of girth 5 with an application to strongly regular graphs, Combinatorica 8 (1988) 57–61. (p. 207)
- [125] A. E. Brouwer & S. C. Polak, Uniqueness of codes using semidefinite programming, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 87 (2019) 1881–1895. (p. 139, 143)
- [126] A. E. Brouwer & E. E. Shult, Graphs with odd cocliques, Europ. J. Combin. 11 (1990) 99–104. (p. 100, 131, 241)
- [127] A. E. Brouwer & H. A. Wilbrink, The structure of near polygons with quads, Geom. Dedicata 14 (1983) 145–176. (p. 144)
- [128] A. E. Brouwer & H. A. Wilbrink, Ovoids and fans in the generalized quadrangle GQ(4,2), Geom. Dedicata 36 (1990) 121–124. (p. 73, 120, 234)
- [129] A. E. Brouwer & H. A. Wilbrink, Block Designs, pp. 349–382 in: Handbook of Incidence Geometry, F. Buekenhout (ed.), North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1995. (p. 217)
- [130] A. E. Brouwer, R. M. Wilson & Qing Xiang, Cyclotomy and Strongly Regular Graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 10 (1999) 25–28. (p. 164)
- [131] K. S. Brown, Buildings, Springer, 1989. (p. 111)
- [132] R. H. Bruck, Finite Nets II. Uniqueness and Inbedding, Pacif. J. Math. 13 (1963) 421–457. (p. 189–190)
- [133] R. H. Bruck, A survey of binary systems, Springer, Heidelberg, 1968 (p. 131)
- [134] R. H. Bruck & H. J. Ryser, The nonexistence of certain finite projective planes, Canad. J. Math. 1 (1949) 88–93. (p. 176)
- [135] A. A. Bruen & K. Drudge, The construction of Cameron-Liebler line classes in PG(3, q), Finite Fields Appl. 5 (1999) 35–45. (p. 69)
- [136] A. A. Bruen & J. W. P. Hirschfeld, Intersections in projective space. II. Pencils of quadrics, Europ. J. Combin. 9 (1988) 255–270. (p. 260)
- [137] J. M. J. Buczak, Some topics in group theory, Ph. D. Thesis, Oxford, 1980. (p. 208)
- [138] F. Buekenhout, La géométrie des groupes de Fischer, unpublished, 1974. (p. 125)
- [139] F. Buekenhout, Diagrams for geometries and groups, J. Combin. Th. (A) 27 (1979) 121–151. (p. 105)
- [140] F. Buekenhout & X. Hubaut, Locally polar spaces and related rank 3 groups, J. Algebra 45 (1977) 391–434. (p. 133, 241)
- [141] F. Buekenhout & C. Lefèvre, Generalized quadrangles in projective spaces, Arch. Math. 25 (1974) 540–552. (p. 42)

[142] F. Buekenhout & E. Shult, On the foundations of polar geometry, Geom. Dedicata 3 (1974) 155–170. (p. 29)

- [143] F. Buekenhout & H. Van Maldeghem, A characterization of some rank 2 incidence geometries by their automorphism group, Mitt. Math. Sem. Giessen 218 (1994), i+70 pp. (p. 321)
- [144] D. Buset, Quelques conditions locales et extrémales en théorie des graphes, Ph. D. Thesis, Université Libre de Bruxelles, December 1997. (p. 170)
- [145] F. C. Bussemaker, R. A. Mathon & J. J. Seidel, Tables of two-graphs, Technische Hogeschool Eindhoven, report 79-WSK-05, Eindhoven, Oct. 1979, 101 pp. (p. 200)
- [146] F. C. Bussemaker, W. H. Haemers, R. Mathon & H. A. Wilbrink, A (49, 16, 3, 6) strongly regular graph does not exist, Europ. J. Combin. 10 (1989) 413–418. (p. 15)
- [147] F. C. Bussemaker, W. H. Haemers & E. Spence, The search for pseudo orthogonal Latin squares of order six, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 21 (2000) 77–82. (p. 210)
- [148] A. R. Calderbank, On uniformly packed [n, n-k, 4] codes over GF(q) and a class of caps in PG(k-1, q), J. London Math. Soc. **26** (1982) 365–385. (p. 159)
- [149] A. R. Calderbank, The application of invariant theory to the existence of quasisymmetric designs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 44 (1987) 94–109. (p. 183–186)
- [150] A. R. Calderbank, Geometric invariants for quasi-symmetric designs, J. Combin. Th.
   (A) 47 (1988) 101–110. (p. 183–185, 187)
- [151] A. R. Calderbank, Inequalities for quasi-symmetric designs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 48 (1988) 53-64. (p. 180-181)
- [152] A. R. Calderbank & P. Frankl, Binary codes and quasi-symmetric designs, Discr. Math. 83 (1990) 201–204. (p. 184, 186)
- [153] A. R. Calderbank & W. M. Kantor, The geometry of two-weight codes, Bull. London Math. Soc. 18 (1986) 97–122. (p. 154, 300)
- [154] P. J. Cameron, On groups with several doubly-transitive permutation representations, Math. Z. 128 (1972) 1–14. (p. 211)
- [155] P. J. Cameron, Partial quadrangles, Quart. J. Math. Oxford (2) 26 (1975) 61–73.
  (p. 194)
- [156] P. J. Cameron, 6-Transitive graphs, J. Combin. Th. (B) 28 (1980) 168–179. (p. 208)
- [157] P. J. Cameron, Finite permutation groups and finite simple groups, Bull. London Math. Soc. 13 (1981) 1–22. (p. 315)
- [158] P. J. Cameron, *Dual polar spaces*, Geom. Dedicata **12** (1982) 75–85. (p. 144)
- [159] P. J. Cameron, Covers of graphs and EGQs, Discr. Math. 97 (1991) 83-92. (p. 133)
- [160] P. J. Cameron, Random strongly regular graphs, Discr. Math. 273 (2003) 103–114. (p. 16)
- [161] P. J. Cameron, P. Delsarte & J.-M. Goethals, Hemisystems, orthogonal configurations, and dissipative conference matrices, Philips J. Res. 34 (1979) 147–162. (p. 75)
- [162] P. J. Cameron, J. M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, Strongly regular graphs having strongly regular subconstituents, J. Algebra 55 (1978) 257–280. (p. 14–15, 24, 188, 267, 282, 286)
- [163] P. J. Cameron, J.-M. Goethals, J. J. Seidel & E. E. Shult, Line graphs, root systems, and elliptic geometry, J. Algebra 43 (1976) 305–327. (p. 7)
- [164] P. J. Cameron & R. A. Liebler, Tactical decompositions and orbits of projective groups, Lin. Alg. Appl. 46 (1982) 91–102. (p. 69)
- [165] P. J. Cameron & J. H. van Lint, On the partial geometry pg(6,6,2), J. Combin. Th. (A) **32** (1982) 252–255. (p. 188, 259)
- [166] P. J. Cameron & J. H. van Lint, Designs, graphs, codes and their links, London Math. Soc. Student texts 22, Cambridge, 1991. (p. 181, 208)
- [167] P. J. Cameron & A. Rudvalis, A design and a geometry for the group Fi<sub>22</sub>, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 44 (2007) 11–14. (p. 310)
- [168] P. J. Cameron & D. Stark, A prolific construction of strongly regular graphs with the n-e.c. property, Electr. J. Combin. 9 (2002) #R31. (p. 16)
- [169] I. Cardinali & B. De Bruyn, Spin-embeddings, two-intersection sets and two-weight codes, Ars. Combin. 109 (2013) 309–319. (p. 69)
- [170] L. Carlitz, A theorem on permutations in a finite field, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 11 (1960) 456–459. (p. 5, 169)
- [171] R. D. Carmichael, Tactical configurations of rank two, Amer. J. Math. 53 (1931) 217–240. (p. 140)
- [172] A. Cayley, On the triple tangent planes of surfaces of the third order, Cambridge and Dublin Math. J. 4 (1849) 118–132. (p. 234)

[173] I. M. Chakravarti, Some properties and applications of Hermitian varieties in a finite projective space  $PG(N,q^2)$  in the construction of strongly regular graphs (two-class association schemes) and block designs, J. Combin. Th. 11 (1971) 268–283. (p. 82)

- [174] D. B. Chandler, P. Sin & Q. Xiang, The Smith and critical groups of Paley graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 41 (2015) 1013–1022. (p. 225)
- [175] L. C. Chang, The uniqueness and nonuniqueness of the triangular association scheme, Sci. Record 3 (1959) 604–613. (p. 4, 15, 236)
- [176] L. C. Chang, Association schemes of partially balanced block designs with parameters  $v=28,\ n_1=12,\ n_2=15$  and  $p_{11}^2=4,$  Sci. Record 4 (1960) 12–18. (p. 4, 15, 236)
- [177] Chi Hoi Yip, On the clique number of Paley graphs of prime power order, arXiv:2004.01175, May 2020. (p. 170)
- [178] S. Chowla & H. J. Ryser, Combinatorial problems, Canad. J. Math. 2 (1960) 93–99 (p. 176)
- [179] F. R. K. Chung, R. L. Graham & R. M. Wilson, Quasi-random graphs, Combinatorica 9 (1989) 345–362. (p. 171, 209)
- [180] M. Cimráková & V. Fack, Searching for maximal partial ovoids and spreads in generalized quadrangles, Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 12 (2005) 697–705. (p. 54)
- [181] S. M. Cioabă, Kijung Kim & J. H. Koolen, On a conjecture of Brouwer involving the connectivity of strongly regular graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 119 (2012) 904–922. (p. 13, 236)
- [182] S. M. Cioabă, J. H. Koolen & Weiqiang Li, Disconnecting strongly regular graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 38 (2014) 1–11. (p. 13)
- [183] S. M. Cioabă, Krystal Guo & W. H. Haemers, The chromatic index of strongly regular graphs, arXiv:1810.06660, Oct. 2018. (p. 211)
- [184] A. Clebsch, Ueber de Flächen vierter Ordnung, welche eine Doppelcurve zweiten Grades besitzen, J. Reine Angew. Math. 69 (1868) 142–184. (p. 231)
- [185] A. M. Cohen, Geometries originating from certain distance-regular graphs, pp. 81–87 in: Proc. Finite Geometries and Designs, LMS Lecture Notes, Cambridge 1981. (p. 295)
- [186] A. M. Cohen, A new partial geometry with parameters  $(s, t, \alpha) = (7, 8, 4)$ , J. Geom. 16 (1981) 181–186. (p. 188)
- [187] A. M. Cohen, Point-line geometries related to buildings, pp. 647–737 in: Handbook of Incidence Geometry, Buildings and Foundations (ed. F. Buekenhout), Chapter 9, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1995. (p. 116, 120)
- [188] A. M. Cohen & J. Tits, On generalized hexagons and a near octagon whose lines have three points, Europ. J. Combin. 6 (1985) 13–27. (p. 104, 295)
- [189] A. M. Cohen & H. Zantema, A computation concerning doubly transitive permutation groups, J. Reine Angew. Math. 347 (1984) 196–211. (p. 315)
- [190] N. Cohen & D. V. Pasechnik, Implementing Brouwer's database of strongly regular graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 84 (2017) 223–235. (p. 175)
- [191] S. D. Cohen, Clique numbers of Paley graphs, Quaestiones Math. 11 (1988) 225–231. (p. 170)
- [192] B. V. C. Collins, Strongly regular square-free graphs with  $\mu=2$ , Europ. J. Combin. 18 (1997) 267–279. (p. 198)
- [193] W. S. Connor, The uniqueness of the triangular association scheme, Ann. Math. Statist. 29 (1958) 262–266. (p. 15)
- [194] J. H. Conway, A characterization of Leech's lattice, Invent. Math. 7 (1969) 137–142. (Also [199], Ch. 12.) (p. 150)
- [195] J. H. Conway, Three lectures on exceptional groups, pp. 215–247 in: Finite Simple Groups, M. B. Powell & G. Higman (eds.), Academic Press, 1971. (Also [199], Ch. 10.) (p. 139)
- [196] J. H. Conway, Five \$1,000 problems (Update 2017), https://oeis.org/A248380/a248380.pdf (p. 15)
- [197] J. H. Conway, R. T. Curtis, S. P. Norton, R. Parker & R. A. Wilson, Atlas of finite groups, Oxford University Press, 1985. (p. 45–47, 318)
- [198] J. H. Conway, P. B. Kleidman & R. A. Wilson, New families of ovoids in  $O_8^+$ , Geom. Dedicata **26** (1988) 157–170. (p. 60, 66)
- [199] J. H. Conway & N. J. A. Sloane, Sphere Packings, Lattices and Groups, Springer, 1988. (p. 150–151, 335)
- [200] J. H. Conway & D. B. Wales, Construction of the Rudvalis group of order 145 926 144 000, J. Algebra 27 (1973) 538–548. (p. 308)
- [201] G. M. Conwell, The 3-space PG(3,2) and its group, Math. Ann. 51 (1899) 417–444.
  (p. 144)

[202] K. Coolsaet, A construction of the simple group of Rudvalis from the group U<sub>3</sub>(5): 2, J. Group Th. 1 (1998) 143–163. (p. 308)

- [203] K. Coolsaet, The uniqueness of the strongly regular graph srg(105,32,4,12), Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 12 (2005) 707–718. (p. 14, 266)
- [204] K. Coolsaet & J. Degraer, Using algebraic properties of minimal idempotents for exhaustive computer generation of association schemes, Electr. J. Combin. 15 (2008) #R30. (p. 15, 200, 278)
- [205] K. Coolsaet & A. Jurisić, Using equality in the Krein conditions to prove nonexistence of certain distance-regular graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 115 (2008) 1086–1095. (p. 24)
- [206] K. Coolsaet, J. Degraer & E. Spence, The Strongly Regular (45,12,3,3) graphs, Electr.
   J. Combin. 13 (2006) #R32. (p. 14, 244)
- [207] B. N. Cooperstein, On a connection between ovoids on the hyperbolic quadric  $Q^+(10,q)$  and the Lie incidence geometry  $E_{6,1}(q)$ , pp. 55–64 in: Groups and geometries, Proceedings Conf. Siena 1996, L. di Martino et al. (eds.), Springer, 1998. (p. 117)
- [208] A. Cossidente, C. Culbert, G. L. Ebert & G. Marino, On m-ovoids of  $W_3(q)$ , Finite Fields Appl. 14 (2008) 76–84. (p. 55, 243)
- [209] A. Cossidente, N. Durante, G. Marino, T. Penttila & A. Siciliano, The geometry of some two-character sets, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 46 (2008) 231–241. (p. 154, 161)
- [210] A. Cossidente & O. H. King, Some two-character sets, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 56 (2010) 105–113. (p. 154)
- [211] A. Cossidente & G. Marino, Veronese embedding and two-character sets, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 42 (2007) 103–107. (p. 154)
- [212] A. Cossidente & F. Pavese, On intriguing sets of finite symplectic spaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 86 (2018) 1161–1174. (p. 56)
- [213] A. Cossidente & F. Pavese, New Cameron-Liebler line classes with parameter (q<sup>2</sup> + 1)/2, J. Alg. Combin. 49 (2019) 193–208. (p. 69)
- [214] A. Cossidente & T. Penttila, Hemisystems on the Hermitian surface, J. London Math. Soc. 72 (2005) 731–741. (p. 68, 194)
- [215] A. Cossidente & T. Penttila, Segre's hemisystem and McLaughlin's graph, J. Combin. Th. (A) 115 (2008) 686–692. (p. 291)
- [216] A. Cossidente & H. Van Maldeghem, The exceptional simple group G<sub>2</sub>(q), q even and two-character sets, J. Combin. Th. (A) 114 (2007) 964–969. (p. 154)
- [217] M. J. Coster & W. H. Haemers, Quasi-symmetric designs related to the triangular graph, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 5 (1995) 27–42. (p. 181)
- [218] H. S. M. Coxeter, The complete enumeration of finite groups of the form  $r_i^2 = (r_i r_j)^{k_{ij}} = 1$ , J. London Math. Soc. 1 (1935) 21–25. (p. 107)
- [219] H. S. M. Coxeter, Regular Polytopes, 2nd ed., MacMillan, New York, 1963. (p. 234)
- R. Craigen & H. Kharaghani, Hadamard matrices and Hadamard designs, Chapter
   V.1., pp. 273–280 in: Handbook of Combinatorial Designs, 2nd ed. (C. J. Colbourn & J. H. Dinitz, eds.), Chapman & Hall / CRC Press, Boca Raton, 2007. (p. 175)
- [221] D. Crnković & V. Mikulić, Block designs and strongly regular graphs constructed from the group U(3,4), Glasnik Matematički **41** (2006) 189–194. (p. 294)
- [222] D. Crnković, F. Pavese & A. Švob, On the PSU(4, 2)-invariant vertex-transitive strongly regular (216, 40, 4, 8) graph, Graphs Combin. 36 (2020) 503-513. (p. 243)
- [223] D. Crnković, S. Rukavina & A. Švob, New strongly regular graphs from orthogonal groups O<sup>+</sup>(6, 2) and O<sup>-</sup>(6, 2), Discr. Math. 341 (2018) 2723–2728. (p. 243)
- [224] D. Crnković, S. Rukavina & A. Švob, On some distance-regular graphs with many vertices, J. Alg. Combin. 51 (2020) 641–652. (p. 312)
- [225] D. Crnković, A. Švob & V. D. Tonchev, New strongly regular graphs with parameters (81, 30, 9, 12) and a partial geometry pg(5, 5, 2), arXiv:2009.09544, 20 Sep. 2020. (p. 259)
- [226] R. T. Curtis, A new combinatorial approach to  $M_{24}$ , Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc. **79** (1976) 25–42. (p. 137)
- [227] F. G. M. T. Cuypers, Extended near hexagons and line systems, Adv. Geom. 4 (2004) 181–214. (p. 305, 307)
- [228] H. Cuypers & J. I. Hall, The 3-transposition groups with trivial center, J. Algebra 178 (1995) 149–193. (p. 127)
- [229] D. Cvetković, P. Rowlinson & S. Simić, Spectral generalizations of line graphs. On graphs with least eigenvalue -2, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Series 314, Cambridge, 2004. (p. 7)
- [230] E. R. van Dam, Three-class association schemes, J. Alg. Combin. 10 (1999) 69–107. (p. 211)

[231] E. R. van Dam & J. H. Koolen, A new family of distance-regular graphs with unbounded diameter, Invent. Math. 162 (2005) 189–193. (p. 18)

- [232] E. R. van Dam, J. H. Koolen & H. Tanaka, Distance-Regular Graphs, Electr. J. Combin. (2016) #DS22. (p. 17)
- [233] E. R. van Dam & M. Muzychuk, Some implications on amorphic association schemes, J. Combin. Th. (A) 117 (2010) 111–127. (p. 165)
- [234] J. De Beule, P. Govaerts, A. Hallez & L. Storme, Tight sets, weighted m-covers, weighted m-ovoids, and minihypers, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 50 (2009) 187–201. (p. 55)
- [235] J. De Beule, A. Klein, K. Metsch & L. Storme, Partial ovoids and partial spreads in symplectic and orthogonal polar spaces, Europ. J. Combin. 29 (2008) 1280–1297. (p. 54, 65)
- [236] J. De Beule, A. Klein, K. Metsch & L. Storme, Partial ovoids and partial spreads in hermitian polar spaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 47 (2008) 21–34. (p. 62, 74)
- [237] J. De Beule, J. Demeyer, K. Metsch & M. Rodgers, A new family of tight sets in  $Q^+(5,q)$ , Des. Codes Cryptogr. **78** (2016) 655–678. (p. 69)
- [238] J. De Beule, A. Hallez & L. Storme, A non-existence result on Cameron-Liebler line classes, J. Combin. Designs 16 (2007) 342–349. (p. 69)
- [239] J. De Beule & K. Metsch, The Hermitian variety H(5,4) has no ovoid, Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 12 (2006) 727–733. (p. 73)
- [240] J. De Beule & K. Metsch, On the smallest non-trivial tight sets in Hermitian polar spaces, Electr. J. Combin. 24 (2017), no. 1, Paper No. 1.62, 13 pp. (p. 74)
- [241] B. De Bruyn, Near polygons, Birkhäuser Verlag, 2006. (p. 144)
- [242] B. De Bruyn, On hyperovals of polar spaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 56 (2010) 183–195.
  (p. 307)
- [243] B. De Bruyn, On some 2-tight sets of polar spaces, Ars. Combin. 133 (2017) 115–131. (p. 68)
- [244] B. De Bruyn & H. Suzuki, Intriguing sets of vertices of regular graphs, Graphs Combin. 26 (2010) 629–646. (p. 9)
- [245] D. de Caen, The spectra of complementary subgraphs in a strongly regular graph, Europ.
   J. Combin. 19 (1998) 559–565. (p. 13)
- [246] F. De Clerck, Partial geometries, Ph. D. Thesis, Ghent University, 1978. (p. 189)
- [247] F. De Clerck, M. Delanote, N. Hamilton & R. Mathon, Perp-systems and partial geometries, Adv. Geom. 2 (2002) 1–12. (p. 189)
- [248] F. De Clerck, R. H. Dye & J. A. Thas, An infinite class of partial geometries associated with the hyperbolic quadric in PG(4n - 1, 2), Europ. J. Combin. 1 (1980) 323–326. (p. 188)
- [249] F. De Clerck & J. A. Thas, The embedding of  $(0,\alpha)$ -geometries in  $\mathsf{PG}(n,q)$ , Ann. Discr. Math. **18** (1983) 229–240. (p. 194)
- [250] F. De Clerck & H. Van Maldeghem, Some classes of rank 2 geometries, pp. 433–475 in: Handbook of incidence geometry, F. Buekenhout, ed., North Holland, Amsterdam, 1995. (p. 195)
- [251] I. Debroey & J. A. Thas, On semipartial geometries, J. Combin. Th. (A) 25 (1978) 242–250. (p. 193, 195)
- [252] J. Degraer, Isomorph-free exhaustive generation algorithms for association schemes, Ph. D. Thesis, Ghent University, 2007. (p. 15)
- [253] J. Degraer & K. Coolsaet, Classification of some strongly regular subgraphs of the McLaughlin graph, Discr. Math. 308 (2008) 395–400. (p. 15, 271, 284)
- [254] Ph. Delsarte, Weights of linear codes and strongly regular normed spaces, Discr. Math. 3 (1972) 47–64. (p. 154)
- [255] Ph. Delsarte, An algebraic approach to the association schemes of coding theory, Philips Res. Rep. Suppl. 10 (1973). (p. 22, 28, 154)
- [256] Ph. Delsarte & J. M. Goethals, Unrestricted codes with the Golay parameters are unique, Discr. Math. 12 (1975) 211–224. (p. 138)
- [257] Ph. Delsarte, J. M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, Spherical codes and designs, Geom. Dedicata 6 (1977) 363–388. (p. 205)
- [258] U. Dempwolff, Primitive rank 3 groups on symmetric designs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 22 (2001) 191–207. (p. 310)
- [259] R. H. F. Denniston, Some maximal arcs in finite projective planes, J. Combin. Th. 6 (1969) 317–319. (p. 158, 188)
- [260] R. H. F. Denniston, Some packings of projective spaces, Atti Accad. Naz. Lincei Rend. Cl. Sci. Fis. Mat. Natur. (8) 52 (1972) 36–40. (p. 100)

[261] M. J. de Resmini, A 35-set of type (2,5) in PG(2,9), J. Combin. Th. (A) 45 (1987) 303–305. (p. 154, 161)

- [262] M. J. de Resmini & G. Migliori, A 78-set of type (2,6) in PG(2,16), Ars. Combin. 22 (196) 73-75. (p. 154, 161)
- [263] A. De Wispelaere, J. Huizinga, H. Van Maldeghem, Ovoids and spreads of the generalized hexagon H(3), Discr. Math. 305 (2005) 299–311. (p. 68)
- [264] A. De Wispelaere & H. Van Maldeghem, Codes from generalized hexagons, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 37 (2005) 435–448. (p. 154, 161)
- [265] A. De Wispelaere & H. Van Maldeghem, Some new two-character sets in  $PG(5,q^2)$  and a distance-2 ovoid in the generalized hexagon H(4), Discr. Math. 308 (2008) 2976–2983. (p. 68, 154)
- [266] D. Di Benedetto, J. Solymosi & E. P. White, On the directions determined by a Cartesian product in an affine Galois plane, arXiv:2001.06994, Jun 2020. (p. 170)
- [267] L. E. Dickson, The alternating group on eight letters and the quaternary linear congruence group modulo two Math. Ann. 54 (1901) 564–569. (p. 144)
- [268] Luis A. Dissett, Combinatorial and computational aspects of finite geometries, Ph. D. Thesis, Toronto, 2000. (p. 161)
- [269] S. Dixmier & F. Zara, Etude d'un quadrangle généralisé autour de deux de ses points non liés, preprint, 1976. (p. 267)
- [270] S. Dixmier & F. Zara, Essai d'une méthode d'étude de certains graphes liés aux groupes classiques, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris (A) 282 (1976) 259–262. (p. 267)
- [271] K. Drudge, On a conjecture of Cameron and Liebler, Europ. J. Combin. 20 (1999) 263–269. (p. 69)
- [272] J. E. Ducey & P. Sin, The Smith group and the critical group of the Grassmann graph of lines in finite projective space and of its complement, Bull. Inst. Math. Acad. Sin. (N.S.) 13 (2018) 411–442. (p. 226)
- [273] J. E. Ducey, I. Hill & P. Sin, The critical group of the Kneser graph on 2-subsets of an n-element set, Lin. Alg. Appl. 546 (2018) 154–168. (p. 225)
- [274] A. M. Duval, A directed graph version of strongly regular graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 47 (1988) 71–100. (p. 212, 214)
- [275] Walther Dyck, Über Aufstellung und Untersuchung von Gruppe und Irrationalität regulärer Riemann'scher Flächen, Math. Ann. 17 (1880) 473–509. (p. 229)
- [276] R. H. Dye, Partitions and their stabilizers for line complexes and quadrics, Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. 114 (1977) 173–194. (p. 55)
- [277] R. H. Dye, Maximal sets of nonpolar points of quadrics and symplectic polarities over GF(2), Geom. Dedicata 44 (1992) 281–293. (p. 54)
- [278] G. L. Ebert, Partitioning projective geometries into caps, Canad. J. Math. 37 (1985) 1163–1175. (p. 260)
- [279] G. L. Ebert & J. W. P. Hirschfeld, Complete systems of lines on a hermitian surface over a finite field, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 17 (1999) 253–268. (p. 62)
- [280] W. L. Edge, The geometry of the linear fractional group LF(4,2) Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 4 (1954) 317–342. (p. 144)
- [281] D. Emms, E. R. Hancock, S. Severini & R. C. Wilson, A matrix representation of graphs and its spectrum as a graph invariant, Electr. J. Combin. 13 (2006) #R34. (p. 208)
- [282] G. M. Enright, A description of the Fischer group F<sub>22</sub>, J. Algebra 46 (1977) 334–343. (p. 308)
- [283] T. Etzion & A. Vardy, Automorphisms of codes in the Grassmann scheme, arXiv:1210.5724, Oct. 2012. (p. 100)
- [284] M. van Eupen, Some new results for ternary linear codes of dimension 5 and 6, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 41 (1995) 2048–2051. (p. 161)
- [285] M. van Eupen & R. Hill, An optimal ternary [69, 5, 45] code and related codes, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 4 (1994) 271–282. (p. 259)
- [286] M. van Eupen & V. D. Tonchev, Linear codes and the existence of a reversible Hadamard difference set in  $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_5^4$ , J. Combin. Th. (A) **79** (1997) 161–167. (p. 160)
- [287] G. Exoo, More Independence numbers for Paley graphs, http://cs.indstate.edu/ge/PALEY/ (p. 170)
- [288] G. Exoo & R. Jajcay, Dynamic cage survey, Electr. J. Combin. (2013) #DS16. (p. 248)
- [289] I. A. Faradžev, M. H. Klin & M. E. Muzichuk, Cellular rings and groups of automorphisms of graphs, pp. 1–152 in: Investigations in Algebraic Theory of

- Combinatorial Objects, I. A. Faradžev et al., eds., Kluwer, Dordrecht, 1994. (p. 280,
- [290] W. Feit & G. Higman, The nonexistence of certain generalized polygons, J. Algebra 1 (1964) 114–131. (p. 113)
- [291] G. Fellegara, Gli ovaloidi di uno spazio tridimensionale di Galois di ordine 8, Atti Accad. Naz. Lincei Rend. Cl. Sci. Fis. Mat. Natur. (8) 32 (1962) 170-176. (p. 54)
- [292] T. Feng, K. Momihara & Q. Xiang, Cameron-Liebler line classes with parameter x =
- $\frac{q^2-1}{2}$ , J. Combin. Th. (A) **133** (2015) 307–338. (p. 69) [293] T. Feng, K. Momihara & Q. Xiang, A family of m-ovoids of parabolic quadrics, J. Combin. Th. (A) **140** (2016) 97–111. (p. 65)
- [294] Tao Feng & Ran Tao, An infinite family of m-ovoids of Q(4,q), arXiv:1905.06085, May 2019. (p. 65)
- [295] Tao Feng, Ye Wang & Qing Xiang, On m-ovoids of symplectic polar spaces, arXiv:1909.07954, Sep. 2019. (p. 55)
- [296] Tao Feng & Qing Xiang, Strongly regular graphs from unions of cyclotomic classes, J. Combin. Th. (B) 102 (2012) 982-995. (p. 164)
- [297] N. C. Fiala & W. H. Haemers, 5-Chromatic strongly regular graphs, Discr. Math. 306 (2006) 3083-3096. (p. 210-211)
- [298] F. Fiedler & M. Klin, A strongly regular graph with the parameters (512, 73, 438, 12, 10) and its dual graph, Preprint MATH-AL-7-1998, Technische Universität Dresden, July 1998, 23 pp. (p. 161)
- [299] B. Fischer, Finite groups generated by 3-transpositions. I, Invent. Math. 13 (1971) 232-246. (p. 126-127, 129)
- [300] D. G. Fon-Der-Flaass, New prolific constructions of strongly regular graphs, Adv. Geom. 2 (2002) 301-306. (p. 16)
- [301] D. A. Foulser, Solvable primitive permutation groups of low rank, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 143 (1969) 1-54. (p. 320-321)
- [302] D. A. Foulser & M. J. Kallaher, Solvable, flag-transitive, rank 3 collineation groups, Solvable, flag-transitive, rank 3 collineation groups. Geom. Dedicata 7 (1978) 111–130. (p. 165–166, 319–321)
- [303] T. Fujisaki, A four-class association scheme derived from a hyperbolic quadric in PG(3,q), Adv. Geom. 4 (2004) 105–117. (p. 203)
- [304] R. A. Games, The packing problem for finite projective geomeries, Ph. D. Thesis, Ohio State Univ., 1980. (p. 159, 300)
- The GAP Group, GAP Groups, Algorithms, and Programming, https:www.gap-system.org (p. 227)
- [306] P. Garrett, Buildings and classical groups, Chapman & Hall, London, 1997. (p. 111)
- [307] A. L. Gavrilyuk & J. H. Koolen, A characterization of the graphs of bilinear  $(d \times d)$ forms over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , Combinatorica **39** (2019) 289–321. (p. 133)
- [308] A. L. Gavrilyuk & A. A. Makhnev, On Krein graphs without triangles, Dokl. Akad. Nauk 403 (2005) 727–730 (Russian) / Dokl. Math. 72 (2005) 591–594 (English). (p. 15)
- [309] A. L. Gavrilyuk & A. A. Makhnev, On distance-regular graphs in which the neighborhood of each vertex is isomorphic to the Hoffman-Singleton graph, Dokl. Akad. Nauk 428 (2009) 157–160 (Russian) / Dokl. Math. 80 (2009) 665–668. (p. 249)
- [310] A. L. Gavrilyuk & I. Matkin, Cameron-Liebler line classes in PG(3,5), J. Combin. Designs **26** (2018) 563–580. (p. 69)
- [311] A. L. Gavrilyuk & K. Metsch, A modular equality for Cameron-Liebler line classes, J. Combin. Th. (A) **127** (2014) 224–242. (p. 69)
- [312] A. L. Gavrilyuk & K. Metsch, On tight sets of hyperbolic quadrics, arXiv:1911.04130v1. Nov. 2019. (p. 69)
- [313] Gennian Ge, Qing Xiang & Tao Yuan, Constructions of strongly regular Cayley graphs using index four Gauss sums, J. Alg. Combin. 37 (2013) 313-329. (p. 162, 164)
- [314] A. Gewirtz, Graphs with maximal even girth, Canad. J. Math. 21 (1969) 915-934. (p. 14, 261)
- [315] A. Gewirtz, The uniqueness of g(2, 2, 10, 56), Trans. New York Acad. Sci. 31 (1969) 656–675. (p. 14, 250)
- [316] A. M. Gleason, Weight polynomials of self-dual codes and the MacWilliams identities, pp. 211–215 in: Actes Congrès Intern. des Mathématiciens (Nice, 1970), Vol. 3, Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1971. (p. 186)
- [317] D. C. Gijswijt, H. D. Mittelmann & A. Schrijver, Semidefinite code bounds based on quadruple distances, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 58 (2012) 2697-2705. (p. 139)

[318] C. D. Godsil, Krein covers of complete graphs, Australas. J. Combin. 6 (1992) 245–255. (p. 202)

- [319] C. D. Godsil, Algebraic combinatorics, Chapman and Hall, 1993. (p. 206)
- [320] C. D. Godsil, K. Guo & T. G. J. Myklebust, Quantum walks on generalized quadrangles, Electr. J. Combin. 24 (2017) #P4.16. (p. 208)
- [321] C. D. Godsil & B. D. McKay, Constructing cospectral graphs, Aequationes Math. 25 (1982) 257–268. (p. 204)
- [322] C. D. Godsil & K. Meagher, Erdős-Ko-Rado theorems: algebraic approaches, Cambridge Univ. Press, 2015. (p. 293)
- [323] C. D. Godsil & M. W. Newman, Independent sets in association schemes, Combinatorica 26 (2006) 431–443. (p. 293)
- [324] C. D. Godsil & G. F. Royle, Chromatic number and the 2-rank of a graph, J. Combin. Th. (B) 81 (2001) 142–149. (p. 222)
- [325] J.-M. Goethals & P. Delsarte, On a class of majority logic decodable cyclic codes, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 14 (1968) 182–188. (p. 217)
- [326] J.-M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, Orthogonal matrices with zero diagonal, Canad. J. Math. 19 (1967) 1001–1010. (p. 176)
- [327] J.-M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, Quasisymmetric block designs, pp. 111–116 in: Combinatorial Structures and their Applications (Proc. Calgary 1969), Gordon and Breach, New York, 1970. (p. 180, 271)
- [328] J.-M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, Strongly regular graphs derived from combinatorial designs, Canad. J. Math. 22 (1970) 597–614. (p. 161, 174–175, 180, 266, 305)
- [329] J.-M. Goethals & J. J. Seidel, The regular two-graph on 276 vertices, Discr. Math. 12 (1975) 143–158. (p. 15, 200–201, 289, 292)
- [330] E. Govaert & H. Van Maldeghem, Distance-preserving maps in generalized polygons, Part II: Maps on points and/or lines, Beitr. Alg. Geom. 43 (2002) 303–324. (p. 121)
- [331] P. Govaerts & T. Penttila, Cameron-Liebler line classes in PG(3,4), Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 12 (2005) 793–804. (p. 69)
- [332] P. Govaerts & L. Storme, On a particular class of minihypers and its applications. I. The result for general q, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 28 (2003) 51–63. (p. 160)
- [333] S. Graham & C. Ringrose, Lower bounds for least quadratic non-residues, pp. 269–309 in: Analytic Number Theory, Proceedings Conf. Allterton Park 1989, B. C. Berndt et al. (eds.), Birkhäuser, 1990. (p. 170)
- [334] G. R. W. Greaves, J. H. Koolen & Jongyook Park, Improving the Delsarte bound, pre-preprint, Aug. 2020. (p. 12)
- [335] G. R. W. Greaves & L. H. Soicher, On the clique number of a strongly regular graph, Electr. J. Combin. 25 (2018) #P4.15. (p. 11)
- [336] R. E. Greenwood & A. M. Gleason, Combinatorial relations and chromatic graphs, Canad. J. Math. 7 (1955) 1–7. (p. 230)
- [337] T. Grundhöfer, M. J. Stroppel & H. Van Maldeghem, Unitals admitting all translations, J. Combin. Designs 21 (2013) 419–431. (p. 82)
- [338] T. Grundhöfer, M. J. Stroppel & H. Van Maldeghem, A non-classical unital of order four with many translations, Discr. Math. 339 (2016) 2987–2993. (p. 285)
- [339] T. A. Gulliver, Two new optimal ternary two-weight codes and strongly regular graphs, Discr. Math. 149 (1996) 83–92. (p. 161)
- [340] T. A. Gulliver, A new two-weight code and strongly regular graph, Appl. Math. Letters 9 (1996) 17–20. (p. 161)
- [341] A. Gunawardena & G. E. Moorhouse, The non-existence of ovoids in  $O_9(q)$ , Europ. J. Combin. 18 (1997) 171–173. (p. 64)
- [342] I. Guo, J. H. Koolen, G. Markowsky & J. Park, On the nonexistence of pseudogeneralized quadrangles, Europ. J. Combin. 89 (2020) #103128. (p. 190)
- [343] W. H. Haemers, Sterke grafen en block designs, Afstudeerverslag (M. Sc. Thesis), Technische Hogeschool Eindhoven, Oct. 1975. (p. 228)
- [344] W. H. Haemers, An upper bound for the Shannon capacity of a graph, Colloq. Math. Soc. János Bolyai Vol 25, Algebraic Methods in Graph Theory (1978) 267–272. (p. 235)
- [345] W. H. Haemers, On some problems of Lovász concerning the Shannon capacity of graphs, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 25 (1979) 231–232. (p. 235)
- [346] W. H. Haemers, Eigenvalue techniques in design and graph theory, Ph. D. Thesis, Eindhoven Univ. of Technology, 1979. Also Math. Centre Tract 121, Amsterdam, 1980. (p. 11, 210–211)

[347] W. H. Haemers, A new partial geometry constructed from the Hoffman-Singleton graph, pp. 119–127 in: Finite geometries and designs (Proc. Conf. Chelwood Gate, 1980), LMS Lecture Note Ser. 49, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1981. (p. 189)

- [348] W. H. Haemers, There exists no (76,21,2,7) strongly regular graph, pp. 175–176 in: Finite Geometry and Combinatorics, F. De Clerck et al. (eds.), LMS Lecture Note Ser. 191, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1993. (p. 15, 184)
- [349] W. H. Haemers, Strongly regular graphs with maximal energy, Lin. Alg. Appl. 429 (2008) 2719–2723. (p. 174–175)
- [350] W. H. Haemers & E. Kuijken, The Hermitian two-graph and its code, Lin. Alg. Appl. 356 (2002) 79–93. (p. 199, 278)
- [351] W. H. Haemers & J. H. van Lint, A partial geometry pg(9, 8, 4), Ann. Discr. Math. 15 (1982) 205–212. (p. 188)
- [352] W. H. Haemers & D. G. Higman, Strongly regular graphs with strongly regular decomposition, Lin. Alg. Appl. 114/115 (1989) 379-398. (p. 14)
- [353] W. H. Haemers, M. J. P. Peeters & J. M. van Rijckevorsel, Binary codes of strongly regular graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 17 (1999) 187–209. (p. 223)
- [354] W. H. Haemers & E. Spence, The pseudo-geometric graphs for generalised quadrangles of order (3,t), Europ. J. Combin. 22 (2001) 839–845. (p. 14, 253)
- [355] W. H. Haemers & V. D. Tonchev, Spreads in strongly regular graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 8 (1996) 145–157. (p. 210–211, 291)
- [356] W. H. Haemers & Qing Xiang, Strongly regular graphs with parameters  $(4m^4, 2m^4 + m^2, m^4 + m^2, m^4 + m^2)$  exist for all m > 1, Europ. J. Combin. **31** (2010) 1553–1559. (p. 175)
- [357] J. I. Hall, On identifying PG(3,2) and the complete 3-design on seven points, Ann. Discr. Math. 7 (1980) 131–141. (p. 144)
- [358] J. I. Hall, Locally Petersen graphs, J. Graph Theory 4 (1980) 173-187. (p. 132)
- [359] J. I. Hall, On the order of Hall triple systems, J. Combin. Th. (A) 29 (1980) 261–262. (p. 130)
- [360] J. I. Hall, Classifying copolar spaces and graphs, Quart. J. Math. Oxford (2) 33 (1982) 421–449. (p. 134)
- [361] J. I. Hall, Graphs with constant link and small degree and order, J. Graph Theory 8 (1985) 419–444. (p. 4)
- [362] J. I. Hall, Graphs, geometry, 3-transpositions, and symplectic F<sub>2</sub>-transvection groups, Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 58 (1989) 89–111. (p. 131–132)
- [363] J. I. Hall, Some 3-transposition groups with normal 2-subgroups, Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 58 (1989) 112–136. (p. 131–132)
- [364] J. I. Hall, Local indecomposability of certain geometric graphs, Discr. Math. 106/107 (1992) 243–254. (p. 132)
- [365] J. I. Hall & E. E. Shult, Locally cotriangular graphs, Geom. Dedicata 18 (1985) 113– 159. (p. 131–132, 270)
- [366] M. Hall, jr., Automorphisms of Steiner triple systems, pp. 47–66 in: Proc. Sympos. Pure Math. Vol. VI, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, R.I., 1962. Also, IBM J. Res. Develop. 4 (1960) 460–472. (p. 130)
- [367] M. Hall, jr., Group theory and block designs, pp. 115–144 in: Proc. Canberra, 1965, L.
   G. Kovács & B. H. Neumann (eds.), Gordon and Breach, 1967. (p. 131)
- [368] M. Hall, jr., Combinatorial Theory, Wiley, 1967. (p. 177)
- [369] M. Hall, jr. & W. S. Connor, An embedding theorem for balanced incomplete block designs, Canad. J. Math. 6 (1953) 35–41. (p. 182)
- [370] M. Hall, jr., R. Lane & D. Wales, Designs derived from permutation groups, J. Combin. Th. 8 (1970) 12–22. (p. 250)
- [371] M. Hall, jr. & D. Wales, The Simple Group of Order 604,800, J. Algebra 9 (1968) 417–450. (p. 262)
- [372] N. Hamada, The rank of the incidence matrix of points and d-flats in finite geometries, J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ. Ser. A-I Math. 32 (1968) 381–396. (p. 217)
- [373] N. Hamada, On the p-rank of the incidence matrix of a balanced or partially balanced incomplete block design and its applications to error correcting codes, Hiroshima Math. J. 3 (1973) 153–226. (p. 217)
- [374] N. Hamada, Characterization resp. nonexistence of certain q-ary linear codes attaining the Griesmer bound, Bull. Osaka Women's Univ. 22 (1985) 1–47. (p. 160)
- [375] N. Hamada, Characterization of min-hypers in a finite projective geometry and its applications to error-correcting codes, pp. 52-60 in: Designs and finite geometries (Kyoto, 1986), Sūrikaisekikenkyūsho Kōkyūroku No. 607 (1987) 52-69. (p. 160)

[376] N. Hamada & T. Helleseth, A characterization of some q-ary codes  $(q > (h-1)^2, h \ge 3)$  meeting the Griesmer bound, Math. Japon. 38 (1993) 925–939. (p. 160)

- [377] N. Hamada & T. Maekawa, A characterization of some q-ary codes  $(q > (h-1)^2, h \ge 3)$  meeting the Griesmer bound: Part 2, Math. Japon. **46** (1997) 241–252. (p. 160)
- [378] N. Hamada & T. Helleseth, A characterization of some  $\{3v_2 + v_3, 3v_1 + v_2; 3, 3\}$ minihypers and some [15, 4, 9; 3]-codes with  $B_2 = 0$ , J. Stat. Plann. Infer. **56** (1996) 129–146. (p. 259)
- [379] N. Hamilton, Strongly regular graphs from differences of quadrics, Discr. Math. 256 (2002) 465–469. (p. 157)
- [380] N. Hamilton & R. Mathon, Existence and non-existence of m-systems of polar spaces, Europ. J. Combin. 22 (2001) 51–61. (p. 36)
- [381] J. M. Hammersley, The friendship theorem and the love problem, pp. 31–54 in: Surveys in Combinatorics (E. Keith Lloyd, ed.), London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Series 82, Cambridge Univ. Press 1983. (p. 212)
- [382] B. Hanson & G. Petridis, Refined estimates concerning sumsets contained in the roots of unity, arXiv:1905.09134, May 2020. (p. 170)
- [383] M. Harada, A. Munemasa & V. D. Tonchev, A characterization of designs related to an extremal doubly-even self-dual code of length 48, Annals of Combinatorics 9 (2005) 189–198. (p. 184)
- [384] M. Harada, A. Munemasa & V. D. Tonchev, Self-dual codes and the nonexistence of a quasi-symmetric 2-(37,9,8) design with intersection numbers 1 and 3, J. Combin. Designs 25 (2017) 469-476. (p. 184)
- [385] H. A. Helfgott, Isomorphismes de graphes en temps quasi-polynomial [d'après Babai et Luks, Weisfeiler-Leman, ...], Séminaire Bourbaki. Vol. 2016/2017. Exposé 1125, Astérisque **407** (2019) 135–182. (p. 208)
- [386] C. Hering, Transitive linear groups and linear groups which contain irreducible subgroups of prime order, Geom. Dedicata 2 (1974) 425–460. (p. 315)
- [387] C. Hering, Transitive linear groups and linear groups which contain irreducible subgroups of prime order, II, J. Algebra 93 (1985) 151–164. (p. 315, 319)
- [388] M. D. Hestenes & D. G. Higman, Rank 3 groups and strongly regular graphs, pp. 141–159 in: Computers in algebra and number theory (Proc. New York Symp., 1970), G. Birkhoff & M. Hall jr (eds.), SIAM-AMS Proc., Vol IV, Providence, R.I., 1971. (p. 2, 5, 207)
- [389] D. G. Higman, Finite permutation groups of rank 3, Math. Z. 86 (1964) 145–156. (p. 3)
- [390] D. G. Higman, Partial geometries, generalized quadrangles and strongly regular graphs, pp. 263–293 in: Atti del Convegno di Geometria Combinatoria e sue Applicazioni (Perugia, 1970), Univ. of Perugia, 1971. (p. 208)
- [391] D. G. Higman, Invariant relations, coherent configurations and generalized polygons, pp. 27–43 in: Combinatorics (Proc. NATO Advanced Study Inst., Breukelen, 1974), Part 3: Combinatorial group theory, Math. Centre Tracts 57, Math. Centrum, Amsterdam, 1974. (p. 24)
- [392] D. G. Higman, Coherent configurations, Part I, Geom. Dedicata 4 (1975) 1–32. Part II, Geom. Dedicata 5 (1976) 413–424. (p. 27)
- [393] D. G. Higman, Coherent algebras, Lin. Alg. Appl. 93 (1987) 209–239. (p. 27)
- [394] D. G. Higman & C. C. Sims, A simple group of order 44,352,000, Math. Z. 105 (1968) 110–113. (p. 261)
- [395] G. Higman, On the simple group of D. G. Higman and C. C. Sims, Illinois J. Math. 13 (1969) 74–80. (p. 284)
- [396] R. Hill, On the largest size of cap in  $S_{5,3}$ , Atti Accad. Naz. Lincei Rend. Cl. Sci. Fis. Mat. Natur. (8) **54** (1973) 378–384. (p. 159, 161, 300)
- [397] R. Hill, Caps and groups, pp. 389–394 in: Proc. Rome 1973, Atti dei Convegni Lincei, 1976. (p. 159, 161)
- [398] R. Hill, Caps and codes, Discr. Math. 22 (1978) 111–137. (p. 300)
- [399] S. A. Hobart, Krein conditions for coherent configurations, Lin. Alg. Appl. 226–228 (1995) 499–508. (p. 181)
- [400] S. A. Hobart, Bounds on subsets of coherent configurations, Michigan Math. J. 58 (2009) 231–239. (p. 28)
- [401] A. J. Hoffman, On the uniqueness of the triangular association scheme, Ann. Math. Statist. 31 (1960) 492–497. (p. 15)
- [402] A. J. Hoffman,  $-1 \sqrt{2}$ ?, pp. 173–176 in: Combinatorial Structures and their Applications, Gordon and Breach, New York, 1970. (p. 26)

[403] A. J. Hoffman, On eigenvalues and colourings of graphs, pp. 79–91 in: Graph theory and its applications (B. Harris, ed.), Acad. Press, New York, 1970. (p. 210)

- [404] A. J. Hoffman, Eigenvalues of graphs, pp. 225–245 in: Studies in Graph Theory, part II, D.R. Fulkerson (ed.), Math. Assoc. Amer., 1975. (p. 26)
- [405] A. J. Hoffman & R. R. Singleton, On Moore graphs with diameters 2 and 3, IBM J. Res. Develop. 4 (1960) 497–504. (p. 14, 245)
- [406] H. D. L. Hollmann, Association schemes, M. Sc. Thesis, Eindhoven Univ. of Technology, 1982. (p. 203)
- [407] H. D. L. Hollmann, Pseudocyclic 3-class association schemes of 28 points, Discr. Math. 52 (1984) 209–224. (p. 203)
- [408] H. D. L. Hollmann & Qing Xiang, Pseudocyclic association schemes arising from the actions of PGL(2,2<sup>m</sup>) and PFL(2,2<sup>m</sup>), J. Combin. Th. (A) 113 (2006) 1008–1018. (p. 203)
- [409] Naoyuki Horiguchi, Masaaki Kitazume & Hiroyuki Nakasora, On the maximum cocliques of the rank 3 graph of  $2^{11}:M_{24}$ , J. Combin. Designs 17 (2009) 323–332. (p. 306)
- [410] W. C. Huffman & V. D. Tonchev, The existence of extremal self-dual [50, 25, 10] codes and quasi-symmetric 2-(49, 9, 6) designs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 6 (1995) 97–106. (p. 184)
- [411] D. R. Hughes & F. C. Piper, On resolutions and Bose's theorem, Geom. Dedicata 5 (1976) 129–133. (p. 182)
- [412] J. E. Humphreys, Reflection groups and Coxeter groups, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1990. (p. 107)
- [413] C. A. J. Hurkens & J. J. Seidel, Conference matrices from projective planes of order 9, Europ. J. Combin. 6 (1985) 49–57. (p. 260)
- [414] Q. M. Husain, On the totality of the solutions for the symmetrical incomplete block designs: λ = 2, k = 5 or 6, Sankhyā 7 (1945) 204–208. (p. 182, 228)
- [415] F. Ihringer, Report on the GM-switching class of Sp(6,2), preprint, Apr. 2020, http://math.ihringer.org/papers/report\_sp62.pdf. (p. 251)
- [416] F. Ihringer & A. Munemasa, New strongly regular graphs from finite geometries via switching, arXiv:1904.03680, Apr 2019. (p. 205)
- [417] T. Ikuta & A. Munemasa, A new example of non-amorphous association schemes, Contrib. to Discr. Math. 3 (2008) 31–36. (p. 164)
- [418] T. Ikuta & A. Munemasa, Pseudocyclic association schemes and strongly regular graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 31 (2010) 1513–1519. (p. 164)
- [419] K. Inoue, A construction of the McLaughlin graphs from the Hoffman-Singleton graph, Australas. J. Combin. 52 (2012) 197–204. (p. 290)
- [420] Yu. J. Ionin & M. S. Shrikhande, Combinatorics of symmetric designs, Cambridge Univ. Press, 2006. (p. 175)
- [421] А. А. Иванов, М. Х. Клин & И. А. Фараджев (А. А. Ivanov, М. Kh. Klin & I. А. Faradžev), Примитивные представления неабелевых простых групп порядка меньше 10<sup>6</sup> (Primitive representations of nonabelian simple groups of order less than 10<sup>6</sup>) (Russian), Part I: 40 pp (1982), Part II: 76 pp (1984), preprint, Institute for System Studies, Moscow. (p. 264, 292)
- [422] A. A. Ivanov & S. V. Shpectorov, A characterization of the association schemes of Hermitian forms, J. Math. Soc. Japan 43 (1991) 25–48. (p. 98, 257)
- [423] A. V. Ivanov, Two families of strongly regular graphs with the 4-vertex condition, Discr. Math. 127 (1994) 221–242. (p. 208)
- [424] K. Iwasawa, Über die Einfachheit der speziellen projectiven Gruppen, Proc. Imp. Acad. Tokyo 17 (1941) 57–59. (p. 126)
- [425] F. Jaeger, Strongly regular graphs and spin models for the Kauffman model, Geom. Dedicata 44 (1992) 23–52. (p. 262)
- [426] T. Jenrich, New strongly regular graphs derived from the G<sub>2</sub>(4) graph, arXiv:1409.3520, Sept 2014. (p. 295)
- [427] T. Jenrich & A. E. Brouwer, A 64-dimensional counterexample to Borsuk's conjecture, Electr. J. Combin. 21 (2014) P4.29. (p. 295)
- [428] G. A. Jones, Paley and the Paley graphs, arXiv:1702.00285, Jan 2017. (p. 171)
- [429] V. F. R. Jones, On knot invariants related to some statistical mechanical models, Pacif. J. Math. 137 (1989) 311–334. (p. 262)
- [430] C. Jordan, Traité des substitutions et des équations algébriques, Paris, 1870. (p. 144)
- [431] L. K. Jørgensen, Directed strongly regular graphs with  $\mu = \lambda$ , Discr. Math. 231 (2001) 289–293. (p. 214)

[432] L. K. Jørgensen & M. Klin, Switching of edges in strongly regular graphs. I. A family of partial difference sets on 100 vertices, Electr. J. Combin. 10 (2003) R17. (p. 175, 265)

- [433] D. Jungnickel & V. D. Tonchev, Maximal arcs and quasi-symmetric designs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 77 (2015) 365–374. (p. 184)
- [434] A. Jurisić & J. Koolen, Classification of the family AT4(qs,q,q) of antipodal tight graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 118 (2011) 842–852. (p. 278)
- [435] S. Kageyama, G. M. Saha & A. D. Das, Reduction of the number of association classes of hypercubic association schemes, Ann. Inst. Stat. Math. 30 (1978) 115–123. (p. 88)
- [436] J. Kahn & G. Kalai, A counterexample to Borsuk's conjecture, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (New Series) 29 (1993) 60–62. (p. 295)
- [437] W. M. Kantor, 2-Transitive designs, pp. 44–97 in: Combinatorics (Proc. NATO Advanced Study Inst., Breukelen, 1974), Part 3: Combinatorial group theory, Math. Centre Tracts 57, Math. Centrum, Amsterdam, 1974. (p. 315)
- [438] W. M. Kantor, Symplectic groups, symmetric designs, and line ovals, J. Algebra 33 (1975) 43–58. (p. 182)
- [439] W. M. Kantor, Ovoids and translation planes, Canad. J. Math. 34 (1982) 1195–1207. (p. 60)
- [440] W. M. Kantor, Strongly regular graphs defined by spreads, Israel J. Math. 41 (1982) 298–312. (p. 188)
- [441] W. M. Kantor, Spreads, translation planes and Kerdock sets, I, SIAM J. Alg. Disc. Meth. 3 (1982) 151–165. (p. 67)
- [442] W. M. Kantor & R. A. Liebler, The rank 3 permutation representations of the finite classical groups, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 271 (1982) 1–71. (p. 315, 317)
- [443] P. Kaski & P. R. J. Östergård, There are exactly five biplanes with k=11, J. Combin. Designs 16 (2008) 117–127. (p. 15, 182, 251)
- [444] P. Kaski & P. R. J. Östergård, Classification of resolvable balanced incomplete block designs—the unitals on 28 points, Math. Slovaca 59 (2009) 121–136. (p. 253)
- [445] P. Kaski, M. Khatirinejad & P. R. J. Östergård, Steiner triple systems satisfying the 4-vertex condition, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 62 (2012) 323–330. (p. 208)
- [446] L. H. Kauffman, An invariant of regular isotopy, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 318 (1990) 417–471. (p. 262)
- [447] P. Keevash, The existence of designs, arXiv:1401.3665, Jan. 2014. (p. 140)
- [448] R. B. King, Novel highly symmetric trivalent graphs which lead to negative curvature carbon and boron nitride chemical structures, Discr. Math. 244 (2002) 203–210. (p. 229)
- [449] A. Klein, Partial ovoids in classical finite polar spaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 31 (2004) 221–226. (p. 62)
- [450] M. Klin, A. Munemasa, M. Muzychuk & P.-H. Zieschang, Directed strongly regular graphs from coherent algebras, Lin. Alg. Appl. 377 (2004) 83–109. (p. 214)
- [451] M. H. Klin, C. Pech, S. Reichard, A. Woldar & M. Zvi-Av, Examples of computer experimentation in algebraic combinatorics, Ars Mathematica Contemporanea 3 (2010) 237–258. (p. 285)
- [452] B. D. Kodalen, Linked systems of symmetric designs, Alg. Combin. 2 (2019) 119–147. (p. 211)
- [453] A. Kohnert, Constructing two-weight codes with prescribed groups of automorphisms, Discr. Appl. Math. 155 (2007) 1451–1457. (p. 161)
- [454] J. H. Koolen & V. Moulton, Maximal energy graphs, Adv. Appl. Math. 26 (2001) 47–52. (p. 174)
- [455] V. Krčadinac, Steiner 2-designs S(2,5,28) with nontrivial automorphisms, Glasnik Matematički 37(57) (2002) 259–268. (p. 253)
- [456] V. Krčadinac, A new partial geometry pg(5,5,2), arXiv:2009.07946, 16 Sep. 2020. (p. 259)
- [457] V. Krčadinac, A. Nakić & M. O. Pavčević, The Kramer-Mesner method with tactical decompositions: some new unitals on 65 points, J. Combin. Designs 19 (2011) 290–303. (p. 285)
- [458] V. Krčadinac & R. Vlahović, New quasi-symmetric designs by the Kramer-Mesner method, Discr. Math. 339 (2016) 2884–2890. (p. 184)
- [459] М. Г. Крейн (М. G. Kreĭn), Эрмитово-положительные ядра на однородных пространствах. I, II (Hermitian-positive kernels in homogeneous spaces. I, II) (Russian), Ukrain. mat. Žurnal 1 (1949) 64–98, 2 (1950) 10–59.

- Translation: Hermitian-positive kernels, I, II, in: Eleven papers on analysis, M. V. Fedorjuk, Amer. Math. Soc. Transl, Ser. 2, vol. 34, 1963, pp. 69–108, 109–164. (p. 24)
- [460] M. Krivelevich & B. Sudakov, Sparse pseudo-random graphs are Hamiltonian, J. Graph Theory 42 (2003) 17–33. (p. 210)
- [461] M. Krivelevich & B. Sudakov, Pseudo-random graphs, pp. 199–262 in: More sets, graphs and numbers, E. Győri, G. O. H. Katona & L. Lovász (eds.), Bolyai Soc. Math. Studies 15, Springer and János Bolyai Math. Soc., 2006. (p. 209)
- $[462]\,$  K. Kunen, Moufang~quasigroups, J. Algebra  ${\bf 183}~(1996)~231–234.$  (p. 131)
- [463] C. W. H. Lam, L. Thiel, S. Swiercz & J. McKay, The nonexistence of ovals in a projective plane of order 10, Discr. Math. 45 (1983) 319–321. (p. 189)
- [464] E. S. Lander, Symmetric designs: an algebraic approach, London Math. Soc. Lect. Note Series 74, Cambridge, 1983. (p. 142)
- [465] L. Lane-Harvard & T. Penttila, Some new two-weight ternary and quinary codes of lengths six and twelve, Adv. in Math. Comm. 10 (2016) 847–850. (p. 161)
- [466] C. L. M. de Lange, Some new cyclotomic strongly regular graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 4 (1995) 329–330. (p. 161, 164)
- [467] P. Langevin, A new class of two-weight codes, pp. 181–187 in: Finite Fields and their Applications, Proc. Glasgow 1995, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Series 233, Cambridge Univ. Press 1996. (p. 154)
- [468] P. Langevin & G. Leander, Counting all bent functions in dimension eight 99270589 265934370305785861242880, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 59 (2011) 193-205. (p. 172)
- [469] D. Leemans & B. G. Rodrigues, Binary codes of some strongly regular subgraphs of the McLaughlin graph, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 67 (2013) 93–109. (p. 223)
- [470] D. A. Leonard, Thesis, Ohio State University, 1979. (p. 281)
- [471] M. W. Liebeck, The affine permutation groups of rank three, Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 54 (1987) 477–516. (p. 161, 298, 315, 319, 321)
- [472] M. W. Liebeck, C. E. Praeger & J. Saxl, On the O'Nan-Scott theorem for finite primitive permutation groups, J. Austral. Math. Soc. (A) 44 (1988) 389–396. (p. 315)
- [473] M. W. Liebeck, C. E. Praeger & J. Saxl, On the 2-closures of finite permutation groups, J. London Math. Soc. 37 (1988) 241–252. (p. 318)
- [474] M. W. Liebeck & J. Saxl, The finite primitive permutation groups of rank three, Bull. London Math. Soc. 18 (1986) 165–172. (p. 315, 317)
- [475] J. H. Lindsey II, A correlation between PSU<sub>4</sub>(3), the Suzuki group, and the Conway group, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 157 (1971) 189–204. (p. 151)
- [476] J. H. van Lint, Nonexistence theorems for perfect error-correcting codes, pp. 89–95 in:
   Computers in Algebra and Number Theory (Proc. New York Symp., 1970), G. Birkhoff
   & M. Hall jr (eds.), SIAM-AMS Proc., Vol IV, Providence, R.I., 1971. (p. 137)
- [477] J. H. van Lint & A. Schrijver, Constructions of strongly regular graphs, two-weight codes and partial geometries by finite fields, Combinatorica 1 (1981) 63–73. (p. 164, 188)
- [478] J. H. van Lint & J. J. Seidel, Equilateral point sets in elliptic geometry, Kon. Nederl. Akad. Wetensch. (A) 69 (1966) 335–348 = Indag. Math. 28) (1966) 335–348. (p. 176)
- [479] L. Lovász, On the Shannon capacity of a graph, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 25 (1979) 1–7. (p. 235)
- [480] H. Lüneburg, Some remarks concerning the Ree groups of type (G<sub>2</sub>), J. Algebra 3 (1966) 256–259. (p. 253)
- [481] H. Lüneburg, Transitive Erweiterungen endlicher Permutationsgruppen, Springer LNM 84, Berlin etc., 1969. (p. 146)
- [482] M. Mačaj, On packings of disjoint copies of the Hoffman-Singleton graph into  $K_{50}$ , preprint, 2018. (p. 249)
- [483] F. J. MacWilliams & H. B. Mann, On the p-rank of the design matrix of a difference set, Inform. and Control 12 (1968) 474–489. (p. 217)
- [484] A. A. Makhnev, On the nonexistence of strongly regular graphs with parameters (486, 165, 36, 66), Ukrainian Math. J. 54 (2002) 1137–1146. (p. 15)
- [485] A. A. Makhnev, The graph Kre(4) does not exist, Dokl. Math. 96 (2017) 348–350. (p. 15)
- [486] A. A. Makhnëv & D. V. Paduchikh, Locally Shrikhande graphs and their automorphisms, Siberian Math. J. 39 (1998) 936–946. (p. 229)
- [487] C. L. Mallows & N. J. A. Sloane, Weight enumerators of self-orthogonal codes, Discr. Math. 9 (1974) 391–400. (p. 186)
- [488] Yu. I. Manin, Cubic forms, North Holland, Amsterdam, 1974. (p. 131)

[489] M. Martis, J. Bamberg & S. Morris, An enumeration of certain projective ternary two-weight codes, J. Combin. Designs 24 (2016) 21–35. (p. 161)

- [490] R. Mathon, 3-Class association schemes, pp. 123–155 in: Proc. Conf. Alg. Aspects Comb., Toronto 1975, D. G. Corneil & E. Mendelsohn, eds., Congr. Numer. XIII, Utilitas, Winnipeg, 1975. (p. 203)
- [491] R. Mathon, Symmetric conference matrices of order  $pq^2+1$ , Canad. J. Math. **30** (1978) 321–331. (p. 176)
- [492] R. Mathon, The systems of linked 2-(16,6,2) designs, Ars. Combin. 11 (1981) 131–148. (p. 211)
- [493] R. Mathon, The partial geometries pg(5,7,3), Proceedings 10th Manitoba Conf. on Numerical Math. and Computing, Winnipeg 1980, Vol. II, Congr. Numer. 31 (1981) 129–139. (p. 189)
- [494] R. Mathon, Constructions of cyclic 2-designs, Ann. Discr. Math. 34 (1987) pp. 353–362. (p. 82)
- [495] R. Mathon, On self-complementary strongly regular graphs, Discr. Math. 69 (1988) 263–281. (p. 245)
- [496] R. Mathon & A. Rosa, A new strongly regular graph, J. Combin. Th. (A) 38 (1985) 84–86. (p. 292)
- [497] R. J. McEliece & H. Rumsey, jr., Euler products, cyclotomy and coding, J. Number Th. 4 (1972) 302–311. (p. 163)
- [498] R. L. McFarland, A family of difference sets in non-cyclic groups J. Combin. Th. (A) 15 (1973) 1–10. (p. 177)
- [499] B. D. McKay & A. Piperno, Practical Graph Isomorphism, II, J. Symbolic Comput. (2013) 60 94–112. (p. 208, 227)
- [500] B. D. McKay & E. Spence, Classification of regular two-graphs on 36 and 38 vertices, Australas. J. Combin. 24 (2001) 293–300. (p. 14, 200, 238)
- [501] J. McLaughlin, A simple group of order 898,128,000, pp. 109–111 in: Theory of Finite Groups (Symposium, Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., 1968), R. Brauer & C.-H. Sah (eds.), Benjamin, New York, 1969. (p. 289)
- [502] M. Meringer, Fast generation of regular graphs and construction of cages, J. Graph Theory 30 (1999) 137–146. (p. 248)
- [503] D. M. Mesner, An investigation of certain combinatorial properties of partially balanced incomplete block designs and association schemes, with a detailed study of designs of Latin square and related types, Ph. D. Thesis, Michigan State University, 1956. (p. 15, 261)
- [504] D. M. Mesner, Negative Latin square designs, Institute of Statistics, UNC, NC Mimeo series 410, November 1964. (p. 256–257, 261)
- [505] M. Meszka, The chromatic index of projective triple systems, J. Combin. Designs 21 (2013) 531–540. (p. 100)
- [506] K. Metsch, Improvement of Bruck's completion theorem, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 1 (1991) 99–116. (p. 190)
- [507] K. Metsch, The non-existence of Cameron-Liebler line classes with parameter 2 < x ≤ q, Bull. London Math. Soc. 42 (2010) 991–996. (p. 69)
- [508] K. Metsch, An improved bound on the existence of Cameron-Liebler line classes, J. Combin. Th. (A) 121 (2014) 89–93. (p. 69)
- [509] K. Metsch, Small tight sets in finite elliptic, parabolic and Hermitian polar spaces, Combinatorica 36 (2016) 725–744. (p. 37, 68)
- [510] K. Metsch & D. Werner, On the smallest non-trivial tight sets in Hermitian polar spaces  $H(d,q^2)$ , d even, Discr. Math. **342** (2019) 1336–1342. (p. 74)
- [511] R. Metz, personal communication, 1976. (p. 196)
- [512] K. Momihara, Strongly regular Cayley graphs, skew Hadamard difference sets, and rationality of relative Gauss sums, Europ. J. Combin. 34 (2013) 706–723. (p. 164–165)
- [513] K. Momihara, Construction of strongly regular Cayley graphs based on three-valued Gauss periods, Europ. J. Combin. 70 (2018) 232–250. (p. 164–165)
- [514] K. Momihara & Q. Xiang, Strongly regular Cayley graphs from partitions of subdifference sets of the Singer difference sets, Finite Fields Appl. 50 (2018) 222–250. (p. 164)
- [515] E. H. Moore, Concerning the general equations of the seventh and eighth degrees, Math. Ann. 54 (1899) 417–444. (p. 144)
- [516] G. E. Moorhouse, Root lattice constructions of ovoids, pp. 269–275 in: Finite geometry and combinatorics, Proc. Deinze 1992, F. De Clerck et al. (eds.), London Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. 191, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1993. (p. 66)

[517] G. E. Moorhouse, Ovoids from the E<sub>8</sub> root lattice, Geom. Dedicata 46 (1993) 287–297. (p. 66)

- [518] R. Moufang, Zur Struktur von Alternativkörpern, Math. Ann. 110 (1935) 416–430. (p. 131)
- [519] A. Munemasa, Godsil-McKay switching and twisted Grassmann graphs, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 84 (2017) 173–179. (p. 204)
- [520] A. Munemasa & V. D. Tonchev, A new quasi-symmetric 2-(56,16,6) design obtained from codes, Discr. Math. 284 (2004) 231–234. (p. 184)
- [521] A. Munemasa & V. D. Tonchev, Ternary codes, biplanes, and the nonexistence of some quasi-symmetric and quasi-3 designs, J. Combin. Designs 28 (2020) 745–752. (p. 184)
- [522] M. E. Muzychuk, Subschemes of the Johnson scheme, Europ. J. Combin. 13 (1992) 187–192. (p. 26)
- [523] M. E. Muzychuk, A generalization of Wallis-Fon-Der-Flaass construction of strongly regular graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 25 (2007) 169–187. (p. 16)
- [524] M. Muzychuk, A classification of one dimensional affine rank three graphs, preprint, April 2020. (p. 169, 321)
- [525] M. Muzychuk & I. Kovács, A solution of a problem of A. E. Brouwer, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 34 (2005) 249–264. (p. 169–170)
- [526] M. Muzychuk & Q. Xiang, Symmetric Bush-type Hadamard matrices of order 4m<sup>4</sup> exist for all odd m, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 134 (2006) 2197–2204. (p. 175)
- [527] A. Nakić & L. Storme, Tight sets in finite classical polar spaces, Adv. Geom. 17 (2017) 109–129. (p. 55, 74)
- [528] H. K. Nandi, A further note on non-isomorphic solutions of incomplete block designs Sankhyā 7 (1946) 313–316. (p. 238)
- [529] A. Neumaier, Strongly regular graphs with smallest eigenvalue -m, Arch. Math. (Basel) 33 (1979) 392–400. (p. 27, 189)
- [530] A. Neumaier, Quasi-residual 2-designs, 1½-designs, and strongly regular multigraphs, Geom. Dedicata 12 (1982) 351–366. (p. 191)
- [531] A. Neumaier, Regular sets and quasi-symmetric 2-designs pp. 258–275 in: Combinatorial Theory, D. Jungnickel & K. Vedder (eds.), Springer LNM 969, 1982. (p. 180, 182, 201)
- [532] A. Neumaier, Some sporadic geometries related to PG(3,2), Arch. Math. (Basel) 42 (1984) 89–96. (p. 114)
- [533] P. M. Neumann, Generosity and characters of multiply transitive permutation groups, Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 31 (1975) 457–481. (p. 28)
- [534] S. P. Norton, On the group Fi<sub>24</sub>, Geom. Dedicata **25** (1988) 483–501. (p. 313)
- [535] C. M. O'Keefe & T. Penttila, Ovoids of PG(3,16) are elliptic quadrics, J. Geom. 38 (1990) 95–106. (p. 54)
- [536] C. M. O'Keefe & T. Penttila, Ovoids of PG(3, 16) are elliptic quadrics, II, J. Geom. 44 (1992) 140–159. (p. 54)
- [537] C. M. O'Keefe, T. Penttila, G. F. Royle, Classification of ovoids in PG(3, 32), J. Geom. 50 (1994) 143–150. (p. 54)
- [538] C. M. O'Keefe & J. A. Thas, Ovoids of the quadric Q(2n, q), Europ. J. Combin. 16 (1995) 87–92. (p. 63)
- [539] M. E. O'Nan, Automorphisms of unitary block designs, J. Algebra 20 (1972) 495–511.
  (p. 82)
- [540] P. R. J. Östergård & L. H. Soicher, There is no McLaughlin geometry, J. Combin. Th.
   (A) 155 (2018) 27-41. (p. 189, 291)
- [541] D. V. Pasechnik, On some locally 3-transposition graphs, pp. 319–325 in: Finite geometry and combinatorics, Proc. Deinze 1992, F. De Clerck et al. (eds.), London Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. 191, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1993. (p. 80, 277, 294)
- [542] D. V. Pasechnik, Skew-symmetric association schemes with two classes and strongly regular graphs of type  $L_{2n-1}(4n-1)$ , Acta Applicandae Mathematicae **29** (1992) 129–138. (p. 204)
- [543] D. V. Pasechnik, Geometric characterization of graphs from the Suzuki chain, Europ. J. Combin. 14 (1993) 491–499. (p. 239, 262, 304)
- [544] D. V. Pasechnik, Geometric characterization of the sporadic groups Fi<sub>22</sub>, Fi<sub>23</sub>, and Fi<sub>24</sub>, J. Combin. Th. (A) 68 (1994) 100–114. (p. 307, 311, 313)
- [545] D. V. Pasechnik, The triangular extensions of a generalized quadrangle of order (3, 3), Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 2 (1995) 509–518. (p. 242)
- [546] D. V. Pasechnik, Extending polar spaces of rank at least 3, J. Combin. Th. (A) 72 (1995) 232–242. (p. 133)

[547] D. V. Pasechnik, The extensions of the generalized quadrangle of order (3,9), Europ. J. Combin. 17 (1996) 751–755. (p. 291)

- [548] A. J. L. Paulus, Conference matrices and graphs of order 26, Technische Hogeschool Eindhoven, report WSK 73/06, Eindhoven, Sept. 1973, 89 pp. (p. 14, 231–232)
- [549] S. Payne, All generalized quadrangles of order 3 are known, J. Combin. Th. (A) 18 (1975) 203–206. (p. 241)
- [550] S. Payne, Tight pointsets in finite generalized quadrangles I, Congr. Numer. 60 (1987) 243–260; II, Congr. Numer. 77 (1990) 31–41. (p. 37)
- [551] S. Payne & J. A. Thas, Finite generalized quadrangles, Pitman, New York, 1985; 2nd edition, EMS, 2009. (p. 38)
- [552] M. J. P. Peeters, Ranks and structure of graphs, Ph. D. Thesis, Tilburg University, 1995 (p. 233)
- [553] René Peeters, Uniqueness of strongly regular graphs having minimal p-rank, Lin. Alg. Appl. 226–228 (1995) 9–31. (p. 132, 222, 238, 243, 254)
- [554] René Peeters, Strongly regular graphs that are locally a disjoint union of hexagons, Europ. J. Combin. 18 (1997) 579–588. (p. 211)
- [555] W. Peisert, All self-complementary symmetric graphs, J. Algebra 240 (2001) 209–229. (p. 165)
- [556] V. R. T. Pantangi, Critical groups of van Lint-Schrijver cyclotomic strongly regular graphs, Finite Fields Appl. 59 (2019) 32–56. (p. 226)
- [557] T. Penttila, Cameron-Liebler line classes in PG(3,q), Geom. Dedicata **37** (1991) 245–252. (p. 69)
- [558] T. Penttila & G. F. Royle, Sets of type (m,n) in the affine and projective planes of order nine, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 6 (1995) 229–245. (p. 158, 161, 253)
- [559] N. Percsy, On the geometry of Zara graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 55 (1990) 74–79. (p. 196)
- [560] J. Petersen, Sur le théorème de Tait, L'Intermédiaire des Mathématiciens 5 (1898) 225–227. (p. 227)
- [561] F. C. Piper, Unitary block designs, pp. 98–105 in: Graph Theory and Combinatorics (Proc. Milton Keynes, 1978), R. J. Wilson (ed.), Res. Notes in Math. 34, Pitman, Boston, 1979. (p. 82)
- [562] V. Pless, Symmetry codes over GF(3) and new five-designs, J. Combin. Th. (A) 12 (1972) 119–142. (p. 306)
- [563] C. E. Praeger & L. H. Soicher, Low rank representations and graphs for sporadic groups, Austral. Math. Soc. Lecture Series 8, Cambridge, 1997. (p. 282, 310)
- [564] L. Pyber, Large connected strongly regular graphs are Hamiltonian, arXiv:1409.3041, Sep. 2014. (p. 209)
- [565] D. K. Ray-Chaudhuri, Combinatorial characterization theorems for geometric incidence structures, pp. 87–116 in: Combinatorial surveys (Proc. Sixth British Combinatorial Conf., Royal Holloway Coll., Egham, 1977), Peter J. Cameron (ed.), Academic Press, London, 1977. (p. 190)
- [566] S. Reichard, A criterion for the t-vertex condition on graphs, J. Combin. Th. (A) (2000) 304–314. (p. 208)
- [567] S. Reichard, Strongly regular graphs with the 7-vertex condition, J. Alg. Combin. 41 (2015) 817–842. (p. 207–208)
- [568] B. G. Rodrigues, A projective two-weight code related to the simple group Co1 of Conway, Graphs Combin. 34 (2018) 509–521. (p. 151, 154, 161)
- [569] M. A. Ronan, Lectures on buildings, Academic Press, London, 1989. (p. 111)
- [570] M. A. Ronan & J. Tits, Building buildings, Math. Ann. 278 (1987) 291–306. (p. 116)
- [571] C. Roos, On antidesigns and designs in an association scheme, Delft Progr. Rep. 7 (1982) 98–109. (p. 22)
- [572] М. З. Розенфельд (М. Z. Rozenfel'd), О построении и свойствах некоторых классов сильно регулярных графов (The construction and properties of certain classes of strongly regular graphs) (Russian), Uspehi Mat. Nauk 28 (1973), no. 3 (171), 197–198. (p. 14, 231)
- [573] The Sage developers, SageMath, the Sage mathematics software system (version 9.0), https://www.sagemath.org. (p. 175)
- [574] G. Salmon, On the triple tangent planes of surfaces of the third order, Cambridge and Dublin Math. J. 4 (1849) 252–260. (p. 234)
- [575] Y. Saouter, Linear binary codes arising from finite groups, pp. 83–87 in: 2010 6th International Symposium on Turbo Codes & Iterative Information Processing, Brest 2010. (p. 302)

[576] L. Schläfli, An attempt to determine the twenty-seven lines upon a surface of the third order, and to divide such surfaces into species in reference to the reality of the lines upon the surface, Quarterly J. Pure Applied Math. 2 (1858) 110–120. (p. 234)

- [577] B. Schmidt & C. White, All two-weight irreducible cyclic codes?, Finite Fields Appl. 8 (2002) 1–17. (p. 162)
- [578] L. L. Scott jr., A condition on Higman's parameters, Notices Amer. Math. Soc. 20 (1973), p. A-97 (701-20-45). (p. 23)
- [579] L. L. Scott, Some properties of character products, J. Algebra 45 (1977) 259–265. (p. 23)
- [580] B. Segre, Forme e geometrie Hermitiane, con particolare riguardo al caso finito, Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. 70 (1965) 1–201. (p. 37, 68, 267)
- [581] J. J. Seidel, Strongly regular graphs of L<sub>2</sub>-type and of triangular type, Kon. Nederl. Akad. Wetensch. (A) 70 (1967) 188–196 = Indag. Math. 29 (1967) 188–196. (p. 8)
- [582] J. J. Seidel, Strongly regular graphs with (-1,1,0) adjacency matrix having eigenvalue 3, Lin. Alg. Appl. 1 (1968) 281–298. (p. 5, 231, 234)
- [583] J. B. Shearer, Lower bounds for small diagonal Ramsey numbers, J. Combin. Th. (A) 42 (1986) 302–304. (p. 171)
- [584] J. B. Shearer, Independence number of Paley graphs, http://www.research.ibm.com/people/s/shearer/indpal.html (p. 170)
- [585] SeungHyun Shin, Nonexistence of certain pseudogeometric graphs, Discr. Math. 341 (2018) 1125–1130. (p. 15)
- [586] S. S. Shrikhande, On a characterization of the triangular association scheme, Ann. Math. Statist. 30 (1959) 39–47. (p. 15)
- [587] S. S. Shrikhande, The uniqueness of the  $L_2$  association scheme, Ann. Math. Statist. **30** (1959) 781–798. (p. 5, 15)
- [588] S. S. Shrikhande & N. K. Singh, On a method of constructing symmetrical balanced incomplete block designs, Sankhyā (Ser. A) 24 (1962) 25–32. (p. 175)
- [589] E. E. Shult, Groups, polar spaces and related structures, pp. 130–161 in: Combinatorics, Part 3, M. Hall jr. & J. H. van Lint (eds.), Math. Centre Tracts 57, Math. Centr., Amsterdam, 1974. (p. 131)
- [590] E. E. Shult, Nonexistence of ovoids in  $\Omega^+(10,3)$ , J. Combin. Th. (A) **51** (1989) 250–257. (p. 60)
- [591] E. E. Shult & J. A. Thas, m-Systems of polar spaces, J. Combin. Th. (A) 68 (1994) 184–204. (p. 36)
- [592] E. E. Shult & J. A. Thas, m-Systems and partial m-Systems of polar spaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 8 (1996) 229–238. (p. 36)
- [593] E. E. Shult & A. Yanushka, Near n-gons and line systems, Geom. Dedicata 9 (1980) 1–72. (p. 144)
- [594] J. A. Siehler, Xor-magic graphs, Recreat. Math. Mag. 11 (2019) 35–44. (p. 230)
- [595] C. C. Sims, On graphs with rank 3 automorphism groups, unpublished, 1968. (p. 207)
- [596] P. Sin, The p-rank of the incidence matrix of intersecting linear subspaces, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 31 (2004) 213–220. (p. 36, 223)
- [597] P. Sin, The critical groups of the Peisert graphs, J. Alg. Combin. 48 (2018) 227–245. (p. 226)
- [598] N. J. A. Sloane et al., Online encyclopedia of integer sequences, https://oeis.org/. (p. 172)
- [599] K. J. C. Smith, On the p-rank of the incidence matrix of points and hyperplanes in a finite projective geometry, J. Combin. Th. 7 (1969) 122–129. (p. 217)
- [600] M. S. Smith, On the isomorphism of two simple groups of order 44,352,000, J. Algebra 41 (1976) 172–174. (p. 284)
- [601] L. H. Soicher, The GRAPE package for GAP, https://gap-packages.github.io/grape. (p. 227)
- [602] L. H. Soicher, Three new distance-regular graphs, Europ. J. Combin. 14 (1993) 501–505. (p. 267, 283, 304)
- [603] L. H. Soicher, The uniqueness of a distance-regular graph with intersection array {32,27,8,1; 1,4,27,32} and related results, Des. Codes Cryptogr. **84** (2017) 101–108. (p. 267)
- [604] E. Spence, Regular two-graphs on 36 vertices, Lin. Alg. Appl. 226–228 (1995) 459–497. (p. 200, 238)
- [605] E. Spence, The strongly regular (40,12,2,4) graphs, Electr. J. Combin. 7 (2000) R22. (p. 14)

[606] D. A. Spielman, Faster isomorphism testing of strongly regular graphs, pp. 576–584 in: Rroc. of the 28th STOC (Philadelphia 1996), ACM, 1996. (p. 208, 210)

- [607] S. D. Stoichev & V. D. Tonchev, Unital designs in planes of order 16, Discr. Appl. Math. 102 (2000) 151–158. (p. 285)
- [608] L. Storme, Weighted  $\{\delta(q+1), \delta; k-1, q\}$ -minihypers, Discr. Math. **308** (2008) 339–354. (p. 160)
- [609] G. Szekeres, Tournaments and Hadamard matrices, L'Enseignement Mathématique 15 (1969) 269–278. (p. 175)
- [610] G. Tallini, Blocking sets with respect to planes in PG(3,q) and maximal spreads of a nonsingular quadric in PG(4,q), Mitt. Math. Sem. Giessen 201 (1991) 141–147. (p. 54)
- [611] D. E. Taylor, Regular 2-graphs, Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 35 (1977) 257–274. (p. 9, 199, 201)
- [612] D. E. Taylor, The geometry of the classical groups, Heldermann Verlag, Berlin, 1992. (p. 126)
- [613] D. E. Taylor & R. Levingston, Distance-regular graphs, pp. 313–323 in: Combinatorial mathematics (Proc. Canberra, 1977), D. A. Holton & J. Seberry, eds., Lecture Notes in Math. 686, Springer, Berlin, 1978. (p. 202)
- [614] P. Terwilliger, Distance-regular graphs with girth 3 or 4, I, J. Combin. Th. (B) 39 (1985) 265–281. (p. 196)
- [615] J. A. Thas, Construction of maximal arcs and partial geometries, Geom. Dedicata 3 (1974) 61–64. (p. 188)
- [616] J. A. Thas, Ovoids and spreads of finite classical polar spaces, Geom. Dedicata 10 (1981) 135–144. (p. 60, 75)
- [617] J. A. Thas, Some results on quadrics and a new class of partial geometries, Simon Stevin 55 (1981) 129–139. (p. 189)
- [618] J. A. Thas, Old and new results on spreads and ovoids of finite classical polar spaces, pp. 529–544 in: Combinatorics '90 (Gaeta, 1990), Ann. Discr. Math. 52, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1992. (p. 54)
- [619] J. A. Thas, A combinatorial characterization of Hermitian curves, J. Alg. Combin. 1 (1992) 97–102. (p. 43)
- [620] J. A. Thas, K. Thas & H. Van Maldeghem, Translation Generalized Quadrangles, World Scientific, 2006. (p. 38, 63)
- [621] A. Tietäväinen, On the nonexistence of perfect codes over finite fields, SIAM J. Appl. Math. 24 (1973) 88–96. (p. 137)
- [622] J. Tits, Les groupes de Lie exceptionnels et leur interprétation géométrique, Bull. Soc. Math. Belg. 8 (1956) 48–81. (p. 114)
- [623] J. Tits, Sur la trialité et certains groupes qui s'en déduisent, Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math. 2 (1959) 13–60. (p. 63, 104, 120)
- [624] J. Tits, Let groupes simples de Suzuki et de Ree, Séminaire Bourbaki 13 (1960) 1–18.
  (p. 54)
- [625] J. Tits, Ovoïdes et groupes de Suzuki, Arch. Math. 13 (1962) 187-198. (p. 54, 62)
- [626] J. Tits, Buildings of spherical type and finite BN-pairs, Springer LNM  $\bf 386,$  Berlin etc., 1974. (p. 29–30, 103, 111)
- [627] J. Tits, Classification of buildings of spherical type and Moufang polygons: a survey, in: Colloq. Intern. Teorie Combin., Proceedings Roma 1973, Atti dei convegni Lincei 17 (1976) 229–246. (p. 113)
- [628] J. Tits, A local approach to buildings, pp. 519–547 in: The Geometric Vein, The Coxeter Festschrift, C. Davis et al. (eds.), Springer, 1981. (p. 114)
- [629] J. Tits, personal communication. (p. 146)
- [630] A. Thomason, Pseudo-random graphs, pp. 307–331 in: Proceedings of Random Graphs, Poznań, 1985, M. Karoński (ed.), Ann. Discr. Math. 33, North Holland, 1987. (p. 209)
- [631] A. Thomason, Random graphs, strongly regular graphs and pseudorandom graphs, pp. 173–195 in: Surveys in Combinatorics (New Cross 1987), C. Whitehead (ed.), LMS Lecture Note Series 123, Cambridge, 1987. (p. 209)
- [632] V. D. Tonchev, The isomorphism of the Cohen, Haemers-van Lint and De Clerck-Dye-Thas partial geometries, Discr. Math. 49 (1984) 213–217. (p. 188)
- [633] V. D. Tonchev, Quasi-symmetric designs and self-dual codes, Europ. J. Combin. 7 (1986) 67–73. (p. 183)
- [634] V. D. Tonchev, Quasi-symmetric 2-(31,7,7) designs and a revision of Hamada's Conjecture, J. Combin. Th. (A) 42 (1986) 104-110. (p. 182, 184)

[635] V. D. Tonchev, Embedding of the Witt-Mathieu system S(3, 6, 22) in a symmetric 2-(78, 22, 8) design, Geom. Dedicata 22 (1987) 49–75. (p. 184)

- [636] N. Tzanakis & J. Wolfskill, On the diophantine equation  $y^2=4q^n+4q+1$ , J. Number Th. **23** (1986) 219–237. (p. 159)
- [637] N. Tzanakis & J. Wolfskill, The diophantine equation x<sup>2</sup> = 4q<sup>a/2</sup> + 4q + 1, with an application to coding theory, J. Number Th. 26 (1987) 96–116. (p. 159)
- [638] Daiyu Uchida, On the subschemes of the Johnson scheme J(v,d), Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyushu Univ. Ser. A  ${\bf 46}$  (1992) 85–92. (p. 26)
- [639] H. Van Maldeghem, Generalized polygons, Springer, 1998. (p. 38, 69, 83, 104)
- [640] H. Van Maldeghem, An elementary construction of the split Cayley hexagon H(2), Atti. Sem. Mat. Fis. Univ. Modena 48 (2000) 463–471. (p. 104)
- [641] F. Vanhove, The association scheme on the points off a quadric, Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin 27 (2020) 153–160. (p. 77)
- [642] G. Vega & J. Wolfmann, New classes of 2-weight codes, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 42 (2007) 327–334. (p. 162)
- [643] G. Vega, Two-weight cyclic codes constructed as the direct sum of two one-weight cyclic codes, Finite Fields Appl. 14 (2008) 785–797. (p. 162)
- [644] F. Veldkamp, Polar geometry I-IV, Indag. Math. 21 (1959) 512–551.
  Polar geometry V, Indag. Math. 22 (1960) 207–212. (p. 29–30)
- [645] B. Venkov, Réseaux et designs sphériques, pp. 10–86 in: Réseaux euclidiens, designs sphériques et formes modulaires: Autour des travaux de Boris Venkov, J. Martinet (ed.), L'Enseignement mathématique Monograph no. 37, Genève, 2001. (p. 205)
- [646] A. Wagner, On collineation groups of projective spaces, I, Math. Z. 76 (1961) 411–426.
  (p. 144)
- [647] W. D. Wallis, Construction of strongly regular graphs using affine designs, Bull. Austral. Math. Soc. 4 (1971) 41–49. Corrigenda, 5 (1971), p. 431. (p. 16)
- [648] J. Seberry Wallis, Hadamard matrices, Part 4 in: W. D. Wallis, A. P. Street & J. Seberry Wallis, Combinatorics: Room squares, Sum-free sets, Hadamard matrices, Springer LNM 292, Berlin etc., 1972. (p. 174–175)
- [649] J. Seberry Wallis & A. L. Whiteman, Some classes of Hadamard matrices with constant diagonal, Bull. Austral. Math. Soc. 7 (1972) 233–249. (p. 174–175)
- [650] W. Wang, L. Qiu & Y. Hu, Cospectral graphs, GM-switching and regular rational matrices of level p, Lin. Alg. Appl. 563 (2019) 154–177. (p. 205)
- [651] G. M. Weetman, A construction of locally homogeneous graphs, J. London Math. Soc. 50 (1994) 68–86. (p. 212)
- [652] G. M. Weetman, Diameter bounds for graph extensions, J. London Math. Soc. 50 (1994) 209–221. (p. 212)
- [653] G. Wegner, A smallest graph of girth 5 and valency 5, J. Combin. Th. (B) 14 (1973) 203–208. (p. 248)
- [654] Guobiao Weng, Weisheng Qiu, Zeying Wang & Qing Xiang, Pseudo-Paley graphs and skew Hadamard difference sets from presemifields, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 44 (2007) 49–62. (p. 222)
- [655] B. Weisfeiler, On construction and identification of graphs, Springer LNM 558, Berlin etc., 1976. (p. 232)
- [656] R. Weiss, The structure of spherical buildings, Princeton Univ. Press, 2003. (p. 111)
- [657] H. Wielandt, Finite permutation groups, Academic Press, New York, 1964. (p. 28)
- [658] H. A. Wilbrink, A characterization of the classical unitals, pp. 445-454 in: Finite Geometries (Proc. Pullman, 1981), N. L. Johnson, M. J. Kallaher & C. T. Long (eds.), Lecture Notes Pure Appl. Math. 82, Dekker, New York, 1983. (p. 82)
- [659] H. A. Wilbrink, On the (99,14,1,2) strongly regular graph, pp. 342–355 in: Papers dedicated to J. J. Seidel, P. J. de Doelder, J. de Graaf & J. H. van Lint (eds.), Eindhoven Univ. Techn. report 84-WSK-03, Aug 1984. (p. 15)
- [660] H. A. Wilbrink & A. E. Brouwer, A (57,14,1) strongly regular graph does not exist, Indag. Math. 45 (1983) 117–121. (p. 15, 183)
- [661] H. A. Wilbrink, personal communication. (p. 195)
- [662] R. A. Wilson, The complex Leech lattice and maximal subgroups of the Suzuki group, J. Algebra 84 (1983) 151–188. (p. 151)
- $[663]\,$  R. A. Wilson, The finite simple groups, Springer, 2009. (p. 151, 311)
- [664] R. M. Wilson, An existence theory for pairwise balanced designs, I. J. Combin. Th.
  (A) 13 (1972) 220–245, II. J. Combin. Th. (A) 13 (1972) 246–273, III. J. Combin. Th. (A) 18 (1975) 71–79. (p. 140)

[665] R. M. Wilson, A diagonal form for the incidence matrices of t-subsets vs. k-subsets, Europ. J. Combin. 11 (1990) 609–615. (p. 224)

- [666] R. M. Wilson, Signed hypergraph designs and diagonal forms for some incidence matrices, Des. Codes Cryptogr. 17 (1999) 289–297. (p. 224)
- [667] R. M. Wilson & T. W. H. Wong, Diagonal forms for incidence matrices associated with t-uniform hypergraphs, Europ. J. Combin. 35 (2014) 490–508. (p. 225)
- [668] E. Witt, Die 5-Fach transitiven Gruppen von Mathieu, Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg 12 (1938) 256–264. (p. 140)
- [669] E. Witt, Über Steinersche Systeme, Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg 12 (1938) 265–275. (p. 140)
- [670] J. Wolfmann, Are 2-weight projective cyclic codes irreducible?, IEEE Trans. Inf. Th. 51 (2005) 733-727. (p. 162)
- $[671]\,$  P.-K. Wong, Cages-A survey, J. Graph Theory 6 (1982) 1–22. (p. 248)
- [672] Fan Wu, Constructions of strongly regular Cayley graphs using even index Gauss sums,
   J. Combin. Designs 21 (2013) 432–446. (p. 164–165)
- [673] P. Y. H. Yiu, Strongly Regular Graphs and Hurwitz-Radon Numbers, Graphs Combin. 6 (1990) 61–69. (p. 100)
- [674] F. Zara, Graphes liés aux espaces polaires, Europ. J. Combin. 5 (1984) 255–290. Erratum, Europ. J. Combin. 6 (1985) 199. (p. 196)
- [675] F. Zara, Graphes liés aux espaces polaires II, Europ. J. Combin. 8 (1987) 335–340. (p. 196)
- [676] 张成学 & 杨元生 (Zhang Chengxue & Yang Yuansheng), 一个新发现的 (5.5) 笼及 (5.5) 笼的个数 (A new (5,5) cage and the number of (5,5) cages) (Chinese), 《数学研究与评论》1989年第4期 (J. Math. Res. Exposition 9 (1989), no. 4, 628, 632). (p. 248)

## Parameter Index

Index of the numerical parameter sets  $(v, k, \lambda, \mu)$  for strongly regular graphs mentioned in the text. A dagger (†) denotes that no such graph exists, a question mark (?) that none is known. See also

```
Table 1.1
            Number of nonisomorphic strongly regular graphs
                                                                  p. 14
Table 1.2
            Sporadic parameter sets for which no srg exists
                                                                  p. 15
Table 7.2
            Small two-weight codes and graphs
                                                                  p. 160
Table 7.3
            Sporadic two-weight codes and graphs
                                                                  p. 161
Table 7.4
            Strongly regular power residue graphs
                                                                  p. 171
Table 8.2
            Parameter sets of sporadic quasi-symmetric designs
                                                                  p. 183
Table 9.1
            p-ranks of some strongly regular graphs
                                                                  p. 219
Table 11.7
            Parameters of rank 3 graphs
                                                                  p. 322
Table 11.8
            Small rank 3 graphs
                                                                  p. 324
Table 11.9
            Small rank 4–10 strongly regular graphs
                                                                  p. 328
```

```
(10, 3, 0, 1), 5, 227
                                                      (64, 28, 12, 12), 255, 275
(15, 6, 1, 3), 316
                                                      (64, 30, 18, 10)\dagger, 6
(16, 5, 0, 2), 230
                                                      (64, 35, 18, 20), 255
(16, 6, 2, 2), 5, 228
                                                     (76, 30, 8, 14)\dagger, 206
(16, 10, 6, 6), 5, 229
                                                     (77, 16, 0, 4), 11, 14, 256, 287
                                                     (81, 20, 1, 6), 257
(21, 10, 4, 5)\dagger, 176
(25, 12, 5, 6), 231
                                                     (81, 30, 9, 12), 259, 278
(26, 10, 3, 4), 231
                                                     (81, 40, 19, 20), 260
                                                     (99, 14, 1, 2)?, 15, 287
(27, 10, 1, 5), 234
(27, 16, 10, 8), 5, 233
                                                     (100, 22, 0, 6), 260
(28, 9, 0, 4)^{\dagger}, 14
                                                     (100, 36, 14, 12), 262
(28, 12, 6, 4), 4, 5, 236
                                                     (100, 44, 18, 20), 265
(33, 16, 7, 8)^{\dagger}, 176
                                                     (100, 45, 20, 20), 265
(35, 16, 6, 8), 26, 237, 255, 316
                                                     (105, 32, 4, 12), 266
(35, 18, 9, 9), 237
                                                     (112, 30, 2, 10), 14, 267
(36, 14, 4, 6), 238, 317
                                                     (117, 36, 15, 9), 270
(36, 15, 6, 6), 240, 254, 270
                                                     (119, 54, 21, 27), 271
(40, 12, 2, 4), 241
                                                      (120, 42, 8, 18), 271
(45, 12, 3, 3), 244, 277
                                                      (120, 51, 18, 24), 272
                                                      (120, 56, 28, 24), 26, 273, 276, 316,
(49, 24, 11, 12), 244
(50, 7, 0, 1), 245, 317
(56, 10, 0, 2), 14, 249
                                                      (120, 63, 30, 36), 276
(63, 30, 13, 15), 241, 251, 252
                                                      (125, 28, 3, 7), 203
(63, 32, 16, 16), 253
                                                      (125, 52, 15, 26), 200, 291
(64, 18, 2, 6), 253
                                                      (126, 25, 8, 4), 26, 276, 316
(64, 27, 10, 12), 254
                                                     (126, 45, 12, 18), 277, 294
```

(126, 50, 13, 24), 199, 200, 278	(560, 208, 72, 80), 297
(126, 65, 28, 39), 200	(625, 144, 43, 30), 297
(135, 70, 37, 35), 279	(625, 240, 95, 90), 298
(136, 63, 30, 28), 280	(630, 85, 20, 10), 246
(144, 22, 10, 2), 281	(693, 180, 51, 45), 299
(144, 39, 6, 12), 280	(729, 112, 1, 20), 194, 300
(144, 55, 22, 20), 281	$(736, 42, 8, 2)\dagger$ , 207
(144, 66, 30, 30), 281	(756, 130, 4, 26), 208
(162, 56, 10, 24), 282, 317	$(841, 200, 87, 35)\dagger$ , 26
(175, 72, 20, 36), 200, 246, 278, 291	(1080, 351, 126, 108), 300, 312, 317
(176, 40, 12, 8), 283	(1288, 495, 206, 180), 301
(176, 49, 12, 14), 284	(1288, 792, 476, 504), 301
(176, 70, 18, 34), 200, 284, 287	(1344, 221, 88, 26)?, 12
(176, 90, 38, 54), 200	(1365, 340, 83, 85), 303
(196, 91, 42, 42), 174	(1408, 567, 246, 216), 301, 317
(208, 75, 30, 25), 285	(1600, 351, 94, 72), 302
$(209, 16, 3, 1)\dagger$ , 206	$(1666, 45, 8, 1)\dagger, 207$
(210, 99, 48, 45), 285	(1716, 882, 456, 450), 26
(216, 40, 4, 8), 243	(1782, 416, 100, 96), 302
(220, 84, 38, 28), 184	(2048, 276, 44, 36), 304
(225, 98, 43, 42), 204	(2048, 759, 310, 264), 305
(231, 30, 9, 3), 285	(2048, 1288, 792, 840), 305
(243, 22, 1, 2), 194, 286	(2300, 891, 378, 324), 306
(243, 110, 37, 60), 286	$(2745, 56, 7, 1)^{\dagger}, 207$
(253, 112, 36, 60), 287	$(2950, 891, 204, 297)\dagger$ , 24
(253, 140, 87, 65), 179	(3250, 57, 0, 1)?, $245$
(256, 45, 16, 6), 288	(3510, 693, 180, 126), 307
(256, 102, 38, 42), 288	(3999, 1950, 925, 975), 177
(256, 119, 54, 56), 289	(4000, 774, 148, 150), 177
(256, 120, 56, 56), 289	(4000, 775, 150, 150), 177
(275, 112, 30, 56), 200, 289	(4000, 1935, 910, 960), 177
$(276, 110, 28, 54)\dagger, 200$	(4000, 1984, 1008, 960), 177
(276, 140, 58, 84), 200, 292	(4060, 1755, 730, 780), 308
(279, 150, 85, 75), 264	(4096, 234, 2, 14), 194
(280, 36, 8, 4), 264, 269	$(5929, 1482, 275, 402)\dagger$ , 206
(280, 117, 44, 52), 292	$(6205, 858, 47, 130)\dagger$ , 206
(280, 135, 70, 60), 264	(6273, 112, 1, 2)?, 287
(297, 40, 7, 5), 293	$(12825, 280, 55, 5)\dagger$ , 190
(330, 63, 24, 9), 26	(14080, 3159, 918, 648), 310
(336, 80, 28, 16), 295	$(23276, 1330, 372, 58)\dagger, 12$
(351, 126, 45, 45), 294	(28431, 2880, 324, 288), 312
(400, 21, 2, 1)?, 198	(28431, 3150, 621, 315), 312
(416, 100, 36, 20), 294	(31671, 3510, 693, 351), 311
$(456, 35, 10, 2)\dagger$ , 207	(137632, 28431, 6030, 5832), 311
$(460, 153, 32, 60)\dagger, 206$	(306936, 31671, 3510, 3240), 312
(495, 238, 109, 119), 296	(494019, 994, 1, 2)?, 287
(495, 256, 136, 128), 26	(531441, 65520, 8559, 8010), 151, 313
(512, 133, 24, 38), 203	(16777216, 98280, 4600, 552), 151
(529, 264, 131, 132), 296	(678223072849, 409272543960,), 165

## **Author Index**

Abiad, 222	Cardinali, 69
Arslan, 61	Carlitz, 169
Aschbacher, 116	Carmichael, 140
Assmus, 217	Cayley, 234
Azarija, 15, 201	Chakravarti, 82
	Chandler, 225
Babai, 208, 210	Chang, 4, 15, 236
Bagchi, 187, 207, 222	Chowla, 176
Baker, 100	Chung, 171, 209
Ball, 62, 63, 158	Cimráková, 54
Bamberg, 194	Cioabă, 13, 211
Bannai, 15, 315, 316	Clebsch, 231
Behbahani, 15	Cohen, A.M., 17, 104, 114, 116, 120,
Belevitch, 176	188, 295, 315
Benson, 247	Cohen, N., 175
Berlekamp, 286	Collins, 198
Best, 136	
Beukers, 159	Convey 15, 60, 66, 120, 150, 208
Beutelspacher, 100	Conway, 15, 60, 66, 139, 150, 308
Biggs, 16	Conwell, 144
Blokhuis, 60, 61, 74, 132, 133, 158,	Coolsaet, 14, 15, 244, 266, 271, 278,
169, 187, 196, 201, 217, 278	284, 308
van Bon, 17, 249	Cooperstein, 117
Bondarenko, 15, 206, 295, 300	Cossidente, 68, 194, 291
Borsuk, 295	Coster, 181
Bose, 1, 2, 20, 28, 174, 188–190, 212	Cowen, 180
Bourbaki, 107	Coxeter, 107, 234
Bouyukliev, 159, 160	Crnković, 243, 259
Bremner, 159	Curtis, 137
Brouwer, 13–15, 17, 73, 100, 114,	Cuypers, 127, 305, 307
131–133, 154, 157, 174, 207,	Cvetković, 7, 11
210, 222, 256, 257, 278, 281,	
286, 315	van Dam, 17, 18, 165, 258
Bruck, 131, 176, 189, 190	Davenport, 163
Buczak, 208	De Beule, 54, 55, 62, 65, 74
Buekenhout, 29, 42, 105, 125, 133	De Bruyn, 68, 69, 307
Bussemaker, 14, 15, 200	de Caen, 13
Bussemaker, 14, 15, 200	De Clerck, 188, 189, 194, 195
Calderbank, 154, 159, 180, 181, 186,	Debroey, 193, 195
187, 300	Degraer, 14, 15, 244, 271, 278, 284
Cameron, 7, 15, 24, 69, 75, 133, 183,	Delsarte, 10, 21, 22, 28, 138, 154, 191,
194, 208, 211, 267, 282, 286	205, 217
- ,,,,	,

356 AUTHOR INDEX

Dannieton 100 158 188	Hasse, 163
Denniston, 100, 158, 188	•
Dickson, 144	Helfgott, 208
Dixmier, 267	Hering, 319
Dowling, 212	Hestenes, 207
Dunkl, 24	Higman, 27
Duval, 212, 214	Higman, D.G., 3, 133, 207, 208, 261
Dye, 54, 55, 188	Higman, G., 9, 284
	Hill, 300
Ebert, 62	Hirschfeld, 62
Edge, 144	Hobart, 28, 181
van Eijl, 222	Hoffman, 10, 14, 15, 26, 191, 210, 245
Enright, 308	Hollmann, 203
Etzion, 100	Horiguchi, 306
van Eupen, 154	Hu, 205
Exoo, 170	Hubaut, 133
	Hughes, 181
Fack, 54, 159	Humphreys, 107
Faradžev, 280, 292, 297	Hunt, 310
Fellegara, 54	Hurkens, 260
Feng, 164	Husain, 228
Fiala, 211	, -
Fischer, 123, 125–127	Ihringer, 205, 251, 259
Fon-Der-Flaass, 16	Ikuta, 164
Foster, 248	Ivanov, 98, 257, 292
Foulser, 165, 166, 298, 319–321	
Frankl, 186	Jaeger, 262
Fujisaki, 203	Jenrich, 295
	Jones, 171, 262
Games, $300$	Jordan, 144
Gavrilyuk, 15, 69	Jørgensen, 175, 265
Ge, 164	Jurisić, 278
Gewirtz, 14, 250, 261	
Gleason, 230	Kahn, 295
Godsil, 202, 204, 208, 222, 293	Kalai, 295
Goethals, 7, 15, 24, 138, 174, 176, 180,	Kallaher, 165, 166, 319–321
200, 205, 211, 217, 266, 267,	Kantor, 60, 67, 154, 182, 300, 315, 317
271, 278, 282, 289, 292, 305	Kaski, 15, 208
Gol'fand, 208	Kauffman, 262
Govaert, 121	Keevash, 140
Govaerts, 62, 63	Key, 217
Graham, 171, 209	Khatirinejad, 208
Greaves, 12	Kim, 13
Greenwood, 230	Kitazume, 306
Grigoryev, 208	Kleidman, 60, 66
Gunawardena, 64	Klein, 62
Guo, 190, 208, 211	Klin, 25, 175, 214, 265, 280, 285, 292,
**	297
Haemers, 10, 11, 14, 15, 175, 181, 188,	Kloks, 196
189, 200, 210, 211, 222, 228,	Koolen, 12, 13, 17, 18, 190, 278
235, 253, 257	Kovacs, 169
Hall, J.I., 4, 127, 131, 132, 134, 144,	Krčadinac, 259
270	Kreĭn, 24
Hall, jr., M., 130, 182, 250, 262	Krivelevich, 209, 210
Hamada, 160, 217	I 15 100
Hamilton, 157	Lam, 15, 189

AUTHOR INDEX 357

Landon 149	O'Keefe, 54, 63
Lander, 142 Lane, 250	O'Nan, 82
	Östergård, 15, 189, 208, 291
de Lange, 154, 164 Langevin, 172	Ostelgard, 19, 109, 200, 291
Laskar, 190	Paduchikh, 229
	Pantangi, 226
Leander, 172	Park, 12, 190
Lefèvre, 42	Pasechnik, 80, 175, 204, 239, 242, 262,
Leonard, 281	277, 291, 294, 304, 307, 311,
Levingston, 202	313
Liebleck, 298, 315, 317, 319	Paulus, 14, 231
Liebler, 69, 315, 317	Peeters, 132, 222, 233, 238, 243, 254
van Lint, 137, 164, 174, 176, 188, 208,	Peisert, 165
286	Penttila, 54, 68, 158, 194, 291
Losey, 247	Petersen, 227
Lovász, 235	Piper, 82, 182
Lüneburg, 253	Prymak, 15
3.6 ************************************	Pyber, 209, 210
MacWilliams, 217	1 yber, 209, 210
Makhnev, 15, 229	Qiu, 205, 222
Mann, 217	gra, 200, 222
Marc, 15, 201	Radchenko, 15, 300
Markowsky, 190	Reichard, 207
Mathon, 15, 25, 176, 189, 203, 211,	Ronan, 116
245, 292	Roos, 22
Mazzocca, 158	Rosa, 292
McFarland, 177	Rowlinson, 7
McKay, B.D., 14, 200, 204, 208, 238	Royle, 54, 158, 222
McKay, J., 189	Rozenfel'd, 14, 231
McLaughlin, 289	Rudvalis, 308, 310
Meagher, 293	Ryser, 176
Mellit, 15	- <b>J</b> )
Meringer, 248	Salmon, 234
Mesner, 13, 15, 20, 256, 257, 261	Saouter, 302
Meszka, 100	Saxl, 315, 317
Metsch, 68, 69, 74, 190	Schläfli, 234
Metz, 196	Schmidt, 162
Momihara, 164, 165	Schrijver, 164, 188
Moore, 144	Scott, 23, 24
Moorhouse, 60, 61, 64, 66, 74, 217	Segre, 37, 68, 267
Moufang, 131	Seidel, 5, 7, 8, 15, 24, 174, 176, 180,
Mount, 208	200, 205, 231, 234, 260, 266,
Munemasa, 15, 164, 204, 205	267, 271, 282, 286, 289, 292,
Muzychuk, 26, 165, 169, 175, 280,	305
297, 321	Shearer, 170
Myklebust, 208	Shimamoto, 1, 20, 28
	Shin, 15
Nair, 20	Shpectorov, 98, 257
Nakasora, 306	Shrikhande, 5, 15, 174
Nakić, 55, 74	Shult, 7, 29, 36, 60, 100, 131, 132, 270
Neumaier, 17, 26, 27, 114, 180, 183,	Simić, 7
189, 191, 201, 207	Sims, 190, 207, 261
Neumann, 28	Sin, 61, 223, 225, 226
Newman, 293	Singleton, 14, 245
Norton, 313	Sloane, 150
,	,

358 AUTHOR INDEX

Smith, K.J.C., 217 Viazovska, 15 Smith, M.S., 284 Soicher, 82, 189, 267, 282, 283, 291, Wagner, 144  $304,\ 315$ Wales, 250, 262, 308 Spence, 14, 200, 238, 244, 253 Wallis, 16, 174 Spielman, 210 Wang, 205, 222 Stickelberger, 163 Weetman, 212 Storme, 55, 62, 63, 74Wegner, 248 Sudakov, 209, 210 Weng, 222 Švob, 259 Werner, 74 Swiercz, 189 White, 162 Wilbrink, 15, 73, 79, 81, 82, 195, 196, Tallini, 54 201, 222 Tanaka, 17 Willems, 159Taylor, 9, 199, 201-203 Wilmes, 210 Terwilliger, 196 Wilson, 209, 311 Thas, J.A., 36, 43, 54, 60, 63, 188, Wilson, R.A., 60, 66, 315189, 193–195 Wilson, R.M., 140, 171, 224, 225Thas, K., 63 Winne, 159 Thiel, 189 Witt, 140 Thomason, 209 Wolfmann, 162 Tietäväinen, 137 Wolfskill, 159  $\mathrm{Tits},\, 29,\, 30,\, 54,\, 62,\, 63,\, 103,\, 104,\, 111,\,$ Wong, 225 114, 116, 295 Wu, 164, 165 Tonchev, 182, 210, 259 Tzanakis, 159 Xiang, 164, 175, 222, 225 Uchida, 26 Yang, 248 Yuan, 164 Van Maldeghem, 63, 104, 121, 195 Vanhove, 77 Zantema, 315 Vardy, 100 Veldkamp, 29, 30 Zara, 196, 267 Venkov, 15 Zhang, 248

## Subject Index

Calderbank-Cowen inequality, 180  $(0, \alpha)$ -geometries, 194 2-character set, 55, 82, 154, 194, 195 Cameron graph, 190, 285, 299 2-graph, see two-graph Cameron-Liebler line class, 69 2-weight code, see two-weight code cap, 61, 158, 194, 251 Cayley graph, 153, 228 absolute bound, 6, 7, 26, 27, 193, 200, Cayley-Dickson multiplication, 118 206 centralizer algebra, 27 adjacency matrix, 1 chamber, 103 affine plane, 140 Chang graphs, 4, 5, 225, 236algebra, 118 chromatic number, 170, 210, 234, 236, alternating form, 48, 51 240, 247, 256, 261, 263, 266 alternating forms graph, 97 class of 3-transpositions, 123 alternative multiplication, 119 classical ovoid, 53 amorphic association scheme, 165 claw, 6, 190, 191 amply regular graph, 197 claw bound, 189, 190 anisotropic Hermitian form, 70 claw-and-clique method, 12, 190 anisotropic quadratic form, 56 Clebsch graph, 5, 24, 75, 211, 229, 233 antiflag, 29 clique covering number, 236 antipodal d.r.g., 18 clique extension, 35, 197 apartment, 111 clique of a two-graph, 201 association scheme, 19, 203 clique-convex closure, 87 automorphism of a polar space, 33 clique-convex subgraph, 87 cocktail party graph, 2 Baer subplane, 145 coclique extension, 35 bent function, 172 coconnected, 196 Berlekamp-Van Lint-Seidel graph, coconnected graph, 131 194, 286 code, 135 bilinear, 48 co-Heawood graph, 250 bilinear forms graph, 96, 195 Cohen-Tits near octagon, 295 binary code, 135 coherent configuration, 27 binary Golay code, 135 coherent triple, 8, 198 bipartite graph, 18 collinear points, 31 biplane, 140, 182, 250 collinearity graph, 29, 31 block graph, 252 collineation of a polar space, 33 Borsuk conjecture, 295 commutative association scheme, 28 Bose-Mesner algebra, 20 companion field automorphism of a Brouwer-Haemers graph, 257, 282 Hermitian form, 69 Buekenhout-Shult axiom, 29 complementary vector, 135 Buekenhout-Tits geometry, 103 completely regular two-graph, 201 building of type (W, S), 111 complex Leech lattice, 151 cage, 248 composition algebra, 118

conference graphs, 176 conference matrix, 175, 204, 260 connected geometry, 29, 103 copolar graph, 134 copolar space, 133 cospectral, 204, 205 cotriangular graph, 131 cotriangular space, 131 cotype, 106 Coxeter diagram, 106 Coxeter geometry, 109 Coxeter graph, 247, 250 Coxeter group, 106 Coxeter matrix, 106 Coxeter system, 106 critical group, 223 crystallographic root system, 107 Cvetković bound, 11 cyclic code, 161

van Dam-Koolen graphs, 18, 204 decads, 264 deep point, 119 deficiency, 190 degree, 9, 205degree (of a graph), 1 deletion condition, 108 Delsarte dual, 154, 286 delta space, 133 derived design, 140, 182 descendant, 8 determinant (of a lattice), 150 diagram, 105, 124 difference set, 153 directed strongly regular graph, 212 discriminant (of a lattice), 150 distance-2-ovoid, 68 distance-regular graph, 16 distance-transitive graph, 17 dodecad, 143 double sixes, 234 doubly even code, 186 dual generalized polygon, 104 dual generalized quadrangle, 38 dual lattice, 149 dual  $O_5(3)$  graph, 241 Dyck graph, 229, 230

edge-chromatic number, 211, 227, 247 edge-regular graph, 197 elementary divisors, 223 elliptic orthogonal polar spaces, 57 embedded polar space, 31

Dynkin diagram, 108

embedded unital, 43, 82, 146 equitable, 10, 204 equitable partition, 9 equivalent codes, 135 Euclidean representation, 24, 295 even lattice, 150 exceptional type, 113 extended binary Golay code, 135 extended code, 138 extended ternary Golay code, 135, 246

Fano plane, 104, 145 feasible parameters, 15 Fischer graph, 123, 276 Fischer group, 123 Fischer space, 123 flag, 29, 103 flat feet, 43 folded graph, 18 folded Johnson graph, 19 formally self-dual (srg), 154 Foster cage, 249 Foster graph, 263 Frame quotient, 3 friendship problem, 212 fundamental basis of a root system, 108 fusion scheme, 25

Games graph, 194, 299 gamma space, 133, 285 Gauss sums, 163, 165 Gelfand pair, 28 general orthogonal group, 59 general unitary group, 72 generalized d-gon, 103 generalized hexagon, 26, 63, 104, 303 generalized octagon, 302 generalized polygon, 103 generalized quadrangle, 38, 187 generously transitive, 28 geometric hyperplane, 29 geometry, 103 Gewirtz graph, 211, 249, 267, 272, 317 Godsil-McKay switching, 204, 251 Goethals graph, 200, 278 Golay codes, 135 Gosset graph, 233, 274 Gram matrix, 149 grand clique, 191 graph, 1 Grassmann graph, 17, 195, 204

grid, 4

grid graph, 132

Griesmer bound, 160 integral lattice, 150 interlacing, 9 Hadamard difference sets, 177 intersection array, 16 Hadamard matrix, 173 intersection matrices, 20 Hadamard transform, 172 intersection numbers, 19 intriguing set, 9, 37 Hall triple system, 130 invariant factors, 223 Hall-Janko graph, 179, 238, 262 halved graph, 18, 39, 287 isometry, 50 isomorphic Coxeter systems, 106 halved Leonard graphs, 281 Hamming code, 137 isomorphic embedded polar spaces, 33 Hamming distance, 4, 135 isotropic point, 49 Hamming graph, 4, 17, 111 i-tight set, 37, 38, 55, 56, 69 harmonic function, 205 Iwasawa's Lemma, 126 Heawood graph, 247 hemisystem, 37, 75, 194 Johnson graph, 4, 17, 111, 237, 276 join, 196 hemisystem of points, 37, 75, 194, 242, 243, 251, 267, 290 jumbled graph, 209 Hermitian form, 48, 69 Hermitian forms graph, 97 Kauffman polynomial, 262 Hermitian matrix, 97 Klein quadric, 59, 99 Hermitian polar space, 70 Kneser graph, 224 Hermitian space, 69 knot theory, 262 Hermitian spread, 120 Koolen-Riebeek graph, 287 Krein condition, 23, 27, 39, 43, 188, Hermitian unital, 146 190, 193, 200, 202 Hermitian variety, 70 hexacode, 137, 253 Krein parameters, 23  $Higman-Sims\ graph,\ 24,\ 75,\ 246,\ 247,$ 249, 250, 256 ladder graph, 2 Hill cap, 251, 300 Laplacian, 223 Hill graph, 194 large unitary polar spaces, 71 Hoffman bound, 10, 11 Latin square, 177, 231 Hoffman coloring, 210 Latin square graph, 24, 178, 245 Hoffman-Singleton graph, 75, 144, Latin square parameters, 178 189, 198, 211, 245, 247, 248, lattice, 149 278, 290, 291, 308 lattice graph, 4, 5, 315 homogeneous coherent configuration, Leech lattice, 150, 205 28 Leonard graph, 281 h-ovoid, 37, 55, 65, 68 line graph, 4, 193, 246, 278 h-spread, 37 line packing, 100 hyperbolic line, 49 linear code, 135 hyperbolic orthogonal polar spaces, 57 linear programming bound, 21 hyperoval, 145, 158 linked designs, 211 hyperplane, 30 local graph, 4 locally  $\Delta$ , 4 icosahedron, 136 locally  $\Delta$  graph, 212 imaginary triangles, 281 locally bipartite, 240 imprimitive d.r.g., 18 locally cotriangular, 132 locally  $\mathcal{D}$  graph, 212 imprimitive s.r.g., 2 incidence, 103 locally GQ(2,2), 241 incidence graph, 29, 103 locally GQ(3,3), 242 independence number, 235 locally grid, 132 inertia bound, 11 locally Hoffman-Singleton, 249 inner distribution, 21 locally Paley, 170

locally Petersen, 132

inner product, 118

locally Shrikhande, 229	opposite points, 31
locally strongly regular, 212	opposite singular subspaces, 40
locally X, 4	orbit, 3
loop, 131	order (of a copolar space), 134
* /	order (of a generalized polygon), 104
Mathon-Rosa graph, 292	order (of a generalized quadrangle),
maximal arc, 158	38
maximal n-arc, 188	order (of a polar space), 34
maximal m-arc, 166 maximal standard parabolic	ordinary polygon, 110
subgroup, 109	
	oriflamme geometry, 113
McLaughlin graph, 24, 27, 196, 200,	orthogonal, 47
206, 266, 267, 282, 284, 289	orthogonal Latin squares, 177
m-clique extension, 35	orthogonal polar space, 57
m-coclique extension, 35	ovoid, 36, 52, 60, 73, 279
Menon designs, 173	
Meringer cage, 248, 249	packing, 237
minihyper, 160	Paley graph, $5$ , $169$ , $232$ , $244$ , $260$ , $296$
minimum distance of a code, 135	parabolic orthogonal polar spaces, 57
Miracle Octad Generator, 137	parabolic subgroup of a Coxeter
miraculous SNF property, 224	group, $109$
MOG, 137	parallelism, 100
MOLS, 177	parameters (of a d.r.g.), 16
Moore graph, 134, 195, 245	parameters (of an s.r.g.), 2
Moufang quasigroup, 131	parity check, 138
m-ovoid, see $h$ -ovoid	partial difference set, 153
m-system, 36	partial geometry, 187
$\mu$ -bound, 26, 190	partial linear space, 29
$\mu$ -graph, 133	partial m-system, 36
multiplier, 177	partial ovoid, 61
Mutually Orthogonal Latin Squares,	partial quadrangle, 194
177	Paulus-Rozenfeld graphs, 231
	Peisert graph, 165, 169, 222, 226, 244,
near polygon, 144	260, 296
negative Latin square parameters, 24,	pentagon, 24, 27, 198
178	perfect code, 137
net, 97, 178, 188, 245	permutation group, 3
Neumaier geometry, 114, 144	permutation rank, 3
nexus, 9	Petersen graph, 4, 5, 198, 211, 227,
nondegenerate, 47	228, 230, 245, 247, 286
nondegenerate Hermitian form, 69	plane (of a Fischer space), 123
nondegenerate polar space, 31	plane ovoid, 73
nondegenerate quadratic form, 56	point graph, 29
nondegenerate quadratic space, 56	polar rank, 31
nondegenerate symplectic form, 51	polar space, 29
non-embeddable polar spaces, 30	polarity, 54
non-thick polar space, 34	polygon, 18
normalized conference matrix, 175	p-rank, 217
	primitive association scheme, 21
$O_5(3)$ graph, 241	projective code, 154
objects, 103	projective plane, 140
octad, 139, 143	projective space, 30
Odd graph, 247, 248, 257, 268, 291	pseudo Latin square graph, 178
odd lattice, 150	pseudocyclic association scheme, 203
O'Nan configuration, 82	pseudo-geometric graph, 188
· /	. 3 01/

1 00 1 100	0.11
pseudo-GQ graph, 190	Seidel matrix, 7
pseudo-random, 209	self-complementary graph, 165, 244,
punctured code, 138	245, 260
	self-dual code, 138
quad, 144	self-dual lattice, 150
quadrangle, 6	self-dual strongly regular graph, 154
quadratic residue code, 137	semibiplane, 240, 288
quadratic space, 56	
quadric, 56	semipartial geometry, 97, 193
$\sigma$ -quadric, 70	sesquilinear, 48
	sextet, 143, 145
quasideterminant, 47	shadow geometry, 106
quasigroup, 131	Shannon capacity, 235
quasi-symmetric design, 179	Shrikhande graph, 5, 211, 228, 229
quotient matrix, 9	Singer cycle, 281
quotient space, 126	singular line, 197
	singular subspace, 29, 32, 196
radical (of a Hermitian form), 70	skew Hadamard matrix, 204
radical (of a polar space), 31	
radical (of a symmetric bilinear form),	skew-symmetric form, 48
56	small unitary polar spaces, 71
radical (of a symplectic form), 51	Smith graph, 24
Ramsey number, 170, 230	Smith graphs, 27
rank (of a Coxeter system), 106	Smith Normal Form, 187
rank (of a geometry), 103	Smith normal form, 223, 229, 236
· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	$Sp_4(3)$ graph, 241
rank (of a permutation group), 3, 28	space, 50
rank (of a polar space), 31	spectrum, 1
reduced copolar space, 134	spectrum of a two-graph, 198
reduced cotriangular graph, 131	spherical building, 113
reduced graph, 197	spherical t-design, 205
reduced Zara graph, 196	split Cayley algebra, 118
Ree unital, 253	
Reed-Muller code, 172	split composition algebra, 118
Ree-Tits ovoids, 63	split octonion algebra, 118
reflexive form, 47	sporadic Peisert graph, 165, 226, 296
regular graph, 1	spread, 36, 55, 63, 188
regular Hadamard matrix, 173	spread of a generalized hexagon, 69
regular partition, 9	spread of a generalized quadrangle,
regular set, 9, 37, 180	120
regular spread, 120	square design, 140, 176, 310
regular two-graph, 8, 198, 264	standard apartment, 111
Reidemeister moves, 262	standard involution, 119
replication number, 180	standard parabolic subgroup of a
residual design, 140, 182	Coxeter group, 109
residually connected geometry, 103	standard parameters, 158
	Steiner system, 139, 140, 181, 252
residue, 40, 103	Steiner triple system, 130, 131, 190,
resolution, 181	231
restricted eigenvalue, 1	strongly regular graph, 1
Robertson-Wegner graph, 248, 249	strongly regular graph, 1 strongly resolvable design, 182
root vectors, 150	
RSHCD, 173	subconstituent, 4
Rudvalis-Hunt design, 310	subgeometry, 103
1.11	subscheme, 25
sandpile group, 223	subspace, 29, 32, 123
Schläfli graph, 5, 24, 27, 59, 110, 111,	support, 135
117, 233, 235, 254, 279	Suzuki graph, 238, 295, 302

Suzuki tower, 239, 302 Suzuki-Tits ovoid, 54 switching, 7 switching class, 7 switching equivalent, 7 Sylvester graph, 246, 250 symmetric association scheme, 28 symmetric design, 140, 176, 310 symmetric difference property, 182 symmetric form, 48 symmetric graph, 165, 229 symmetrization of a scheme, 204 symplectic form, 48, 51 symplectic group, 52 symplectic polar space, 51

tangent, 43 T-anticode, 22 T-antidesign, 22 Taylor double, 19 Taylor extension, 19, 100, 170 Taylor graph, 19, 202 T-code, 22 T-design, 22 t-design, 140 tensor product of schemes, 204 ternary code, 135 ternary Golay code, 135, 151, 159, 286 Terwilliger graph, 196 tetrad, 143 tetrahedrally closed, 307 thick geometry, 103 thin geometry, 103 tight set, see i-tight set tight spherical design, 205 t-isoregularity, 208 Tits group, 302 totally isotropic, 47 totally isotropic subspace, 51, 70 totally singular subspace, 56 toughness, 210 tournament, 204 transitive, 3

transversal design, 178 triality, 86 triangular graph, 4, 5 t-tuple regular, 208 t-vertex condition, 204, 207 twisted Grassmann graphs, 18 two-graph, 8, 198, 292 two-weight code, 154 type (of a RSHCD), 173 type function, 103 Type I unimodular lattice, 150 Type II unimodular lattice, 150 types (of objects), 103

unimodular lattice, 150 unital, 43, 82, 146, 285 unitary graph, 71 unitary polar space, 70

valency, 1
Van Lint-Schrijver graph, 164, 169,
226, 288
Van Lint-Schrijver partial geometry,
188, 259
vertex connectivity, 13
Vizing class, 211
Vizing's theorem, 211

Wagner graph, 230
Walsh transform, 172
Wegner cage, 249
weight, 101
weight enumerator, 137, 138
weight of a vector, 135
Witt designs, 140
Witt index of a Hermitian form, 70
Witt index of a quadratic form, 56

 $xor\text{-}magic,\ 230$ 

Yang-Zhang cage, 249

Zara graph, 196, 201 Zariski closure, 119